



RBS / RER



T. GAISFORD, S.T.P.
ÆD. XTI. DECAN.



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2019 with funding from
Wellcome Library

<https://archive.org/details/s2id11853140>

48736

THE
BRITISH
LIBRARIAN:

Exhibiting a
COMPENDIOUS REVIEW
OR

ABSTRACT

Of our most Scarce, Useful, and Valuable

BOOKS

IN ALL

SCIENCES,

AS WELL IN

MANUSCRIPT

AS IN

PRINT:

With many CHARACTERS, *Historical and Critical*,
OF THE
AUTHORS, their ANTAGONISTS, &c.

In a Manner never before attempted,
And Useful to all READERS.

With a Complete INDEX to the Volume.

Multa renāscuntur quæ jam cecidere. Hor.

LONDON:

Printed for T. OSBORNE, in *Gray's-Inn*,
M.DCC.XXXVIII.





THE INTRODUCTION.

THE vast Number of Books which the Pen and Press have produced, has made all Lovers of Literature desirous of knowing, by some compendious Methods, what has been written in the several Sciences to which they have appropriated their Studies: And this Desire grows more importunate, as the Difficulty encreases of satisfying it; the Works of the Learned multiplying so much beyond the Accounts which are given of them, and our Attention being engrossed to the Regard only of *some* few Writers, by those very means, which might be used to give us a tolerable notice of *all*, who any ways deserve it.

For several Attempts have indeed been made, in many Countries, to gratify in some measure, this universal Curiosity; but in *England*, especially, by such narrow and circumscribed Schemes, as have left many Impediments to the Advancement of human Knowledge unremov'd. For thro' the Defect of such Intelligence, in its proper Extent; how many AUTHORS have we, who are consuming their Time, their Quiet and their Wits, in searching after that which is either past finding, or already found? In admiring at the Penetrations themselves have made, tho' to the Mind only, in those very Branches of Science which their Forefathers have pierced to the Pith? And how many, who *would be* Authors, as excellent as ever appear'd, had they but such Plans or Models laid before them, as might induce them to marshal their Thoughts into a regular Order; or did they but know where to meet with Concurrence of Opinion, with Arguments, Authorities or Examples, to corroborate and ripen their seeming Conceptions?

Again, had such Intelligence been dispersed in its due Scope and Latitude, how many BOOKSELLERS, who would neither *be impos'd* upon themselves, with mere Transcripts

of obsolete and obscure Works, for modern Compositions, nor *impose upon others*, so much to the Discredit of their Trade, and, in the main, to their own Disadvantage, either such injudicious Valuations of some old Books, or so many immature Publications of new ones; when the same Subjects are already more significantly handled at their very Elbows, but mourning in a kind of Sackcloth and Ashes, for that Revival, they might at a much easier Expence, be preferr'd to; knew the Possessors but where, even in their own Shops to find them? Nor yet would they *impose upon themselves* the Losses they often so voluntarily do, of turning those very Pieces to Waste-paper, which to some Reader or other would be most acceptable, knew the one how to *communicate*, and the other, how to *compass* the *Contents* thereof.

Lastly, how many READERS, who would not be glad of attaining to Knowledge the shortest way, seeing the Orb thereof is swoln to such a Magnitude, and Life but such a Span to grasp it? How many, who have not some Curiosity to know the Foundations of those Tenets upon which they so securely trust their Understandings? Or where the Footsteps of those Precepts and Precedents may be found, which have given Direction to so many modern Performances? Who would not embrace the most likely means to detect the vile Grievance of Plagiarism, and deter so many disadvantageous Repetitions of the same thing? What Reader would not think it convenient to be apprized of the Worth of Authors, before he gave them place in his Study or Esteem, by some previous Characters or little Analysis of what is comprized in them? And who would not find it commodious to have the opportunity of revising the Library of which he is, he has been, or may be possess'd, in faithful Portraits thereof, at such Times and Places in which he cannot come at the Originals? In a word, if he be ignorant, who would not covet to enlarge his Knowledge? If he be knowing, who would not willingly refresh his Memory? And yet all the Expedients we have to accommodate the Curious with so many *Desiderata*, are only some superficial *Catalogues*, either of Authors, rather than their Works, or of the Works of Authors only, in some one peculiar place of Education, or in some single Science; or else, those which have been most cursorily taken of some particular Libraries; and also a few *Extracts*, limited to the Recommendation only of some modern Writers.

As for our CATALOGUES of Books, they are generally, and indeed necessarily, thro' the great Charge and Hurry which attend the making and printing them at proper Junc- tures, so short and defective, that we cannot often under- stand, by the two or three Words they bestow upon a Vo- lume, the very Title, nor sometimes the Size, nor frequently the Time when it was printed, much less the Matter treated of therein : So that many Gentlemen, who live remote from the Places where our Sales and Auctions are made, are, by the blind and doubtful Informations which these Cata- logues afford them, both led to over-look some Books which they have most occasion for, and to give Commissions for the Purchase of others, by which they are utterly disappointed, as answering in no wise their Expectation. Nay, many who have Opportunities even of being present where such Libra- ries are disposed of, do still, after Examination, commonly meet with no less Disappointment. For the bare and naked *Titles* of Books, especially so contracted, are insufficient to explain them at best, or when their Contents are ingenuously design'd to be signified by the Titles ; but, on the contrary, the Titles of many are often mere Paradoxes, Enigmas, and even Contrarieties to the Subjects or Arguments maintained in them ; and are so disguised, many times, thro' Artifice, by the Authors, Editors, and Booksellers themselves, to de- ceive the Purchaser, and catch him by the Purse. This Deceit will last as long as Books, if the other Expedient of *Extracts* is not more effectually put in execution, than it has hitherto been done.

For EXTRACTS indeed would have prevented all these In- conveniencies, had they been employ'd in a Scheme, only as comprehensive, as it is obvious to be suggested. But tho' it is above fifty Years since such Extracts of Books were first publish'd in *England*, yet do all, or the greatest part which have been here made, respect only the Works of a few con- temporary Writers ; as if it were a shame not to be ungrateful, and trample those Predecessors into Oblivion, by the help of whose Learning and Abilities, the Moderns have improved their own. But this is a very partial and pernicious kind of Flattery, so to celebrate and compliment the Learning and Genius of the present Times, that Posterity may not believe any before them worthy of their notice : For those who ex- tend not their Knowledge beyond their own Age, must not only lose the noblest Inheritance of their Ancestors, but in- struct their Successors to imitate their Example, and deal

the same measure to the *present*, which these have dealt to the *past*.

For these Reasons, and many others, in which an intelligent Reader might forestall us, we think it high time to begin with an Undertaking which may include both those Expedients to their full Advantage, in a *Catalogue* more complete, as to the *Titles* of Books, which alone would be no inconsiderable Improvement upon what has been done, and an *Extract* more unlimited, as to the Times in which they were written, than have hitherto appear'd among us; so as to facilitate the most useful Researches of the Living, by a general Register of, or Directory to the most notable Particulars in the Labours of the Dead.

And the more directly to prosecute this Attempt, it is comprehended under the Title of the BRITISH LIBRARIAN: For not only because Matters of our own Observation are generally most applicable to us, or because the running into Books of all Countries, would make it a Work of which we could never hope to see any End, or tolerable Progress; but chiefly because our Pains and Respect are principally due to our own Country; because also such Service thereunto has been most neglected; and because the Language thereof is most extensively useful to our own People, we shall confine ourselves to our own Authors; and some indeed of those Foreigners likewise, who are either become as it were naturaliz'd among us, by Translations, or have deserved to be so, by treating of *English* Affairs.

By calling this Work of our LIBRARIAN a *compendious Review* or *Abstract*, we propose not always a minute and entire Epitome of every Book, which would make a Scheme of this Compass so tedious and voluminous, that we know not whether our Readers or ourselves would be first wearied in going thro' it. Besides, excellent Authors, so serv'd, would never satisfy curious Readers; and those Authors who cannot claim that Character, would either not deserve such distinction, or not be suffer'd, by the Attention which others, equally deserving, would also demand, to exact such particular Cognizance, in a Work of such a general Nature. Our Business therefore cannot be so much to delight Readers with the Flowers of Books, or satisfy them with a smooth Contexture of all the Reasons and Arguments in them, as to point out those Heads or Topicks, which, like so many Streams and Rivulets that severally arise in the Provinces of Literature, may best direct them to the Fountains themselves,

selves, where every Reader will extract those Parts, and those Proportions, which no Epitomist can do for him. So that by this Compendium of Hints and Advertisements concerning the most observable Persons and Places, Times and Things, which have been spoken of in the Writings of Men, is intended a *Promptuary* only, to the Search of those Writings, as the most ready means to expedite the Attainment of what every one is seeking. For as the excellent Lord *Bacon* complains, “ * learned Men want such *Inven-*
“ *tories* of every thing in Art and Nature, as rich Men
“ have of their Estates.” Here then, we hope to supply that Want, by giving not only such Inventories of all those things, but, at the same time, a Reference to the Observations in their Authors which have been further made on them; and not only that, but oftentimes what has been observed even of the Authors also. And this more expressly, after presenting first of all their Titles, commonly at length, in a manner as agreeably diversified as the Authors will conveniently permit; sometimes with Reasons for the Choice of them; a transient View of the Drift or Design, and Contents of those we revive; some Notice of their Vouchers and Authorities; some Sketches of their chief Arguments or Examples; some Indication of their Method, and Instances of their Stile, occasionally, as they yield Matter most likely to be serviceable; with Characters also sometimes subjoin’d, which others have given of them. And in this treatment of good old Authors, we hope for the same effect, as in the pruning of good old Trees, in which the Gardener does not pride himself with the Twigs which he cuts off, or throws together, but expects that the Operation will be a means of making the Stocks themselves, from whence they grew, shoot forth with fresh Vigour, and reward, with better Fruits, the Hands that shall gather them.

By our most *Scarce, Useful, and Valuable* Books in all Sciences, we intend the most considerable of all Times, from the most Ancient we can procure, to the most Modern, in all Sizes, even Pamphlets as well as bound Volumes. And here our Scheme is so copious as to admit not only of many which have been long buried in Darkness by their great Age, but some, in a manner so young, as never yet to have seen the Light of Publication, being only in the Press, or but going to it; and that, in a Method, as may be hence gather’d, more satisfactory than they are usually notified to the Publick.

lick. And because we have received hopes from some eminent and judicious Persons, who approve of this Undertaking, that we shall be favour'd from time to time with several useful *Manuscripts* which have long lain disregarded, we propose to enrich our Collections with a short Account also of one or more in every Number.

For as to the *Method of Publication*, we find it most commodious, that we may better admit the Communications of such as please to oblige us with their Correspondence, that it should be *Monthly*, and in such a *miscellaneous* manner as may yield the greatest Variety; so that every Number may be a little *Pocket-Library*, describing Folio's, Quarto's, Octavo's, Pamphlets and Manuscripts: By which different Sizes, Readers, of different Circumstances, may be the easier suited in the Purchases they are inclin'd to. Then also, as much, generally, as Opportunity will allow, of the various Sciences in every Number, for the like Reason, that Readers of different Studies may the sooner be inform'd of what they are enquiring after. For a Publication *Topically* digested, or *Chronologically*, would be impracticable, unless a Man had all the Books in the Kingdom together at once, to methodize, before he set out: And then it would be very inconvenient, by attracting only one Set of Readers to that one Branch, and making all the rest wait till the Course of their respective Studies arose; by which they would yet lose many pertinent Digressions upon their own Subjects, which would occur in the different Sciences; for they interchange, and some Subjects are often to be found in Books of all Sciences, while other Books would be denied admission under any one of them, because they do not distinctly profess any, or directly treat of all. Moreover, the Sale of some Sciences would, in that case, be so unproportionable to others, that it would be a great Discouragement to the Undertaking, and render the Edition of the whole, in many parts, incomplete. Besides, this abstracted Revival of Books, independent of each other, as to the Subjects, was never objected to any other Schemes of Abridgment; which have been, or are carried on, in *Latin*, *French*, or *English*; the Readers well knowing, how easily they may be directed to what they want, by *Tables* and *Indexes* annexed to every Volume.

Thus we are not under any Anxiety about what Authors we shall commence with, or with whom we shall conclude, since that which is look'd for in this Number, may arise in
the

the next: Nor are we under any Apprehension of being misconstrued to pledge our own Judgment for the Merits of all the *Authors* we shall revive, since whatever they are *essentially*, 'tis the Application of them, the Use to which they are converted, that makes them *effectually* good or bad; wherefore, it is in the *Readers* Power to make few *Authors* unworthy of such Revival. However, we shall use our best Endeavours to please them, and always be submissive to better Judgments: So that if any Improvement of our Undertaking shall come to hand, we shall gratefully acknowledge, and cheerfully pursue it; if not, and the Encouragement of the Publick shall be proportionable to the Industry we bestow upon this Scheme, we hope that any Imperfections in our execution thereof, will bear no proportion to the Benefits which may universally flow from it.



The CONTENTS of N^o I.

- I. **G**ILDAS *his Epistle to the Britains*, lamenting their Ruin, thro' the Vices of their Princes and their Pastors: Written above *Eleven Hundred Years* since. Octavo.
- II. WILLIAM of OCCHAM's *Dialogue concerning the Spiritual and Temporal Power*: Written above *Four Hundred Years* since. Printed on the black Letter. Octavo.
- III. W. PRYNNE's *Chronological Vindication of our Kings Supream Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction*, from the Reign of *Lucius* to the Death of *K. Richard I.* Folio.
- IV. *The second Tome of his Chronological Vindication, &c.* from the first of *K. John* to the Death of *K. Henry III.* Folio.
- V. *The History of K. John, K. Henry III. and K. Edward I.* or *Third Tome*, which completes the said *Chronological Vindication.* Folio.
- VI. JOHN WICLIFFE's *Poor Caitif*: A fair MS. on Vellum; illuminated, and composed above *Three Hundred and fifty Years* since. Octavo.
- VII. RICHARD ARNOLDE's *Chronicle; or the Customs of LONDON.* Printed in the old *English* Letter. Folio.
- VIII. DR. WILLIAM CUNINGHAM's *Cosmographical Glasse; containing the Principles of Cosmography, Geography, and Hydrography*: Being the first Book publish'd on this Subject in *England*: Adorn'd with Maps, Tables, &c. Folio.
- IX. DR. JOHN COTTA's *Discovery of the Dangers of ignorant Practisers of Physick in England*; in three Books. Quarto.
- X. DR. THOMAS POWELL's *Human Industry, or History of Manual Arts*; under twelve Heads. Octavo
- XI. M. KEMPPI *Bibliotheca ANGLORUM Theologica, cum Appendice, De Regia Societate LONDINENSI.* Quarto.
- XII. *An Historical Account of the ENGLISH STAGE*, shewing the *ancient Use* of our *Dramatic Representations.* Octavo.

N. B. The *Second Number*, to be publish'd next Month, will contain a greater Variety of Books: And the Communications of such choice Pieces, either in MS. or Print, as we have been, or shall be favour'd with, will be distinctly and gratefully acknowledg'd in the *last Number* of the Volume.

The CONTENTS of N^o II.

- XIII. *E*ARL RIVERS *his Translation of The Dictes or Sayings of the Philosophers. Printed by CAXTON.* Folio.
- XIV. Sir JOHN FROSSART's *Chronicles of England, France, Spain, &c. during the Reigns of King EDWARD III. and King RICHARD II. Translated by Sir JOHN BOURCHIER, Lord BERNERS, &c.* Folio. *With a large Account of the Author.*
- XV. JOHN BALE's *Acts of ENGLISH VOTARIES; comprehending their unchaste Practices and Examples for 1200 Years.* Octavo.
- XVI. WILLIAM WEBBE's *Discourse of ENGLISH POETRY; with his Judgment for reforming our VERSE, and Character of our POETS, down to the middle of Queen ELIZABETH's Reign.* Quarto.
- XVII. Dr. L'ESPAGNOL's *Notable History of the CONVERSION of the ENGLISH, under the LIFE of St. WALBURG the Virgin Abbess, and Daughter of St. RICHARD the King. Written in French.* Octavo.
- XVIII. GERARD MALYNES *Maintenance of FREE TRADE, according to the Three Essential Parts of Traffic.* Octavo.
- XIX. JOHN TILSON's *HONOUR's GENEALOGY: or the Arms of the Ancient and late Kings of ENGLAND. With the several Degrees of all our Nobility, their Creation, Succession, Matches, Issues and Arms, in their proper Colours, from the Entrance of WILLIAM the CONQUEROR to the latter End of King CHARLES I. A fair Manuscript.* Folio.
- XX. JONH WEBSTER's *EXAMINATION of ACADEMIES; setting forth the Insufficiency of Scholastic Learning, and Expedients for reforming the same.* Quarto.
- XXI. Dr. JOSEPH GLANVILL's *PLUS ULTRA, or Advancement of KNOWLEDGE since the Days of ARISTOTLE; giving a particular Account of many Modern Improvements therein.* Octavo.
- XXII. ELIAS ASHMOLE's *Institution, Laws and Ceremonies of the most NOBLE ORDER of the GARTER; adorned with many curious Cuts.* Folio. *With some Account of his further Designs in Honour of the said Order, from a MS. of his own, never printed.*

CONTENTS.

The CONTENTS of N^o III.

- XXIII. **W**ILLIAM CAXTON's *Translation of VIRGIL's ÆNEIDOS.* Folio. Inscribed by him to *Prince ARTHUR.*
- XXIV. HUMPHRY LHOYD's *Translation of the HISTORY of WALES,* augmented and published by Dr. DAVID POWEL, and dedicated to Sir PHILIP SIDNEY. Quarto.
- XXV. RICHARD HACKLUYT's *Voyages, Traffics and Discoveries of the ENGLISH NATION;* in *Three Volumes.* Fol.
- XXVI. EDWARD BREREWOOD's *Enquiries touching the DIVERSITY of LANGUAGES and RELIGIONS, through the chief Parts of the World.* Quarto.
- XXVII. Sir JOHN FINETT's *Observations touching the Reception, Precedence, Treatment, Punctilios, Contests, &c. of FOREIGN AMBASSADORS in ENGLAND.* Octavo.
- XXVIII. Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE's *ORIGINES JURIDICIALES: or, Historical Memorials of the English Laws, Courts of Justice, Inns of Court, Law-Writers, &c. With a CHRONOLOGY of the Lord Chancellors, Justices, &c.* Folio.
- XXIX. Dr. ROBERT PLOT's *NATURAL HISTORY of STAFFORDSHIRE.* Folio.
- XXX. A COLLECTION of ROYAL GRANTS from the Beginning of King HENRY VIII. to the latter End of King WILLIAM III. A fair MS. in Folio.
- XXXI. Mr. THOMAS HEARNE's *Collection of Curious DISCOURSES, written by eminent ANTIQUARIES upon several Heads in our ENGLISH ANTIQUITIES.* Octavo.
-

The CONTENTS of N^o IV.

- XXXII. **W**ILLIAM CAXTON's *Translation of the ORDER of KNIGHTHOOD,* Inscrib'd to King RICHARD III. Quarto.
- XXXIII. Sir THOMAS MORE's *English WORKS.* Dedicated to Queen MARY. Folio.
- XXXIV. THOMAS TWYNE's *Translation of H. LHOYD's Breviary of BRITAIN.* 8vo.
- XXXV. Dr. THOMAS JAMES his *CORRUPTION of SCRIPTURE, COUNCILS and FATHERS by the CHURCH of ROME, &c.* Quarto.

XXXVI.

C O N T E N T S.

- XXXVI. *The YOUNGER BROTHER'S APOLOGY: or a Father's free Power disputed, for the Disposition of his Lands to any of his Children.* Quarto.
- XXXVII. *REGINALD SCOT'S Discovery of WITCHCRAFT, and many other like Impostures, for the Undeceiving of Judges, Justices, Juries, &c.* Quarto.
- XXXVIII. *The VALE-ROYAL of ENGLAND: or County Palatine of CHESTER, illustrated by W. SMITH, W. WEBB, and publish'd by D. KING, with Sculptures. Also Mr. CHALONER's Account of the ISLE of MAN.*
- XXXIX. *Sir THOMAS BODLEY'S LIFE, LETTERS and STATUTES, for the Foundation of the Public LIBRARY at OXFORD.* 8vo.
- XL. *The Lord Chancellor FORTESCUE'S Difference between Absolute and Limited MONARCHY. Publish'd by the present Judge FORTESCUE, with his Learned NOTES.* 8vo.
- XLI. *The Antiquities and Practice of the Courts of EXCHEQUER, MS. by the Lord Chief Baron GILBERT.* Quarto.

The C O N T E N T S of N^o V.

- XLII. **C**ICERO's *Book of Old AGE and FRIENDSHIP; with the Declaration wherein true HONOUR consists: Translated by the EARL of WORCESTER: Printed by CAXTON, and dedicated to King EDWARD IV.* Fol.
- XLIII. *Sir THOMAS ELYOT'S Book, named the GOVERNOR: Dedicated to King HENRY VIII. With new Remarks upon the Author, and some Notes upon his remarkable Story of Judge GASCOIGNE's committing the PRINCE of WALES to Prison.*
- XLIV. *HENRY Earl of DERBY'S HISTORICAL and POLITICAL COLLECTIONS, relating to some Years of Queen ELIZABETH'S Reign; copiously extracted from the MS. Volume in Folio, 1589. To which is added, an Abstract of Queen JANE'S Letter to GEO. BOOTH Esq; declaring her safe Delivery of Prince EDWARD.*
- XLV. *WILLIAM BURTON'S Description of LEICESTERSHIRE: Dedicated to GEORGE Marquesse of BUCKINGHAM. With some Remarks upon the Neglect of Authors in regard to this County.*
- XLVI. *RICHARD VERSTEGAN'S RESTITUTION of decayed INTELLIGENCE in ANTIQUITIES; concerning the most noble and renowned ENGLISH NATION: Dedicated to*
King

C O N T E N T S.

King JAMES I. With some Admonitions recommended to the next Editor of this Book.

XLVII. *The FOUNDATION of the UNIVERSITY of OXFORD: With an Account of the FOUNDERS and BENEFACTORS of the COLLEGES; the TIMES when they were founded; NUMBER of the STUDENTS, &c.*

XLVIII. *The FOUNDATION of the UNIVERSITY of CAMBRIDGE: With an Account of the FOUNDERS and BENEFACTORS of the COLLEGES; TIMES when they were founded; NUNBER of the STUDENTS, &c.*

The C O N T E N T S *of* N^o VI.

XLIX. **S**IR THOMAS WRIOTHESLY'S COLLECTIONS: Containing the *Institution, Arms, and Characters* of the KNIGHTS of the GARTER. With *Draughts* of the ancient *Ceremonies* used in the ORDER of the BATH. Adorn'd with the *Pourtraits* of several NOBLE PERSONAGES, &c. Folio. MS.

L. The EARL of NORTHAMPTON'S *Defensative against the Poyson of supposed PROPHEESIES*; grounded, either on *Dreams, Oracles, Revelations, Invocations, Judicial Astrology, &c.* to the great Disorder of the Commonwealth. Dedicated to Sir FRA. WALSINGHAM. Quarto.

LI. JOHN WEEVER'S ancient FUNERAL MONUMENTS in GREAT BRITAIN, &c. *With the dissolved MONASTERIES* therein; *Their FOUNDERS, &c.* Also the *Death and Burial* of certain of the ROYAL BLOOD, the NOBILITY and GENTRY of these Kingdoms, &c. Illustrated with *Historical Observations*. With a *Discourse* perfix'd, on *Funeral Monuments*, in several Chapters. Folio.

LII. Dr. JOHN BULWER'S ARTIFICIAL CHANGELING, *historically* presenting the FASHIONS and CUSTOMS of all NATIONS, in altering and disguising the BODIES of MANKIND: Enliven'd with *Figures* of such affected Deformations: With an *Appendix* of the Pedigree of the ENGLISH GALLANT. Quarto.

POSTSCRIPT, containing the Author's Acknowledgements for several curious Pieces both in Print and MS. describ'd in this Collection.

A copious INDEX to the whole Volume.





THE BRITISH LIBRARIAN.

N^o I. for JANUARY, 1737.

I.

A Description of the State of Great Britain; written Eleven Hundred Years since, by that Ancient and Famous Author, GILDAS, surnamed the WISE; and for the Excellency of the Work translated into English, &c. with a Picture of the Author prefix'd, W. Marshal, sculp. Printed by John Hancock, 12^o. 1652. pages 327. besides the Introduction, &c.

THIS being the most ancient *British* Historian extant, demands the first Place in our *British* Library: Some Particulars relating to the Author, with the different Editions and Character of his Work, we refer to the bottom of the Page *. But the Subject Matter of this
Epistle

* We shall not here trouble our Reader with distinguishing two other Persons of the same Name with our Author, since none of their genuine Works remain, at least in History. 'Tis enough to observe that this GILDAS, called *Badonicus*, because said to be born at *Bath*, for his singular Prudence and the Severity of his Morals, was surnamed the WISE; that he was Monk of *Bangor*; flourish'd in the middle of the sixth Century, and lived to about the end of the third part thereof, as may appear by this Treatise *De Excidio Britanniae*, the only one of his writing extant, as Arch-bp *Usher* assures it to be. He wrote it in *Latin*, in a Style according to that Age, harsh and perplexed enough; and the first Edition of it, published by *Polydore Virgil* in 8vo. London, 1525. and dedicated to *Cuthbert Tonstal* Bp. of *Durham*, was from an incorrect Copy; re-printed at *Basil*

Epistle to the Britains, and his Method of handling it, may be best gathered from the Arguments he briefly touches upon, under distinct Heads in the following Order.

1. Of the Island, its Situation and Extent; the number of its Cities, the Magnificence of its Buildings, and Fertility of its Soil. 2. The Disobedience of the People, both in Religion and Government; their monstrous Idols before the Introduction of Christianity, and their Character by *Porphyry*, for their detestable Tyrants. Then he proposes to recount their Sufferings under the *Roman* Emperors, not from the *British* Authors, they being destroyed by their Foes, or transported by their Exiles; but from foreign Accounts. So passes to, 3. The Subjection of the Island, and how tamely she received the foreign Yoke. 4. Of her Rebellion under Queen *Boadicia*; her neglect to secure her Conquests by Sea and Land; and final Overthrow; which introduced, 5. Her second Subjection and dreadful Slavery, till, 6. Her second Relief by *Christianity*; which produced 7. Her Persecution under *Dioclesian*; and, 8. Many holy Martyrs; as, *Alban* of *Verolam*, with *Aaron* and *Julius* of *Carlile*, besides many others not here named: also of their triumphant State till, 9. The *Arian* Heresy; and 10. The Usurpation and Tyranny of *Maximus*, followed by, 11. The Invasion of the *Scots* and *Picts*. 12. Their Expulsion by the *Romans*; 13. The Re-invasion by those Neighbours; 14. And second Deliverance by the *Romans*, who having taught the *Britains* to arm themselves, and fortify their Country, take their last Farewell. 15. Of the third
wastful

1541. and at *London* 1568. This last Edition, or another much about the same time, which *John Josseline* gave of it from another MS. is but little more perfect than that first, which was remitted into the *Bibliotheca Patrum*: But the latest and best is in Dr. *Gale*'s Collection of ancient *English* Historians, 3 vol. Fol. *Oxon.* 1684. who had the advantage of a more ancient and better Copy, as Bp. *Nicholson* observes. The Life of *Gildas* is written at large by *Caradoc* of *Lancarvan*, and by an Anonymous Author, publish'd by *John a Bosco* in *Biblioth. Florent.* also more briefly in *Bale*, *Pits*, and *Fuller*'s *Worthies*; which last wonders, not without Reason, that *Gerard Vossius* should attribute a Comedy in *Plautus* to this our *Gildas*, upon such slender Grounds as he there mentions. As to his Character, *Milton* tells us, That *Gildas* is every way preferable, in speaking of the *British* Wars, to the *Saxon* Writers, and a good Reason he gives for it: because *Gildas* was nothing conceited of the *British* Valour, whereas the *Saxons* ever magnified their own Deeds. Vide *Milt. Hist. of Brit. Lib.* 3.

wastful Spoil by the aforesaid Enemy. 16. And by a devouring Famine. 17. Of their pitiful but fruitless Address to the *Roman* Consul *Agitius*. 18. Of the brave Resistance to which some of them were driven by Necessity; and the Victory they obtained against their Enemies, by whom they were forsaken, tho' not by their Iniquities. Therefore, 19. Of their Vices, and the Licentiousness which followed their Peace and Plenty: Their Choice of wicked Princes, and the Corruption of their Pastors. 20. The sudden Alarm of their inveterate Enemies. 21. And new Calamities by Pestilence. 22. Of their Councils to redress themselves. 23. And Invitation of their far most cruel Enemy the *Saxons* to aid them against the Northern Powers. 24. Who totally waste and spoil the Country. 25. The miserable State of the fugitive *Britains*; their gathering head under *Aurelius Ambrosius*; Battle with and Victory over the *Saxons*. 26. Of the last Victory obtained by the *Britains* against them at the Siege of the Mountain of *Bath* (or *Badon-Hill*) forty four Years and one Month after the landing of the *Saxons*, and also *the Time of my Nativity*, says *Gildas*. In this Article, the most observable of all the rest, as being now enter'd into the times of his own Knowledge, our Author first bewails, and sharply reproves the Depravity of the *British* Rulers in general; next, gives particular Characters of five of them; beginning with the Tyrant *Constantine* then living, his Perfidiousness, the Murders he committed under the Habit of the Saintly *Amphabale*, his Adulteries and other Impieties. Then proceeds to *Aurelius Conanus*, whom he reproaches in like manner: With equal Severity he scourges *Vortiger*, a wicked Son of a good King. Nor does he less chastise *Cuneglasse*, that golden Butcher, as his Name imports; and concludes with the like Execrations against that *Dragon* of the *Island*, *Maglocune*, who surpassed many Tyrants, as in Power, so in Mischief. Here he subjoins the Menaces denounced against these and such like wicked Princes, by the sacred Oracles of Holy Scripture. After which follows a Transition from the *Civil* to the *Ecclesiastical* Corruptions; and here he inveighs against the Vices of the Clergy no less freely than he had done against those in the State; which, with several Examples from the New Testament and some Fathers of the Church, concludes this his *Epistle to the Britains*.

This *Translation* of the said *Epistle*, appears to have been made near the first Entrance of the *Scottish* Line upon the

Throne of *England**, as the Editor tells us, and while the Translator was under some Confinement, as he informs us himself in his large *Introduction to the Inhabitants of the Island*; which further contains, chiefly some Apologies for *Gildas*, as to his using so much Scripture Application, and that, not according to the vulgar Version, as *Polydore Virgil* has observ'd; with an Answer also to this Author's erroneous Observation upon the *Dioclesian* Persecution from *Gildas* himself. Then he strives more favourably to interpret the Invectives wherewith *Gildas* has been accused to have aspersed the *Britains* by Sir *John Price*; as that our Author having already recorded their praise-worthy Deeds in his *Chronicle*, cited by *Henry of Huntington*, intended now to admonish them of their reproveable Actions only in this *Epistle*, according to what *Gildas* says in his own *Prologue* to it: "That he does not now determine so much to report the Dangers of the bloody Battles of most valiant Soldiers, as the Perils of slothful Men." In like manner, the Translator excuses the Character of so much Barbarity given to the *Scotch*, *Picts*, and *Irish* by our Author, as also his hard Censures of the *Saxons* and *English*; so descends from the ancient *Union* of these Nations, to that which was then on foot between the *English* (including the *British*) and the *Scotch*; and because of K. *James's* Descent from the Blood Royal of these three Nations, concludes with a Motion to unite also the Titles of his Dominions under the general Name of GREAT BRITAIN.

* Tho' this Translation of *Gildas* was made at the Beginning of K. *James's* Reign, we meet with no earlier Edition of it in Print than that publish'd 8vo. 1638, and it was not improbably re-published now again in 1652, on account of the sharp and Christian Reproofs therein of Kings and Priests. The Editor says, That in rendering this into *English*, much Faith has been observed; by which you may discover the Author still the same, though in his Apparel fashioned to the Time; in perusing of whom, the Reader shall find that, *Impiety is the great Destroyer of Empires, and that Kingdom which remains most immaculate from Sin, stands safest from Ruin.*



II.

A Dialogue betwene a Knyght and a Clerke, concernynge the Power Spiritual and Temporal. Imprinted at London in Flete-Strete, in the House of Tho. Berthelet, near to the Cundite, at the Sign of Lucrece: cum Privilegio: without Date or Name of the Author. 52 Pages 8vo.*

THis notable little Tract was written to silence the Clergy, and answer their unreasonable Expectations, that the Pope might exercise a Jurisdiction over the Temporalities of Princes,

* Altho' this Dialogue is undated, it may appear to have been printed at the Beginning of our *Reformation*; and tho' the Author's Name was not yet publish'd to it, it is well known to have been written by that famous Clerk and Schoolman WILLIAM of OCCHAM, so called from being born in a Village of that Name in *Surrey*, as *Camden* and others have observ'd. It was written by our Author so early as the Year 1305, if the MS. Note on the Copy before me is right. There was another Edition of it afterwards in 1540, wherein it is said to be written by *William of Occham*, the great Philosopher, in *English* and *Latin*. [*Extat. Lat. in Goldast. Monarch. T. Ed.*] The Author was Scholar to *John Duns Scotus*, and afterwards, his Antagonist. In their grand Scholastic Controversy, *Scotus* was distinguished Father of the *Reals*, and *Occham* of the *Nominals*. *Occham*, flushed with his Success, undertook Pope *John* the 23d, and gave a mortal Wound to his *Temporal Power over Princes*. He got a good Guardian, *Lewis* of *Bavaria* the Emperor, whose Court was his Sanctuary, but he was excommunicated by the Pope; and the Masters of *Paris* condemned him for an Heretic, and burnt his Books; which *Fuller* conceives to be the Cause why *Luther* was so vers'd in his Works, which he had at his Fingers ends; being the sole Schoolman in his Library whom he esteem'd. The Pope being afterwards, it seems, reconciled to him, he was restored to his State with the Repute of an *Acute Schoolman*. *Fox*, in his *Book of Martyrs*, Ed. 1576. fol. 376. says, that in the Time of K. *Edward* II. "*Gulielmus Occham* was a worthy
" Divine, and of a right sincere Judgment, as the Times wou'd
" then either give or suffer." The same Historian further, fol. 393. mentions this *Dialogue*, as of *Occham's* Writing, tho' it appeared without the Name of its Author. He there also men-
tions

Princes, and the Church be exempted from contributing of its Riches in time of need, either for the Relief of the Poor or the Security of the Nation where they abide; as may appear by the following Abstract thereof.

CLERICUS begins with complaining how much the Ecclesiastical Rights are invaded, and what wrongs the Clergy endure against all Law. MILES asks him, what Law is? And he answers; the Ordinances of the Popes, and Decrees of the Fathers. MILES allows that what they have heretofore ordain'd in Matters of Temporality, may be Law to the Clergy, but not to the Laity; none having power to ordain Statutes of Things, over which they have no Lordship; therefore, that he, lately, laugh'd heartily, when he heard that Pope *Boniface VIII.* had made a new Statute, that he himself should be above all secular Princes and Kingdoms; and that he needed but to put it into Writing, and all things were his: If he would have my Castle, my Town, my Field, my Money, or the like, he need but to will, to write, and decree it, and he's entitled to those Things. Then CLERICUS would derive this Authority from *Christ* himself: To whom it is said in the *Psalms*, *Ask of me and I will give Nations to thine Heritage, and all the World about to thy Possession*: And of whom it is written, *1 Tim. 2. That he is King of Kings, and Lord of Lords*. Then he argues from the *Faith of Holy Church*, that *Peter* was ordain'd *Christ's* full Vicar for himself and Successors, so has the same Power over Temporalities as *Christ* had. But here MILES distinguishes two States of *Christ*; one of his Humility, the other of his Power and Majesty: The former, from the Time that he took Flesh and Blood to his Passion; the latter, after his Resurrection; when he said, *All Power is given to me in Heaven and Earth*: That *Peter* was ordain'd *Christ's* Vicar for the State of his Humility, and to follow him in those Things which he did in that State, or to exercise that Power which he,

tions another of his Books, called his *Questions and Distinctions*; and quotes *John Sleidan's* History in his Commendation; who, telling us the said *Occham* flourished in the Year 1326. gives us an Abstract of another of his Books, on the *Authority of the Bishop of Rome*. These two last, with two more of his writing, were printed abroad, between the Years 1491 and 1496, as appears in *Corn. à Beughem's Incunab. Typographiæ*, 12mo. Amst. 1688. p. 100. As for the Author's Death, some place it in 1330, others seventeen Years later. See *Leland, Bale, Pits, Fuller, Dr. Cave, DuPin, &c.*

he, as mortal Man, did; and not that which after his Glorification he receiv'd. Here it is proved from Scripture that *Christ* neither had, nor pretended to a temporal Kingdom; and that *Peter* had not by his Commission the Keys of the Kingdom of Earth given him, but of Heaven; that he was *Christ's* Vicar in the Godly Kingdom of Souls, and not in *Temporal Lordship* of Castles and Lands: And this again is proved out of *St. Paul*. Then CLERICUS flies to another Argument; for seeing it allow'd that Holy Church may correct Sins, he infers, that he who has to do in the knowledge of Sin, must know and deem in Right and Wrong; and since there is Right and Wrong in Temporal Matters, the Pope ought consequently to rule and deem in Temporal Causes. But MILES having shew'd the Absurdity of this Sophism, and that Right and Wrong in Temporal Matters, are to be judg'd by Temporal Laws, proves this also out of Scripture; where even in case of the People's Disobedience to those Laws, it appears the Clergy are only to admonish and warn them that they be *subject to Princes*, and in another Place that *every Soul* shall be *subject to the higher Powers*; which excepts not the Clergy themselves. " And
 " if you will needs be knowing in such Causes, says he, be-
 " cause Wrong and Sin are link'd together; it belongs to
 " you to know and deem in Causes of Wedlock; I pray
 " will you therefore say it follows, that you shall know and
 " deem of all that belongeth thereto, for the *knitting of the*
 " *Deed?*" So advises him not to intermeddle in the Judgment of Things which concern Temporality; " For so
 " much as ye usurp and take upon you that which belongs
 " to others, it is right mete that ye suffer as ye do." Then CLERICUS asks if he can deny that the Temporal Power should be serviceable to the Spiritual? MILES allows the Temporality should be so far serviceable to them, as to find those who worship and serve God all that is necessary for them; that in the old Law they were handsomely provided for, but not thereby ordain'd any Temporal Kingdom or Lordship; for what kind of Lordship was appointed the Ministry, may appear from four or five Places of Scripture here quoted: from whence it is demanded, " Lo to whom
 " doth *Christ* and his Apostle *Paul* liken you? To Work-
 " men, to hired Men, and Oxen; and not to Kings. I pray
 " you, be Workmen, and hired Men, Lords of Things?
 " Then it seemeth that *Temporalities* are granted you to
 " help your Living, and for Charge of Spiritual Admini-
 " stration,

" stration, and not for *Lordship*: And of the *Spiritual*, it is
 " written in the Law of *Moses*; there ye be likened to an
 " Ox that threshes; for which it is enough to take his Meat,
 " though he fill all the Barn with his Travail." A little far-
 " ther CLERICUS is for allowing Princes to enjoy their Tem-
 " poralities, " And let them suffer us, says he, in Peace with
 " ours." But MILES cannot allow this to be any ways rea-
 " sonable. For, says he, we are to see the Wills of our Fore-
 " fathers fulfill'd, who gave you these Temporalities so plen-
 " tifully, that you should dispose both of them and yourselves
 " to charitable Purposes, to the Health of our Souls and the
 " Honour of God, to praying for the Dead and relieving the
 " Wants of the Living; " But ye do nothing so; ye spend
 " away your Temporality in sinful Deeds and Vanity; ye
 " recke not for Honesty, no nor for your own Law, nor
 " for Dedes of Mercy and Charity, but in folly, and *bo-*
 " *bance*, and in liking of this World, ye dispend all that was
 " given you for an holy Intent. Shall not his Wages be
 " stopped who will not do Deeds of *Knighthood*? He that
 " holdeth of another, and doth not his due Office and Ser-
 " vice, he shall lose and forgo his *Fee*." Here he brings
 " in the Example of K. *Joas*, who would not let *Joidas* re-
 " ceive any more of the Ecclesiastical Revenue, but apply it
 " to the Reparation of God's House; and concludes this Ar-
 " gument with observing, " That ye have received all such
 " Lordships and Riches as the Wages of holy Chivalry,
 " and to the Intent to have Cloth and Food; with which
 " two, the Apostle saith, he held him paid; and all the o-
 " ver-plus, besides Cloth and Food, ye ought to spend in
 " Deeds of Mercy and Piety, as on poor People, that have
 " need, and on such as be sick and diseased, and oppressed
 " with Misery: And if ye do not so, then must *we have*
 " *to do therewith*; for then it falleth to us to take heed of
 " your Temporality, that ye beguile not and deceive the
 " Quick and the Dead." CLERICUS observes, that King
 " *Joas* did not apply the Money to his own Use, but to that
 " of Holy Church. " But now-a-days ye take our Goods,
 " which ye spend not to the Use of Holy Church, but on
 " your busy and unruly Soldiers, and on Ships and Engines
 " of War." MILES answers, " That neither does the King
 " apply it to his own Use, but for your Safeguard, the De-
 " fence of Holy Church, and of your Goods and Chattels.
 " That if the King's Power should fail, the Gentry, such as
 " are needy and had prodigally consumed their Substance,
 " would

“ would turn to yours, and destroy all you have ; therefore
“ that the King’s Strength is to you as a strong Wall, and
“ his Peace is your Peace: That by giving a little Portion
“ to him, you buy your own Safeguard: But as ye have al-
“ ways been unkind for the Goodness he hath done, so now
“ ye complain against what is your own Profit: That if
“ Kings at their own Costs and Peril are to defend you, and
“ you to rest, in Idleness and Luxury, eating, drinking, and
“ solacing yourselves, then you only are Kings, and they
“ your Slaves.” Then he proves from Scripture again, that
the Church, or Riches of it, should not be spared when
Christian People are in Danger ; “ The Ghostly Temple,
“ which is Mankind, being of more worth than the Tem-
“ ple that is made of Lime and Stone.” CLERICUS ob-
jects that if those things which are once given to God may
be taken away again, then all Vows may be made void.
But MILES distinguishes, that what he has said is not to with-
draw such Gifts, but to apply them to those Uses for which
they were first given. Then CLERICUS would allude from
the Words of our Saviour, how free the Clergy were from
paying Tribute to Princes. But MILES argues, that the
Example he produces, and the answer therein given, was
for Christ, and not for you ; however grants, that Clerks in
their own Persons should be free, but not such as lead their
Lives as lewd Men. Yet, tho’ some may be thus freed in
their Person by the Privilege of Princes, shall your Fields
have now the same Freedom ? And he who had before a
yearly Tribute from them, lose it afterwards in you ? The
Commonwealth must be defended at the Cost of the Com-
monalty ; and whatever Part thereof enjoys this Defence,
’tis most agreeing with right, that he set his Shoulder and
help to bear the Burden: Then if Possessions are as rightly
subject to the common Charge as to the yearly Rent, he
shall be under Charge whosoever owns them. If ye talk of
Prescription ; we answer, in as much longer as this Free-
dom, or Exemption has been allow’d by the Benignity of
Princes, so much the sooner ye should be ready to pay your
Part where need requires it ; but both holy Writ and civil
Powers abolish this Prescription, as appears by Examples
here cited. CLERICUS thinks it hard that Kings should
resume the Privileges granted by their Predecessors. But
MILES urges that any particular Privilege, however long or
firmly granted, must submit to general Occasions ; and, if it
be found hurtful to the Commonwealth, may be repeal’d

in time of need, as *Solomon*, in some Matters of Theft, changed somewhat even of God's Law. CLERICUS would insinuate, that it was Emperors who establish'd these Things, and that they might guide the Reins of the Law, but not Kings. MILES looks upon this as a kind of Blasphemy, proceeding either from Ignorance or Envy; so draws an Instance from *France* and the Empire, shewing how distinctly and independently the one exercises its Power from the other. That as the Emperor may make Laws over all his Empire, and add or diminish as he thinks good; so may the King of *France* either utterly repel the Emperor's Laws, or change, or clearly banish them, and at his Pleasure ordain new ones. This he concludes with several Examples from Scripture, proving the Subjection of the Clergy to their Princes; as how by anointing, they acknowledg'd them to be their Princes and Rulers, how they guarded, attended on, and pray'd for them as such, insomuch that CLERICUS cannot forbear breaking off the Conference, with observing that it was drawing towards Night, but he'd answer it all in the Morning.

AFTER this manner ends this ancient and remarkable Treatise, thus publish'd in *English*, with express Priviledge, by K. *Henry's* Printer, no doubt to forward and strengthen the *Reformation* then in its Infancy. But if the Reader would see this Argument, on the King's *Ecclesiastical Supremacy*, as it more particularly regards the *English* Nation, deduced from a vast Variety of our most authentic Instruments and Records, we must refer him to Mr. *Prynne's* voluminous Collections on that Head, in three Volumes Folio, of which we shall here next take a short Survey, because of the Affinity of the Subject, and its being traced from the earliest times; however the Author is thereby ranged in this Number before some others who were earlier Writers.





III.

The first *Tome* of an exact *Chronological Vindication* and *Historical Demonstration* of our *British, Roman, Saxon, Danish, Norman, English* Kings supreme *Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction* in, and over all *Spiritual* or Religious Affairs, Causes, Persons, as well as *Temporal*, within their Realms of *England, Scotland, Ireland*, and other Dominions; from the original Planting of Christian Religion therein, and Reign of *Lucius* our first Christian King, till the Death of King *Richard I. A. D. 1199*, &c. By *William Prynne Esq;* a Bencher and Reader of the Honourable Society of *Lincoln's-Inn*. Printed for the Author, by *Tho. Radcliffe*, Fol. 1666. Pages 1251, besides Dedication, &c.

IT has a large graved Frontispiece, wherein the Author appears presenting his Book to *K. Charles II.* and the Pope with his Miter falling, &c. with abundance more of Figures attending on them, that take up an Explanation of two Pages.

Then follows a Copious Dedication to the King, wherein the Author acknowledges, that his Obligations to his Majesty, his Father and Grandfather, by virtue of the Oaths of Supremacy and Allegiance, together with his Majesty's conferring on him without his Sollicitation, the Office of *Keeper of the Records in the Tower* with an honourary Pension, as also his Majesty's Encouragement and that of some honourable Lords, engaged him in this *Herculean Task*.

After this, we have his Epistle to the Readers, especially of the Long Robe, wherein he says, I here present you with the first *Tome* (tho' not first Book, by way of Introduction to the whole Work, reserv'd till last) of an exact Chronological Vindication, &c.

In this first *Tome* or second Book, the Author has chronologically set forth, 1. The original preaching and planting of Christian Religion in our Island. 2. King *Lucius* his Conversion to Christianity, with his supreme Exercise of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction. 3. The *Roman* Emperors Claim and Administration thereof while they govern'd this Isle, especially,

especially *Constantine* the Great, Son of *Helen*, the first Christian Queen, and of the Pope's forged Donation from that Emperor. 4. The same supreme Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction exercised by our *British* Kings upon all emergent Occasions after the Desertion of the *Romans*, till the Expulsion of the *Britains* by the *Saxons*. 5. The Conversion of our *Saxon* Kings to Christianity by *Augustine* the Monk, by whom the Pope began his Encroachments upon our *British* Bishops, Kings, and Churches, with their Resistance thereof; also the Claim and Practice of the said Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction by our *Saxon* Christian Kings, till supplanted by the *Danes*. 6. The like claimed and exercised by the *Danes*; likewise by *Edward* the Confessor, and *Harold*, with their Opposition of Papal Impositions. 7. The said Sovereign Ecclesiastical Authority claimed and executed by our first *Norman* Kings, till the end of King *Richard I.* wherewith the Author concludes this Tome, including many Oppositions made against the Popes and their Instruments, particularly, *Anselm*, and *Tho. Becket*; with the Practices of other Popish Prelates against their Kings. 8. Also the Institution of Arch-Bishopricks and Bishopricks in *England*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*; the Subordination of those in *Ireland* and *Scotland* to those of *Canterbury* and *York*, with the Contests of these two Primacies against each other. 9. Instances of the Popes, Cardinals, Arch-Bishops, Bishops, Priests, Monks, Nuns, &c. their Pride, Covetousness, Ambition, Worldliness, Simony, Perjury, Treachery, Hatred, Malice, Bribery, Injustice, Corruptions, Incontinency, Abuses of Excommunications, and other Ecclesiastical Censures; their great Neglect of all religious Duties, Contempts of their own Canons, Bulls, Decretals, during these Kings Reigns, with the Endeavours used to redress them. 10. The Attempts of Popes and Prelates to introduce their Canon Laws and Decretal, to advance their Authority, and trample down our Municipal Laws, Kings Prerogatives, and People's Liberties, with the Banishment thereof out of the Realm. 11. A Vindication of the Right of our Kings to the Sovereign Feodal Dominion of *England*, *Ireland*, and *Scotland*, and Refutation of the forged Claims thereto by the Popes, &c. 12. The Bulls, Letters, of several Popes and Legates, to our own and other Princes, to advance their Authority, oppress, fleece, and invade their Realms, under pretence of relieving the Holy Land against the *Saracins*; to tax, censure, command, or absolve at Pleasure, and wreck their

their Malice on those who comply'd not with their Impositions. 13. Their canonizing *Anselm*, *Becket*, and other Prelates, as Saints, Martyrs, &c. and adoring them more than God or Christ himself, for their Treasons against their Princes, to advance the Miter above the Crown, and encourage the like Rebellions by the Examples of these fainted Traitors, and the Pilgrimages to their Shrines. 14. The intolerable Pride, Insolence, Oppressions, Rapines, &c. of our Popish Arch-Bishops, Bishops, and Clergymen, when promoted to the highest Secular Offices, and trusted with the Temporal and Spiritual Sword, which made them double Tyrants; with the Canons of the Popes and Censures of Popish Writers against such their worldly Employments in former Ages. 15. The true original Ground of erecting most Monasteries by our Kings and others, to expiate their Adulteries, Rapes, Murders, or Impieties, merit Salvation, save or redeem their Souls from Purgatory. With the Uncleanneſs, Whoredoms, Adulteries of Popish Prelates, Priests, Monks, Nuns, thro' the Prohibition of Marriages; and of the ancient Suppression of Monasteries (for such Impurities) by our Kings. 16. The Grievances and Complaints of foreign Princes against Popes and their Legates Usurpations, Extortions, unjust Sentences, Excommunications, Interdicts, Deprivations relating to our Kings, or registred in our Histories. 17. Transcripts of many Laws and Charters of Christian Princes, evidencing their Sovereign Prerogative over all Ecclesiastical Affairs and Persons, as exemplified in the *Chartæ Antiquæ*, and other *Rolls* in the Tower of *London*; all other their Records and Writs before King *John* relating to their Ecclesiastical or Civil Government being long since perished, except some Copies of them in some old Leiger-Books, belonging to Monasteries or Historians already printed. Wherefore, this first Tome consists chiefly of Historical and other Collections, and some Charters of our Kings not formerly printed: whereas, all succeeding it (especially 3, 4, 5,) will be almost wholly made up of useful, pertinent, and rare *Records*, not hitherto published, unknown to most Antiquaries and Lawyers; “ which, thro' God's Assistance, by your kind Acceptation, “ says our Author, of the Tomes now published, I shall be “ encouraged to communicate to the World with all possible “ Expedition, for the Honour of our King, Kingdoms, “ Church and Religion.”

At the End of this Volume is an Advertisement to the Reader, intimating that the late dreadful Fire (of *London*) having in three Days space turned 88 Parishes and their Churches, with the Cathedral Church of this glorious City, to Ashes; and among other Losses and Mischiefs to the several Companies of the City, most of all endamaged the Company of Printers and Stationers, most of whose Habitations, Storehouses, Shops, Stocks and Books were not only consumed, but their Ashes and scorch'd Leaves conveyed aloft and dispersed by the Wind to Places above 16 Miles distant, to the Admiration of Beholders; and that among Millions of other Books thus suddenly destroy'd, while our Author was busy in securing the publick *Records* of the Kingdom, his Printer's House with most of the printed Copies of this Tome, then finish'd at the Press (all except the Tables to it) as likewise the second Tome formerly published, and of the first Book, and third Tome (wherein he had made some Progress) were there burnt together with it; not above 70 of them being rescued from the Fire, to the Author's Damage near 2000 *l.* wherefore he did not print his intended *Tables* for so few Copies of this Tome, till God should enable him to re-print it, especially since the Pages of the re-printed Volume (by reason of some Additions) will vary from these already printed, so make the Tables unsuitable thereto.

IV.

The second Tome of an exact *Chronological Vindication and Historical Demonstration* of our *Kings* Supreme Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, &c. from the first of King *John* 1199, to the Death of King *Henry III.* 1273. By *W. Prynne*, &c. Printed for the Author, by *Thomas Radcliffe*. Fol. 1665, with the same Cut as before. This Vol. has 1070 Pages, (allowing 224 which it begins at, wanting or mis-printed,) besides an Appendix.

THis second Volume, which was first printed, is dedicated to *Edward* Earl of *Clarendon*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, &c. who appears therein to have been a principal Encourager of this Work.

The Author has prefix'd to this Tome a brief necessary *Introduction* of 80 Pages, to supply the want of his larger *Introduction*

roduction comprised in the first Book of the first Tome, not yet compleated, and over-large to be annexed to this, as he at first design'd.

This Tome, as those intended to succeed it, principally consists of memorable Records (in the Tower of *London*) not formerly published, intermixed with Historical Passages out of our most ancient Historians of the *Romish* Religion writing in or nearest these Times. They are printed in their proper Dialects, the better to be communicated to foreign Countries, and prevent all Cavils against their Translations. All the said Records are carefully compar'd by the Author himself with the Originals, which may serve to correct, ratify and illustrate many obscure Passages in our Historians, Chronologers, and King *John's* printed Charter, and supply many observable Defects of Bulls, Patents, Writs, Records, Transactions, relating to the Ecclesiastical Supremacy of our Kings.

In his *Preface* to his Readers, he speaks of others who had cursorily handled the Subject, as, Sir *Ed. Coke*, Sir *John Davis*, Sir *Christopher Sybthorp*, and his learned Friend Sir *Roger Twissden*; but never before chronologically and historically vindicated and demonstrated by any Lawyers, Antiquaries, Historians, Chronologers, or Divines. Then he gives his Reasons for præponing this second Volume, in point of Publication before the first. The Uses and Benefits of it to our Kings and their Officers of State, Prelates, Divines, Judges, Lawyers, Nobility and Gentry in both Kingdoms, and all Professors of the Protestant Faith, or *Romish* Religion.

The brief necessary Introduction sets forth, what Sovereign Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction is; the Claims of Popes and Bishops of *Rome*; their fictitious Titles; their Practices and Doctrines; the pretended Monarchy of *St. Peter*, and the imaginary Succession of the Popes, with their Claims; and the Grounds refuted from their own Practices, and Assertions of their own Writers.

The Contents of this second Tome beginning Book 3. Cap. 1, p. 227. are, many Evidences of King *John's* Ecclesiastical Supremacy, with his strenuous Defence of the Rights of his Crown against Papal and Prelatical Usurpations till 15 Years of his Reign.

Of his unworthy Prostitution of his Rights, his Crown, and Himself, after so many glorious Contests, to the Usurpations of Pope *Innocent*, and his own traitorous Clergy.

Of

Of his resigning his Kingdoms by a Charter to the Pope, with the Validity thereof; his Oath of Homage and Fealty to the Pope. His Opposition of his encroaching Bishops and rebellious Clergy, who stirred up the Barons Wars against him, after they had forc'd him to resign his Crown and protested against his Unkingly Actions, tho' the Effect of their Procurement, &c.

The Succession of King *Henry III.* His Coronation, Oath, Homage, and Compliance with the Pope against his own Will and his Nobles. Their Complaints against the Popes and Clergy's Exactions both in *England* and *Ireland*; with the chief Ecclesiastical Transactions therein, during the first 20 Years of his Reign.

Many Records, Patents, and Historical Testimonies of this King's Supreme Jurisdiction in all Ecclesiastical Affairs in *England* and *Ireland*. The intolerable Proceedings of Popes and their Agents to the Prejudice of the King and his Realms. Encroachments of the *English* and *Irish* Prelates upon the King's Temporal Courts, Rights, Dignity, and Liberties; with the principal Ecclesiastical Affairs of *England* and *Ireland*, from the 21st to the End of the 40th of the said King *Henry III.*

Evidences from Law-Books and Records, manifesting this King's Ecclesiastical as well as Temporal Supremacy. The Pope's Encroachments on his Prerogatives and his Subjects Properties, with their Oppositions; with the illegal Usurpations of our Popish Prelates and Ecclesiastical Synods upon the King's Temporal Rights, Courts, Crown, Dignity, and People's Privileges; with the Prohibitions, Writs, and Mandates issued to restrain them; and other ecclesiastical Transactions between the King, Pope and Court of *Rome*, from the End of the 40th of *Henry III.* till the Expiration of his Reign, *A. D.* 1272.

Then follow several large *Indexes*; 1. Of Authors quoted in this Tome. 2. Of the *English* and other Abbies, Priories, &c. 3. Of *English* and *Welsh* Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks, &c. Elections, Actions, Treasons, and all things relating to them in this Tome. 4. Of the *Irish*. 5. Of foreign Arch-Bishopricks, Bishopricks, &c. herein mentioned. 6. Of the *English*, *Irish*, and other Archdeaconries, Deaneries, Archdeacons, Deans. 7. Of the *English* and other Earls. 8. Of Chief Officers of State in *England* and *Ireland*. 9. Barons, Knights, and other principal Persons. 10. Popes of *Rome*. 11. *Romish* Cardinals. 12. Legates, Nuncio's, Agents in *England*

England and Ireland, or other Dominions. 13. *Cities, Castles, Churches, Parishes, &c.* 14. *Of the principal Matters, with the Names and Actions of our own and other Kings, Emperors, &c.* 15. *Of sacred Texts occasionally abused by the Pontificans, or used to refute their Corruptions.*

V.

The History of King John, King Henry III. and the most illustrious King Edward I. wherein the ancient Sovereign Dominion of the Kings of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, over all Persons in all Causes, is asserted and vindicated, against all Incroachments and Innovations whatsoever. The Mistakes in some printed Statutes, Canons, Law-Books, Histories, and other Matters of Moment are rectified and rescued from Oblivion. Collected out of the Ancient Records in the Tower of London, and now published for the better Advancement of Learning, Maintenance of the King's Supremacy, the Subjects Liberties, and the Laws of the Realm. By William Prynne Esq; a late Bencher, and Reader of Lincoln's-Inne, and Keeper of his Majesty's Records in the Tower of London. And finished a little before his Death. London, printed by T. Radcliffe, &c. Fol. 1670.

THE Dedication, by the Author himself, to the Earl of Anglesey, Sir Harbottle Grimston, Sir Matthew Hale, Sir Edw. Atkins, Sir Wadham Windham, Sir Richard Ramsford, Sir Robert Atkins, and the rest of the Worshipful Readers of *Lincoln's-Inne*, is dated from his Study in *Lincoln's-Inne*, July 28. 1668.

In which he calls this third Tome by the same Title with the former; and prefixes what concerns the Reigns of King *John* and King *Henry III.* but by way of Appendix to his second Tome. But the principal or chief Subject Matter of this Volume comprises the Reign of glorious King *Edward I.* The whole consists, chiefly, of such Records, Writs, Prohibitions, Bulls, Patents, Epistles, Procurations, and Negotiations during their Reigns, not formerly published, as are proper for the respective Cognizance of the said Patrons, and may assist them in the Discharge of their honourable Places, and Trusts of Judicature, to which they are most of

them advanced thro' his Majesty's Favour, for their Defence of his Supreme Ecclesiastical Authority. After this he apologizes to them for his Delay of this Volume, and some seeming Redundancies. Then gives them an Account what Rolls he had read in the Pipe-Office, and other Treasuries of Records in the Exchequer; particularly the Great Rolls in the Pipe-Office, from 29 to 34 inclusive of K. Henry II. soon after the Murder of that Arch-Rebel, as well as Archbishop *Thomas Becket*, and discovering several Fines, imposed by the Judges on sundry Persons, estreated into the Exchequer, being the ancientest Records of this kind, and not before taken notice of, he here presents them in his Dedication, &c.

Next follows, as in his former Volumes, his Address to the ingenious Readers, especially Professors and Students of the Common Law and *English* Antiquities, in near twelve Sheets; dated from his Chamber in the Tower, Aug. 18, 1668. And this is follow'd by a Table of the Chapters and their Contents in this third Tome: Which is again succeeded by a short Prologue; wherein having shewn the Causes of his omitting in his second Tome, and Appendix, sundry pertinent Records, during the Reigns of King *John* and King *Henry* the Third; he here presents them in a distinct Chapter, before he proceeds to the Reign of King *Edward* the First, with brief Observations on, and from some of them; therefore begins with

Book V. Chap. I. Which contains sundry Records, Bulls, Writs, Prohibitions, Attachments for Suits in Courts Christian, not formerly printed; and some Historical Passages during the Reigns of King *John* and *Henry* III. relating to their Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction in *England* and *Ireland*, their Transactions with Popes, their Legates, Nuncio's, Delegates, Prelates; with their Attempts against Regal Rights, Prerogatives, Liberties, Properties; and the Oppositions of these Kings, their Nobles, Parliaments, Councils, and Judges against them, beginning thus;—Tome 2. Page 227. Line 3. after *Christians*, insert—King *John* was no sooner possess'd of the Realm of *England*, &c.

This additional Part of King *John* ends Page 37. And there commences the like Additions of King *Henry* III. which begin thus—Tome 2. Page 370. Line 43. after *Videbant*, insert—Upon the untimely Death of King *John* by Poison, *Anno* 1216, &c. which ends Folio 133. b. In the next Page begins

Chap. II. containing several Records and Historical Passages, evidencing the Ecclesiastical Supremacy of our renowned King *Edward I.* in, and over all Persons, Causes Spiritual, as well as Temporal, in *England, Ireland,* and other his Dominions. His Oppositions against the Papal, Prelatical Usurpations on the Rights of his Crown, Laws, Subjects Liberties, &c. The chief Transactions, Bulls, Letters, between him and the Pope's Court of *Rome*, from the beginning of the first to the End of the tenth Year of his Reign; with some other Particulars to the End of p. 297. The next Page begins

Chap. III. comprizing several Evidences out of our Records and Histories of King *Edward I.* his Sovereign Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, &c. in *England, Ireland,* and *Scotland*, and his other Dominions; with the Popes and Bishops various Encroachments thereon, and the Oppositions made by himself, Parliaments, Councils, Judges, &c. With the Negotiations between him and the Popes, Cardinals, Court of *Rome*; and the Successions of Bishops in *England, Ireland*, and the Popes in *Rome*, from the beginning of the eleventh to the End of the twentieth Year of his Reign, to p. 548. The next Page begins with

Chap. IV. containing King *Edward I.* his Claim and Exercise of Sovereign Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction, over all Persons and Causes, within *England*, &c. His Oppositions, Prohibitions, Edicts against the Popes, Bishops, and other Clergymen's Usurpations thereon; especially Pope *Boniface* the Eighth, his Constitutions prohibiting all Clergymen under Pain of Excommunication, to grant or pay Taxes or Subsidies to any King, and for Kings to demand or receive them without the Pope's precedent Licence: And his Bulls concerning his Sovereign Dominion, Title to the Realm of *Scotland*, and other Kingdoms. The Negotiations between King *Edward*, the Popes, and the Court of *Rome*; with the Successions of Popes, *English* and *Irish* Bishops, and other Church and State-Affairs, faithfully collected out of the Records and Histories, from the beginning of the twenty-first to the End of the thirtieth Year of his Reign, ending p. 979. The next Page begins

Chap. V. containing the Imprisonment and Death of Pope *Boniface* the Eighth. The Letters, Bulls, Negotiations between King *Edward I.* and that Pope's Successors, with their Succession in the See of *Rome*. This King's Acts of Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction over the Churches, Prelates, Clergy of

England, &c. His Prohibitions, Statutes, Edicts against papal Provisions, Exactions, and prelatical Usurpations upon the Rights of his Crown and Temporal Courts. The Succession of Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, and other Prelates in *England, &c.* with other Particulars relating to their publick Affairs, from the beginning of the thirty-first Year of King *Edward I.* till his Death in the thirty-fifth Year of his Reign. Collected out of the Records of those Years, and other Historians, ending p. 1203.

Then follows (p. 1204.) a supplemental Appendix to the Reign of King *Edward I.* in which is recited such Writs of Prohibition, Epistles, Bulls, and other Records, as the Author discover'd too late to be inserted in their proper Places of this *Historical Vindication*; which are here ranged in an Historical Order, and each referr'd to its proper Place in the said last Reign, according as their Dates, or other Circumstances directed him, together with the Pages and Lines where they most properly may be inserted in the next Edition. With this Supplement the whole Work finishes at Page 1307. Then comes an Advertisement to the Readers, informing us of fourteen several Tables he had made to this third Tome, in an Alphabetical and Chronological Method, after the Manner of the preceeding Volume: And we are referr'd to such Tables in this last Volume also, at the End of its Table of Contents. But such Tables or Indexes were omitted, at least in a very fair Set of these scarce and elaborate Books, whence this short View of them is extracted *.

* This last Volume of Mr. *Prynne's* said *Records* was design'd, by him, to have borne the same Title with the two former, as may appear in the Book itself; but the Author dying just before it was publish'd, those who were concern'd in the Edition call'd it *The History of King John, &c.* in hopes that appearing (under that more general Title,) in the Shape and Disguise of an entire Work, it would go off the more readily, as Bishop *Nicholson* has suggested; but with what Propriety, or Regard to the Subject, is left for others to consider. 'Tis certain that neither of the three Volumes have been so sufficiently used by, or even known to succeeding Writers of, or upon our *English* History, as such copious Materials, so carefully collected, do deserve. One Reason, no doubt, is, the Scarcity of the two former Volumes; which are advanced to such an extraordinary Price, that it is well known, the *Complete Set* has been sold for *Thirty Pounds*. Another reason for their having lain so much in Obscurity, might be, some publick Punishment the Author once underwent, for writing an-
other

other Book, but in the former Reign, and long before he was *Keeper* of the *Records*; for which he yet had a handsome *Recompence* assign'd him by the Parliament, however it might leave some *Distaste* to his Name upon the Minds of many; as we may elsewhere observe. The last cause of their Neglect may be, that artful *Disregard* which has been insinuated of these *Collections*, to abate the Curiosity of the Laity, and dissuade their looking into them. The Right Reverend Author last quoted, speaking of those two Tomes which perish'd in the Fire of *London*, adds, "And no Man has hitherto thought it worth his Expence and While to give us a new Edition from any of the few that escaped: His Third has enough, in all Conscience, to satisfy any reasonable Reader, and *supersede* his *Enquiry* into the State of the Case, in either former, or following Ages." *Engl. Histor. Library*, last Edit. Fol. 165.



VI.

Here bigynneth a Tretys that suffisith to ech Chresten Man to lyven after. MS. on Vellum, containing 119 Leaves, 8vo.

THIS Work is introduced by the Author in the following Words; *This Tretys compilid of a pore Caitif, and nedi of goostli Help of alle Cristen Peple, bi the greet Merci and Help of God, schal teche symple Men and Wommen, of good Wille, the rizt wey to bevene; if thei wole bisie hem to have it in mynde, and worche yere after; withoute Multiplicacion of manye Bookis, &c.*

After this Preface, follows a Discourse on Belief, introducing the *Apostle's Creed*, which is commented upon; next the *Ten Commandments*, with a Comment also, and the Charge of them; to which is prefix'd the Author's Prologue. Then the *Pater-noster*, with its Prologue and Comment. This is follow'd by *The Council of Christ*; the Virtue of *Patience*; a Treatise of *Temptation*; the *Charter of Heaven*; of *Ghostly Battle*; the Name of *Jesu*; the Love of *Jesu*; of *Meekness*; the Effect of *Will*; *active and contemplative Life*; the *Mirror of Maidens*, in five Chapters, with the Prologue of *Chastity*: At the Conclusion of which *Mirror* are these Words; *Here eendyth this Book that is clepid the Pore Caitif.* And here, by a kind of Prologue on the Contrariety
between

between God and the World, is introduced a short Treatise of Four Errors, that is, *Worldliness, Fleshly Lust, False Covetousness, and Vain Glory*. This is succeeded by the *Mirror of Sinners*, with a Treatise *How every Man should comfort and strengthen his Soul by seven Gifts of the Holy Ghost*; after which we have the *Seven Deadly Sins and Seven Virtues* against them, and the whole concludes with the *Mirror of Matrimony* *.

* This Book, in the Possession of a Person not more curious in collecting such Antiquities than willing to impart them for the Service of the Publick, is written in double Columns very fairly, in the old Hand used above three Hundred Years since, and in many Places beautifully illuminated. 'Tis in its original Binding, with silk Clasp-Bands; on the brass Part of one whereof, is engraved the usual Abbreviation of *Jesus Christ*. We find not that it ever was printed, but that singular Care has been taken to preserve it in MS. It has been constantly attributed to the famous JOHN WICLIFFE, who died in 1384: See the Reverend Mr. *Lewis's* Life and Sufferings of him, 8vo. 1723. p. 163. where, in the Catalogue of *Wicliffe's* Works, he mentions a Copy of it, or some Parts of it, to be in the *Lambeth* Library; and in the same Life, Page 356, that there is one Copy of it in the publick Library at *Cambridge*, bound the first in several Volumes of *Wicliffe's* Tracts, and another in 12mo. entitled *The Poor Caitif's Treatise*; and that another Copy of it, or Part of it, in *St. John's* College, is entitled *Wicliffe's Exposition on the Catechism*.



VII.

In this Boke is conteined the Names of the Baylyfs, Custose, Mayers, and Sherefs of the Cyte of London, from the Tyme of Kyng Richard the Fyrst; and also the Artycles of the Chartour and Lybartyes of the same Cyte; and of the Chartour and Lybartyes of England: with other dyvers Maters, good and necessary for every Cytezen to understond and know†, &c. Fol.

THIS Book cannot be better describ'd than by a recital of the several Chapters in the Table or Kalendar prefix'd; only we

† This is the only Title, which appears in two fair Copies of this very scarce old Book, which I have seen; and the said Title

is

we shall abridge some which are clogg'd with a Superfluity of Expression, customary in the Times when it was written, and enlarge others with some Particulars from the Body of the Work itself: And so the Contents will appear as follows.

The Names of the Baylyfs, Custos, Mayres, and Sherifs of the Cyte of *London*, from the Tyme of Kynge *Rycharde* the Fyrst.—The Artycles of the Charter and Liberties of the Cite of *London*, being 112.—Copy of the hole Charter of *London*, of the first Graunt, and of the Confirmation of divers Kyngis.—The Acte for Correccyon of the Errours and wrong Judgmentis in *London*.—The Act for Trees above 20 Yeres growying to pay no Tythys.—The Charge of every Ward in *London* at a Fyveten.—The Ordynaunce for Affyse of Brede in *London*.—Copy of Pope *Nicholas* his Bulle for the Offryng to the Curatts of the Parysshens of the Cite of *London*, in *Latyn* and in *Englisch*, 1453.—Pope *Innocent*'s Letter for the same.—The Composycyon of all Offryng in *London* and Suburbys, 1457.—The Ordynaunce for Brokers occupyeng in *London*.—The Nombre and Names of

is at the Head of the Kalendar or Table of Contents, which is printed in double Columns, as most of the Book also is. But it seems to want the first Leaf, which might contain a more general Title, and possibly the Name also of its Author. For the first Signature in both those Copies is A 2, the Book not being numerically paged at top, nor has it any Printer's Name, or Date when printed. The late Mr. *Hearne* in his Copy has entitled it, *The Customes of London, or ARNOLDE's Chronicle*. And in some *Catalogue* I have seen it is call'd, after the Title of the second Chapter, *The Articles of the Charter and Liberties of the City of London, by one Arnold a Citizen of London, who liv'd 1519*: Whence probably that Copy might want the whole first Chapter; at the End whereof (which gives it the Name of a *Chronicle*) it appears plainly to be continued down to the 12th, or rather, one Year being mis-printed twice over, the 13th of *Henry* the 8th, which was 1521; in which Year this small Folio was probably printed. There is the Name of *R. A.* and *Richard Arnolde* mention'd in many Forms of his Instruments, as a Citizen *Haberdasher* and Merchant of *London*; who might be the Author of this Collection; which has (among some few Matters of Digression) several notable old Instruments and Memorials in it: And tho' it may have been seen by some few Antiquaries who have written of this Metropolis, yet is a Work, for the generality, so little known, that Bishop *Nicholson* and others, who have attempted to give Accounts of our Historical Writers, are utterly silent hereof.

of all the Parys Chirches, and all other Chirches in *London* and Suburbes.—The Ordynaunce for wullen Clothe in *London*.—Articles desired by the Comouns of *London* for Reformation of Thyngys to the same.—The Charge of the Quest of *Warmot* in every Warde.—Artycles of the good Governauce of the Cite of *London*.—Artycles of Preefters and other Mounkes in the Cyte of *London*.—Agaynst the Perel of Fyer.—The Othe of the Bedel of the Warde,—of the Constables,—of the Sherefs Sergeauntys,—of Frankpledg of Foryners,—of the Scavangers,—of every Free-Man made in the Cyte.—For Brokers in *London*.—Ordynance for the Assyse of tall Wood and Bellet in *London*.—Marchaundyfes whereof Scavage ought to be taken in *London*.—These Thyngis that longyth to Tronage and Poundage of the Kyng in the Cyte of *London*.—The Fourme of makynge Oblygacyons in divers Maners.—Of makynge Quytauncys in divers Maner.—Byllys of Payment in dyverse Maner.—Letters of Atorne.—Endentures.—Letters of Licens.—Of Sale.—Of Exchange.—Of Awarde by Arbytrement.—Copy of the Kyngys Proteccyon Ryall.—Another Form.—Copy of the Kyngys Chartour grauntyd for Offences.—Fourmes of Supplycacyons to the Kyng and other Lordys.—Of Complayntes to the Kyng, &c.—The Ordynaunce of the Cyte for Tenautes of Houses, what Thynges they shal not remove at theyr departynge.—Copy of the Othe gyven to the Mayre and Aldyrmyn, &c. the Tyme of Kyng *Herry VI.*—The Nombre of Paris Chirches Townes and Byshop Chyrches and Sherys in *England*, and the Compasse of the Lande.—Copy of a Carte compasyng the Circuite of the Worlde and the Compase of every yland comprehendyd in the same.—The hole Pardon of *Rome* graunted by dyvers Popes.—The vii Ages of the Worlde from *Adam*.—The vii Ages of Man.—Copy of a Letter sent out of the Lande of *Messye* into the Land of *Garnade* before the Conquest thereof 1486.—Copy of a Letter from the Soudane of *Babylon* to the Pope 1488.—The Oracyon of the Messanger to the Pope.—The Crafte of Graffynge and Plantynge of Trees and alterynge of Frutys as well in Colours as in Taste.—A Treatyse of the 4 Elementys and 4 Seasons &c. and of the canyculare Dayes.—The Crafte to make a Watter to have Spottys out of wullen Cloth.—The Fourme and Mesur to metē Lande by.—The general Curse to be declared 4 Tymes in the Yere.—The Article in the Bull of Pope *Nicholas* 1453, for the Oblacyons in *London*

London every Offeryng-Day.—A Provyſion by Acte of Parle-
ment to brynge Kynge *Herry VI.* out of Dett 382000 *l.*
(herein it appears the King's Livelihood was but 5000 *l. per*
ann. and that the yearly Expence of his Houſhold was
24000.)—The Craft to make Corke for Dyars.—To make
Ypocras, Clarey, Braket.—Gunpowder.—Orchell.—Pygell
to kepe Sturgen.—Veneger ſhortely —Percely to growe in
an Our ſpace.—The Meſours and Reckenynge of Rennyſhe
Wyne in *Antwarpe* and *Dordreyght* and *Burdeaux*, with the
Gawge of the ſame.—The Weyght and Maner of beynge
of Irne and the Dyfference of the Weyghtes in *England*.—
The Acte of Parleмент to compelle the Jugis of Spyrituall
Lawe to graunt ony Party the Copy of the Lybell for ony
Cauſe.—The Rate of the Kyngis Cuſtome and Subſyde of
Marchaūdyſes regyſtred in the Eſchequer.—The Compoſi-
cyon betwayne the Marchaunts of *England* and the Towne
of *Antwarp* for the Coſtis of there Marchaundyſys brought
to the ſayd Towne, and havynge thens.—A Ballade of the
Notbrowne Mayde. [Note, this curious old Ballad has been
reviv'd by Mr. *Prior*.]—The Rekenynge to bey Wares in
Flaunders.—The Offyce that belongeth to a Biſhop or to a
Preyſt.—Copy of the Chartour of the Foreſt of *England*.—
The Artycles of the Chartour and Lybarties of *England* call'd
Magna Carta.—Narracion of them that ben ſhreven and not
contryte.—The Valewe and Stynt of the Benefyce of *Saynt*
Magnus at *London Bridge* yerely to the Perſon *An. 1494*.—
Copy of a Save-Conduyte.—Copys of Certificats in dyvers
Maners.—The Copy of Spycery (Drugs, &c. and the ſe-
veral Prices.)—The Rekenynge for Grocery Ware.—The
Craſte to make Ynk.—The Servycys (or Courſes and Bill
of Fare in the Feaſt) at the Stallacyon of the Byſſhop of
Ely, *Morton*.—The Waye from *Calyce* to *Rome* through
Fraunce.—The Copy of a Teſtament 1473.—The Craſte to
make Soepe.—To brewe Beer.—The Patrons of all the Be-
neficis in *London*.—The Temperalities of dyvers Deanryes
Archedekenys and other Placys of Religion.—The Coro-
dyes in all the Abbeys of *England*.—The Weyght of *Effex*
Cheſe, and of *Suffolke*, in *England*, and the Weyght in *Ant-*
warpe and *Barough*.—The Charge and Coſte of makynge
Heryng and Sprots at the Coeſte.—Copy of a Letter to my
Lord Cardynall.—The Lawes and Belyve of the *Saraſyns*
(from Sir *J. Mandevyle*.)—The yerly Rentes of *London*
Brydge.—The Artycles upon whiche to enquiry in the Vi-
ſitacyons of Ordynaryes of Chirchys.—The Artycles found

by the Inquysytours at the Visitacyon last done in the Chirche of *Saynt Magnus*.—A Compleynthe made to Kyng *Herry* the VIth by the Duke of *Gloucester* upon the Cardynal of *Wyncester*.—Artycles that the Kyngis Counsell conceyved of the Grese that my Lorde of *Gloucester* had surmysed upon my Lord of *Wyncester* Chauncheler of *England*.—The Answer of my Lorde of *Wyncester* unto the Grese of my Lorde of *Gloucester*.—Copy of the Reconysaunce by which bothe Lordis were bounden to abyde the Arbytrement of the Kyngis Counsaile, *An. 4 Hen. VI.*



VIII.

The COSMOGRAPHICAL GLASSE, conteinyng the pleasant Principles of Cosmographie, Geographie, Hydrographie, or Navigation. Compiled by William Cuningham, Doctor in Physicke. Excussam Londini in Officina Joan. Daii, Typographi. Anno 1559. Folio, pages 202. besides Dedication, Preface, and Index; with many curious wooden Cuts.

THIS scarce and learned old Treatise, so remarkable both in Beauty of the Print and Ornaments, and Rarity of the Subject, for a Book of such Antiquity, has a Frontispiece from a neat wooden Cut, wherein those Sciences, leading to the Studies here treated of, are represented, with some of the Ancients who were eminent therein: And at the Bottom of the said Title are these six Lines;

In this *Glasse*, if you will beholde
The sterre Skie, and Yearth so wide;
The Seas also, with Windes so colde;
Yea and thyselfe, all these to guide:
What this Type meane, first learne a right;
So shall the gayne thy Travaill quight.

In his Dedication to *Robert Duddeley*, of the mooste noble Order of the Garter Knight, Maister of the Horse to the Quene's mooste excellent Majestye, &c. he tells his Lordship, that Men may behold, in this *Glass*, the Heavens with her Planets and Stars, the Earth with her beautiful Regions, and the Seas with her merveilous Increase; and that
if

if his Lordship will take this Work into his Tuition, he shall be boulden'd to present him with others of his Labours, the particular Titles of seven whereof he here recites*:

After this Dedication, follow some *Latin* Verses by Dr. *Gilbert Barckley*, and *Tho. Langley* of Cambridge, in Praise of the Author and his Work: At the Back of which is a wooden Print of the Author in his Doctor's Habit.

Then follows his Preface, setting forth the Benefits of these Cosmographical Studies. Herein he tells us, they are daily more and more perceiv'd; for what Country or Island is not in our Age search'd out? So exemplifies in *Vespertius Americus*. And concludes the said Preface with observing, that by this Glass, “such as are delighted in travelling as well by Land as Water, shall receive no small Comfort; and the other sort, by it may also protract and set out particular *Cards* for any Countrey, Region or Province, or else the universal Face of the Earth in a *generale Map*. And that the Precepts might seeme facile and plaine, I have (says he) reduced it into the Forme of a *Dialogue*; the Names of the Personages indede fained, but yet most aptly serving our Institution. In which SPONDÆUS (representing the Scholar) maketh Doubtes, asketh Questions, objecteth; yea and, sometyme, digresseth not from the Imaginations of the grosse witted. Unto which, PHILONICUS (supplying the Office of a Teacher) answereth to all Objections and giveth Præcepts: What Diligence I have given in time of the Printing, to the Correction hereof; and also in devising sundry newe *Tables, Pictures, Demonstrations, and Præcepts*; that you may easily judge by readyng of the same Worke. Also what Charges the Printer hath sustained, that his good Will might not be wanting, that shall be evident, conferring his beautiful *Pictures* and *Letters* with such Workes as herto hath bene publish'd. And thus I leave the with

E 2

“ my

* Tho' this Dr. *Cunningham* of *Norwich* had been a Traveller, yet being bred a Physician, it may be look'd upon as somewhat extraordinary, that he should set forth a Book upon this Subject, so much more copious and elegant than had hitherto been publish'd; and also write so many others as he here mentions; the Names whereof are, *An Apology*; *A New Quadrant*, by no Man ever publish'd; *The Astronomical Ring*; *Organographia*; *Gazophilacion Astronomicum*; *Chronographia*; and *Commentaries in Hippocrates de Aëre, Aquis & Regionibus*: The Author being now no more than twenty-eight Years of Age.

“ my COSMOGRAPHICALL GLASS; requirying that these
 “ my Travayles and Labours be not rewarded with Ingratitude or ill Report. And if for the Difficultie of the
 “ Worke, any Errour escape; remember *I am the firste*
 “ *that ever in our Tongue have written of this Argument,*
 “ and therefore am constrained to find out the Pathe, &c.”
 At Norwiche, the 18th of July, 1559.

The whole Work is divided into five Books, in the first whereof, after some general Heads, leading to that Knowledge in Arithmetic and Geometry, which is requisite for this Art, he defines Cosmography and Geometry: Then gives you three Figures or Pictures; the first representing *Cosmography*, by a Globe of the Heavens, containing the Earth; the second, *Geography*, representing the Earth and Waters only; and the last, *Chorography*, or the Representation of some one Town or City, which he illustrates by an *accurate Map* of the excellent City of NORWICHE, as the Forme of it is, says he, at this present 1558; with many Alphabetical References to an Explanation, at the bottom, of the principal Places set forth in the same, (which Map has been look'd upon as a very great Curiosity:) Hence he proceeds to define what the *World* is, and to shew that it is made of *two Parts*. The Number also of the *Heavens*; with the Errors of some Ancients. That only eight Heavens were found out by the *Egyptians*, that *Ptolemy* found out the ninth, and *Alphonfus* the tenth: So gives us a Figure of the *Cœlestial Sphere*. Next he describes what a *Centre* is, what the *Axis*, and what a *Diameter*; what the *Poles* are, what an *oblique Sphere*, how a Sphere differs from a *Circle*. The Number of Circles in a Sphere, what the *Horizon* is, the Division of it, with Figures of the severall sorts; what the *Meridian* is, the *Zenith*, *Antipodes*, the *Equinoctial*; with the Use of the *Horizon*, *Meridian*, and *Equinoctial Circles*: What the *Zodiac* is, and the *Ecliptic*, what a *Sign* is, what a *Degree*, and what a *Minute*; with the *Septentrional* Signes, *Meridional* Signes, and the Use of the *Zodiac*. A *Table* of many notable fixed *Stars*, with their severall Names, their true Longitude, Latitude, and Declination, faithfully rectified unto the Year 1559, profitable for finding out the Latitude of any Country or Place. Then we have the two Declinations of every *Planet* distinguish'd, with the Diversity of the Sun's Declination from *Ptolemy's* Time to ours, and the Manner how to find out, by a Quadrant, the Sun's Declination. After which we have a *Table*, in two
 Parts,

Parts, of *Declination* of the *Ecliptic*, in *Degrees*, *Minutes*, and *Seconds*, from the *Equinoctial*; answering to the *Sun's* greatest *Declination*, 23 *Degrees*, 28 *Minutes*; being the true *Declination* of the *Sun* in this (our *Author's*) *Age*, which *Table* is more copiously useful than *Orontius*, or *Doctor Record's* *Table*, and yet not so prolix as *Erasmus Reignholt's*. Next we have the *Poles* of the *Zodiac* explain'd, what the *Summer Tropic*, and what the *Winter* is. Whence the four *Seasons* of the *Year* are derived, what the two *Colures* are, the *Artick Circle*, and the *Antartick* defin'd, from *Proclus*, as most of the other *Distinctions* are. Thus *PHILONICUS* having learn'd his *Scholar* what the six greater *Circles* of the *Sphere* are, and what the four lesser, gives him the reason why they are so distinguish'd from *John de Sacro-Bosco*. Then representing these several *Parts* together in one *Figure* or *Picture*, he concludes his *Account* of the *Celestial Sphere*, and so proceeds to that which comprehends the *Elementary Region*, observing why it can consist but of four *Elements*; their *Order* and *Situation*, the *Division* of the *Air*, where *Comets*, *Hail* and *Snow* are engendred, what the *Earth* is, *Diversity* of *Opinions* touching its *Form*, *Objections* against its *Rotundity* answer'd from *Cleomedes*, also from the *Example* of two *Eclipses* of the *Moon*, and *Observation* of some *Stars*, with *Reference* for further *Proof* to *Ptolemy*, *Philo*, *Aristotle*, *Reignholt*, *Orontius*, *John de Sacro-Bosco*, and *Master Recorde*; who does almost repeat all their *Arguments*, in his *Castle of Knowledge*. Here, joining together all the *Parts* which have been severally before treated of, in one *Type* or *Figure* of a compleat *Sphere*, representing both the *Heavens* and the *Earth*, he concludes with making his *Scholar* give him a *Recapitulation* of what he had learnt in this first *Book*; so proceeds to

The second *Book*, &c. in which is plainly expressed the *Order* and *Number* of *Zones*, *Parallels* and *Climates*; also sundry ways for the exact finding out of the *Meridian Line*, the *Longitude* and *Latitude* of *Places*, with many other *Precepts* belonging to the making of a *Carte* or *Mappe*. After an ingenious *Introduction* of this *Book*, and *Repetition* of what is taught in it, the *Author*, seeing the *Matter* thereof chiefly depends upon *Dimension* and *Mensuration*, first shews what *Dimension* is; what a *Point*, what a *Line*, what a *Platform*, and what a *Body* is. Then gives us a *Table* of *Measure*; the quantity of *Helvetian* and of *English Miles*; the different *Signification* of *Longitude*, both in *Astronomy* and *Cosmography*;

graphy; what *Latitude* is; how to find out the *Circuit* of the Earth and the Vertical Point, with the Diversity of Opinions about the Circuit of the Earth: Then, of what Parts are habitable, and what not. Of the Zones, and the Error of *Polybius*; the Objection of some being uninhabitable answered; of the Inhabitants, who are distinguished by the Diversity of their Shadows, as, the *Amphiscii*, or double-shadowed; the *Ascii*, or People without Shadows; the *Heteroscii*, or those who have their Shadows on one Side, as we who have our Shadow directly North, and the *Antipodes*, who have theirs to the South; lastly, the *Periscii*, who have their Shadow going about the Horizon. Here follows a *Table of Shadows*, shewing their Proportion to the *Gnomon* (it being divided into 60 parts) for every Degree of the Sun's Altitude; and also the quantity of the Shadow in every Country, Region and City, thro' the universal Earth, when the Sun is in the Equinoxial and Solstitial Points. Then returning to the *Zones*, he shews how they differ from *Climates*, with *Ptolemy's* Division of *Climates*; next, what *Parallels* are, exemplified in a Figure. The number of *Climates*, also in a Figure; and Quantity both of them and *Parallels*; with a *Table containing the number of Parallels and Climates*, with the Elevation of the *Pole-Artic*, and Quantity of the longest Day and Night answering hereto. Of South *Parallels*, and the Reason why *Avicenne* thought the Air most temperate under the Equinoxial; which introduces a Conjecture where *Paradise* was seated, and *Lyra's* Interpretation that the *Fiery Sword* was the *burning Zone*, with a Conjecture where *Hell* is seated. After which, we have *Glarian's* Manner of finding out the Noon-Stead or Meridian Line, and four other Methods also of finding the same. The Order of finding the Height of any Planet or fix'd Star in the Noonstead Line by Night. Then follows a *Table of the Sun's Meridian Altitude above the Horizon*, calculated for every Degree in the Zodiac, respecting the Elevation of the Pole-Artic, at *Norwich* 52 Degrees 10 Min. and the Sun's Declination 23 Deg. 28 Min. The manner to find out the Elevation of the Pole above the Horizon, and the *Latitude* of any Region, City or Town, several ways; especially by the *Astronomy-Ring*. Of finding the *Longitude* of any Place, according to the Ancients, by *Eclipses* of the Moon. That *Atreus* found out the time of *Eclipses*. The Cause of the Moon's Eclipse. A Calculation of such *Eclipses* of the Moon as shall happen from the Year 1560 till 1605; applying

ing the Time of their Beginning in Years, Days, Hours and Minutes, unto the Meridian of *Norwich* exactly, which is 22 Degrees and 30 Minutes, from the *Canary* Islands: with the Figures of all the said Eclipses. How to find the Longitude of Regions by an Eclipse. How to turn the Hours of the Day into Degrees and Minutes of the Equinoxial, with a Table for that purpose. *Apian's* Way of finding out the Longitude of Places by the *Jacob's* Staff, &c. The Method to be taken when the Moon is West, or East of the Star; further illustrated by an Example of finding the Longitude of *Norwich*. Another Method of finding the Longitude of any Region in every Place as well by Day as Night, and at every Hour, by means of a little *Clock*, such as they used to wear in the fashion of a Tablet; whereof were then made as excellent without *Temple-Bar* as any which were brought from *Flanders*: with the Particulars of this Experiment ends this second Book.

In the *third Book* is express'd the making and Portraiture of the Face of the Earth, both in *Cartes* particular, and also universal: with divers Things incident thereto. Here having shewn what a chief Requisite the Art of Drawing or Delineating is in the Study of Cosmography, and what noble Rewards the Ancients had in store for the Inventors of Science; when they not only gave them abundance of Treasure, but also deified them for the same: The Author descends to explain what an *Island* is; what a *Peninsula*; an *Isthmus*; a *Continent*; then exhibits them all in a Map together; with an Answer to an Objection against the Form of the Terrestrial Globe; so begins with teaching the Manner of making a particular Carte for any Region, and here draws up a Table of the *Quantity* and *Proportion* of the *Equinoxial*, or any great Circle, to every Parallel, North and South therefrom. Hence we are led to a particular Example, containing the whole Process in making a *Map of England*, and shewing how the Work chiefly depends on the Meridian Line, appointing thereby the Longitudes; and by Parallels of Climates, whose use in a Carte is to limit the Latitude from the Equinoxial: This is illustrated by a Draught or Figure. From hence we are taught how to describe three or four Regions in one Map, or as many as are contained in one eighth Part of the Earth; and after the particular Instructions for this Operation, we have the Form also thereof delineated to the Eye. So we proceed to the Composition of a Map for one half of the Earth, whereof also we have a Draught.

Draught. And this is followed by the Method of making a Map for the whole Earth, which we are again further acquainted with by lineal Representations : And here we have a *Table* of the *Segments* and Parts of the Equinoxial, drawn in a plain Platform, answering to the Circumference of Parallels. A little further is another *Table of Regions*, and *Cities* subject to the *Signs* and *Planets*. Then we have the Figure of an *Instrument*, serving to make a Map, without knowing Longitude or Latitude, which is here called a *Geographical Plain Sphere*, by which not only the Distance of one Place from another may be found in the Map, but of the Places themselves, in Miles also from one another ; as by a Demonstration here figured out appears : And with this Experiment ends the third Book.

The *Fourth Book* lays down such necessary Principles and Rules as are to be observed in *Hydrography*, and *Navigation*. Herein it is proposed not to shew the minute Difference of one Vessel from another, nor their Names, nor their Burden, but how to correct the Errors in guiding and directing them. And first, we have a Division of the Waters, from the general Name of the Ocean, down to Lakes and Ponds. The Cause of Spring and Ebb *Tides*. Cause of *Ebbing* and *Flowing*. How to find the *Age* of the *Moon* at all times. The *Epaet*, with a *Table* to find it. A *Table* of the *Sun's* rising and going down throughout the Year ; whereby to find how long the Moon shines every Night. A *Table* shewing how long the *Moon* shines in our *Horizon*. Another shewing in what Places, chiefly on the *English* Shore, the Moon makes full Seas. How to know the exact *Time* of *Ebbing* and *Flowing*, with a *Table* for finding out *Ebbs* and *Floods* in the Coasts of *England*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Dutchland*, and *France*. A Description of the *Wind*. The Number, Division, and Nature of the Winds. The new Division of the Horizon into 32 Parts, by the learned Hydrographers, seemingly in our Author's Time ; who here disposes them into a *Type* or *Figure*. Of the *Mariners Compass*, unknown to the Ancients, found out by *Gemma*, and a Draught of it. The Praise of the *Needle* ; the Observations of *Jofrancus* in what Places it has erred. How to correct the Needle in Day-time, by help of the Sun ; in the Night, by some fixed Star. Of the Errors in describing the Shipman's Chart, and the way how to sail by Longitudes and Latitudes. How to direct a Ship to any Port. How to know the Form of the Lode-Star ; and to know in what Place they are who are driven from

from their Course. With these Discoveries and Directions in Cosmography, Geography, and Navigation, our Author ends this fourth Book.

The *Fifth Book* describes the Parts of the Earth, particularly according to late Observations; with the *Longitudes* and *Latitudes* of Regions, Provinces, Islands, Cities, Towns, Villages, and Hills: Also the Commodities, Natures, Laws, Rights, and Customs of many Countries, and their Inhabitants. This begins with a particular Description of *Europe*, containing *Christendom* and part of *Turky*; beginning with *Ireland*, as *Ptolemy* does: In which, after a short Account of the Products and Character of the People, and Dimensions of the Island, he notes the chief Places, with their Longitude and Latitude: So proceeds to *England*, which is treated of in the same manner. Then *Scotland*, *Iceland*, *Corfica*, *Sicily*, *Sardinia*, *Majorca* and *Minorca*, *Gades*, *Eubœa*, *Crete*, the *Cyclades* and *Sporades*. In such like particular manner also, of *Spain*, *France*, and *Germany*, both *higher* * and *lower*; besides *Italy*, *Rome*, &c. So ends this Chapter of *Europe* with a particular Description of *Greece*. Then follows the like Description of *Africa*, and the principal Places therein. *Asia*, after the same manner, is next described; and lastly, such parts of *America* as are by Travail found out, which concludes the whole Work. After the Index follows an Extract of the Queen's Licence to *John Day* and his Assigns, for the Term of his Life, for the sole Printing this Book; as also, for the space of seven Years, all such Books as he has printed, or shall print. But we have not yet met with any more of this Author's Writing, printed by him, how many soever he had ready for the Press; which perhaps may be accounted for, from the Emblem in the last Page of this Book, which shews us the Figure of Death on a Monument, and *Virtue* in the Shape of a Tree, flourishing out of it.

* Where our Author mentioning *Heydelberg*, says he was genteelly entertain'd at that University by *D. Joan. Langius*, *T. Erastus*, Physicians; and *D. Balduinus*, Reader of the Civil Law, besides divers others, at the time of his Commencement.



IX.

A short Discovery of the unobserved Dangers of several sorts of ignorant and unconsiderate Practisers of Physicke in England: profitable not only for the deceived Multitude, and easie for their mean Capacities, but raising reformed and more advised Thoughts in the best Understandings: with Directions for the safest Election of a Physician in Necessitie. By John Cotta of Northampton, Dr. in Physicke, 4to. 1612. pages 135.

THIS Tract was the Product chiefly of that ten Years Observation and Experience which our Author had in *Northamptonshire*, as he informs us in his Dedication to the Gentry thereof, among whom he was first introduced by his honoured Friend, Sir *William Tate*, as therein also appears. Not but the said Frauds and Corruptions in Physick were epidemical enough to have mov'd him to the like Animadversions, had he resided in any other part of the Nation. For as he says, in his *Epistle to the Reader*; "So infinitely
 " do the numbers of barbarous and unlearned *Counsellors of*
 " *Health* at this time overspread all Corners of this Kingdom,
 " that their confused Swarms do not only every where cover
 " and eclipse the Sun-shine of all true Learning and Under-
 " standing, but generally darken and extinguish the very
 " Light of common Sense and Reason." Therefore, both in duty to the common Good, and to the Sollicitations of his Friends, he presents us with "this needful Detection of
 " harmful Succours, and necessary Council for safe Supply." He proposes to suit the meanest Readers with the Plainness and Simplicity of a familiar Stile; and to keep the Current of the Text clear from all Quotation of ancient *Languages*, referring only the learned to the Margin; which latter, he has observed through every Page. His Method further, is to illustrate his general Cautions and Rules with particular Cases and Reports, drawn chiefly from those Parts where he now practised and resided, as an Inducement to read, and an Enticement to continue, Example being neither least pleasing nor least profitable to the Vulgar.

The Work itself is open'd with an *Introduction*, shewing, how desirable, but how difficult it is, to meet with an able Physician, thro' the variety of Causes and Circumstances to be consider'd in Diseases, and the Application of Remedies; with the ill Consequences of the common Neglect and Ignorance herein, and the monopolizing of Cures to the Prerogative of this or that Secret, to the Contempt of the due Permutation of Medicines and the Increase of Diseases, both beyond their own Nature, and the Constitutions of the Sick. Here, among those Things, the indiscriminate use of which he discommends, are mention'd Tobacco, and Quicksilver, and even Cassia, and Rhubarb, which being indiscreetly, out of time and place dispenced, bring Mischief instead of Good; with other Instances here produced, both of internal and external Remedies, most sovereign and renowned in themselves, which yet do bring forth effects unworthy of themselves, and all because such a promiscuous and unskilful Rabble of the meanest Mechanicks, Women, Priests, Witches, Conjurers, Jugglers, and Fortune-Tellers, are suffer'd to become Medicine-Mongers, and make a gainful Traffic of Homicide it self. That not only the Simple but those also of better Sort are deluded to encourage such Pretenders, on account of some casual Success; but, says our Author, "As in Military Designs, oft-times a bold and fool-hardy Enterprize, above and beside Reason, and beyond Expectation, produceth an excellent and admir'd Good in the happy Issue; yet it is not commended, or in any case permitted, as being very dangerous in ordinary Practice, or Custom of Warfare: so likewise, divers Events of Medicines prove good, whose bold Use and rash Prescription is dangerous and unskilful" He concludes this Chapter with observing, That as improper Remedies are, for the most part, worse than Diseases, and unlearned Physicians, of all bad Causes of Diseases, are themselves the worst; it is not therefore a needless Learning, more studiously to know the Good from Ill and Ill from Good; beginning with the last first, in

Chap. 2. *Of the Emperick*. Herein is described, what an Emperick is; in what his Defects consist. The Assistance of Invention; of Experience, and what a circumscribed Guide of it self. "For as it is with the Soldier in the Field, let his own special Experience in Arms be never so ancient, so true, so sound, yet without a more general Understanding or Theory, and a more enlarged Knowledge than his particular and limited Experience can bring forth,

“ he must be lamely fitted to many sudden and oft before
 “ unforeseen Occurrents, which the perpetual Mutability
 “ and Change of Circumstances in Warfare must needs
 “ produce. The Field, the Enemy, the Time (not always
 “ the same) require a divers and oft a contrary Consultation,
 “ Design, and Manner, wherein one particular Experience
 “ by it self, cannot but be much wanting, because the same
 “ Thing or Action seldom or never happens again the same
 “ in all Circumstances; and one Circumstance alone com-
 “ monly altering the whole Condition. As it is in Military
 “ Affairs, so is it in the Assaults of Diseases, where the
 “ Fight and Wrestling of Nature is not always in the same
 “ Part, nor in the same Form or Manner, nor with the
 “ same Disease, nor of the same Period: All which Circum-
 “ stances in the same Subject cannot happen always to
 “ any Sight or Sense the same, which makes Experience;
 “ yet are ever present in the general Notions of the Under-
 “ standing, whereby the prudent and wise Man doth make
 “ supply, tho’ Experience fail.” Besides, many Diseases a-
 rise in the Body of Man which are scarce seen in a Man’s
 Life; and in which, Experience can give no Prescription.
 Here are mentioned, the *French Disease* and the *Scurvy*,
 strange to us once, and the *English Sweating-Sickness*, so
 now. To these are added, some more singular and un-
 common Accidents, as *Rulandus* his Report of the Golden
 Tooth which grew naturally in the Mouth of a Child.
 Also another Child, in *Hollerus*, who thrust its hand out of
 its Mother’s Navel for 15 Days, and was afterwards born
 alive, and the Mother safe. Also, *Brasavola*’s Cure of the
 Soldier who had almost half his Head cut away with part of
 his Brains. Hence he descends to several Examples and
 Cases of his own Observation in *Northamptonshire*; and con-
 cludes, from them, that every Day almost, may pose bare
 and naked Experience, especially when Empericks apply it
 to similar Appearances: “ For, with the Wise, the *like*,
 “ is much unlike the *same*; and it is a chief Point in all
 “ Learning, truly to discern between differing Similitudes
 “ and like Differences. Many Accidents fall out seeming
 “ alike, yet have no Affinity; and again, in Shew the same,
 “ yet indeed, contrary. Contraries have oft, in many things,
 “ Likeness; and Likeness, Contraries, easily deceiving the
 “ Unwotting and Unlearned.” This again is proved by
 many Instances, tending to demonstrate the Imperfections
 of their Practice, who use no light of Judgment or Reason,
 but

but the only Sense of their own Experience. With regard also to whom, our Author says a little further, “ I wou’d it were a Slander, in these days, that Good-Will and excellent Medicines, put to death more Lives than open Murder ;” and thinks “ it would be happy, if at length, the common Inconvenience and publick Scandal might beget a Law, and Law bring forth Restraint.” Here also we have many Instances how helpless or hurtful good Medicines are, when apply’d without Distinction of proper Circumstances, Concomitancies, &c. intended to caution us against putting any confidence in the Excellency of any Remedies, without Advice for the right Dispensation of them, and consequently, against relying upon the many Books of *Physical Receipts* and Apothecaries Shops in print, which were then divulged in all Places ; wise and discreet Men knowing, that Things without Reason in themselves, are by Reason and Wisdom to be guided.

Chap. 3. is *Of the Practice of Women about the Sick ; common-visiting Counsellors, and Commenders of Medicines.* Wherein, as vulgar Pretenders were before exclaimed against, for want of proper Education and Knowledge, Patients are, for the same Reason, warned against consulting with *Petticoat Practitioners* ; who are rather advised to prescribe Rules of *Conduct* to themselves, than *Physick* to their Friends ; as what would free them from the Unhappiness of having their Hands so commonly in others Mishaps, to the Dishonour of their own Sex ; by intimidating the Sick with Doubts, and dissuading them, if not from Physick absolutely, yet from the regular Composition and Use of it ; from all that is not of their own making, or of which they have not had Tryal ; as their own Ointments, Plaisters, Cear-Cloths, &c. often beguiling them with the dangerous Flattery of harmless and palatable Medicines, proving, that old *Eve* will never be worn out of *Adam’s* Children ; and not seldom rendring it incredible that such mean sort of People can get acquaintance with such dangerous Medicines as are here also specified ; but that Quacksalvers, Bankrupt Apothecaries, and fugitive Surgeons, who every where overspread the Kingdom, are compelled for gain, to communicate such Secrets, whereby desperate Ingredients and Experiments grow vulgar Medicaments. Therefore,

Chap. 4. Treats of *Fugitives, Workers of fuggling Wonders, and Quacksalvers.* Under this Head, we have a running Description of the Impostors here named. “ Among these
“ Men,

“ Men, says he, “ credulous Minds may see Things invisible,
 “ Beggars are enabled to sell Gold to drink, that want Silver
 “ to make them eat. *Aurum Potabile* *, the *Natural Balsamum*, the *Philosopher's Stone*, dissolved Pearl, and the
 “ like inestimable Glories and Pride of Art and Nature are
 “ their professed ordinary Creatures, and the Workmanship
 “ of their Hands; in whose hands are nothing but Idleness,
 “ Theft, and Beggary.” He concludes this Head with intimating, that Pretenders to such uncommon Performances, are to be suspected of wanting even common Sufficiency. That God has not ordain'd Wonders and Miracles to give supply to our common Needs, or to answer the ordinary Occasions of Life; nor do Truth and Sufficiency receive their just Trial by rare Works, or casual Events, but by an habitual and continual Proof and Exercise in their daily, ordinary, and proper Subjects and Occurrents.

Chap. 5. is, *Of Surgeons*; and such as esteeming well of themselves for the Exercise of their Hands in Wounds, Amputations, &c. arrogate a Privilege in the Practice of Physick; and even undertake to educate and institute Physicians, as an Undergrowth to themselves; and that thus also the World is furnished with Factors for the Grave. Hereof he produces Examples, manifesting, by the Practice of these Barber-Surgeons, how confident Ignorance will be, and how powerfully it will infatuate the Distressed. And here again is arraign'd, the Custom of giving the same Medicine to different Constitutions. Whence, says our Author, “ How can he who considers the Disease and not the Person, in curing the one, but endanger the other?” A little farther he lays down the plain and uncontrolled Difference between the Learned and the Unlearned in the Faculty; and shews how the Learned has a Prerogative in three Parts to himself, and an equal Part with the Unlearned, in the fourth; yet allows, that in many desperate Cases, the Ignorant by their Blindness, their Boldness, and their Luck, may be the only fit Instruments. Here we have also Examples how wonderous Good oft issues out of devilish and dangerous Acts; yet if the Unskilful fail, the hopeful Use of any other

* Our Author, Dr. Cotta, (who was educated at Cambridge) here reflects upon Dr. Fra. Anthonie, who at this time was noted for his *Universal Medicine* called *Aurum Potabile*, whereof he publish'd a Book about four Years after, and our Author an Answer to it, as may be seen in *Athen. Oxon.*

other Means is commonly thereby over-run, and the Happiness of After-health by better Council, frustrated. Hence we are led to

Chap. 6. *Of Apothecaries*: To whom thus much is allow'd; That if any may have Prerogative to be Physicians by the Excellence and rare Choice of Medicines, it is most proper unto them. Nay, 'tis further allow'd, that for the excellent Preparation and Knowledge of Medicines, they sometimes may excel some Physicians themselves. "But above and beyond the Preparation, the right and judicious Dispensation is truly worthy, commanding and directing therein safe and prudent Use. This Skill requires an Understanding able to raise itself above both the Medicine and the Maker, unto the Great Maker of them both, and from his general Decree and Council in the Administration of all things in Nature, to levy and limit Circumstances, Proportion, Time, Place, Quantity, and Quality, according to the manifold Purposes and infinite Uses for the Preservation, Conservation, and Continuance of Health and Life to Mankind." So far as the Apothecaries keep within their own proper Bounds, they cannot be denied a worthy Esteem; but if the Pride and Mastership of the Medicine stir once in them the Ambition of Medication, they will be justly condemned. A little further the Question is proposed, whether a Physician should be both Surgeon and Apothecary himself. And it is allow'd that in Judgment, Skill, Knowledge, and Ability of Direction, it may be requisite; but the particular Execution should be divided to others, whose continual Exercise therein makes them fitter for it; and this Chapter is concluded with some further Remarks to the same Purpose.

Chap. 7. *Of Practisers by Spells*. Among the Arguments here used against these Deluders, is this, "If the faithful and devout Prayer of Holy Men, to which the Promise of God and Blessings of Men are annexed, has no such Assurance or Success of necessary Consequent, without laborious Industry and the use of good Means, how can Religion or Reason suffer Men who are not void of both to give such impious Credit unto an insignificant and senseless Mumbling of idle Words, contrary to Reason, without Precedent of any truly wise or learned, and justly suspected of all sensible Men?"

Chap. 8. *Of Witchcraft in the Sick, &c.* Herein are various Arguments advanced, to prove there are many things whereof

whereof few Men, many whereof no Man can attain the Reason, yet every Man knoweth to have a Reason in Nature. That Casualty oft apt's Consequences to Dreams, yet it is no Proof of Truth to trust in them. That Women in their Sleep have foreseen or foretold many Things which have come to pass, but this makes their Dreams no Oracles; and many vain Men have confidently predicted such Things as have happen'd, yet are not taken for Prophets. In like manner, some who have possess'd themselves with Witchcraft and the Opinion thereof, have seem'd to know Things above their Knowledge, and That Knowledge above and beyond all Reason hath been true. Yet neither is this any Dispossession of themselves of this Spirit of Folly, nor just Proof or Accusation of any one to be a Witch. Our Author does not deny or defend devilish Practices of Men and Women, but desires only "to moderate the general Madness of this Age, which ascribes to Witchcraft whatsoever falls out unknown or strange to a vulgar Sense." Therefore, concerning Diseases, there are here set forth some strange and particular Cases, which had undergone unjust Imputations of this kind; and one especially, of a Gentlewoman, whom certain Witches, lately executed for Sorcery, confess'd to have bewitch'd; tho' her Malady was only a natural Complication of divers Disorders, chiefly convulsive, which produced a Concourse of Accidents, seeming of monstrous and wondered Shapes. Upon this, says our Author, I grant the voluntary and uncompelled, or duly and truly evicted Confession of a *Witch*, to be sufficient Condemnation of herself, and therefore, justly hath the Law laid their Blood upon their own Heads; but their Confession, I cannot conceive sufficient Eviction of the *Witchcraft* itself; and this Topic is concluded with Arguments and Cautions further to the same Purpose.

Chap. 9. *Of Wisards.* These are described to be a sort of Practitioners, whom our Custom and Country call Wise Men, and Wise Women, reputed a kind of honest harmless Witches or Wisards, who, by good Words, hallowed Herbs, Salves, and other superstitious Ceremonies, promise to allay and calm Devils, Practices of other Witches, and the Force of many Diseases. But these being much of the same Nature with those before mentioned to use Spells, are referred unto them, and dismiss'd with a short History of our Author's Observation.

Chap. 10. *Of Servants to Physicians and ministering Helpers.* Our Author concludes his Number and Distinction of

of *Empericks* with this Tribe; who are such as either by off-
 serving Physicians, or conversing with them and viewing
 their Practice, or by Employment from their Directions,
 or by Attendance about the Sick, engross to themselves sup-
 posed special Observations and choice Remedies; and with
 such small Ware, taken upon credit, set up for themselves.
 Here the Insufficiency of such apish Imitation is descanted
 upon, and this kind of second-hand Use of other People's
 Practice; shewing, in several Aphoristical Observations how
 unsafe such Experience in Physick is; as "how necessary
 " it is, That Man should be in himself a Master of Know-
 " ledge and sincere Judgment, who shall be able truly to
 " make right Use of another's Experience." And even
 " That which Experience has once, or oft times known
 " and found to do good, must not therefore, in necessity,
 " still do the same good, except the same Reason of the
 " good, do, in each Circumstance, again commend and
 " command it; which only they can judge and examine
 " who are wise and learned." With other like Reflections
 therefore on this preposterous Practice, and a Detail of such
 Abilities and Application as are requisite for attaining a suf-
 ficiency in this Profession, our Author concludes this Chap-
 ter, and therewith the *First Book* of this *Treatise*: The fore-
 going Extracts from which, being sufficient to give a Taste
 of the Performance, we shall, for brevity sake, only give
 the Titles of the two ensuing Books, which are as follows.

Book II. Chapter 1. *The Methodian learned Deceiver, or
 Heretick Physician.* Chapter 2. *Of Beneficed Practisers.*
 Chapter 3. *Of Astrolögers and Ephemerides Masters.* Chap-
 ter 4. *Of Conjectors by Urine.* Chapter 5. *Of Travellers.*
 Which ends this Book.

Book III. *The true Artist, his right Description and Elec-
 tion.* In two Chapters, which concludes the whole.





X.

Human Industry: or a HISTORY of most MANUAL ARTS; deducing the Original, Progress, and Improvement of them. Furnish'd with variety of Instances and Examples, shewing forth the Excellency of Human Wit. Printed for H. Herringman, 1661, in 8vo. 188 pages.

THE Author of this learned Book has, with great Labour, join'd many dispersed Rarities of Art under several Heads; with much Modesty, brought a great deal of Reading into a little Compass; and, withall, omitted to prefix his Name to it. Yet, in justice to his Memory, we have been obliged with it by another Hand *. There is a short Preface or Advertisement to the Reader, seemingly by the Bookseller, in Commendation of the Work; wherein he says, *You will imagine yourself, even among the Mechanic Arts, to be conversant in the Liberal*. Tho' from the Defect of the alphabetical Catalogue, intended at the beginning, of the principal Authors mention'd in this Work; with some Errors in the Table of Contents, and the Omissions in the Index of any Reference to the Pages; we might, alone, without any other Knowledge of the Author, or the time when he died, have presumed he did not supervise the Press, yet are those Imperfections of little moment, because the Work is concise.

The Book itself is divided into twelve Chapters, in the following Order.

I. Of the Invention of Dials, Clocks, Watches, and other Time-Tellers. Here, speaking of the Division of Time, he tells you, whence the Name of *Horæ* or Hours, was derived according to *Macrobius*, and how the Day was divided into twenty-four Hours according to the *Egyptians*; of the *Clypsidra* or Water-glasses; of the Way to make the Motion of Time visible and audible, first by the Invention of *Sundials*; with an Observation from *Busbequius*, that the *Turks* have

* *Anthony Wood* ascribes it to Dr. *Tho. Porwell*, Canon of *St. David's*, who was, says he, an able Philosopher, a curious Critic, and well vers'd in various Languages. He died in *London*, Dec. 31, 1660.

have no Distinction of Miles or Hours; and that among the *Persians*, their Bellies were their Dials; upon what Defects the Invention of Engines by the *Trochilic* Art, or that of Wheels arose, and that *Severinus Boetius* was the first who contrived any Engine of this sort. Then as to their Variety; some being mute, some vocal, some so small as to be worn in Rings, for making whereof, in *Italy*, our Countryman *George Whitehead* is celebrated by *Schottus* in his Itinerary. Then of *Andrew Alciat's* Clock, which was both Larum and Tinder-Box. Of Astronomical Clocks; that at *Prague*, serving also as an Almanac: That at *Strasburgh*, more particularly describ'd in *Coriat's* Travels. The strange alphabetical Globe of our Countryman *Linne*, a Jesuit of *Liege*, which in a Water-glass would turn to an Index every Hour, according to the Accounts of *Kercher*, *de magnete*, and *Gassendus* in the Life of *Peiriscus*. The no less strange Cork of the said *Kercher*, which, with Seeds of the Heliotrope in it, would also in Water keep Course with the Sun. He gives us one more Description of a Saddle-Clock, at *Dresden*, from *Morysin's* Travels: So concludes this Head with a *Latin* Epigram, by *Tho. Campian*, on a Watch, with the Translation by *H. V. i. e. Vaughan*. And an Observation from *Tycho Brahe* on a Defect in all Clocks and Watches; in Watches, for that the first half Hour goes faster than the last, because Springs, wound up, move faster in the beginning; and in Clocks, the last half Hour is faster than the first, because their Weights move slower at first, and accelerate as they draw nearer the Earth.

II. Of some curious Spheres, and Representations of the World. This Chapter is introduced with a Praise of *Archimedes*, and *Claudian's* Epigram on his Coelestial Sphere, with a Translation of it by Mr. *Nath. Carpenter*. Of King *Sapor's* Glass-Sphere. The Emperor *Ferdinand's* silver Heaven, which he presented to *Solyman*, as mention'd by *Paul Jovius Sabellicus*, and *Dubartas*. Among the Moderns, *Cornelius Van Drebbel* of *Alcmar*, is much admir'd: He liv'd in *England*, had a gold Chain sent him by the Emperor, and was *Regi Jacobo à Mechanicis*, King *James* his Engineer: He presented that King with a *Perpetual Motion*, which is here describ'd; and a Draught or Figure of it, refer'd to in Mr. *Tho. Tims's* *Philosophical Dialogue*. He is praised by *Marcellus Vrankheim*, in an Epistle, and his said Microcosm by *Grotius*, in a *Latin* Epigram, which you have here recited with *Vaughan's* Translation: So concludes

with an Account of *Erasmus* his gold Ring, which had a Cœlestial Sphere in it, and some Devices of *Janellus Turrianus* of *Cremona*, with which he used to recreate the Emperor *Charles V.* as his brazen Heavens, his little Armies of Horse and Foot, his wooden Sparrows, Iron-Mill that turn'd itself, and would grind as much Wheat in a Day as would suffice eight Persons, with his Water-Works, whereby he drew up the River *Tagus* to the top of the Mountain of *Toledo*, as we have it in *Strada's* History of the *Low-Country* Wars.

III. Of *sundry Machines, and artificial Motions by Water and Air.* In this, having admir'd the wonderful Creation of the greater World and the lesser, and instanced how many useful Machines and artificial Motions have been framed after those two primary *Automata* that God himself made, he enumerates several Engineers, ancient and modern, who have been famous for such Works; then proceeds to treat, first, of *Wind-Motions*, whereof, after mentioning what *Baptista Porta* and *Marinus Mersennus* had written upon this Subject, he gives Examples in the wooden Dove of *Architas*, the wooden Eagle of *Regiomontanus*, and his Iron Fly, the sailing Chariot of *Simon Stevinus*, which would carry eight or nine Persons above forty Miles in two Hours, 'Twas in the fashion of a Boat, with four Wheels and two Sails. It was much admir'd by *Peireskius* according to *Gassendus*; and here are two Epigrams of *Grotius* upon it, with their Translations. Then we have Accounts of Statues, walking and speaking, and the artificial Animals which *Luitprandus* saw at *Constantinople*; the Statue of *Albert Magnus*, *Eriar Bacon's* brazen Head, and the vocal Image in King *Richard* the Second's Reign, whereof Sir *R. Baker* speaks: Then of *Cornelius Van Drebbel's* Organ, which would play of itself, in the open Air and clear Sunshine, but be silent in the Shade: The Mill that would saw Boards without Hands, at *Dantzick*; and such another, which Dr. *John Dee* saw at *Prague*, as he mentions himself. Then he speaks of the *Wind-Guns*, *Æolii Scopoli*, to discharge without Powder, and *Æoliæ Pile* or *Wind-Balls*, to blow up or kindle Fires; and *Wind-Spits*, according to the Account of *Cardan*. Then he comes to *Water-Motions*, and here mentions the curious Mills at *Thoulouse* and *Dantzick*, from the Accounts of *Golnitz* and *Morison*; also the Mint at *Segovia*, which perform'd the several Operations of coining by a Water-Engine, as Sir *K. Digby* relates; the Statues

in the Duke of *Florence's* Garden, with their various Motions and Harmony, also the Birds at *Tivoli* which sing by the same *Hydraulic* Art. Of Water-Organs, and the vast Scenery of Woods, Beasts, Waters, and Shipping in the *Roman* Amphitheatres. The *Versatile* Dining-Rooms, where every Course is eaten in a different Chamber, the Guests never removing from their Seats. Next is mentioned the portable Palace, carried to *France* for the Interview between *Henry VIII.* and *Francis I.* which so many Writers have spoken of (tho' we think not that it is here placed under its proper Head) and lastly a more distinct Account of *Memnon's* Statue, its musical Property, even when it was broke; and the Conjecture of *Kircher* that it was made by *Talismanic* Art*, tho' he shews that such Effects might be produced by Mathematical Contrivance in his *Oedipus*, where more Examples may be seen of *Pneumatical* Devices among the *Ægyptians* in their Temples.

IV. Of the Art and Mystery of Writing, with the Instruments.

This he begins with shewing what a vast number of different ways the Alphabet may be joined according to *Clavius*. That the *Chinese* have 40000 Letters according to *Purchas*, and that the *Indians* admir'd this dumb Commerce, so as to believe that Letters were Spirits, or a kind of *Internuncii* between the Correspondents; and to this sense quotes *Tho. Readi Inventa adespota*. Of the Invention attributed to *Cadmus* by the *Phœnicians*, as we have it in *Ausonius* and *Hermannus Hugo*. Of the admirable Perfection which the ancient *Librarians* arrived to in the Art of Writing, and several Examples of their Performance in Miniature, particularly that of *Fra. Alumnus*, according to the Testimony of *Genebrand* and *Sim. Maiolus*. *Pliny's* Account of *Homer's Iliad* in a Nut-shell, and *Cicero's* Confirmation, however *Lancelotti* reckons it among his *Farfallonii*. Of *Tho. Sweicker*, the *Dutch* Writer with his Feet, and how choicely some Copies of his said Writing are kept, according to *Fel. Platerus*; and of an *English* Woman who wrote in the same manner. Of *Brachygraphy* or *Short-hand* for Speed and Privacy; invented by *Mecænas* according to *Dion*, and used by *Cicero*. Of *Julius Cæsar's* invention, which was a kind of *Cryptography*, by Transposure of the Alphabet. That the Instruments are *active* and *passive*; being those *wherewith* and those *whereon* we write. And first, of those whereon we write, as Stone,

on

* Of this Art see *Marcil Ficinus de Vitâ cœlitus comparanda*, *Jos. Scaliger Epist.* and *Gregory's Opuscula*.

on which the old *Jewish* Law was wrote, and some antique *Danish* Records, as mentioned by *Selden* in *Marmora Arundell*. Then on Leaves of Trees, as the *Sybil's* Books and the *Indians*, whence the word *Folio*. On Lead, as in *Job*, and the Poems of *Hesiod* in *Pausanias*, and on the inner Rhind of Trees, whence the words *Liber*, *Caudex* and *Codex*. On Papyr Reeds, as in *Isaiah*, whence Paper; which Reed was called *Biblus*, whence *Biblia*. On Tables of Brass, as the *Roman* Laws; on Waxen Tables, whence *Tabellarii* or Letter-Carriers; which Tables are mentioned in *St. Luke* and in *Isaiah*; and in the *Septuagint* called Box-Tables, also sometimes made of Cedar-Wood. Of the Invention of Vellum and Parchment by *Eumenes* King of *Pergamus*. And lastly, of our modern Paper, with Lord *Bacon's* Observations on the Excellence of the said Invention. Of the Cotton Paper in *Mexico*, and Silk Paper in the *East-Indies*. Next of the *Active Instruments*, as the Finger of God on the Tables of Stone; Graving Tools for Metals, and Diamonds for Glass; the *Stylus* for Waxen Tables; the Reed, called *Calamus Scriptorius* and *Arundo*, for writing on the Papyr Seggs about *Memphis*, as mentioned in *Martial*; and lastly, the Quill of a Bird's Wing for Parchment and Paper, called by *Ausonius*, *Fissipes*, from the Slit made in it to let down the Ink; and four Lines in its Praise by *Barlaeus de Penna*; with the notice taken of these three last in an old Chronicle. Of writing with corroding Waters, by the Cutlers of *Damascus*, on the *Turkish* Scimeters, and of the long lasting of a Pen, in the Example of *Dr. Holland's* the Physician of *Coventry*, wherewith he translated all *Pliny's Natural History* into *English*; which therefore was preserved by a Lady, as a great Rarity in a Silver Case; and *Ovid's* Silver Pen, which being found in some Ruins, was given to the Queen of *Hungary* in 1540, according to *Mr. Sandys*, in the Life of that Poet.

V. Of Printing and Printing-Presses. Here we have the Commendations of *Pol. Virgil*, *Cardan*, and *Read* before mentioned, in Prose and Verse, of this Art. The Contention of *higher* and *lower Germany* for the Invention of it. The general Voice for *Mentz*, and *John Guttemberg*, or *Fust* *, about the Year 1440, according to *Polydore*. The Evidence

* The learned *Dr. Will. Cuninghame*, who was in these parts of *Germany*, in or before the Year 1559, and conversant with the most learned Men there, says in his foregoing Treatise, fol. 181.

“ That

Evidence of the *Tully's Offices* cited by *Salmuth* upon *Pancirollus*, another Instance from the Library at *Francfort*; with the Opposition of *Adrian Junius*, who would carry it from the *High Dutch*, and make the Town of *Harlem* its Birth-place, and *Laurence-John* (*Coster*) the Inventor, from his Rudiments thereof carved out of the Barks of Trees, which *Junius* saw in that Town; with his Account how *John Faustus* stole away *Coster's* Letters and Utensils, and settling at *Mentz* printed the *Doctrinal* of *Alex. Gallus* 1440. Also the Description over *Coster's* House, justifying the same, and *Pet. Scriverius* his Confirmation thereof, with *Jo. Scaliger's* Account of the first Printing from Wooden Tables. That the *Chinese* may plead Antiquity for the Invention, according to *P. Maffæus*, and that they have practised the Art above 500 Years, as *Trigaultius* affirms, but differently from the *Europeans*; for they do not compose by Letters, but make for every Leaf a Table, with Characters on both sides, as *Gonsalvo Mendoza* observes. So that the Invention of the modern manner may still be allowed in honour of the *Germans*. Our Author then mentions a *Latin* Poem written in praise of this Art (which it well deserves, being the Preserver of all other Arts) by Mrs. *Joan. Elizabeth Weston*, one of the Muses of *England*. And lastly gives a description of *Christopher Plantin's* Printing-House, his twelve Presses, and near 100 sorts of Characters, besides Frontispieces, &c. and tells us that the first Printing-Press in *England* was set up in *Westminster-Abbey*, by *Simon Islip*, An. 1471. where *William Caxton* first practised the Art, as *Stow* affirms in his *Survey of London*.

VI. Of the Art of Limning and Painting. This Chapter commences with Praises of the Art by Sir *Henry Wotton*, *St Gregory*, &c. The Reason why *Death's Dance* was painted in the Church at *Basil*. How simple the Art was at first, according to *Ælian*, but encreased to ten Colours, as *Bullenger* observes; who it was added the *Ethick* part of Painting, and first expressed the Passions. The Excellence of *Apelles* and *Protogenes*, *Zeuxes* and *Parrhasius*, the Virgin *Lala* and *Renè King* of *Sicily*. Of some modern Rarities; as, the representing in one Piece several Faces according to different Position or Standing, by pleated Paper, and indenting or folding of the Table; others that shewed the Head of a *Spaniard* one way, another way, that of an *Ass*; a third

“ That at this City of *Mentz* was the Art of Printing first found
 “ by *John Faustus*, in the Year of Christ our Saviour 1453.”

third in the Chancellor of *France's* Cabinet, which presented many little Faces, his Ancestors, to the vulgar Eye; but, thro' a Perspective, the single Portrait only of the Owner, according to Sir *Rich. Fanshawe* in the *Epist.* before his *Translat. of Pastor Fido.* Of Painting in Oil; with the Art of Sculpture and Engraving. Of other Perspective Pieces. The Art of *Myron*, and Imagery of *Lysippus.* Of *Michael Angelo* and his three Perfections; *Albert Durer*, *Vandick*, so famous in *London*, who attain'd to great Wealth by his Art; and *Paul Rubens*, whose Table of the *Last Judgment* was valued at five thousand *Florins.* Of *Annealing* or painting in Glass, and *Bulenger's* erroneous Opinion that it was known to the Ancients, from a Distich in *Martial.* Of the *Ægyptian* Pictures stain'd in Linnen Cloth. Pictures woven in Cloth, as in Carpets and Tapestry-Work, first taught by the *Babylonians*, according to *Pol. Virgil*, and rival'd by the Arras-Workers in *Flanders.* Of *Mosaick* Work, with coloured Stones, Metals, and Glass, in all Figures, known to the Ancients according to *Pliny* and *Bulenger de Pictura & Statuaria.* Lastly, of the Picture of *Laoco* mentioned in *Virgil* and *Pliny*, preserved in the Palace at *Rome*, and admired by *M. Angelo.*

VII. Of the Art of Spinning and Weaving, with the several Materials of Garments. After a Word or two on the Invention of this Art ascribed to *Minerva*, we are inform'd of a rare self-moving Engine at *Dantzick*, which would weave four or five Webs at a time, and without human help work night and day; which, yet in favour of the poor Weavers, was suppressed, and the Inventor secretly destroy'd, according to *Lancelotti.* He next speaks of the primitive Attire of Fig-leaves, and *Paul* the Hermit's Suit of Palm-leaves; the Skins of Beasts; *Arachne's* Excellence in Spinning; the several sorts of Materials whereof Cloth is woven, as the *Nettle-Cloth*, that of the *Palm-leaves*, of the Bark of the *Maguei* among the *Mexicans*, which bears the *Coco*, here describ'd from *Du Bartas*; and of the *Pumpion* brought from *Mecha*, whereof *Peireskius* had a kind of Silk woven, as *Gassendus* relates in his Life, besides which there is no *Sericum Vegetabile*, according to our Author; for that Silk properly is made by and from the Silk-Worm, as *Julius Scaliger* against *Cardan* shews; of which *Pliny* inserts many a moral Lesson among his Observations. It is next observed, that *Pamphilia* first wove Silks; that the Emperor *M. Aurel. Antoninus* first wore them in *Europe*; and that the

the Worm was first brought into this Quarter by certain Monks in *Justinian's* Time. That in the *Summer-Islands* there are large beautiful-colour'd Spiders, which spin perfect raw Silk, as *Oviedo* and Captain *Smith* relate. Of other Garments, made with Hair, such as the Prophets wore: Grograms of Goat's Hair; whereof *Busbequius* gives a more particular Account; and Chamlets of Camel's Hair, as we may further read in *Ælian*. Of Flax and Hemp; that they were first dress'd in *Egypt*, and that the *Egyptian* and *Jewish* Priests wore their Vestments thereof; also of Cotton which grows in Balls on certain Shrubs. Next of the fine Linnen made in *Holland* and *Cambray*, whence called *Hollands* and *Cambricks*, which *Adrian Junius* describes to be as white as snow, as fine as Lawn, and as dear as Silk. Of the Sea-Wool, spoken of by *Tertullian*, as fine as Silk according to *La Cerda*, which is made of the downy Substance growing out of the large Shell-fish call'd *Pinna*. Also a kind of Stone-Cloth made from certain Stones here named, which are beaten into small Fibres or Hairs, and so woven; it is call'd by *Langius*, Salamander's Wool, having the property of resisting Fire. *Ferdinand Imperatus* had of it in his *Museum*, and *Callimachus* hung up a Taper of it in the Temple of *Minerva*, according to *Salmasius*. But there is a Vegetable of the same property call'd by the *Greeks* *Asbastos*, which *Pliny* calls *Linum vivum* or incombustible Flax, and says the Carcasses of Kings were wrapt in it, when they were to be burn'd, to preserve their Ashes for the Urns. *Podocatter*, who wrote *de Rebus Cypriis* in 1566, had of this Cloth, which was seen by *Tho. Porcacchius* as he relates in his *Funeral Rites*. *Ludovicus Vives* saw the like at *Lovain*, as he also relates, and *Baptista Porta*, at *Venice*, as may be read in his *Nat. Magia*. Mettals were also wrought into Cloth: such were the *Attalic* Garments, call'd by the *Italians*, *Veste di Brocato di Oro*; and when the marble Coffin of *Mary*, the Wife of the Emperor *Honorius*, was dug up at *Rome* in 1544, tho' her Body was consumed and turned to dust, all but her Teeth and Bones, her golden Apparel was fresh; out of which, was extracted 36 Pound weight of pure Gold, as *Aldrovand* records in his *Musæum Metallicum*. The *Sidonians* had also such Vestments, as may be seen in *Virgil*, *Æn. xi*. But the strangest of all, was that kind of Wool mention'd by *St. Hierom* and *Paulus Diaconus* to have rained down from the Clouds about *Artois* in *Flanders*, whereof Cloth was spun to the great Enrichment of the Country:

So that as there was once *Cælum escatile*, as *Salvian* speaks of the wonderful *Manna*, in like manner there was now *Cælum textile*, as we may term it; the Sky affording both Food and Rayment. To this Chapter is join'd an *Appendix* of *The Plumary Art*. Here it is observ'd to what Perfection this Art was arriv'd in *Florida*, and other Parts of the *West-Indies*; where such Birds of *Orient* Plumage abound, as the *Phenicopter*, *Parrot*, and *Tomincio*: With the manner how they strip the Quills, and paste on the Feathers in all Shapes and Shades. What delicate Works of this kind *Ferdinand Cortez* saw in the Emperor *Motizuma's* Palace at *Mexico*. That Cardinal *Paleotti* had the Picture of *St. Hierom* of this Workmanship; and that certain Fryers had learnt the Art. That it was not unknown even to the Ancients. That *St. Hierom* mentions it; also *Julius Firmicus*, *Prudentius*, and *Seneca*. That these Plumes surpass all the Beauties of the Pencil, not only in Lustre but Duration, and foil the Art of Painting.

VIII. Of the Art of Musick, with the Instruments, &c. From the *Pythagorean* Notion of Musick in the Spheres, the Delight of Man's Soul in Harmony is here accounted for, according to *Macrobius*; also from the Body of Man, which is a living Organ; and Life itself, the Lesson which his Soul plays thereon. That vocal Musick is most delightful. That *Pan* devised the Imitation of this musical Pipe in the Throat of Man, with a *Syringe* or Reed, tho' *Lucretius* ascribes it to the whistling of the *Zephyrs* in the Reeds. That in Imitation of them the Shank-bones of Cranes were used, whence came the *Flute*: Not but musical Instruments were in the World before *Pan's* Time; *Jubal* being the Inventor of the *Harp* and *Organ*. That the *Egyptian Mercury* invented the *Lyre* or *Lute*, by a *Tortoise-shell* he found on the *Nile-side*, to which some Nerves hung, reaching from end to end, whereof *Du Bartas* has taken notice. That *Terpander* encreased the *Lyre* from three Strings to seven, *Simonides* added an eighth, and *David* mentions a ten-string'd Instrument, who invented many sorts; but all are divided into such as are founded either by the *Breath* or *Hand*. Since his Time many have been the Improvements. *Leander Alberti* in his Description of *Italy* relates that he saw a pair of Organs, in which, Men would think they heard Boys and Men distinctly sing their Parts in Concert; and another Pair in the Duke of *Mantua's* Court, made all of *Alabaster*, which gave a loud and full Sound; also another very mu-

musical Pair at *Venice*, made all of Glass, which are mention'd by *Moryson* in his Travels. Pope *Sylvester* the Second made a Pair that would play without any other Organist than warm Water: Such *Hydraulics*, frequent in *Italy*, are founded also with cold Water. *Gaudentius Merula*, de *Mirab. Mundi*, mentions an Organ at *Milan*; the Pipes whereof were made of various Materials, as Wood, Brass, White-lead, and imitated various musical Instruments. Speaking next of vocal Musick, natural and artificial, the Scarcity of good natural Singers is observ'd, occasioning the Supply of musical Instruments for Delight, and to appease the Cares of Life. Hence we are led to an *Appendix*, Of the Power and Efficacy of Musick. The Commendations of *Orpheus* by *Horace* and *Claudian*, and of *Silenus* by *Virgil*; with *Tho. Randolph's* Exhortation to Musick, finely illustrating the Force thereof upon Rocks and Trees. Thus leaving things *inanimate*, he proceeds to Instances of the Regency of Musick over Creatures, *rational* and *irrational*; among other Authorities he produces that of *Henry Stephens*, who says (in *Pref. ad Herod.*) that he saw a Lion at *London*, which would forsake his Food to hear Musick. The Delight which Deer and Elephants take therein; and that the Ass only is not pleased with it. That Birds likewise are affected with Musick, and Hawks tamed therewith. That it rules also in the Water, as in the famous Story of *Arion* and the Dolphin; and was expected to prevail over Hell itself, as in the attempt made for the Recovery of *Eurydice*, with a Compliment to *Spenser* out of *W. Brown's* Pastorals, attesting that if *Orpheus* had been but half his equal, he had not left her in those infernal Regions. Then for rational Creatures, here are many Examples produced to shew, how Musick has all our Passions at Command; how Courage and Fear have been rais'd by it; how Anger has been stirr'd up, and allay'd by it; how it exhilarates and enlivens the Spirits, inspires Devotion, Chastity, and Civility; with an Instance of the effect of *Dactyls* and *Spondaics*. That Musick has also power over the Body, to keep it from drooping and weariness, and cure it of Maladies; of this latter we have many particulars, as the Cure of the Plague in *Homer* by Musick; of the Frensy, by *Zenocrates*; of the *Sciatica*, from the Experience of *Theophrastus*; and some Aches, as reported in *France*: The poisonous Bite of the *Tarantula* in *Italy*; that kind of Frensy, call'd *St. Vitus* his Dance, in *Germany*, in which, upon hearing of a Fiddle, the Patient dances till he is tired.

and cured, as *Skenkius* observes. Hence we proceed to the Musick of Speech and Eloquence: Of the *Grecian* Orators, who had the power of Fire and Water, to inflame and extinguish; to make Peace and War. Then of some Moderns, as *Savanorola*, who managed the Commonwealth with his Tongue, and *Ugolin* the Friar, who, by a Sermon, moved his Audience to beat their Enemies. And if plain Speech has such power, how much more must Words join'd with Harmony and Numbers? Here we have a Summary of all the foremention'd Effects of Musick in some Verses of *Du Bartas*; which is follow'd by *Baptista Porta*'s nice Attempt to ascribe the wonderful Effects of Musick to the Vertues of the severall sorts of Trees, whereof the Instruments are made, which, says he, have a secret Property to cure Diseases more than the Sounds that are made of them. But our Author thinks him mistaken, because bare Words have power over Men's Minds and Spirits; so shews us, more distinctly, from *Scaliger*, how the Vibration or trembling of the Air, by Musick, affects the Spirits of Man. This is further strengthen'd by the affinity between the Soul and Musick, observ'd by *Aristotle* and *Macrobius*, and the Argument of its being no wonder that every Creature, which has a living Soul, should be taken with Musick, since the Soul of the Universe, whereof every particular Soul is a Part, is made of *Harmony*. This Head is concluded with an Example of the Force of Eloquence in *Pericles* from *Val. Maximus*, and in the Philosopher *Hegeſias*, who so pathetically set forth the Evils of Life, that his Auditors resolv'd to kill themselves, according to *Cicero*.

IX. Of the Invention of Glass, and Glass-Works. We are here inform'd of the Ingredients whereof Glass is made; by what Accident it was invented, from *Pliny* and *Josephus*; the Properties of it, how fluid and ductile while hot, how hard, clean, and clear when cold; how broken by Poisons, excessive Cold, or Heat. How Art in forming of it imitates the Creation, it being made with the Breath of the Mouth. How preciouslly it is esteem'd of in some Countries, where it is exchanged for Gold, according to *Pigafetta*. Where the best are made, near *Venice*, and how. Tho' ours is so brittle, that an Artist at *Rome*, in *Tiberius* his Time, could make it malleable and flexible, and that he was secretly made away, lest the Knowledge of his Art should make Gold contemptible. Then we come to the Uses of Glass in Cups and Vessels, Looking-Glasses, Telescopes, Mi-

Microscopes, Thermometers, Spheres, Spectacles, whereby old Eyes become young, small Objects are magnified, things invisible seen, and things behind us brought before, and those done in our Neighbour's Houses, or Enemy's Tents, brought to our Knowledge without the help of Magic; for which we are referr'd to *Baptista Porta*. Then we advance more to Particulars, as that *Cornelius Van Drebbel*, that rare Engineer of *Alcmar*, who liv'd here in K. *James's* Court, invented the Microscopes, whereby we discover the subtlest Objects, and the smallest: And that *Sanctorius*, a famous Physician of *Padua*, invented the Thermometers, which, in a Man's Chamber, discover the Temper of the Air, whether hot or cold, moist or dry, or inclining to either. That Telescopes, for discovering things a-far off, were invented by *Jacobus Metius* of *Alcmar*, as *Des Cartes* tells us, and perfected by *Gallileo Gallilei* the *Florentine*; which will represent Objects thirty times bigger than the apparent Quantity, and a hundred times nearer than the apparent Distance. By these, new Stars have been discover'd, and new Worlds in them; the Moon brought down to Examination, and found to be another *America*. By these *Telesius* has given us his *Selenographia*, or Description of the Countries and Provinces there; and *Van Drebbel* saw not only the Hills and Plains, but the Forests, Cities and Buildings in this Lunary World; as *Gassendi* has written in his Life of *Peiresk*. And as for Burning-Glasses, we have here the Account of the *Roman* Ships fired by *Archimedes* at *Syracuse*, from *Plutarch's* Life of *Marcellus*; and those of *Vitalianus* fired by *Proclus* with such Glasses; who thereby defended *Constantinople* as *Zonaras* records; and those wherewith our learned Countryman *Roger Bacon** offer'd the Pope to annoy the *Turks* more than all the Gallies of *Italy*, or an Army of a Hundred Thousand Men could do, as *Gaffarel* from others relates. *Kircher* indeed could never hit upon the Experiment, or hear of Glasses that would burn above fifteen Paces distance; but *Baptista Porta* declares there is a way to make Glasses that would burn things at any distance, and Dr. *John Dee*, in the Preface to his *Monas Hieroglyphica*, that it may be made to calcine Stones and reduce them to powder. After this we come to a Remark or two on the Spheres of *Archimedes*, which represented the Motion of the

hea-

* *Vir tam vastæ doctrinæ, ut Anglia imo Orbis, ea re nihil haberet simile aut secundum.* *Vossius de Artibus popular. Artis Magnæ, Lib. 10.*

heavenly Bodies, and is described by *Claudian*; with the Distinction of *Kircher*, that the outside only was of Glass; yet *Peter Ramus* speaks of two Glass Spheres at *Paris*, like those of *Archimedes*. Next we have an Observation on the Amphitheatre of Glass in *Pliny*, which was a kind of Fossile, or *Obsidian* Glass found in *Æthiopia*, black, transparent, and easily wrought; of which was built the stately Tomb in *Alexandria*, by *Ptolemy*, for *Alexander*, as *Strabo* relates. *Herodotus* also tells us this kind of Glass was wrought hollow, to case or enshrine dead Bodies, that they might be seen. The specular Stone was of this kind, but brighter, and like Crystal: It was also used to shelter Fruits from blighting Colds. But this kind of Stone is return'd by *Pancirollus*, *inter non inventa*. *Leander* mentions a compleat Galley of Glass at *Venice*, and Glass Organs: *James Howel* saw such a Galley at the *Murano*, as he writes in his *History of Venice*. As Glass is diaphanous and passive to Objects, so it is also reflective, and beats back the Objects which fall upon it, when the backside is lin'd with Tinfoil, or Leaf of Tin-silver, or other Metal; and thus Looking-Glasses are made, wherewith many strange Feats may be perform'd, even to the Suspicion of Magic and unlawful Arts.

X. *The Invention of Shipping, Sailing, and the Mariner's Compass*. This Invention of riding on the blue Roads with wooden Horses, as the old comic Poet phrases it, was highly bold as *Horace* expresses it, and no less useful as all the World have found it. The Motives to such Hazard are shewn from the Book of *Wisdom*, to be Desire of Gain in Man, and a Willingness in God, that the Works of his Wisdom should not lie idle. But we shall admire such Boldness the more, in considering the Simplicity of Sailing in the first Ages, when the *Ægyptians* made their Boats of Reeds and Rushes, according to *Pliny* and *Lucan*; such was that in which *Moses* was preserv'd, such is spoken of in *Isaiab*; also among the *Indians*, according to *Herodotus*. The old *Britains* had their *Naves Vitiles*, says *Pliny*; the *Irish* their *Corraghes*, being made of Wicker cover'd with Leather, not much bigger than a Basket; such *Strabo* says he sail'd to *Egypt* in; such were those which *Cæsar* learnt to make of the *Britains*; and such were used by the *Babylonians*, as testifies *Herodotus*: And they were so light that the Master could carry them on Shore, as they carried him at Sea, like the *Arabian* Fisherman, whose Tortoise-Shell was his Shallop by Water, and his House by Land, as *Dubartas* has it from

from a *Latin* Epigram. Such like also, for lightness, the *Ægyptians* use on the *Nile*, and *Boterus* mentions such again in the *West-Indies*, where they have also their *Balsa's*, or Bulrushes rafted together, and row to fish in the main Sea upon them, as may be read in *Acofta*. The *Indians* have likewise their Canoes made out of one Tree hollowed, and in *Greenland*, Boats shaped like a Shuttle, covered with Seal-Skins, and rib'd with Bones of Fishes, as *Purchas* describes. *Pet. Gellius* in his Description of the *Thracian Bosphorus*, speaks of a Ship he saw, laden with *Arabian* Merchandize, which had no Iron in it, but was sewed together with Cords, covered with Rosin of the Frankincence-Tree, and her Tackling made of the Tree which bears the *Indian* Nut, which *Mr. Geo. Herbert* describes. But the *Tyrians* are reputed the first who improved Shipping with Masts, Sails, &c. and *Ovid* tells us that *Jafon* was the first Contriver of Ships, and that his famous *Argo* was stellified by Astronomers. The Shell-Fish called *Nautilus*, gave the first Hint of framing a Ship, according to *Pliny*, as the flying of the Kite did of the Stern; afterwards they were magnificently made, as that Cedar Galley built by *Caligula*, which had Halls, Rooms, and Gardens in it: and that of *Ptolemæus Philopater*, who built one two hundred eighty Cubits long, fifty two Cubits from the Bottom to the upper Decks; had four hundred Banks for four thousand Rowers, with Gardens and Orchards at top of it, as *Plutarch* relates in his Life of *Demetrius*. But the Improvement of Navigation without Sails or Oars, so as never to be wind-bound, was more commendable. We have the Account in *Vitruvius* that for this end the Ancients had in their Ships three Wheels on each side, with eight *radii*, a Span long, projecting from each Wheel, and six Oxen within turning the same, which casting the Water backward, moved the Ship on with great Speed. They had also an Instrument in those Ships, called *Carrum*, dividing the Hours of the Day. Lord *Bacon*, in his *Novum Organum*, speaks of Boats in *England* to sail under Water; and *Julius Scaliger*, of a Ship he could make that would steer herself. This Chapter ends with the famous Representation of a Naval Fight in *Claudius Cæsar's* time, mentioned by *Suetonius*, and *Juvenal's* Account of the Earthen Boats used in *Ægypt*. So we proceed to the *Appendix*, of the *Mariners Compass*, wherein we are inform'd that *John Goia*, or *Flavius Goia* of *Amalphi* in *Campania* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, first invented the Compass, who is therefore cele-

celebrated by *Du Bartas*. By what Stars Pilots were directed before the said Invention, and Travellers in the Deserts of *Arabia*, and how they were oblig'd to stop when the Sky was clouded, therefore our Author says of the Loadstone, as *Rablais* of the Millstone, that 'tis the most precious of all others. Then follows *Claudian's* Description of the *Magnet*, its two Properties of *Attraction* and *Direction*, which gave Invention to the Mariners Compass, whose Needle, touched therewith, points its Lilly-Hand to the North, in any part of the World. The Inhabitants of *Taprobana* having not the *Pole-Star* to sail by, carried certain Birds on board, which being set at liberty, flew by natural Instinct to the Shore; so gave direction to the Sailors, according to *Pliny*. The *Syrians* and the *Bactrians*, according to *Curtius*, travelled by the Guidance of Stars; but the *Arabians*, says *Lud. Bartema*, in certain Wooden Boxes on their Camels, have the Loadstone like the Compass, to steer their Course by over the Deserts. Some ascribe this Invention to the *Chinese*; and *Dr. Gilbert, de Magnete, lib. 1.* affirms that *Paulus Venetus* brought it first into *Italy, An. 1260*, having learnt it from them. *Ludovicus Vertomanus* reports, that he saw about the Year 1500, the *Indian* Pilot of his Ship, sailing in *Java*, steer by a Compass, made as in *Europe*. This Head is concluded with a Remark, that our Compass is not yet brought to due Perfection, for that the *Magnetic* Needle does not yet point exactly to the North in all Meridians, to the cause of much Error in Navigation. *Van Helmont* professes a way to rectify this Inconvenience, which, tho' somewhat fanciful, as appears by our Author's Account of it, 'tis yet to be wish'd some Devices might be found to amend that Imperfection.

XI. *The Art of Cicuration and taming of wild Beasts.* It appears by the Introduction of this Chapter, that we have not the same Title to this Book which our Author intended, and that he had call'd it *Historia Naturæ Subactæ*; therefore thinks this Chapter no Digression. He begins with a Quotation from the New Testament, shewing, that every kind of Beast is tamed by Mankind; gives several Examples of the Elephant, and refers to many Stories of their Officiousness and Docility in one of *Lipsius* his Epistles; and of the Lion out of *Pliny*; that Tygers drew the Coach of *Bacchus*, from *Silius Italicus*; and that of *Heliogabalus*, as *Lampridius* relates. *Martial* mentions the same in *Domitian's* time; that the fierce *Byson* and Stag were taught to do the same; and

at *Walton* upon *Thames*, our Author saw four Stags draw a small Coach. *Lipsius* in his Notes upon *Tacitus*, speaks of Dogs drawing a Chariot at *Rome*; and *Textor*, of Ostriches that drew the Coach of the Emperor *Firmus*. The Emperor *Maximilian* the second, had a Deer which would receive a Bridle and a Rider, and run against the fleetest Horse; as *Mich. Neander* relates. *Martial* mentions also a Deer used to a Bridle, and *Camden* in his Annals of *Q. Elizabeth*, that Sir *Hierom Bowes* brought from *Muscovia* certain Does of admirable Swiftneſs, which being yoked and coupled in a Coach, would carry a Man with great Speed. Next we have an Account of tame Panthers, Leopards, and Lions to hunt with, as the King of *Cambala's*, which *Ælian* mentions; and *Scaliger*; and Mr. *Moryſon* ſpeaks of Leopards ſo tame, that they would leap up behind the Huntsman on his Horse, and ſit like a Dog; and ſoon diſpatch a Hart, which ſhews the Excellence of Man's Abilities to ſubdue other Creatures; but as *Xenophon* obſerves, it is far eaſier taming any Creature than Man; and *Seneca* has a Reflection to the ſame purpoſe; that no Creature is ſo wayward, fierce, and untractable as Man. We have next an Account from *Strabo*, of a Crocodile that had been tamed, and Dragons mentioned by *Seneca* to have crept tamely upon Men's Tables, among their Cups; and of a four-legged Serpent in *Cairo*, grown familiar and harmleſs. Many Inſtances of Birds; as, Oſtriches drawing a Coach; Eagles enured to fly at Fowl like Hawks; a Crow taught to fly at Partridges, and Wild-Ducks made Decoys. Of Sea-Animals; the *Manuti*, or Sea-Cow is inſtanced, from *Peter Martyr*; the Sea-Horſe, from *Leo Afer*; and the Fiſh called *Reverſus*, by which the *Indians* caught others, as is related by *Bodin*, in his *Theatrum Naturæ*, alſo by *Purchas* and *P. Martyr*. *Pliny's* Dolphins, which would ſuffer Correction like Setting-Dogs, as *Oppian* alſo teſtifies, and of Otters taught to drive Fiſh into the Net, according to *Cardan*. Alſo ſeveral Examples of Wild Beaſts tamed for Sport and Pleaſure, as well as Service; ſuch were the Dancing Camels which *Leo* ſaw, and the Elephants which danced on the Ropes, in *Seneca*, with the manner of teaching them upon a hot Floor, from *Sandys* in his Travels. The Elephant *Bushequius* ſaw at *Conſtantinople*, which danced and play'd at Ball. The Bear which danced to the Muſick of his own Tabor, and then begg'd for Reward, ſeen by *Neander*. The Dance of Horſes at the Marriage of the Duke of *Florence*, attested by Sir *K. Digby*; and the Aſs ſeen by *Leo* in *Africa*, which would

vie Feats with *Banks* his Horse, that rare Master of the *Callistic* Art. Here we have a Story of the dangerous Effects of such Dancing Horses among the *Sabarites*, when their Enemies the *Crotonians* brought Musick into the Field of Battle, from *Diodorus Siculus*, *Ælian*, and *Pliny*. To shew that a Baboon has play'd upon the Guittar, and a Monky at Chess, we are referr'd to *Balt. Castilione*. Of Birds, are mentioned the Talking Starlings, Pyes and Crows at *Rome*; Cardinal *Ascanio's* Parrot would say the *Creed*, and another in *Spain* which would sing the *Gamut*, as *John Barnes* an *English* Frier relates, in his learned Book *de Æquivocatione*. Many of these Examples are sum'd up by *Martial* in his Book of *Shows*, *Epig.* 105. which is here recited, with a Translation. Lastly, it is observed how Animals will learn the Language of their Country, so far as is necessary for their Direction, as Elephants, Horses, and Mules, which *Claudian* has taken notice of; and that Dogs have been trained for the Wars by the old *Britons* and *Gauls*, as *Strabo* and *Camden* relate; so have Bulls, Bears, and Lions, according to *Lucretius*, here cited. This, with some other Citations from *Grotius*, *Plutarch*, and *Origen*, shewing that the Wit and Reason of Man reduces all other Creatures to his Service and Subjection, concludes this Chapter.

XII. Of certain Sports and Extravagancies of Art. In this last Chapter of the Book, it is set forth, that as Nature has her *Ludicra*, so has Art; and that Art as well as Nature is never more wonderful than in smaller Works: That *St. Augustine* admired as much at the Tooth of a Moth as that of an Elephant. So we descend to Particulars, as the Ivory Ants of *Callicrates*; the little Ivory Chariot, Horses and Driver of *Myrmecides*, to be cover'd with the Wings of a Fly; and the Ship with all her Tackling, which a Bee could hide, according to *Pliny* and *Ælian*. Next are *Vulcan's* Nets, mentioned out of *Ovid*. The Waggon and Oxen of Glass, which might be concealed by a Fly, in *Cardan*; and the neat little Wooden Lock, mentioned by *Leander Alberti*; which introduces the rare Workmanship of *Mark Scaliot* a Blacksmith of *London*, in his Iron Lock and Key and Gold Chain of forty three Links, all drawn by a Flea, and all, with the Flea, weighing but one Grain and a half; as witnesses *John Stow* in his *Annals*, who saw it. *Scaliger* also mentions a Flea with a Gold Chain, and *Leo Afer* such a Chain, for which the Artist had a Suit of Cloth of Gold bestowed upon him by the *Sultan*. *Hadr. Junius* saw at *Mecklin*, a
Basket

Basket made of a Cherry-Stone, which held fourteen pair of Dice, whose Spots were visible. Then we have notice taken of the precious Stone in a Ring, representing *Phaeton*, his Chariot and Steeds, tumbling into the River, as mention'd in *Galen*; and *Geo. Whitehead's* Ship, with all her Tackling, moving of itself on a Table, with Rowers, a Woman playing on the Lute, a Whelp howling, &c. as affirmed by *Schottus*, in *Itin. Italiae*; also, *Gafferell's* Account, in his *Unheard of Curiosities*, of the Clock at *Leghorn*, which had on it a Company of Shepherds playing on the Bagpipes, with others dancing by Couples thereto, in Time and Measure. Here is also mentioned the Chain, in *Cardan*, so little and so light, that when it fell to the Ground, it would not break, tho' made of Glass; and the Iron Spider in *Walchius's* ninth Fable; to which our Author applies the Verses in *Dabartas*, celebrating the Iron Fly of *Regiomontanus*; also the Bear and Lion of Gold (presented to the *Landgrave* of *Hesse*) each a Middle-Finger's Length, and both weighing but a *French* Crown, for which the Artist was rewarded with three thousand Crowns. This is followed with *Claudian's* Epigram *de Quadriga Marmorea*, and the Translation; and the whole Book concludes with a Reference to many more Instances of the like nature, in *John Tradescant's* Ark at *Lambeth*, and the Archives of several Princes and private Persons, who have their *Pinacotheca's* and *Technematophylacia* to preserve all Rarities; more particularly that of *Bernard Paludanus* a Physician in *Holland*; upon which here is an Epigram quoted, and Information of another among *Grotius's* Poems to the same purpose.



XI.

Charismatum Sacrorum Trias; sive BIBLIOTHECA ANGLO-
RUM THEOLOGICA, &c. Lib. III. cum Appendice,
DE REGIA SOCIETATE LONDINENSI. Labore & Stu-
dio M. MARTINI KEMPII, &c. 4to. *Regiomont.* 1677.
Pages 668.

THIS *English Theological Library* may well recommend itself to the Notice of the *British Librarian*, seeing the Author, who was Historiographer to the Elector of *Brandenburg*,

denburg, has so sincerely intended therein the Honour of the *British* Nation, and has common-placed, so succinctly and, for the generality, so methodically, above *sixteen Hundred Writers of Divinity* in *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, under some of the most considerable Heads. But being written in *Latin* and printed abroad, at *Koningsberg* in *Prussia*, it seems not to have yet made sufficiently its way among some of our Readers, to whom it might have been useful in several respects; and possibly that, among the rest, of inspiring an Ambition to give us a more enlarged and perfect Plan upon this Subject: For, strictly speaking, tho' such a spiritual Army, of all ranks, is here muster'd up, many who were eminent among us are omitted, and several enlisted who little deserve such Distinction; some also, who were Writers in different Sciences, are not very properly perhaps introduced here; and, of most, we have only the bare Names, with the shortest Reference to those Parts of their Works, which concern the respective Topics, under which they are assembled. But the Author's Aim was Variety and Dispatch; and rather to bring a great number of Writers into a little Compass, than either to appear severely scrupulous in his Choice, and always distinctly acquainted with their Characters, or to make his Readers constantly so with the Editions of their Works. The Book will however be very serviceable to any Reader or Writer upon the Subjects herein treated of. It will yield Matter of Recollection to those who are even most conversant in our Theological Authors, and to those who are most inquisitive after them, continual Directions for further Satisfaction. The Author neglected no Advantages to render it thus far useful; he seems to have consulted our Catalogues very diligently, which specify those *English* Authors who have written upon the several Parts of Scripture, and other Points of Divinity; and further, for his purpose, to have made good Use of his Time while he was in the Library at *Oxford*, among several of the Books themselves which they refer to, as also of the Conversation he had with Mr. *Boyle*, and other learned Men in *England*, particularly Dr. *Thomas Barlow*, afterwards Bishop of *Lincoln*, who was himself an *Ecclesiastical Library*.

As for the Method and Contents more particularly of this Work; after the Author's Dedication to the *Elect*or afore-said, and a learned Epistle to the Reader, he opens it with a copious Preface, concerning the different Versions and Editions of the Bible in *England*, with notice of those among

us who have written any Discourses thereon, or Books to explain it, as Annotations, Lexicons, Criticisms, Chronologies, Chorographies, and the like. Then he begins his *first* Book with the *English* Commentators on the *Old Testament*; goes distinctly through all the Parts or *Books* thereof; and through all the *Chapters* of every Book; and therein tells us, what *English* Author has written upon any of the said Books, Chapters, or Verses in them. The like he does in his *second* Book by all the *English* Commentaries, Observations, and Sermons on the *New Testament*; comprising a Book in every Chapter, and the Writers on each Chapter in a Paragraph. Thus having got over near half the Volume we come to the last Book, which is divided into *Twenty-one* Chapters; the first *Six* of which, comprehend chiefly his *Systema Theologiæ Positivæ*, and the *English* Authors treating of the several Branches therein; which, for brevity, we shall refer to. Then we come, in the *Seventh*, to those *Englishmen* who have written of the *Church* and its Government, Ordination, Representatives, Revenues, Polity, Schisms, Ceremonies, Festivals, Sabbath, Musick, and œconomic State; particularly, Matrimony, Polygamy, and Education. The 8th is of the Writers on the four last Things. 9. Those who have wrote of Polemical Divinity. 10. Against Atheists, Jews, Turks, and Infidels. 11. Against Popery. 12. Against the Socinians, Anabaptists, &c. 13. Against Enthusiasts, Libertines, Antinomians, and Arminians. 14. Against the *English* Sectaries, Puritans, Separatists, Brownists, Independents, Fanaticks, Presbyterians, &c. 15. Against the Quakers. 16. On School-Divinity. 17. On Practical Divinity. 18. On Casuistical Divinity. 19. Of the improved Editions of the Fathers in *England*. 20. Of our Politico-Ecclesiastical Historians. And lastly, 21, of the *English* Councils.

Then follows the *Appendix*, containing an epistolary Discourse upon the *Royal Society*, written in his native Tongue; no Author having publish'd, in *Germany*, any thing upon the Institution, Progress, and Purpose of that laudable Order: With a List of the *Fellows* of the said *Society*; and Verses at the end.



XII.

HISTORIA HISTRIONICA: *An Historical Account of the ENGLISH STAGE; shewing the ancient Use, Improvement, and Perfection of DRAMATIC Representations in this Nation. In a Dialogue of PLAYS and PLAYERS.* 8vo. 1699. pages 32.

WHEN this Pamphlet was publish'd, there was a Controversy on foot about the Stage; and while others wrote to shew what it then *was*, our Author, as a Topic not touch'd upon, observes what it *had been*. He apologizes to those who may imagine his Subject trivial, by producing a Player, who was a Saint; and referring to Examples of Merit in the Discourse itself: "If the *major* Part of them (as he concludes his Preface) fall under a different Character, it is the general Unhappiness of Mankind, that the *most* are the *worst*."

The *Dialogue* is held between *Loverwit* and *Truman* an old Cavalier, who knew the Stage in the Reign of K. Charles I. From these we learn, how much the Actors before the Civil Wars surpassed their Successors: Why they did not now revive *Ben Jonson's* Plays. Where, before the Wars, the Town supported *five* Play-houses at once; and in which of them they always acted by Day-light: That now the Plays in *two* Houses only, would hardly draw an Audience, without a Signior *Fideli* or a Monsieur *L'Abbe*. That *Edward Allen* built a Play-house, also *Dulwich College* in 1619. Then we have a little History of the Actors during the Rebellion; shewing how honourably they served in the King's Army. Next, how they return'd to acting, but privately; and, in *Oliver's* Time, at *Holland-House*. How the Companies reviv'd after the Restoration. Where *Scenes* were introduced by Sir *W. Davenant*. When Women first acted. A Character of Mr. *Collier's* Book against the Stage. That our ancient Plays were of religious Subjects, in many Examples from *Stow*, Sir *W. Dugdale*, *Fitz-Stephens*, Lord *Bacon*, the Play of the *Pardoner* and *Frere*, &c. When Queen *Elizabeth* first had Players, and of Noblemen's Companies. The first Comedy that looks like regular. Sir *George Buck's* Encomium on acting of Plays in his Time. When Theatres were first erected in *London*. Of the Prohibition of Plays from *Hollinshead*; and Statutes for their Regulation, 39 *Eliz.* cap. 4. and 3 *Jac.* 1. cap. 21. The two Ordinances of the Long Parliament, Octob. 22, 1647. and Feb. 11. the same Year, to suppress them. That Cock-fighting was also prohibited by one of *Oliver's* Acts, March 31, 1654. But the Old Cavalier not allowing these as *Laws*, takes leave of his Correspondent, and so concludes the *Dialogue*.

The End of Number I.



XIII.

*The Dictes or Sayengis of the Philosophres: Translated out of
Frénshé by ANTONE Erle of RYVYERS, &c. Enprynted
by William Caxton at Westmestre. Folio, 1477.
75 Leaves *.*

THE first Page of this Book begins with the Earl's Preface or Introduction. Herein he observes, that every human Creature is subject to the Storms of Fortune, and perplex'd

* This is a Title gather'd from what the *Translator* mentions in his Preface, and the *Printer*, in his Conclusion of the Book; for the Art of Printing had not yet arrived at the Distinction of *Title-pages* in Form. Further, we may remark of this antique *Specimen* of that, then, new Art in *England*, that if it is not our first Book printed here, it may be the second, tho' printed so late in the Year above-mention'd as *November*; and tho' some other smaller Work might be printed by *Caxton* the same Year. For tho' the Knowledge of two, printed before it, by him, is descended to us; yet one is expressly said to be printed abroad, and the other has no place mention'd where it was printed. *Dr. Conyers Middleton* observes, "It has been generally asserted" and believ'd, that all *Caxton's* Books were printed in the Abbey of *Westminster*; yet we have no Assurance of it from himself, nor any mention of the place before 1477." Which Observation is plainly drawn from the Date of this Book, and it appears thereby to be the first, at least now in being, which was printed at *Westminster*; "So that he had been printing several Years without telling us where." See the said Doctor's *Origin of Printing in England*, 4to. *Cambr.* 1735. p. 20. We are inform'd there is in being a fair MS. of this Translation, and, what some may think yet a greater Curiosity, an Illumination in it, representing King *Edward IV.* his Queen, and the Prince, with the Picture also of this *Antony Wydeville* Earl *Rivers*, presenting *Caxton* to the King. But more particularly of the printed Book, we observe, it is perform'd on a good thick Paper, in which may be discern'd its Maker's Mark to be somewhat like a Pair of Horns, with a Flower over them. The Pages have no Numbers at top, nor Signatures, or Catch-words at bottom; these being more modern Improvements in Printing, at least in *England*.

plex'd with worldly Adversity, of which he had largely had his Part; but having been reliev'd by the Goodness of God, he was exhorted to dispose his recover'd Life to his Service. And understanding there was to be a Jubilee and Pardon at *St. James's* in *Spain*, an. 1473. he determin'd upon a Voyage thither: so in *July* the same Year, set sail from *Southampton*; when, a worshipful Gentleman in his Company, named *Lowys de Bretaylles*, lent him to pass over the Time, this Book of the *Sayings of the Philosophers*, in *French*, which had been translated from the *Latin* by Messire *Johan de Teonville*, Provost of *Paris*. The Earl was very much affected with the wholesome and sweet Sayings therein of the *Paynems*; and finding how “it speaketh universally to the
 “ Example, Weel, and Doctryne of alle Kynges, Prynces,
 “ and to People of every Estate; lawdes Vertu and Science,
 “ blames Vices and Ignorance;” tho' he could not then, nor in all that Pilgrimage, oversee it well at his Pleasure, thro' the

The Division of the Chapters is seldom by any larger Space than the other lines; only the three first lines of every Chapter being shorter than the rest, leave room, towards the Margin, for the initial Letter, which is always a small one; and the second Letter of the Word which begins every Chapter, is always a Capital. As to *Orthography*, the same Words are not always spell'd alike, and several of the Proper Names are much obscur'd by the old Manner of spelling them, especially after the *French* Copy; and as to *Pointing*, there are but two sorts of Stops used; the one, a little Dash, the other, a little Cross; and seldom either used as a Period at the End of a complete Sentence, it being thought sufficient Distinction to allow a little longer Space there than between other Words, and to begin the next Sentence with a Capital. More Observations might hence be made on the Rudiments of Printing in *England*; but to those who are not curious after such Inquiries, possibly the greater Number, these may be enough. Of the noble Earl *Rivers*, who translated this Book, much might be written: therefore we shall only observe here, that he publish'd one or more Books after this, and refer those who would know more of him to the *Chronicles*, and especially to *Dugdale's Baronage*; where it may appear what a Man of superior Merit and Dignity he was among many eminent of his Name; also how he was barbarously put to death in *June* 1483, at *Pontefract* in *Yorkshire*, by the Procurement of *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, then Protector, being aged about 41 Years, as we compute from the Account of his Age at the Death of his Mother *Jacquett* Dutcheß of *Bedford* in 1472, as it stands upon Record in the *Escheats*.

the Dispositions that belong to the Taker of a Jubilee and Pardon, and the great Acquaintance he found there of worshipful Folks, he intended at a more convenient Time to be better acquainted with it. Remaining in this Opinion after the King commanded him to attend upon the Prince, and having then leisure, he translated it into *English*, which had not been before done: But as there were divers Copies of this Book, differing from each other, he concludes with intimating his hopes, that he shall not be censured for that which he has follow'd, or his Translation judg'd of by those which vary from it.

The Work itself opens with the Sayings of *Sedechias*; so goes on with those of many eminent Ancients, as *Homer*, *Solon*, *Hyppocrates*, *Pythagoras*, *Diogenes*, *Socrates*, *Plato*, *Aristotle*, *Alexander*, *Ptolemy*, *Seneca*, *St. Gregory*, *Galen*, and some few others; all whom have a Chapter a-piece bestow'd upon their Sayings. But the concluding Chapter comprehends the Sayings of several Persons; first, of those whose Names are remember'd, and lastly, such as are *anonymous*; from which, as the *Apophthegms* of most of those Ancients are now more directly translated from the original Languages, in which they were deliver'd, we shall only give this one Example. " Ther cam byfore a Kyng thre
" Wyfemen; the one was a *Greke*, the other a *Jewe*, and
" the therde a *Sarasyne*; of whom the sayd Kyng desirid,
" that ych of them wold utter som good and notable Sen-
" tence. Then the *Greke* sayd, I may wele correcte and
" amende my *Thoughtis*, but not my *Wordes*: Then the
" *Jewe* sayd, I have mervayll of them that *saye* thinges
" *prejudicial*, where *Silence* were more *prouffitabill*: And the
" *Sarasyne* sayd, I am *Mayster* over my *Wordes*, or it be
" pronounced; but when it is spoken, I am *Servant* there-
" to. And it was asked one of them; Who might be called
" a *Kyng*? And he answerd, He that is not *subgett* to his
" owne Will.

At the end of the Translation of this Work, there is a remarkable Chapter added of three Leaves (which concludes the whole Volume) by *William Caxton*, or in his Name: For, as it contains a Translation from the *French*, of those *Sarcasms* of *Socrates*, against the female Sex, which our noble Translator of the rest, had purposely pass'd over, in the proper Place, under the Chapter of that Philosopher; the Reader is left to judge, if the said Earl seriously intended to

favour the Fair, by such an Omission, in the middle of his Book, whether his Printer would probably make so free as to publish it, of his own accord, tho' in his own Name, more conspicuously at the end of it. If it is a piece of *Finesse*, it is artfully enough conducted, to expose them more notoriously, under the Notion of forbearing to do it at all. We never read that the Case has been so interpreted, nor can say, in what Vein or Air Maister Caxton's Apology for the said Addition was written, or is to be read; but there are in it the following Expressions. " I fynde that my saide
 " Lord hath left out certayn and dyverce Conclusions
 " towchyng *Women!* wherein I mervaylle that my sayd
 " Lord hath not wreton them, ne what hath mevyd him so
 " to do, ne what cause he hadde at that Tyme: But I sup-
 " pose that some *fayr* Lady hath desired hym to leve it out
 " of his Booke; or ellys he was amerous on somme *noble*
 " Lady, for whos Love he wold not sette it in his Book; or
 " ellys for the very Affectyon, Love and good Wylle that
 " he hath unto *alle Ladies* and Gentylwomen, he thought
 " that *Socrates* spared the Sothe, and wrote of Women more
 " than Trouthe. For if he had made fawte in wryting of
 " Women, he ought not, ne shold not be belevyd in his
 " other Dyctes and Sayinges. But I apperceyve that my
 " sayd Lord knoweth verily, that suche Defautes ben not
 " had ne founden in the Women born and dwellyng in *these*
 " *Partyes*, ne Regyons of the World. *Socrates* was a *Greke*,
 " boren in a ferre Contre from *hens*, whyche Contre is alle
 " of othre Condycions than *this* is; and Men and Women
 " of other Nature than they ben here in *this* Contre; for I
 " wote wel, of what somever condicion Women ben in
 " *Grece*, the Women of *this* Contre ben right good, wise,
 " *playsant, humble, discrete, sobre, chaste, obedient* to their
 " *Husbondis, trewe, secrete, stedfast, ever besy, and never*
 " *idle, attemperat* in *speking* and *vertuous* in *alle their Workis*,
 " or at least, sholde be soo. For whiche Causes so evydent,
 " my sayd Lord, as I suppose, thoughte it was not of ne-
 " cessite to sette in his Book the Saiengis of his Auctor *So-*
 " *crates* touchyng Women. But for as moche as I had
 " commandement of my sayd Lord to correcte and amende
 " whereas I sholde fynde fawte; and other fynde I none,
 " sauf that he hath left out these Dictes and Saynges of the
 " Women of *Grece*; therefore in accomplishing his Com-
 " mandement, for as moche as I am not in certayn wheder
 " it

“ it was in my Lordis Copie or not *, or ellis peradventure that the Wynde had blowe over the Leef, at the tyme of Tranlacion of his Booke, I purpose to wryte the same Saynges of that Greke, *Socrates*, whiche wrote of the Women of Grece, and nothyng of them of *this Royame*, whom I suppose he never knewe; for if he had, I dar plainly saye, that he wold have *reserved them in especiall* in his said Dictes. Alway not presumyng to put and sette them in my sayd Lordes Book, but in the *Ende*, aparte, in the Reherfayll of the Werkis, humbly requirynge all them that shal rede this Lytyl Reherfayll, that yf they fynde ony Faulte, tarrette it to *Socrates*, and not to me, &c.” Thus much may suffice of the Apology for the Addition aforesaid, which at the same time gives an Example of the Language or Manner of Expression in those Times.



XIV.

Here begynnith the firste Volum of Syr JOHN FROYSSART; of the Cronycles of Englande, France, Spayne, Portyn-gale, Scotlande, Bretaine, Flaundres, and other Places adjoyndinge. Translated oute of Frenche into oure maternall Englyshe Tongue by JOHN BOUCHIER Knyghte, Lord Berners; at the Commandement of oure moste hyghe, redouted Soveraygne Lord, Kynge HENRYE the VIII. King of England, &c.

AT the Conclusion of this Volume 'tis said, “ Thus endeth the first Volume of Sir *John Froissart* of the *Chronicles of England*, &c. Translated by *Johan Bourcher Knt.* Lord Berners, &c. Imprinted at London in Fletestrete, by *Richarde Pynson* Printer to the Kynges Noble Grace; and ended the 28th Day of Jan. 1523.” In the last Page of which Volume is a wooden Print of the *Translator's Coat of Arms*. And the said Volume contains 322 Leaves, besides the *Translator's Preface*, and *Table of Contents*, being

451

* My Lord's Words are, under the Chapter of *Socrates*—
“ And the said *Socrates* had many Seyinges ayenst Women
“ whiche is not translated.”

45 f Chapters. Herewith is usually bound the Continuation of the said Chronicle; having this Title:

Here begynneth the thirde and fourthe Boke of Sir JOHN FROISSART, of the Chronycles of England, &c. Translated, &c. by JOHAN BOURCHIER Knt. Lord Berners, Deputie Generall of the Kyng's Town of Calais, and Marchesse of the same; at the Commandement, &c. of Kyng HENRY VIII. &c. With a Print of the King's Arms at the back of the said Title-page.

This Volume concludes with these Words, "*Thus endeth the third and fourth Boke of Sir John Froissart of the Cronycles of England, &c. Translated out of French, &c. by John Bourchier Knt. Lord Berners, Deputie General of Calais, &c. at the hyghe Commaundement of K. Henry VIII. &c. which two Bokes be compyled into one Volume, and fynysshed in the said Towne of Calais the 10th Day of Marche, in the 16th Yere of our said Soverayne Lordes Raigne. Imprinted at London in Flete-strete, by Rycharde Pynson Printer to the Kynges Moost Noble Grace: And ended the last Day of August, the Yere of our Lorde God 1525.*" In the last Page also of this Volume is the like Print of the Translator's Arms. It contains 319 Leaves, besides the Translator's Preface and Table of Contents, being 249 Chapters: The whole together, being printed on a large black Letter, makes a thick Volume in Folio.

The Translator, in his Preface to the first Volume, having spoken much in Commendation of *History*, and having among the rest diligently read the four Volumes of Sir John Froissart, he judg'd them necessary and proper to be render'd into *English*, since they treat of *the famous Acts done in our Parts, &c. and specially redound to the Honour of Englishmen*; which Chronicle begins at the Reign of K. Edward III. and continues to the beginning of K. Henry IV. containing the Space of threescore and fourteen Years, that is from 1326 to 1400. He then bespeaks the favourable Reception of his Labour as to his not following his Author word for word, since he trusts that he has kept to the true Sentence (or Sense) of the Matter, and for naming all Persons, Countries, Cities, Towns, Rivers, or Fields, as he found them in *French*. And tho' he has not given every Lord, Knight, or Squire his true Addition, yet trusts he

has

has not swerved from the true Sentence of the Matter. And where he has named the Distance between Places, by Miles and Leagues, they must be understood according to the Custom of the Countries where they are named, being in some Places longer than in others. This is the Sense of his said Preface; after which follows

The *Prologue* of Sir *John Froissart*; which is the first Chapter. Herein we are inform'd, That he proposes to take his Foundation out of the true Chronicles, compiled by that Right Reverend, discreet and sage Master *John le Bel*, sometime Canon in St. *Lambert's* of *Liege*, who with great Diligence, Charge and Cost, through the Encouragement and Intelligencé he received from Sir *John* of *Haynault*, continued it all his Days. Further, That our Author *Froissart* always inclining to these Studies, frequented the Company of divers Noble and Great Lords, as well in *France*, *England*, and *Scotland*, as other Countries, and had Knowledge from them of the Adventures that befel, especially since the great Battle of *Poitiers*, where King *John* of *France* was taken Prisoner, before which time he was but young: Yet took upon him as soon as he came from School, to write and recite the said Book, and bare the same compiled into *England*, and presented the Volume to *Philippa* of *Haynault*, the Queen of *England*, who received it to his great Profit and Advancement. But because the same Book might not be sufficiently correct, he enterprised this History on the aforesaid Ordynance and true Foundation, at the Instance and Request of a dear Lord of his, Sir *Robert* of *Namure*, Knight, Lord of *Beaufort*. And this is the Substance at his *Prologue* *. Then he proceeds to the *Chronicles*, divided under the many Chapters before-mentioned, of

* Further of this Author, Sir JOHN FROISSART, and his CHRONICLE, we have taken the pains to give our Reader the following more perfect Account, chiefly from his own Words, than has hitherto been drawn together by any other Writer.

He was born at *Valenciennes*, as himself tells us, Vol. II. (of this Edition) fol. 29. and in the Year 1337, as we gather also from his own Words. For he came first over into *England* when *Edward* Prince of *Wales* and his Princess were going to their Government of *Aquitain*, Vol. II. fol. 319. b. Which by his own Account (in the *French* Copies) was in 1361 (but according to our *English* Translation, Vol. II. fol. 305. the Year following) being then aged 24 Years. The Interest thro' which he

of all which, though we cannot here precisely give the bare Titles, we shall yet point out such Parts, as most respecting our own Country, may revive the Knowledge of many neglected Particulars, which will much illustrate the History thereof.

He

he came recommended to the *English* Court, and his laudable Undertaking to enlarge and continue *John le Bel's* History, chiefly, of the *English* Conquests in *France*, soon brought him into familiar Conversation with Persons of the greatest Distinction. He was made one of the Clerks of the Chamber to Queen *Philippa*, Wife of King *Edward III.* as he tells us himself; was afterwards knighted; and, being an Ecclesiastic, well benefited in the Church. After he had been here about five Years, in which Time he had travell'd almost all over *Scotland*, and was well known in King *David's* Court, Vol. II. fol. 158, 161. b. we meet with him at *Burdeaux*, when the Prince of *Wales's* Son, afterwards King *Richard II.* was born there, Anno 1366. He intended to have waited on the Prince in his Expedition to *Spain*, but was sent back by him to continue his Attendance on the Queen his Mother, Vol. II. Cap. 200. He seems to have staid not above two Years in *England*, before he left this Kingdom for a long Time, being absent about *Twenty Eight Years*. In which space he probably obtained his Ecclesiastical Preferments abroad, being Canon and Treasurer of *Chimay* in *Heynault*, and of *Lisle* in *Flanders*, also Chaplain to *Guy* of *Castellon*, Earl of *Blois*, as he mentions, Vol. II. fol. 242. And Rector of *Le-scines* on the Mount, near *Mons* in *Heynault*, according to *Le Laboureur's* *Introd. a L'Hist. de Cha.* VI. p. 69. In all this Time he continu'd his *Chronicle*, from the Reports of the most credible and intelligent Persons, he met with in every Prince's Court to which he remov'd, and he seems to have given Copies of the several Parts as he finish'd them, to his Patrons; for many Quires thereof finely illuminated, were in the Custody of *Louis* Duke of *Anjou*, in 1381, intended by the Author to be sent to the King of *England*. *Le Laboureur Hist. de Cha.* VI. en la Vie de *Louis Duc d'Anjou*. But our Author admires none of those Courts, so much as that of *Gaston* Earl of *Foix*, at *Ortaise* in *Bearn*, which was the grandest Market in *Europe* for Tydings or News, especially of all Martial Adventures. Here he was courteously entertain'd in 1388, for twelve Weeks, and to that Earl he presented his Collection of *Wenceslaus* of *Bohemia*, Duke of *Luxemburgh's* Book, called *Meliader* or Songs, Ballads, *Rondeaux* and *Virelays*, which that Duke had composed, Vol. II. fol. 30. He returned not into *England*, till King *Richard* was arrived from his Expedition in *Ireland*, ib. fol. 252, and the Peace

He begins therefore with a short Recital of some of the most valiant Knights, to be mentioned in the Sequel of this Work. So proceeds to some Observations on some of King *Edward III*'s Predecessors. The Parents of this King *Edward*. The Occasion of the War between the Kings of *France* and *England*.

Peace was concluded for four Years between *England* and *France*, ib. fol. 251. b. which was in 1396; when he deliver'd Letters of Recommendation to the said King, from the Earl of *Heynault* and other Foreign Nobles; and was welcom'd by his Majesty, *As one who had been, and is of the English Court*, ib. fol. 252. b. Then he presented the King with a Book, fairly illuminated, which he had engrossed, and bound in Crimson Velvet, with Silver Buttons and Clasps gilt, and golden Roses, containing all the Matters of *Amours* and *Moralities*, which in Four and Twenty Years before, he had compiled, ib. fol. 255. b. & 251. b. One Copy of this Book, finish'd two Years before, *Pasquier* saw in the Royal Library at *Fontainebleau*, as *Monsieur Bayle* has remark'd. He continued moving about with the Court, sometimes to *Eltham*, *Kingston*, *Shene*, *Windfor*, &c. ib. fol. 258. And was in this Court more than a Quarter of a Year together; and the King received him kindly, because he was Clerk and Servant in his Youth to King *Edward* and his Queen. And when he departed out of *England*, which seems to be the same Year, King *Richard* sent him a Goblet of Silver gilt, and in it a Hundred Nobles, ib. fol. 319. We may presume he ended his Life when he left off his Chronicle, from his expressing himself, upon the Delight he conceived in contemplating the Merits of his Subject, in these Words. "The
" which excellent Matter, as long as I live, by the help of God,
" I shall continue; for the more I follow and labour it, the
" more it pleaseth me." Thus much of the *Historian*; as to his *Translator*, with his other Writings and Actions, we refer to them in *Bale*, *Dugdale's Baronage*, and *Wood's Athen. Oxon.* Now a Word or two of the *History*, and we have done.

And first we observe, That though the whole *Chronicle* from the beginning of King *Edward III.* to King *Henry IV.* passes currently under the Name of Sir *John Froissart*; yet that there is a fine old MSS of it in *England*, beautifully illuminated with Historical Figures, particularly of Sir *John Froissart*, presenting his Book to the Kings of *England*, *France*, &c. which, in the very Title, distinguishes the Work to have been begun by *John le Bel*, and continued to the Battle of *Poitou*, and that then after his Death, it was compiled and finished by the Venerable Sir *John Froissart*, which is agreeable to what he says in his Preface. So that though *Froissart* might here and there correct or

land. The beheading of *Thomas of Lancaster*, with 22 other Knights and Lords. Queen *Isabella's* Complaint to her Brother of *France* against Sir *Hugh Spencer*, and his procuring her Banishment out of *France*. Her repairing to the Empire, and Arrival in *England* with Sir *John of Heynault*. Her

augment that first Part, as he also intimates; yet what he composed begins but at the Year 1356. This Observation, with that above from his own Words, of his not coming so early into *England*, as some have suggested, who wou'd from his Authority advance the Order of the Garter up to the Year 1344, may clear him from disagreeing with our Authentic Records, and antedating the Institution five Years, as Mr. *Ashmole* has objected; the Error, if any there is in the said Account, being more probably *John le Bel's*, and, perhaps, the Printer's rather than his. But here that we are speaking of MSS, we must not forget one among those of *Isaac Vossius*, Canon of *Windsor*, entitled, *L'Histoire de Froissart, plus ample, & plus correcte que les Imprimez*, 2 Vol. Folio. From these, or others still preserved both in *England* and *France*, it has been long and much desir'd, that we might have a more accurate Edition in *French*, or Translation in *English*, than we have yet had. 'Tis true, the Author himself might not be always exact in the naming of so many Persons and Places as he has introduced; seeing he received his Intelligence from such Variety of Informers; in such distant Parts, and so much from the *Speech* rather than the *Writings* of Men: Yet surely his Copies owe little Correction to the Press, having undergone the same Corruptions, which Books so much treating of *English* Affairs, have usually suffer'd by being printed in *France*, especially in the Names of Families, Towns and Lordships: And Mr. *Selden* has observed in his *Tit. of Hon.* p. 635. That the Numerals in *Froissart* are also lamentably corrupted and misprinted. Yet whoever will have the Patience to compare his Work, says Mr. *Anstis*, *Ord. of the Gart.* Vol. II. p. 98. with the Coævous Records publish'd by Mr. *Rymer*, will from that Essay only, be so far satisfied of his Integrity, as may induce him passionately to wish for a New Correct Edition: And if this Author has not hitherto received the Honour of being printed at the *Louvre* with some other Historians, according to the Proposal of the learned Monsieur *du Fresne*, in *Le Long, Bibl. Hist.* p. 235. upon the National Motive of praising his own Country too little, and ours too much, see *La Popeliniere, Hist. des Hist.* lib. 8. and *Bodin Meth. Hist.* c. 4. These Reasons, with the extraordinary Dearness of the printed Copies, should excite some learned Person of this Kingdom, for the Reputation of our own Country, to collate the MS Copies, compare the Facts with

Her besieging the King her Husband at *Bristol*. The Sentence pass'd on Sir *Hugh Spencer*, and his Son-in-Law the Earl of *Arundel*. The Execution of Sir *Hugh Spencer*. Coronation of King *Edward III.* *Robert de Bruce* King of *Scotland*, his Defiance of King *Edward*. The Diffension be-

with Records, and contemporary Writers, and correct the miserable Mis-spellings, in the several Impressions, of their Surnames, who abundantly signaliz'd their Valour, in Justice to the Merits of these celebrated Persons, and in Honour to their Posterity. The most Ancient of these *Impressions* in *French*, seems to be that printed by *Ant. Verard* a Bookseller of *Paris*, Folio, without Date. The next was that printed also at *Paris* by three several Persons, that is, The first Volume by *Fra. Regnauld*, the second and third by *Michael le Noir*, 1505. The fourth by *John Petit*, 1518. The Copy of which Edition, now before us, bound in Two Tomes, Folio, has the Arms of many of the Nobility, mentioned therein, drawn with a Pen in the Margin. There was another Impression at *Paris*, by *Ant. Couteau*, also bound in Two Volumes Fol. 1530. This was that chiefly used by *Denis Sauvage*, Historiographer to King *Henry II.* of *France*, in the Edition he revised and corrected from many Copies and Abridgments; which was printed at *Lyons*, by *John de Tournes*, Fol. 1559. and again, at *Paris*, in Folio 1574. with Marginal Remarks, and Annotations at the End of every Book. He finds fault with the preceding Editors, several Parts of whom he may have rightly corrected, but is himself liable in many Places to Correction; notwithstanding he has been so preferr'd, that a Copy of his Edition, has been sometimes sold in *England* for Ten *Guineas*. We cou'd wish that most of the Errors in these *French* Editions, were as truly corrected in the *English* one, as Bishop *Nicholson* imagin'd they were. In three of the Editions we have seen, neither the Books nor the Chapters are divided alike; so that it is very tedious and confusing to find, in one of them, the References of the other. Though *Froissart's* Method is somewhat diffuse and interrupted, yet the Epitome we have of him in Print, is scarce worth mentioning; however drawn up by *Sleidan*, such a Skeleton he has made of it, 12^o *Franc.* 1584, &c. and with such Partiality, to the prejudice of the *English*, has he so diminish'd it; according to the Censure of our Learned *Humphrey Lhuid* in *Comment. Brit. Descrip.* fol. 27. And yet it has been translated into *English*, by *P. Golding*, and printed in a Quarto Pamphlet 1608. But, we shall now leave it, with our Wishes of better Treatment, in the Character and Recommendation of *Montaigne*; who, in his *Essay upon Books*, describing the *Sincere Historian*, who has nothing of his own intermix'd,

between the Archers of *England* and *Heynault*. Of the *Scots* and their Manner of War. The King of *England's* Journey against the *Scots*. His Marriage with *Philippa* of *Heynault*. The Death of King *Robert*. Execution of the Earls of *Kent* and *Mortimer*. *Berwick* taken by King *Edward*. The Counsel he received to make War with the *French*. The Battle of *Cagaunt* between the *English* and *French*. Alliances made by King *Edward* in the Empire. Made Vicar-General of the Empire. Defies the *French* King *Sir Walter Manny's* first entring *France*; and the *French* entring *England*. *Cambray* besieged by King *Edward*. The intended Battle between *England* and *France* at *Vironfosse*, in which five Kings were present; how the *French* were dismay'd by a *Hare*, whence the Creation of Knights of the *Hare* by the Earl of *Heynault*. How King *Edward* took the Arms and Title of *France*. The great Sea-Fight gain'd by the *English* against the *French* at *Sluse*. Of the Siege of *Tournay* by the King of *England*; and the *Scots* regaining great Part of *Scotland* the while. King *Edward's* third War with the *Scots*. His Affection for the Countess of *Salisbury*. Many brave Acts of *Sir Walter Manny*. The Feast made by the King for the Love of the Countess of *Salisbury*. He enters *Bretagne* with a great Army, and the Waste he made there. Establishes the Order of *St. George* at *Windsor*, to commence the next *St. George's Day* 1344. The Conquests of the Earl of *Derby* in *Gascoigne*. The King's victorious Progress thro' *Normandy*. The famous Battle of *Cressy*, and Siege of *Calais*. The taking of the King of *Scots* at *Newcastle*. *Calais* taken. The Death of King *Philip* of *France*, and Coronation of his Son *John* 1350. Acts of the Prince of *Wales* in 1355. The Battle of *Poitiers*. King *John* taken Prisoner there.

but only diligently collects and impartially records all Things without Choice or Prejudice, leaving intirely to his Reader's Judgment the distinguishment of Truth, says, "Such, for Example, was honest *Froissart*; who has proceeded, in his Undertaking, with so frank a Plainness, that having committed an Error, he is not ashamed to confess and correct it, wherever it has been pointed out; and who represents to us, even the variety of Rumours which were then spread abroad, and the different Reports made to him; which is the naked and unaffected Matter of History, and of which every one may make his Profit, according to the Proportion of his Understanding."

there. The Prince of *Wales's* Bounty to *James* Lord *Audley*, which he bestow'd on his 'Squires. The *French* King brought into *England*. The King of *Scots* Releasement. King *Edward's* hostile March through, and Conquests in *France* 1359. The Form of the Treaty of Peace before *Chartres*. The Death of *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*. Coming of the Prince of *Wales* to *Aquitaine*. Death of King *John*, and Succession of *Charles* V. of *France*. Acts of Sir *John Chandos*. The Prince of *Wales's* Conquests for the restoring Don *Peter* King of *Castile*. The King of *France's* Defiance of the King of *England*. The Battles and Conquests in *France* which ensued, under the Earl of *Cambridge*, Earl of *Pembroke*, Sir *Robert Canol*, Sir *Thomas Felton*, &c. The Death of Queen *Philippa* in *August* 1369. Sir *John Chandos* slain. The King's Letter sent into *Aquitaine*, for the Prince of *Wales* to restore the Levies made there by his Officers. The Truce between *England* and *Scotland*. Sir *Robert Canol's* Actions in *France*. *Limoges* taken by the Prince of *Wales*. He leaves the Government of *Aquitaine* to the Duke of *Lancaster*, who marries King *Peter's* Daughter. The Earl of *Pembroke's* Government in *Poitiers*; taken Prisoner. Death of *David* King of *Scotland* 1373. Actions of the Earl of *Salisbury*, *W. Nevyl*, *Philip Courtnay*, and divers others in *France*. Truce between the *French* and *English*. The Death of the Prince of *Wales* at *Westminster*, and of his Father King *Edward* III. 1377. *Richard* crown'd. This is followed with some Invasions by the *French*, and Revolts from the *English* in *France*; loss of the Castle of *Berwick*, and recovery of it by the Earl of *Northumberland*, with new Wars in *Scotland*. The Alliance of *Navarre* and *England*. Death of *Evan* or *Owen* of *Wales*. Overtures of Marriage for King *Richard*. Earl of *Buckingham's* Progress in *France*. The Earl of *Cambridge's* Voyage to *Portugal*, and the Rebellion of *Wat Tyler*. The Marriage of King *Richard* with the King of the *Romans* Daughter. The Alliance between the *English* and *Flemings*, and of Pope *Urban's* Bulls sent hither to destroy the *Clementines*. The Bishop of *Norwich's* Expedition to war against them. The *Flemings* discomfited by the *English*. Then, with the Marriage between *Heynault* and *Burgoign*, and the Truce between *England*, *Scotland* and *France*, till the Expiration thereof in 1385, our Translator concludes his first Volume.

The two last Books, according to the said Translator's
Divi-

Division of them, begin with the Victualling of *Gaunt*, during the Truce, by Sir *John Bourchier* Governor thereof. The arming of the *English* against the *French*. The Preparations of the *Scots* to enter *England*. Inroads of the *French* and *Scots* at *Northumberland*. Sir *Richard Stafford* slain by Sir *John Holland*. *Edinburgh* taken by the King of *England*. Acts of the *French* and *Scots* in *Wales*. The Voyage of our Author Sir *John Froissart* from *France* to *Gaston* Earl of *Foix* in *Bearn* 1388, for Historical Intelligence. How the late Princess of *Wales* prevail'd on the said Earl to moderate the Ransom of the Earl of *Armignac*. The *Portugal* Embassy into *England*. The Duke of *Lancaster's* Expedition at *Brest* and in *Galicia*. The *French* King's Preparations to enter *England*, and how frustrated. Sir *Simon Burley's* Counsel to remove St. *Thomas* his Shrine at *Canterbury* to *Dover*. The *English* Exploits in *Flanders*. *Be-sance* taken by the Duke of *Lancaster*. Sir *John Holland's* Combat with Sir *Raynold de Roy*. Of the Discords in *England* among the Nobles, occasion'd by the Duke of *Ireland*; and between the Archbishops. Sir *Simon Burley* beheaded, and Sir *Thomas Trivet's* Death. The Council for reforming the King and the Realm. The King advised to make War upon his Uncles. Sir *Robert Tryvylyen* beheaded. The Duke of *Ireland* put to flight by the King's Uncles. Sir *Nicholas Bramble* beheaded. The General Council at *Westminster*. Further Progress of the Duke of *Lancaster* with the King of *Portugal* against the *Spaniards* and *French*. How the *French* regain'd what he had won in *Galicia*. The King of *Castile's* Overtures to match his Son with the Duke's Daughter, and the Truce which ensued. The Feat of Arms by Sir *Thomas Harpyngham*, and Sir *John Barres*. The Earl of *Arundel's* Exploit near *Rochel*. New Preparations of the *Scots* and *English* for Battle. The State of Queen *Isabella* of *England*, and how King *Richard* was put in the Tower. Sir *Henry Percy's* Attempt against the *Scots* to recover his Pennon taken by Earl *Douglass* before *Newcastle*. Earl *James Douglass* kill'd. Sir *Ralph Percy* wounded. Victory of the *Scots* against the *English* near *Ottebridge*, and Sir *Henry* and Sir *Ralph Percy* taken. Sir *James Lynsey* taken by the Bishop of *Durham*. The Earl of *Arundel's* Voyage to *Rochel*. The Entry of Queen *Isabella* into *Paris*. The Truce sealed by King *Richard* and his Uncles for three Years between *England* and *France*. The Enterprize of the *French* and *English* into *Barbary* against the *Saracens*. The Feast

Feast in *England* during the Siege there. The great Assembly at *Amiens* on the Treaty of Peace. The said Truce renewed. The Form of the Peace. The Dutchy of *Aquitaine* given by the King to the Duke of *Lancaster* and his Heirs. The Death of Queen *Anne* of *England*. Our Author's Arrival in *England*, and Present of a Book to the King. The Reception of the Duke of *Lancaster* at *Aquitaine*. Four Kings of *Ireland*, brought to obey King *Richard*. His Embassy to treat of a Marriage between Lady *Isabel* the *French* King's Daughter, and himself. The Duke of *Lancaster*'s Re-marriage. The Peace between *France* and *England* continued, and the King of *England* married to the Daughter of *France*. The Order of the Marriage. The Duke of *Gloucester*'s subtil Attempts to destroy the King his Nephew. Discover'd and Apprehended. The Death of the Duke of *Gloucester*, and of the Earl of *Arundel*. The Earl of *Derby* banish'd by the King out of *England* for Ten Years, and the Earl Marshal for ever. The Answer of the Duke of *Lancaster*, to the Message sent by his Son the Earl of *Derby*; also of the Duke's Death, and how it was taken by the King. His Majesty's Obstruction of the Earl of *Derby*'s Marriage with the Duke of *Berry*'s Daughter. The King's Preparations to march into *Ireland*. The Message of the *Londoners*, &c. by the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to the Earl of *Derby* to return into *England*. The Earl's Arrival with great Power. King *Richard*'s Resignation of the Crown to the said Earl of *Derby* and Duke of *Lancaster*. The Coronation of the said *Henry* Duke of *Lancaster*. The *French* King's Displeasure, at the Tydings of King *Richard*'s being taken, and of the Army he raised to send into *England*. The Death of King *Richard*, and Renewal of the Truce between *England* and *France*.

This is a Summary of the principal Heads relating to our *English* Affairs in this Chronicle; which, as those of most Note, have been drawn into the Titles of the Chapters, but clear'd here from the Foreign Matter wherewith they are there much interrupted, and might, by those who wou'd go through the whole Volumes, and make a more minute Table of Contents, be augmented from the Chapters themselves; which contain many other Particulars of memorable Persons and Circumstances, in this Period of our History.



XV.

The Fyrste Part of the Actes of ENGLISH VOTARIES, comprehendinge their unchaste Practises and Examples by all Ages, from the Worlde's begynnynge to the Yeare of our Lord 1000. Collected owte of their owne Legendes and Chronycles; by JOHAN BALE, (at the End said to be) Imprynted at London, by Abraham Vele, &c. 1551. containing 78 Leaves 8vo.

To this is joined,

*The Second Part, or Continuuacyon of the ENGLISH VOTARIES; comprehendinge their unchaste Examples for 200 Years space; from the Year One Thousand, from Christes Incarnation, to the Reign of King JOHAN; Collected of theyr owne Wryters, by JOHAN BALE. Imprynted at London, for J. BALE, 1551, &c. Cum Privilegio ad imprimendum solum. 120 Leaves 8vo *.*

IN his Preface to the first Part, our Author says, of the Popish Clergy, That, "Not only have they commaunded
" unto us Whoremongers, Baudes, Bribers, Idolaters, Hy-
" procrites, Traitors, and most filthy Gomorreans, as Godly
" Men and Women; but also they have canonized them for
" most

* Tho' the first Part of these *English Votaries*, was Collected by our Author *John Bale*, in the Year 1546, and the Second Part, in 1550, as appears in his Conclusions of them: yet neither of them were printed till the Year 1551, which was the Year before he was made Bishop of Ossory. In this Edition was probably publish'd the Author's *Dedication* to King *Edward VI.* however wanting in our Copy, which is otherwise a very fair and perfect one: because, in the Edition printed on a larger Black Letter, by *John Tysdale*, Anno 1560, which was after that King's Death; we find such a *Dedication* of *Bale's* to his said Majesty, and also because we see, at the End of the Epistle to the Second Part, even of the first Edition, there is a Wooden Print of our Author, presenting his Book to the said King *Edward*. In this *Dedication* we observe, that *Bale* design'd to publish Two Parts more of these *English Votaries*, or Historical Examples of the abominable Corruptions among our Bishops, Monks, Nuns, &c. which wou'd have deduced the said Collections down

to

“ most holy Saintes; set them up gilt Images in theyr Temples,
 “ commaunded their Vigils to be fasted, appoynted them Holy-
 “ dayes, and the People to do them Honour with Even Songes,
 “ Houres, Proceffions, Lightes, Masses, Ringings, Sing-
 “ ings, Censynges, and the Devil and all of such *Heathenish*
 “ Wares. They have done by us, as their old Predecessours
 “ the Idolatrous Priestes dyd by the ancient *Romanes*; they
 “ have set up a Sort of lecherous Gods to be worshipped in
 “ oure Temples, to be our Advocates, and to helpe us in
 “ our Nedes. Instede of *Jupiter, Saturne, Mercurye,*
 “ *Mars, Juno, Proserpina, Diana* and *Venus*, which did all
 “ their Feates in Whoredome, as the Poetes veresfyeth;
 “ they have given us, *Wenefryde, Cuthbert, Dunstane, Os-*
 “ *walde, Anselme, Becket, Brigide, Audry, Modwin, E-*
 “ *dith, Osith, Ethelburge*, and a great Sort more of *unpure*
 “ *Workers* out of *Marriage*.”

The *first Part* begins with Three Chapters on Marriage,
 shewing how it was instituted by God, contemned by *Sathan*,
 and appointed to the Priesthood in both Laws. Next, of
 this Island, and its being inhabited before *Noah*: Of whom it
 was called *Albion*. Of the *Samothites*, of *Brute*, the *Druids*,
 and

to his own Time: For his Words to the King displaying the Scheme
 of the whole, by shewing what these two Parts already publish'd
 do, and what those to be publish'd were to treat of, are as follows.

“ How the great Adversary of God, Antichrist, hath sens Christes
 “ Ascension, wrought in his wicked Course, to deprave these two
 “ Ministrations (the Explanation of God's Word, and Govern-
 “ ment of the People) and to cause them to serve his moste blas-
 “ phemous and filthy Affectes; the *First Two Partes* of my
 “ *English Votaries*, here present, doth plentifully shew; and my
 “ hope is, that the *Two Lattre Partes* which will, God wil-
 “ ling, most spedily follow, shal declare it yet much more at
 “ large. I have therein decreed, for difference of the Bookes,
 “ and apt Arguments of the Matters contained in them, to give
 “ them Four several Titles; of *Rising, Building, Holding* and
 “ *Falling*. For the *First Part* treateth of their Uprising to Mis-
 “ chief by th' old Idolaters in the Reign of Perdition: The *Se-*
 “ *cond Part* sheweth of their hasty Building by the hypocritische
 “ Monks to establish the wicked Kingdom of Antichriste: The
 “ *Third Part* will declare the crafty upholding of their proud De-
 “ grees and Possessions, by the wily and subtil slaughtes of the
 “ Four Orders of Friars: And the *Fourth Part* shall manifest
 “ their horrible Fall in this latter Age, by the grounded Doctrines
 “ of the true Preachers and Writers.”

and their Chastity. More particularly of Priests married and unmarried among the *Hebrews*; and of *Christ* allowing Matrimony. That the Apostles and first Preachers were married. And that *Britain* was first converted by married Men. Of the Introduction of Christianity. And how it was first corrupted with Bishops and Archbishops, by the *Romish* Church. Of the first Spring of Monkeny in *Britain*, and the Heresies, arising therefrom, of *Pelagius* and *Leoporius*. Of *St. Patrick*, that he was the Son of a Priest, and conversant with Women. Of Saints that were begotten in Whoredom, and how grievous Women were to them. The Legend of *St. Ursula* and her Companions, appointed to marry. The Inconstraint of those devoted to Religion. Of the Entry of the *Saxons*, and a New Christianity. The selling of *English* Boys at *Rome*. The Entrance of *Augustine* and his Monks. How they were disturbed by Women. Their first Spiritual Provisions here. Their Preparations for Antichrist. The Test of *Augustine's* Apostleship. The beginning of the *English* Church with Tyranny. What the *British* Church was before. The Approach of Antichrist to his full Age. The Chastity of his Mass-Mongers. The Contempt of Marriage, with the ground of the Fables, that the Men of *Dorsetshire* and *Kent* had Tails. Of the Strife about the *Easter* Celebration and other Ceremonies. Other Religious Examples dissuading Matrimony. Of the Toys sent by Pope *Boniface* to King *Edwin* and his Wife *Ethelburge*. The ghostly bestowing of their Vows. Of *St. Erkenwald* and *Osith*, with their Nunneries. The Perfect Age of the *Beast*, at the coming of *Theodorus*, &c. Sealings to the *Beast's* Obedience. Of the Chastity, Monks, Monasteries and Penance of those Times. The Foundation of their Purgatory. The Chastity of *Cuthbert* and Doctrine of *Colfride*. Fall of Kingdoms and Rise of the Papacy. The old Prophecy of *Merlin* disclosed. Acts of vowed Virginity. A Spiritual Conveyance of *St. Audry* (to *Wilfryde* Bishop of *York*, for whom she jilted two Princes her Husbands.) And of our Author's Treatment at *Rippon*. Of Kings becoming Pilgrims, and their Wives, Nuns. Great Experiments of Virginity and Chastity. When Images were first admitted, and where *English* Monks become Apostles to Antichrist; particulary of *Wenefridus*, or *Boniface* the great Apostle of *Germany*. Of Kings deposed, and certain Miracles. The Doctrine of *Boniface*, with the Sale of Whores. The Monasteries of *Fulda* and *Floriac*. Why *Oxford* was to be mischievous to Kings; and of *Alcuin*

nus his Monks who all died in a Night. Of *Englishmen* punish'd at *Rome*, and the renewing of *Rome-shot* or *Rome-scot*. The *English* Monk's Paramour, or *Pope Joan*. How the Popes from that Time were chosen. Of Holy Water, and a Book against Marriage. The miraculous Transportation of *Odulphus* into *Germany*. Of Bishop *Elphegus* and his Injunction about Marriage. Other Monkish Stories in Derogation of Marriage. Of Archbishop *Odo's* Frantick Tricks and Legerdemain with the Host. Monkeny augmented by *Dunstan*. The Legend of his Harp founding of itself. How by Sorcery, he terrified King *Edmund*. How he displeased King *Edwin*, and of *Alfgina's* Love for him. How he kept the Kings of *England* under, with the Apostolical Swords and Bishopricks he had for that Purpose. What Rule was at *Rome* in those Days. The Chastity of Holy Church there. A Pope's Bastard made Pope. Three Whores made Goddesses by King *Hugh*, and their Bastards prefer'd in the Church. *Dunstan's* Power to dissolve Priest's Marriage. King *Edgar's* Penance for his Adultery with *Wilfrith*; his Religious Foundation and Grant. *Dunstan's* Insolence to him; and his further Submission. Of *Editba*, and the Miracle he wrought upon her. The Synod in 969, wherein the Clergy were restrained from Women; and *Dunstan* accused of Ill Rules: *Edgar's* Accusation of the Clergy and Defence of *Dunstan*. His clearing *Wales* of Wolves, and encreasing them in the Church. Bishop *Ethelwold's* Commission from the said Synod, and Bishop *Oswald's*. *Dunstan* a King-Maker. Monks expell'd; and Priests, with their Wives and Children restor'd. *Dunstan's* speaking Idol. Here *Thomas Cromwell* is alluded to for the Detection of such Impostures. Verses in Memory of that pretended Miracle. That Idol crown'd by *Canute*. An Example of Claustral Chastity, in the Monks Bastard impos'd by Queen *Elgine* on her Husband *Canutus* for her own Child. *Dunstan* vexed with the Disputes of his Enemies, argues the House down upon them. *Dunstan's* Death. The Order of Monks establish'd, Anno 1000. The Mischiefs which ensued, by the Invasion of the *Danes*, which with a *Conclusion* of three or four Leaves, ends this First Part.

The *Second Part*, after the Preface and Epistle to the Reader, begins with, The Ring-leader of our *Vogaries*, in some Account of Pope *Sylvester II.* and his Stone-Offering; which our Author found register'd in an old MS. Chronicle at *Calais*, 28 Years past. Other Examples of the like Sacrifices

Further Account of this *Sylvester*, and his Sorcerous Proceedings. Of the Elections of Popes henceforward, and the Emperors. Of Masses, Purgatory and Church Musick. Other Histories of the Priests and Monks in that Age. Of the Nunnery of *Barking* given to *Wilfbilda*, and her Miracles. The Virtue of *St. Ives* Water, and *St. Walstane's* Miracles. *Canutus* his Superstitious Buildings, through the Instigation of Archbishop *Achelnotus*; and the Burden of the Land with *Rome-shot*. The Story of the Emperor *Henry* Ild's Sister, and his Chaplain, whom she convey'd from her Chamber on her Back, thro' the Snow to prevent his Footsteps being discovered, with the Emperor's Speech (having seen them) at the Gift of a Bishoprick to the one, and an Abby to the other. The Adultery, Murders, and Treason of Queen *Emma*, and how after she had profusely endowed the Church, she cou'd walk over burning Plough Shares. Of *St. Edward* and his Chastity. The Poverty of the Papacy; when the Name of *Cardinals* came into Use; and of *Swanus* Earl *Goodwin's* Son. Of *Palumbus* a great Worker of Spiritual Knaveries, and *Heyla* the Witch and Bawd of *Berkeley*. Other unchaste Examples in the Priesthood, veresying that they laugh at Letchery, who frown at Marriage; and that never yet came Plague of Mischief to this Realm, which the Prelates have not turn'd to their private Commodity, and sported thereat in the End. Instanc'd in the promoting the *Danish* Race to the Crown of *England*; the Story of Duke *Robert* of *Normandy*, and *Arletta* the Mother of *William* the Conqueror of *England*, to the great Misfortune, Shame and Undoing thereof in those Days. Of *Stigandus* Bishop of *Sherborne*; and the riotous State of other Bishops. *William* of *Durham's* expelling the Priests and their Wives for Monks; and of *Oliver* or *Elmer* the flying Monk of *Malmesbury*. Of *St. Frideswide's* Church. Of Pope *Nicholas*, and the Freedom given to *Westminster* for the Sanctuary of Whores and Rogues. Of *Berengarius*, and the Synod of *Winchester*. *Lanfranc* and his Legerdemains. Bishops changing their Seats and Titles. Old *Walter* Bishop of *Hereford*, murder'd by a Wench he would have debauch'd. Of *Cicely*, King *William's* Daughter and *Thurstinus*. How *Hildebrand*, by Sorcery and Murder, obtain'd the Papacy. Others of his mischievous Practices. An Act of Condemnation for Priests Marriage, with the Mischiefs ensuing, and by whom resisted. Married Priests baited with a Bull. The Treason of Prelates, Bishop *Walter's* Ambition and violent Death. The Dispossession

session of the Priests at *Durham*, by the Monks. The Vision of *Boso*, and the Gallantries of Earl *Tostius's* lusty Chaplain in *Tinmouth* Church. The Miracles of Archbishop *Lanfranc*. Of Bishop *Osmond* and his Ordinary, called the *Use of Sarum*. Of *Kenred* the gelded Priest. The Tribute paid by Priests for their Wives. Variance among Bishops for married Priests. Of the Signs in the Heavens manifesting the Mischiefs of the Age. *Robert Bloet* Monk of *Evesham*, his Simony for the See of *Lincoln*; and the Superstition of *Roger* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and *Hugh* Earl of *Chester*. Of Bishop *Herbert*, who built *Christ Church* at *Norwich*. The Robbery, Symony and Sacrilege of the said *Herbert*. Other anointed Prelates of the same Race. Of *Wulfstane* the misbegotten Bishop of *Worcester*. Of *Stephen Hardynge* and his *Cysteans*. *Hildegarde's* Prophecy, with other Examples. The first Fit of *Anselm* with King *William Rufus*: Another Instance of his Arrogance. His Flight to, and Reception at *Rome*; his Devotion and Prayer for Women; other Practices of his. A wonderful Overthrow of the Temporal Power. Acts in the Councils of *Rome*. *Anselm* made Pope of *England*. The Chastity of *Anselm* and Death of King *William*. King *Henry* marries a Votary without Dispensation. *Anselm's* Wiles, and *Randolf's* Treason. The chaste Proceedings of divers Holy Prelates. Priests Marriage condemned by *Anselm*. The Acts of *Anselm's* great Synod. Penalties for those who infringed them. Abbots deposed, and Priests in *Norfolk* deprived. Old *Latin* Rimes of a Monk against married Priests, found by our Author at *Ramsay Abbey*. The resistance of *York* Diocese against depriving the Priests of their Wives. The Synod at *London* against Sodomy; and the general Curse published, and dissolved. *Anselm's* Contention with the King; debated at *Rome*. Our Author's Observations on his Writings and Epistles, especially to the Sisters. The first Order of Tippet-Men, or Secular Priests. *Anselm* brings the King's Power in Subjection. Another Synod of *Anselm* for dissolving Priests Marriages. The closing up of *Anselm's* unsavory doings. The Philosophy of the Pagans brought in and Scholastic Disputations; with *John Baconthorpe's* Caution against such subtil Sophistries. *Ralph* Archbishop of *Canterbury's* insolent Outrage against the King. Of Pope *Calixtus* and the Head Church of *Wales*. King *Henry's* Children and Courtiers drowned, and to what ascribed. That Archbishop *Celsus* had both Wife and Children. *John de Crema* the Pope's Legate, condemned Marriage,

riage, and was caught in Fornication. How the King deceived the Bishops in their Proceedings against the married Clergy. Of the several Swarms of Monks; where and when they enter'd here; as the *Benedictines*, and Canons of St. *Augustine*, or black Monks, and Canons: the *Cistearns*, or white Monks; St. *Robert's* Friars; the *Gilbertines*; the *Premonstratensers*, or white Canons; and the *Charter-house* Monks. Of King *Stephen* and the Coronation Oath, which the Clergy made him take. The Rebellion of the Bishops against the King. The King imprisons the Canons Wives of *Paul's*. Another Council held against Priests and their Wives. Of some crafty Wits and Schoolmen in the Universities. The Pope's Laws rejected by King *Stephen*, and some Disputes about the Sacrament. The Marriage of Priests, and how differently judg'd of at *Norwich*, in the Story of St. *William* of *Norwich*, and that of our Author's Wife, who was imprison'd by the Magistrates there, in 1545, for being married to a Priest, who had been a Preacher among them, and whose Doctrines they call'd erroneous, heretical and seditious. "But this, I protest unto them, says our Author, "who am her Husbando indeed, that I will be able to defend "my Doctrine, when they shall not be able to justify their "most cruel and wicked Example in defendyng of the Bishop "of *Rome's* Tyranny: I am depely in their Bokes, Men "saye, therefore lete them not blame me, if they be in my "Bokes again, &c." Of *Tundalus*, his Visions, and the Priests Imposture with Crabs and Candles, to pass over the Graves of the dead, for their Spirits. Of Pope *Adrian*, who had a Monk to his Father. St. *William* of *York*, St. *Wulfrick*, and St. *Robert*. The Marriage of *Mary*, the Abbess of *Ramsay*. The beginning of the Order of *Gilbertines*. Of a Nun at *Watton* in *Yorkshire*, begot with Child by a Monk, with Verses thereon, by *Nigellus Wereker* in *Spec. Stultorum*, and how the Nun was compell'd to castrate him. Of the Chastity of other Monks and Nuns in that Age from the said *Nigellus*. Of *Malcolm*, St. *Edward*, and Abbot *Eldred*. *Peter Blesensis*, his Reprehensions of the Enormities of the Clergy. The lusty Beginnings of *Thomas Becket*. His Amours at *Stafford*, and Prevarication at *Clarendon*. Prefers Antichrist to his King's Obedience. The Articles he strove for against the King; and for which he was admitted the Pope's Martyr. Upholds the Pope's Church by opposing the *Waldenses*; with their Opinions and Punishment. His traiterous End and Advancement above Christ. The false Miracles and Canoniza-

Canonization of *Becket*. Of King *Henry II.* The Aid he granted towards the Holy Wars. Renounced Obedience to the Pope. Made Lord of *Ireland*, *Peter-pence* there reserved to the Pope. *Scotland* also subjected to the Crown of *England*, by Pope *Clement III.* A Patronage proved lawful to five married Priests. Divers Examples of Priests in that Age having Wives. *St. Goodrick's* Remedies for keeping the Vow of Chastity. A Council at *Rome* against Sodomites. Character of *John of Salisbury*, Bishop of *Carnote*; and his Character of the Pope and his Ministers. The insatiable Gluttony of *Bennet's* Monks, and their abominable Letchery. Of a Traitor and a Thief who were *English* Votaries. A Crown of Peacock's Feathers sent by the Pope to King *Henry*. *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*, made both an Earl and Chief-Justice. A Monk strangely swallow'd up by a great Fish for his indecent Curiosity. The foolish Fondness of another Monk at the Grave of King *Arthur* and his Queen. King *Richard* sent on a Pilgrimage, and *William Longcamp* the Chancellor of *England*, and Bishop of *Ely* governs the Realm. The Bishop taken and dies, and is lamented by an old Crucifix. Antichrist detected by Abbot *Joachim*. *Gefery* Archbishop of *York* excommunicated, and Bishop *Novant* wounded. Of Poisons provided by Priests; with their Revelations and Visions. A Bishop and an Archdeacon taken in the Wars. *Fulco's* Advice for the Marriage of King *Richard's* three vicious Daughters, and which of them the King bestow'd on the Church. Two Archbishops rebuk'd for College Building. A lecherous Votary assailed at *Rome* for Money. With this Abomination, which our Author found in an old Book of Confession and Absolutions fought at *Rome*, and a reference to more Instances of the like nature, in that other Book called *Pœnitentiarium Romanum*, he ends this Second Part: After which follows his Conclusion, wherein he mentions also the two other Parts, which were to continue this Work to his own Time; but they it seems were never publish'd.

What we here have, is a diligent Collection from a great Variety of many Foreign, as well as our own most ancient Historians, both in Print and MSS, whom he has particularly cited at the End of every Story or Chapter, and also given a general List of them to either Part. Some of them are very scarce to be met with in Print, or never were printed; and, perhaps, scarcely now to be recover'd in Manuscript. The Book in the whole may be useful upon many

Occasions; tho' to be read with some Grains of Allowance; the Zeal of its Author's Mind for the Reformation requiring, sometimes, itself, perhaps to be reform'd, for making him a little too violent in his Sentiments, and gross in his Language.



XVI.

A Discourse of ENGLISH POETRIE: Together with the Author's Judgment touching the Reformation of our English Verse. By WILLIAM WEBBE Graduate. Imprinted at London by John Charlewood. Quarto, 1586.

THE Author of this very scarce Pamphlet, consisting of five Sheets and a half, *dedicates* it to *Edward Suliard Esq;* whose Sons were under his Tuition, and who had been presented by him with some other Work before, which was a Translation of some Poetry belike, from, or into *Latin*. In his *Preface*, To the *Noble Poets of England*, he observes, that tho' *Books* of, or tending to Poetry were, then, more numerous than any other *English Books*, yet that "*Poetry*" has found fewest Friends to amend it; those who can, re-
 "*serving their Skill to themselves; those who cannot, run-*"
 "*ning headlong upon it; thinking to garnish it with their*"
 "*Devises, but more corrupting it with fantastical Errors.*" Therefore the chief end of his Writing this *Discourse* is, to propose a *Reformation of English Poetry*, "*by having some*"
 "*perfect Platform, or Prosodia of versifying ratified; either*"
 "*in Imitation of the Greeks and Latins, or, where it would*"
 "*not well abide the touch of their Rules, thro' the like*"
 "*Observations, selected and establish'd by the natural Af-*"
 "*fection of the Speech *.*"

In

* But this Project, tho' we find it was proposed and attempted by other prime Wits of these Times before, such as *Sir Philip Sidney*, *Sir Edward Dyer*, *Spenser*, *Dr. Gabriel Harvey*, and others, not succeeding; our end of reviving here, or reviewing this *Discourse*, is chiefly for the sake of those Characters, which our Author has given in it, of the antient, and more especially the *English Poets*, from *Chaucer* and *Gower*, down to the most considerable of those who flourish'd at the Time of this Publication;

tion;

In the *Discourse*, having spoken in general of Poetry, what it is, whence it had its beginning, and in what esteem it has always been, according to *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Spenser* in his *Shepherd's Calendar*, which our Author thinks inferior neither to *Theocritus* nor *Virgil*, and therefore zealously wishes for his other Works abroad, especially his *English Poet*, which his Friend *E. K.* did once promise to publish; he then shews the Opinion that was held of the Power of Poetry; how *Alexander* and *Scipio* were delighted with it. So proceeds to enumerate the most memorable Poets among the Ancients, as *Orpheus*, *Amphion*, *Tyrtæus*, *Homer*, *Ennius*, and *Empedocles*; with the *Comic*, *Tragic*, and *Pastoral* Poets among the *Grecians*; and in like manner the *Latin* Poets; more particularly of *Virgil*; then of the *Epi-grammatic*, *Elegiac*, and *Historical* Poets. Of *Ovid*, *Horace*, besides many others, and also, as not inferior to some of them, *Palengenius*, *Mantuan*, and, for a singular Gift in a sweet Heroical Verse, matches with them, *Christopher Ocland*, the Author of our *Anglorum Prælia*.

Hence he descends to the *English* Poets: And here observes, that he knows of no memorable Work written by any Poet in *English*, till twenty Years past; tho' Learning was not generally decay'd at any time, especially since *William the Conqueror*; as may appear by many famous Works written by Bishops and others; yet that Poetry was then in little Account, the Light of the old *Greek* and *Latin* Poets which they had, being contemn'd by them; as appears by their rude versifying, wherein they thought nothing to be learnedly written in Verse, which fell not out in Rhyme, either by the middle Words of each Verse sounding alike with the last, or every two Verses ending with the like Letters. The Original of which tinkling Verse is ascrib'd by *Mr. Ascham* to the *Hunns* and *Goths*. King *Henry I.* surnam'd *Beauclerk*, is here next spoken of, his Name being a Proof that Learning in this Country was not little esteem'd of at that rude Time; and that among other Studies it is probable such a Prince would not neglect the Faculty of Poetry. But the first of our *English* Poets here mention'd is *John Gower* in the Time of King *Richard II.* a singular well learned Man, whose Works our Author wishes were all

N

whole

tion; that the critical Reader may better know, whether the Opinions held of them in those Days, and ours, correspond; and better judge, from the Conclusions we form upon the Writings of our Ancestors, what liberty Posterity will take with our own,

whole and perfect among us, as containing much deep Knowledge and Delight. *Chaucer* the God of *English* Poets, next after, if not equal in Time, hath left many Works both for Delight and profitable Knowledge, far exceeding any other that as yet, ever since his Time, directed their Studies that way. Tho' his Stile may now seem blunt and coarse, yet in him may be seen the perfect Shape of a right Poet. By his delightful Vein he so gull'd the Ears of Men with his Devices, that tho' Corruption bore such a sway that Learning and Truth could scarce shew themselves, yet without Contrall might he gird at the Vices and Abuses of all States, and gall them with very sharp and eager Inventions; which he did so learnedly and pleasantly, that none therefore would call him in question, &c. *Lydgate*, for good Proportion of his Verse and meetly current Stile, as the Time afforded, is by our Author thought surely comparable with *Chaucer*, yet more occupied in superstitious and odd Matters than was requisite in so good a Wit; which though he handled them commendably, yet the Matters themselves being not so commendable, his Esteem has been the less. The next of our antient Poets he supposes to be *Pierce Ploughman*, who is somewhat harsh and obscure, but indeed a very pithy Writer, and the first our Author had seen who observ'd the Quantity of our Verse without the Curiosity of Rhyme. Then he comes to *Skelton* in the Time of *Henry VIII.* who as he obtain'd the Laurel-Garland is, with good right, granted the Title of a Poet, being a pleasant conceited Fellow, and of a very sharp Wit, exceeding bold, and would nip to the very quick where he once set hold. After him is mention'd Master *George Gaskoyne*, as painful a Soldier in the Affairs of his Prince and Country as he was a witty Poet in his Writing; in whose farther Commendation, he cites the Words of *E. K.* upon the ninth *Eclogue* of the *new Poet*. Here he passes over divers, as the old Earl of *Surrey*, the Lord *Vaux*, *Norton*, *Bristow*, *Edwards*, *Tusser*, *Churchyard*, *W. Hunnis*, *Haiwood*, *Sand*, *Hyll*, *S. Y. M. D.* because they would make his Discourse too tedious. But observes, that the Earl of *Oxford* may challenge to himself the Title of the most excellent, among the rest of the Lords and Gentlemen in her Majesty's Court. Hence he proceeds to the Translators; among whom he shall ever account *Dr. Phaer* the best, for his *Virgil*, as far as half the tenth Book of the *Æneids*, the rest being no less commendably finish'd by that worthy Scholar and famous Physician *T. Twyne*: Equal with him

him he joins *Arthur Golding*, for his Labour in *Ovid's Metamorphoses*, who, for his further profiting this Nation and Speech in all good Learning, is here greatly extoll'd. The next Place is given to *Barnaby Googe*, besides his own Compositions, for his Translation of *Palengeni's Zodiac*; and he is follow'd by *Abraham Flemming*, with whom he would join another of his Name, who had excell'd as well in all kinds of Learning as in Poetry especially, were his Inventions made publick. Here he apologizes for not being particular on the Translators of *Seneca*, *Ovid*, *Horace*, *Mantuan*, and many others; also the Students of the Universities and Inns of Court, because he has not seen all he has heard of, nor dwells in a Place where he can easily get knowledge of their Works. One however he may not overlook, and that is Master *George Whetstone*, a Man singularly well skill'd in this Faculty of Poetry. To him is join'd *Anthony Munday*, an earnest Traveller in this Art, in whose Name our Author had seen very excellent Works, especially upon Nymphs and Shepherds, well worthy to be view'd, and to be esteem'd as very rare Poetry. With these he places *John Graunge*, *Knyght*, *Wylmot*, *Darrel*, *F. C. F. K.* and *G. B.* But here, has reserv'd a Place purposely for one, who if not only, yet principally deserves the Title of the rightest *English* Poet that ever our Author read, that is, the Author of the *Shepherd's Kalendar*. And finds none fit to couple with him, unless *Gabriel Harvey*, for his much admir'd *Latin* Poetry, his Reformation of our *English* Verse, and beautifying the same with brave Devices, tho' chiefly hidden in hateful Obscurity, and the Author long since occupied in graver Studies. And if he were to join *Harvey's* two Brothers, the one a Divine, the other a Physician, is assur'd, they would much adorn the Art, if they would set their hands to it.

After his Judgment of the *Poets*, he speaks of the *English* Poetry in its Matter and Form; what *Verse* is, the Arguments of primitive Poetry, the Comic, Tragic, and Historic; the Use and End of Poetry from the Testimony of *Horace*. With his Advice, of letting things, feign'd for Pleasure, nearly resemble Truth, how duely observ'd by *Chaucer*. Others of *Horace* his Rules, with the Translation of Sir *Thomas Elyot* of Reading lascivious Poems, and what good Lessons some Readers will pick out of the worst of them. Examples to this purpose, from *Plautus*, *Terence*, *Ovid*, and *Martial*, by Sir *T. Elyot*. Of Heroic Poetry, and

that we have nothing answerable to *Homer* and *Virgil*, imputed to our not having had a timely regard to the *English* Speech, and curious handling of our Verse, tho' now it has had great Advantages of Eloquence from some rare and singular Wits; among whom, that Master *John Lilly* has deserved most high Commendations, as one who has step'd further therein than any before, or since he first began the witty Discourse of his *Euphues*. Whose Works surely in respect of his singular Eloquence, and brave Composition of apt Words and Sentences, let the learned examine and make Trial thereof thro' all the Parts of Rhetoric in fit Phrases, in pithy Sentences, in gallant Tropes, in flowing Speech, in plain Sense; and surely, in my Judgment, I think he will yield him that Verdict which *Quintilian* gives of both the best Orators, *Demosthenes* and *Tully*: That from the one nothing may be taken away; to the other, nothing may be added: But for a closer Example, to prove a former Assertion, of the Fitness of our Language to receive the best Form of Poetry, we are referr'd to the Examination of Dr. *Phaer's* Translation of *Virgil* with the Original, from both which, here are several Examples laid before us, and our Critick thinks, that the like Inference might be drawn from the Comparison of *Ovid's Metamorphosis*, with *Golding's* Translation.

Next our Author treats more particularly of the Pastoral Poetry or Eclogue: Here having spoken of *Theocritus*, *Virgil*, and others, he comes to one of our own Country, comparable with the best in any Respect, even Master *Spenser*, Author of the *Shepherd's Calendar*, who wou'd, he thinks, have surpass'd them, if the Coarseness of our Speech (that is, the Course of Custom which he wou'd not infringe) had been no greater Impediment to him, than their pure Native Tongues were to them. Here we have a little Comparison between *Virgil's* Eclogues and *Spenser's*, and the Commendations of E. K. upon the *English* Poet. The subject Matter, and use of his said Calendar, and our Author's Apology for what had been objected against something in his sixth Eclogue, shewing it is the foolish Construction, and not his Writing that is blameable. To these Writers of Pastorals, are join'd those who wrote Precepts of Husbandry in Verse, after the manner of *Virgil's Georgics*; such as that Book of *Tusser*, a Piece surely, says he, of great Wit and Experience, and withal very prettily handled. And he thinks that this Argument has been so little treated of in Poetry, because so many have written of it in Prose. As for a Translation of
the

the *Georgics*, it appears that *Abr. Flemming* in his Version of the *Eclogues*, did make some Promise thereof, and that our Author *Webbe* did perform the like; but it seems not that either of their Works were printed. Thence, from the Subject of our *English* Writers, he passes to the Form and Manner of our *English* Verse; censures our barbarous practice of Rhyming; what is understood by Rhyme, and how improperly that Word is apply'd. The first beginning of Rhyme. Rules to be observed in framing our *English* Rhyme. Next we come to the several kinds of *English* Verse, differing in Number of Syllables, where'tis observ'd the longest Verse in length, our Author has seen used in *English*, consists of sixteen Syllables, not much used, and commonly divided, each Verse equally into two, rhiming alternately. The next in length is of fourteen Syllables, the most usual of all others, among Translators of the *Latin* Poets, which also often is divided into two Lines; the first of eight Syllables, the second of six, whereof the sixes always rhyme, and sometimes the others. But to avoid Tedioufness and Confusion, repeats only the different sorts of Verses in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, which contains twelve or thirteen several sorts, differing in Length, or Rhyme, or Distinction of the Staves. After these Examples we have some Remarks, on the natural Order of Words, or *Position* in *English* Poetry, and that the quantity of our old Verse of fourteen Syllables, runs much upon the *Iambic*: With further Observations upon Rhyme. *Gaskoyne's* Instructions for versifying. Of some rare Devices and pretty Inventions in Composition, as in the Song of *Colin*, sung by *Cuddy* in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, framed upon six Words, prettily turn'd and wound up together. Not unlike *John Graunge's* Device of making the last Words of a certain Number of Verses fall into Sense: And that there were several delicate Performances in this Nature of *Echoes*, privately passing among the finest Poets of our Author's Time. We have something also after the manner of the Acrostic, from the Compositions of *W. Hunnis*. Then he proceeds to the reformed kind of *English* Verse, in Imitation of the *Greeks* and *Latins*, which many had attempted to put in Practice, and this Part takes up three Leaves, in which among other Things, he observes the Hexameter to be the most famous Verse; and that the first who attempted to practise it in *English*, was the Earl of *Surrey*, who translated some part of *Virgil* into Verse; but without regard of true quantity of Syllables.

Syllables. Here he repeats the famous Distich in *Hexameter*, common in the mouths of all Men; which was made by Master *Watson*, Fellow of *St. John's College* in *Cambridge*, about forty Years past; and two more in the Gloss of *E. K.* upon the fifth Eclogue of the new Poet: That the great Number of the like kind made by Mr. *Harvey*, were not unknown to any, and his own Translation of the two first Eclogues of *Virgil* in the like sort of Verse, is by our Author here exhibited. After which Examples in *Hexameter*, he comes to the *Elegiac* Verse with Examples, and lastly, in like manner of the *Sapphic*, with an Example thereof in his Version, from the fourth Eclogue in the *Shepherd's Calendar*, of *Colin's* Song, sung by *Hobbinol* in praise of the Queen. To the whole is annexed, The *Canons* or *General Cautions* of Poetry, prescribed by *Horace*, first gather'd by *Geo. Fabricius Cremnicensis*; and at the End, a short *Epilogue*, in which for the rendering our Poetry equal with the best in other Tongues, he gives us hopes of framing some apt *English Profodia*; but hopes first to enjoy the Benefit of some others Judgment, whose Authority may bear greater Credit, and whose Learning can better perform it.



XVII.

Histoire Notable de la Conversion des ANGLOIS, des Saints du Pays, des Monasteres, Eglises & Abbayes, des Pelerinages, des Apparitions des Esprits, & des Saintes Reliques; rapportee sous la VIE miraculeuse de Sainte VAUBOURG, vierge Abbesse: Illustrees d'amples Annotations & Discours Historiques, par JEAN L'ESPAGNOL, Docteur en Theologie. A. Douay, 8vo. 1614. Pag. 792.

THIS Notable History of the Conversion of the ENGLISH; of the Saints of the Country; of Monasteries, Churches and Abbeys; of Pilgrimages, Apparitions of Spirits, and holy Reliques; comprehended under the miraculous LIFE of *St. WALBURG*, the Virgin Abbess; illustrated with copious Annotations, and Historical Discourses, by Dr. JOHN L'ESPAGNOL, who was the Grand Prior of *St. Remy* of *Reims*; treating of some Persons, who, for the Holiness of their Lives, and the Magnificence of their Religious Foundations, were, as Natives of this Island, an Honour thereto in Foreign Parts, near a Thousand Years since; may on several

several Accounts, merit the Notice of the *British Librarian*; being such a Rarity, as to have much escaped the Knowledge or Observation of those, who have attempted to enumerate and characterise the Writers of our *Ecclesiastical History*, or the *Lives* of our *Saints*. The true Searchers after such Antiquities, are not to be prejudiced, to the rejection of any solid Facts therein, by the religious Delusions of those Miracles, in which they are sometimes envelop'd and convey'd; well knowing, that no such ancient Histories from *Papish* Writers, wou'd be any ways secure from misleading us, if some difference were not to be allow'd, and Distinctions practis'd in Reading them: but on the contrary, if in such Subjects, the *Reader* imitates the *Refiner*, he will not spurn at Knowledge, because it comes in the *Ore*, but separate the *Dross*, and embellish the little *Gold* that he finds.

After the Author's Dedication, To the most Illustrious and Religious Princess *Reneé de Lorraine*, Abbess of *St. Peter* of *Reims*; and his Verses to the most Illustrious and Reverend *Lewis* of *Lorraine*, with other Verses in Praise of his Work, both in *Latin* and *French*; we have the Author's Prayer to *St. Walburg*, in which we shall forbear to criticise upon his Etymology of her Name, *Valburgâ, fortè quasi validum burgum*, and pass to the Preface; from whence we learn that our Author gather'd his Materials for the said *Life*, from the Extract which *Surius* has made thereof, out of an ancient anonymous MS, which our Author thinks might be written either by *St. Wilibauld*, who did compile an Account of her Life, according to the Testimony of *Molanus*, or by *Wolfhard* a Religious German, who also wrote on the same Subject, according to *Surius* and Cardinal *Baronius*. He has also collected something from what has been written of her, by *George Wicelius*, and from a Tract composed by *Philip* Bishop of *Eyst*, at the Request of a Queen of *Hungary*; and says the *Latin* MSS. of the said *Philip* and *Wolfhard* upon this Subject, with others, were printed at *Ingolstadt*, in 1603; thro' the Care of *Henry Canisius*, and that he has been furnished with several other little Fragments and Memoirs from other Historians, who are cited in their proper Places. After this Preface of two Leaves, we have a Summary of the Chapters in this *Life* and Miracles of *St. Walburg*; at the End of that is a Table of the Annotations and Discourses, deduc'd from, and referr'd to in the said *Life*: This is followed with some *Approbations* of the Work, by two Foreign, and two *English* Doctors at *Reims*, whose

Names are *William Gifford* and *Matthew Kellison*: And lastly, An Extract of the King's Privilege for printing the said Book, and securing the Property to the Author.

The chief Contents of the Life itself, which is comprised in 62 Pages, are the holy Expedition of *Winfred* or *Boniface*, out of *England* into *Germany* to establish the Christian Faith; with an Account of those who accompanied him, among whom were *St. Tecla*, *St. Lioba*, &c. An Account of *St. Richard* King of (or, in) *England* and his two Sons, *St. Wilibauld* and *Winibauld*, their devout Pilgrimages. Of *Winibauld's* receiving Religious Orders from his Uncle *St. Boniface*, Archbishop of *Mentz*; and also the Government of seven Churches and Monasteries, and his Brother being constituted Bishop of *Eyst*, with their joint Labours in the Propagation of the Faith. How after the Death of the Queen their Mother, they sent over for their Sister *St. Walburg*. Of the Oratory and Monastery, her Brother *Winibauld* built near his own, at *Heydenheim*, for her and her Virgins. Of his Death in the Year 760, aged 60 Years, having been 10 Years Abbot of his Monastery; with his Epitaph. Of the Miracles of *St. Walburg* in her Life-time; her Death in 776, aged 70 Years, and Burial in her own Monastery. Of the removal of her Body by Bishop *Odger* to *Eyst*, and her Reliques repositied in a Monastery of *Benedictines*, built for that Purpose. Of many Cures performed upon the removal of her Reliques, with a Prayer to God and *St. Walburg*, by the Author. Of the Churches built by the Earls of *Flanders*, *Kenemburg* and *Mount-Beliard*, in Honour of her Reliques. How renowned she was also in *France*, in the Diocese of *Reims*, chiefly in the Village call'd after her own Name, near *Attigny*; because some part of her Body was brought thither, by *Charles the Bald*, Emperor of *Germany*, and King of *France*, who founded a Church in Honour of her, which being afterwards demolish'd by the *Norman* Infidels, that Chapel was built, which stands, says our Author, at present in its Place.

The rest of the Book, to the End, consists of *Annotations*; or distinct Discourses, occasionally enlarging upon several Parts of the Life, in *Thirty-Four* Chapters. Among which the chief are: Of the Conversion of the ancient *English*, and of the Marriage of the Faithful with Infidels. Of *St. Gregory* the Great. Of *St. Boniface* and *St. Wilibauld*. Of *St. Richard*. Of Pilgrimages, with the Arguments in favour of them. Of the Spiritual Graces of *St. Walburg*.

A Meditation in Honour and Praise of her. Of her Monastery, and a Transition to that of *Font Evrauld*. The Force of the Examples of our Superiors. The frequent Effects of Riches. Of the Apparition of Spirits, and why Heretics admit not thereof. Many Causes assigned for their appearing, with Examples and Histories, when, where, and to whom they appear. Of the Changes in Churches, Abbeyes and Monasteries; of Seculars, Regulars and other Orders, Habits, &c. Of the Oyl which distill'd from the Bodies of *St. Walburg*, and other Saints. Of the Translation of their Reliques. Reliques of one Saint in divers Places. Of Miracles. The Observance of Festivals. The Reliques of Saints, with Arguments for the Veneration of Reliques. Of Churches; the Signification of the Word; to what End they were built; the Custom of building them opposed by Reformers. Of the ancient practice of building them in honour of Saints: Of the Popes, Prelates, and Kings of *England*, as well as other Countries, who have founded, built and adorned them: That the Expence thereof obstructs not other Charities, nor impoverishes the Builders: The antipathy of Catholicks and Reformers about Churches. The Conversion of Idolatrous Temples into Churches: Of the Immunities, Franchises and Liberties given to the Church: The Rights of Sanctuary establish'd, and carefully preserv'd in the Temples of the *Ethnics*: The Abuses thereof, a Cause of their Reformation: Punishments of the Violators of Church Rights; and of Princes who have been dissuaded from molesting the Church. The last Two Chapters are upon the Patrons of Persons and Places; and the Doctrine of certain religious Women. This, with an Epistolary Address to the Female Devotees of *St. Peter* of *Reims*, and a large Alphabetical Index of the most remarkable Persons and Matters in the whole Volume, concludes this uncommon Piece of Ecclesiastical Antiquity, in which there are several Particulars of Note and Honour to our own Country.



XVIII.

The Maintenance of Free Trade, according to the Three Essential Parts of Traffique; namely, Commodities, Moneys, and Exchange of Moneys, by Bills of Exchanges for other Countries, &c. By GERARD MALYNES, Merchant, 8vo. 1622. Pages 105.

THIS little Work was written in Answer to a Treatise newly published, entitled *Free Trade, or the Means to make Trade flourish*; wherein, its Author had omitted to handle the predominant part, namely, the Mystery of *Exchange* between us and other Nations; his only Scope being to have the Moneys of the Kingdom enhanced in Price, and the Foreign Coins, inconveniently, made current in the Realm at high Rates: And because the said Treatise was publish'd at the Time when King *James* had referr'd the consideration of this important Business to *Henry Viscount Mandeville*, Lord President of the Privy Council, with others of Knowledge and Experience, among whom, our present Author *Mr. Malynes* was call'd, and did certify his Opinion; he, therefore, dedicates this *Answer* to his Majesty.

In his said Dedication, he lays down, *Traffic* to be the *Preheminent Study of Princes*, because the Sacred Wisdom has approved this *Axiom*: “That a *King* is miserable, how
“ *rich* soever he be, if he reigns over a *poor* People; and
“ that a *Kingdom* is not able to subsist, how rich soever the
“ *People* be, if the *King* be not able to maintain his Estate.” He concludes with observing that, *Worthy* of Commendation are those, who can, by Providence, *preserve* the Treasure of Kings and Commonwealths; *worthier* are those, who both, by honest and lawful Means, can *preserve* and *augment* them; but *worthiest* of all Immortal Praise are those, who can, and do, by easy, just and politic Means, *enrich* Kingdoms and Commonwealths, and thereby fill the Prince's Coffers with standing Treasure, to serve in Time of War, when Arms are necessary, and the Time of Peace, more fitting wholesome Laws. “In the *Theorick* Part of
“ which Study, I have, says he, these forty Years spent
“ much Time and Charges, at the Pleasure of Great Per-
“ sonages

sonages: And albeit nothing did encounter me but Ingratitude, yet my Constancy to spend the Remainder of my Days therein, in hope of *Practice*, is as immoveable, as the Continuance of my daily Prayers, &c. to multiply your Majesty's Days, as the Days of Heaven." *

In his preliminary Discourse, he distinguishes the *Three* Essential Parts of Traffic, namely, *Commodities*, *Money* and *Exchange*, to be, the *First*, as the *Body*, which upheld the World by Commutation and Bartering, till Money was devised; the *Second*, as the *Soul* in the *Body*, infusing Life to Traffic, by the Means of Equality and Equity; the *Third*, as the *Spirit* and *Faculty* of the *Soul*, being seated every where, corroborating the vital Spirit of Traffic, and directing or controlling, by just Proportions, the Prices and Values of Commodities and Moneys. A little further, he tells

* The knowing and ingenious Author of this scarce and curious Tract, who thus spent Forty Years in the Study of Means to enrich his Country by Traffic, was a Person of such considerable Note for his Abilities, that he was often called to the Council Table, both in Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, and King *James's*, for his Opinion in *Mercantile* Affairs. He was appointed one of the *Commissioners of Trade* in the *Low Countries*, for settling the Value of Monies about the Year 1586. He was afterwards a Commissioner also at Home in the Year 1600, for establishing the true *Par of Exchange*; and upon the Laws, enacted in the fourth Year of King *James*, for the making of good and true Cloth, he exhibited a *Demonstration* to the Lords of the Privy Council, shewing the *Weight*, *Length* and *Bredth* of all sorts of *Cloths*; and that *Weight* and *Measure* do controul each other; whereby the Merchant, who buys the Cloth, may be enabled to find out the Fraud and Deceit of the Clothier: We find also that he publish'd several other Books, besides this above abstracted; as, near Thirty Years before it, *The Canker of England's Commonwealth*; also *England's View*; and that he now had under the Press, a Volume entitled *Lex Mercatoria*, or *The Ancient Law Merchant*, wherein the dangerous Rocks to be avoided in the Course of Traffic, and the Means thereunto conducing, are manifested, for the Preservation and Augmentation of the Wealth of these Kingdoms, according to *Jus Gentium*; the Knowledge whereof is of such Moment, that all other Temporal Laws, without it are not complete. He writ also, *The Royal Merchant of Great Britain*, which he had now in MS. and, perhaps, others, which we have not leisure at present to enquire after.

tells an Ingenious Tale, which he applies to the Force of Exchange by inferring, That the Author of the *Treatise of Free Trade*, is like the Novices mention'd in that Tale, who perceiving two great Whales to have assaulted the *English Ship of Traffic*; the one being the *Wars in Christendome*, and the Pirates, and the other, more gentle, being the *Policy of Princes and States*, hath publish'd the *Causes of the Decay of Trade in England*, and the Means to make the same flourish, without observing the operative Power of *Exchange*, which is the *Rudder of the Ship of Traffic*, fastned to the *Rule of the Equality of Moneys*, according to their Weight and Fineness.

The *Treatise* itself containing many observable Particulars is divided into five Chapters; the *First* whereof, is on, *The Causes of the want of Moneys in England*. This Chapter begins with some Remarks on the Undervaluation of Money in Exchange, with an Instance of the Value of *Realls*, and the *Par of Exchange*; when *Dudley Earl of Leicester* went Governour of the Low Countries in 1586. Whence it is concluded, That, if the Low Exchange were not, the Gain wou'd prove to be imaginary; that when the Exchange answers the true Value of our Moneys, they are never exported, because the *Gain* is answered by Exchange, which is the Cause of Transportation; so that Exchange is still predominant, and strikes the stroke; and tho' the Price rises and falls according to the plenty or scarcity of Money, yet Moneys are over-ruled thereby: for if you enhance the Coin, the Exchange contralls it, and rises accordingly; if you undervalue it, the Exchange in like manner falls, to the end that the Value thereof shou'd be answer'd by the public Measure, and to prevent all Abuses in the Price of Commodities, and Valuation of Moneys either Real or Imaginary, according to the Custom of the Place, by device of the Bankers. That this was seriously observed in 1576, by the Lord Keeper *Bacon*, Lord Treasurer *Burghley*, Secretary *Walsingham*, with other Counsellors of State, besides many Persons of Experience, as *Sir Thomas Gresham*, *Richard Martin*, Master of the Mint, and many more here named; who found that the Bankers or Exchangers for their private Gain, had brought in Twenty Inconveniencies, which are here particulariz'd: By which it may be seen, says our Author, of what Importance the Operation of Exchange is, and wherein the Endeavours of *Sir Thomas Gresham*, thinking to rule the Exchange of *England*, by plenty of Money, prov'd fruitless,

less, which might have been performed with more facility by Direction. Here we have Foreign Examples from *Bodin*, of Bankers having their Goods confiscated, and being indicted as Cozeners, seeing that in a short time with 24000 Pounds, they had gotten 2400000. This is apply'd to the Kingdom of *England*, and in what Case it wou'd have been more sensible of the like Loss; since, tho' *Queen Elizabeth's* Coffers were stored with seven hundred thousand Pounds Sterling, before the Wars with the Earl of *Tyrone* in *Ireland*, more than double that Sum had been spent therein. *The Second Cause of our Want of Money*, is next imputed to the superfluity of *Plate* in private Hands. Under this Head, is observed the great Quantity of Silver consumed in Silver Thread, Spangles, &c. upon late Examination found, to amount to above fourscore thousands Pounds yearly; whereas the *Plate* made in *London*, is only fifty or sixty thousand Pounds worth. Here we have the several Opinions given to *Charles IX.* of *France*, upon his want of Money, after the *Parisian* Massacre; some, under colour of suppressing Pride, advising him to prescribe every Man what store he shou'd keep, and melt down the rest. Others, that he wou'd imbase his Money under the Standard of *Plate*, so bring *Plate* to be turn'd into Money. This is follow'd by another Example, in our *Henry VIII.* who priviledg'd his Nobles to make base Money of their own *Plate*, which fell out to the prejudice of the Commonwealth, and was but a shift for the Time to himself. Then we have a more particular Account of Gold and Silver Thread, both as to what the Author had recommended in his *England's View*, about making it at home, and the Reasons why, by late Proclamation, the Foreign Manufacture thereof was encouraged. *The Third Cause of our want of Money*, is ascrib'd to the Consumption of Foreign Commodities, or the buying them, proportionably, dearer than we sell our own, which he has proved (in his *Canker of England*) to proceed from the Abuse of Exchange. Here we have the Causes of the overballancing of Commodities, and the Effects by which the *English* Merchants are bereaved of two essential Parts of Trade in three. And here we see the Advantages which Foreign Trade has over ours, and how our Commodities are fallen in Price; that *French* Wines are dearer to us, by the Money of the Realm's being undervalued in Exchange; and that the less Sterling Money we reckon in Exchange with them, the more is the gain of our Commodities.

The Fourth Cause is the Want of Money, (according to the *Treatise* our Author answers, for these Causes he takes from thence) is the great Want of our *East-India* Stock at home; but our Author expected the ready Money sent in *Reals* of Plate to be employ'd in the said Trade, wou'd rather have been mention'd, not but he thinks this *East-India* Trade, which began with us in *England*, immediately after the great Jubilee Year 1600, might be very profitable hereafter. He gives us an Instance in *Pepper*; which, if it cost but Two-pence half-penny the Pound in the *Indies*, and Ten Shillings employ'd therein, will require but 35 Shillings for all Charges to deliver it in *London*, where it is usually sold for above Twenty-pence; it follows there must be great Gain, which will encrease when the Parties shall be united in true Love: Whereas the Loss we suffer by the undervaluing of our Money in Exchange, yearly, is greater than all the Moneys employ'd yearly for the *East-Indies*; wherefore he is for encouraging this Trade, and the rather for that the *Hollanders* found Reasons, which are here produced, for continuing the same. Here we have also some Observations upon our Riches, since the Discovery of the *West-Indies*. *The Fifth Cause of our Want of Money*, imputed to the Wars of *Christianity* causing Exportation, and the *Pirates* hindring Importation of Money, is next examin'd. Here our Author argues, that if the *Pirates* did not take some of our Money, it follows not that the same wou'd come to us in *Specie*; and as to the Exportation by Wars, he answers to the Argument, that the *Rix-Dollar* being raised in many Places of *Germany*, shou'd draw abundance of Money into the Mints of those Countries, that Money in hand is never carried to the Mint, but runs away like Post-horses, every Man fearing to lose by the Fall. We have here several other Remarks upon these *Dollar*, and the Alterations of their Value from the Year 1575; and the Chapter is concluded, with Advice to note the Valuation of *Hamborough*, where it has been at fifty-four *Stivers* the *Dollar*, which makes the Exchange above forty Shillings of their Money for Twenty of ours. " And
 " tho' we have raised the Price of Exchange from Twenty-
 " four Shillings, Nine-pence, to about Thirty-five Shillings,
 " shall we rest here and go no further? And shall we be like
 " Men that halting in Jest, become Lame in Earnest?"

Chap. II. *Shews the Causes of the Decay of Trade in the Merchandize of England*, by an Examination also of several Heads in the manner aforesaid, as First, *The Want of Money*.
 Secondly,

Secondly, *Extortionate Usury*. Thirdly, *Litigious Law-Suits*. Fourthly, *Free Fishery of Foreigners in his Majesty's Seas*; with the Reasons of our own Merchants in favour of that Liberty, as if *England* cou'd not maintain a *Sea and Land Trade* together; also several *Examples*, how other Princes neglect not the Advantage to be made of their Seas, but both encourage their own Subjects to fish in them, and make other Nations pay Duty for the like: Which have long determin'd the question of *Mare Liberum*, allowing the *Freedom of the Seas for Navigation*, where it does not prejudice the distinct *Dominion* of Princes concerning their *Fishery*. Fifthly, *The Abuses of our Drapery*. Here we have a particular, that the dressing and dying of them, were insisted on to be done in *England* in 1616, and that then 64 Thousand Cloths were exported; with a Digression of our Author's upon the envious Interpretation of his Studies for the welfare of the Kingdom, particularly in his Invention of *Farthing Tokens*, which are yet found most commodious to prevent the waste of Silver, and relieve the Poor. Sixthly, *The Policies of Merchants in monopolizing the Exportation of Cloths*. Seventhly, *The false making of our Cloth*. And here we have the Inconveniences of engrossing in Trade further laid open. Eighthly, *The Exportation of the Materials of Wool*, and the *Customs or Impositions* laid upon Cloths at Home and Abroad. Ninthly, *The Wars in Christendom, and Pirates*, occasioning the fall of Wool from 33 to 18 Shillings the Tod, and the inconsiderate *Barter* of it Abroad. Tenthly, *The immoderate Use of Foreign Commodities*, which concludes this Chapter.

Chap. III. *Of Governed Trade and therein of Monopoly*. Here we have some further curious Observations upon the *Exchange* of Money, and among others the Proverbial Character in *Bodin* of a Man of Experience and distinguishing Head, when they say, *Il entend le Par*; also a *Syllogism*, upon the Undervaluation of our Money, and a Comparison of *Exchange* to the *Affay* of Money. Commendations of *Master Hussy*, Governor of the Merchant-Adventurers, in the beginning of *Queen Elizabeth's* Reign, for the great Pains he took in settling the *Parity* of Exchanges, however the true Remedy to rule the Course of them, was but lately found out. The Opinions of mercantile Men upon the best *Methods* of Traffic, with our Author's Discussions thereupon; as, *Whether Foreign Nations shou'd come and fetch our Wares? And whether there shou'd be no Societies or Corporations*

tions of Merchants? Which tho' our Author is for allowing, under Government, in appointed Places, because they may, by such Order, be remov'd, or recall'd; and for that no Nation trafficks so much in the bulk of staple Commodities; insomuch, that two Years before the taking of *Antwerp*, all the Wares in *Christendom* vented there, in one Year, being valued, the *English* amounted to four Parts in six: Yet we must not flatter Companies or Societies, says he, in their unadvised or irregular Proceedings; for a Society may become a Monopoly, when some few Merchants have the whole managing of a Trade to the hurt of a Commonwealth, and when many others might also negotiate for the common good. Here we have a Definition of a *Monopoly*, and an Approbation of the Custom in the City of *Noremberg*, where they receive all the Manufactures of the People, and paying these weekly, sell those for a reasonable Profit. This is followed with some Observations on the Royal Commodity of *Tin*, which above 100 Years past, was sold for 40 Shillings the Hundred, when the best *Velvets* were sold for 10 Shillings the Yard. Also of the Abolition and Re-establishment of *Præ-emption*, whereby the Wealth of the Kingdom has been since encreased 600 Thousand Pounds *Sterling*, and his Majesty received for his Benefit 150 Thousand Pounds. Also how the Importation of *Spanish Tobacco*, gains the Kingdom many Thousand Pounds yearly. Next we have his Opinion upon *Joint Stocks* in Companies; and lastly, the general Intention of all Grants, by *Letters Patent*, for New Inventions; with Reflections upon those, especially relating to *Alloms*, rendering the Commodity dearer to the Subject, and cheaper to the Transporter or Stranger; which he resembles to the Silver Mines of the Duke of *Brunswick*, maintained at his own Charge, called the *Wild-man*; which cause him to coin Dollars, having his Arms on one side, and a Savage Man on the other, holding a burning Candle in his Hand, with this Inscription, *Aliis inserviando, consumor*.

Chap. IV. *Of want of Government in Trade*. And herein he sets down the Errors in Trade, committed by Merchants, relating to Cloths, and the making over their Moneys beyond Seas. Then he proceeds, First, To enumerate the *Defective Means and Remedies*, no less than Thirty-five, which have been tried these 350 Years, and next, to shew, wherein they have been found fruitless, and that the decrease of Wealth in a Kingdom, may be comprehended

hended under these Heads: The selling our Native Commodities too cheap, buying Foreign Wares too dear, and exporting our Money in Specie, or exchanging it for Money by Bills; and how the Undervaluation thereof causes it to be exported or hinders the Importation. This leads us, in the last Place, to

Chap. V. *Of the Remedies for all former Causes of the Decay of Trade.* Here he begins with his Remedies, First, For the *undervaluing* our Money, by *overvaluing* Foreign Coin; and these are, by the Reformatations of *Exchange* here proposed, in causing the Value of our Money to be given in Exchange; which wou'd cut off the Gain had by the Exportation of it, and make Foreign Coin not to be received above Value. More particularly, how, this recovery of *England's* Wealth is to be effected by Proclamation, and by publick Tables, fixed up at the *Royal Exchange*; like those kept at *Dover* in the Time of King *Edward III.* to receive the Passenger's Money, and by Exchange in Specie for it beyond Seas; which made them leave their Moneys in the Realm. Further also, by taking warning from the Inconveniencies of inhancing Moneys; in several Examples of King *Henry VI.* who raised the Ounce of Sterling Silver from 20 to 30 Pence, and King *Edward IV.* from 30 to 40 Pence. And King *Henry VIII.* his raising the *Angel Noble* from 6 Shillings and 8 Pence, to 7 Shillings and 4 Pence, and afterwards to 7 Shillings and 6 Pence, whereby every Ounce of *Sterling* Silver was worth 45 Pence; yet there was nothing effected thereby, the Money still altering beyond Sea. Wherefore *Wolsey* had power given to alter the Valuation from time to time as he saw cause. Soon after, it is shewn how the *Turks, Persians* and *Russians* are, by keeping the Price of their Exchanges above the Valuation of their Moneys, more politick than we. Hence the Question is resolv'd, whether it is more expedient to raise the Price of Exchange or the Valuation of Money. Next he shews how the want of Money has sunk the Price of *Plate*, from 5 Shillings and 8 Pence to 5 and 2 Pence, and what wou'd be the Consequence of its rising. Here he recommends all wrought Plate to be try'd and mark'd, also all Silver Thread from abroad; and that they shou'd receive our Wool in Exchange for it. The Consumption of Foreign Commodities or over-ballancing of them, is referr'd to the Considerations upon the Abuse of Exchange before: And the excessive Use of *Tobacco*, to the Limitation of *Spanish Tobacco* lately estab-

blish'd, that the Plantations of *Virginia* and *Bermudas* may be advanced thereby. The want of Money thro' the *Wars* and *Piracies*, is compris'd in the Reformation of *Exchange* and the Policy of *Rewards*. Thus having, to the Causes of the want of Money, join'd some Means for supplying it; he comes to the Remedys also for the Decay of Trade: And here, *Secondly*, Under the Head of *Usury*, to be remedied by Money procur'd as afore directed, he recommends the Custom of setting over *Bills of Debt* from one Man to another; and a Stock to erect *Pawn-Houses*; and for principal Towns to take in Money upon the Adventure of their own or other Men's Lives; as at *Venice*, where a Man, for three or four Hundred Pounds, shall be sure of one Hundred Pounds a Year for Life. The *Third* Cause of Decay in Trade, ascribed to litigious Law-Suits, our Author thinks there can be no shorter Course to remedy than is us'd upon Proof and Specialities, if the Pleadings [and Issues be join'd according to the first Institution; whereby the *Matter of Fact* may appear before a Jury: For touching the *Matter of Law*, it, being separated, makes a *Demurrer* to be determin'd by the Judge. Here he commends the Course in *Germany*, to take down litigious Humours, where a Fine of Twelve-pence in the Pound, or more is paid, to the Emperor or Magistrates, for so much as is claim'd of the Defendant more than can be proved to be due, besides further Charge, if he be found to proceed upon Revenge. As for the Differences between Merchants, he refers to his *Lex Mercatoria*; as also the *Fourth* Remedy, in behalf of the Fishing Trade. The *Fifth* upon making Cloth abroad, is partly redress'd by the late Proclamation, to prohibit Exportations of that kind. And the Rules of our Author for the true making of Cloth, may be a Remedy for the *Seventh* Cause of Decay, as also to the *Eighth*; but the *Sixth*, concerning the *Policy of Merchants*, is recommended, for the general and not particular Good, to the Inspection of a Committee; so that other Merchants may upon reasonable Considerations be admitted of the said Companies. The *Ninth* Cause is partly handled in the *First*, and as to *Bankrupts*, some Remedy is assign'd also before, in setting over Bills of Debt; and the Defects in the Statute against them, is to be remedied by the Authority of *Chancery*, to the Commissioners appointed to examine the same. The Remedy to the *Tenth* and last Cause of our said Decay, the Immoderate Use of Foreign Commodities, consists, as was observed before, partly in reforming the Abuse

of Exchange, whereby such Abundance is imported, and partly in restraining the Affectation of the Vulgar, to imitate their Superiors, by their being deprived of their Ill Examples. Our Author concludes, That all these Causes of the Decay of Trade in *England*, are mostly comprised in that One, the *Want of Money*, whereof the *Abuse of Exchange* is the *Efficient Cause*; which made him project so easy a *Remedy*; whereby the Kingdom shall enjoy the *Three Essential Parts* of Traffic, under Good and Politic Government, which will effectually produce a *Free Trade*.



XIX.

HONOUR'S GENEALOGIE: or *The Arms of the Ancient and Late KINGS of ENGLAND and GREAT BRITAIN; with their different Supporters and Badges of Regalitie: With the several Degrees of all the NOBILITIE of this NATION, at, and since the Conquest, Saxons and Normans, viz. The Dukes, Marquesses, Earls, Viscounts, and Barons, by Fee, Writs of Summons and Patent; their Creation, Succession, Matches, Issue and Arms: With some Observations of their several Places of Honour and Trust; and what else is remarkable in any of them.* By JOHN TILSON, Esq; Anno 1647. MS. Folio. Pages 304 *.

ABOUT the Margins of this *Title-Page*, we have the Arms of Twenty of our Kings before the *Conquest*, painted in their proper Colours; that is, from *Egbert* down to *Harold*, who lost the Kingdom to *William the Norman*. And

* This spacious and beautiful MS. bound in *Blue Turkey Leather*, with the Leaves gilt, Writing very fair, and Arms of our Kings, with near *seven hundred* of our Nobility from the *Conquest*, all blazon'd in their proper Colours; is to be seen among the MS. Collections, in the Hands of Mr. *Thomas Osborne*, for whom this *British Librarian* is printed. The Author's Name was first written *Tilson*, but, by Correction, as it is above. We find that his particular Friend, or Patron, was *John Lord Byron*, whose singular Favours to him, *has*, says he, *fol. 299. for ever oblig'd me to himself and Family.* Tho' he mentions none of the Nobility, created later than the Year 1645, and the Date in the

And the Preface, is *A Discourse concerning the Nobility of England, according to the Laws of England*. The beginning whereof, for a Taste of the Author, we shall here give in his own Words. “As in the Body natural, for the Preservation of the whole, the different Temperature of Humours, and Offices in several Members, are requisite: So likewise in the Body Civil, or Politic, different Estates and Degrees among Men have been judged as necessary. And as the Elements cannot be intermingled one with another, except it be by an unequal Proportion and Temperature: So Civil Societies cannot possibly be preserved, but by a certain Inequality; which is apparent by the different Forms of Government, observed and establish’d in all Countries: And the ancient Policy of this Realm of *England*, being govern’d by *Royalty*, ever since it was known to be an inhabited Piece of Earth, hath admitted of a Threefold Division of Persons, viz. *King*, *Nobles*, and *Commons*; which hath been a Government very Ancient, and fully understood, both by Magistrates and People; and rooted in Mens Affections both by long habituated Exercise, and the well approved Benefits received thereby.”

After this, he proceeds to distinguish the several Degrees, or Titles of Honour; and first of the *King*, and his Sovereign Power. That many of his Rights are termed *Flowers of the Crown*; in which respect *Bracton*, speaking of them, says, The King’s *material* Crown is adorned with *Flowers*. Also, that some of his Rights are by positive, or written *Laws*; others by right of *Custom*. And that the *Regalia*, or Ensigns of Royalty, especially the *Crown*, *Scepter*, *Purple Robe*, and *Golden Ball*, are as old among us, as *King Arthur*, according to the Testimony of *Leland*. Next he shews, That the *Nobility*, comprehend the *Prince*, *Dukes*, *Marquesses*, *Earls*, *Viscounts*, and *Barons*; as the *Commons*, consist of *Knights*, *Esquires*, *Gentlemen*, *Yeomen*, *Artificers*, and *Labourers*. Which last are not here further spoken of, this

Title-Page of the Volume, is but two Years later; we observe, by his mentioning the Death of *Francis Lord Cottington*, fol. 288, That he must have writ the Conclusion of this Book, at least, so late as the Year 1652. If some few Mistakes have escaped in the Blazonry, or in the Historical Account of the Alliances and Issue, they are not greater, perhaps, than what might be reasonably expected in any other Heraldical Work, where such Distinctions are undertaken; especially in such Extent of Time, and, consequently, such Variety of Families.

this Work confining itself to the superior *Nobility*. Therefore, having given us the Derivation of *Nobilitas*, from the Word *Nosco*, as one known, or *notable* for his Vertue, or the reward of it, he distinguishes, why they are called Peers, and the whole Body of them the Baronage; what difference there is in their Parliament Robes; how they are tryed by the whole Body, and in what Cases they retain both their *Christian* and *Surnames*; then descends more particularly to their several Degrees. Here we see, That the Title of *Prince*, was called by the *Saxons*, *Ætheling*: That the *Normans* only call'd him the *King's Son*, and the *first begotten* of the King of *England*, till King *Edward I.* summoned his Son *Edward* to Parliament, by the Title of *Prince of Wales* and Earl of *Chester*; and *Edward III.* created his Son Duke of *Cornwall*, since which this Title has been appropriated to the King's first Son. That as for the Title of *Duke*, it was first of *Charge* and *Office*, not of *Dignity*, after the Abolition of the *Roman* Government here; and that this Degree in the Days of *Constantine* was inferior to that of *Comites*; moreover, upon what Conditions this Title of Duke was conferr'd, as also that of Earl, or what Qualifications were requir'd in them; namely, Faithfulness and Valour approved, with the Protection of Widows and Orphans; that People, under their Regiment, might with Joy continue in Peace. That the Title began under *Otho*; but in *England*, not before King *Edward III.* created his Son *Edward* afore said, and also his two other Sons; from which time we have had Hereditary Dukes. That the *Marquess* was not known to us, till King *Richard II.* made his Minion *Robert Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, *Marquess* of *Dublin*; and became not till then a Title of Honour, for before, those who govern'd the *Marches*, were commonly called Lord *Marcheres*. The Title of *Earl*, some think to be derived from the *Germans*, who had their *Comites* according to *Tacitus*; but others think it came from the *Romans*, and that before *Constantine the Great*, the Name of *Comes* was not used as a Title of Honour. That after the dissolution of the *Roman* Empire, this Title of Earls was retained by our *English Saxons*; and the *Danes* termed them by a Word, signifying Honourable, which, somewhat mollified, agrees with what we at present call them. That they became not, before the *Normans* got footing here, Feudal, Hereditary and Patrimonial, as appears by *Domesday-Book*. After that, they were created with the Additional Name of a *Place*, and Assignment of the

Third Penny of the Shire, as appears by the Empress *Maud's* Creation (the most ancient Form which has been seen) of *Geoffrey Mandevill, Earl of Essex*. And King *John* was the first we meet with, who used the Cincture of a Sword in their Creation, and they waited at his Table there with it by their Side. It was the next Age before the Imposition of a Chaplet, Cap of Honour with a Circlet of Gold came up, which after that, as at this Day, was turn'd into a Coronet with Rays or Points. The *Earls Palatine* were reckon'd most Honourable, and *Hugh Lupus* held the Earldom of *Chester*, as freely by the Sword, as the King held *England* by the Crown. To which was added, the distinction of bearing the Sword at Coronations; called *Curtana*, which being blunt betokened Mercy. This Earl ordained Barons and Abbots to serve in his Parliament, who with him made Laws for the Government of his County. Earldoms of Title without Place, as the *Earl Marshal of England*, began under King *Richard II.* who gave that Title to *Thomas Mowbray Earl of Nottingham*. As for *Viscounts*, it is also an old Name of Office, but a new one of Dignity; not being known among us for a Title of Honour before King *Henry VI.* who created *John Lord Beaumont, Viscount Beaumont*. Here 'tis remarked, That after a Man is created an Earl or Viscount, or any other Title of Honour above them, his Title becomes parcel of his Name, and not an Addition only, and in all Legal Proceedings he must be stiled by that Dignity. Lastly, We come to the *Barons*. And here 'tis observed that our ancient *Britons* did not acknowledge the Name, and that in the *English Saxon* Laws it is not seen: That in the *Saxon Glossary of Alfricus*, among the Vocables or Terms of Honour; *Dominus* is translated *Laford*, which we have contracted into *Lord*, and the *Danes* called their Free Lords, who equall'd the Barons of our Time, *Thani*. And that in a Fragment of the Laws of *Canute*, was the first mention of a *Baron* with us; yet therein, according to the Varieties of Copies, is indifferently read, *Virones, Barones*, and *Tbani*. The Service of these Barons appears from the Laws of *William the Conqueror*, into which those Ordinances of *Canute* are translated in the *Norman Tongue*, where it being ordain'd, That the *Heriots* or *Relevies* should be moderate, and those of an *Earl*, mention'd, it appears that some of those Accoutrements (for the Wars) to be rais'd by the *Barons*, were but half in proportion; as, four Horses, two Swords, four Spears, and four Targets;

Targets; but for the rest, only one Helmet, one Coat of Mail, and in Money only 50 *Mances* or *Marks* of Gold, which are but a fourth Part. Also after the coming of the *Normans*, *Valvasors* and *Thanes* were ranged in Degree next after *Barons*; and our learned Interpreters have thought the Dignity of *Barons* was comprehended under the *Valvasores Majores*, afterward called *Capitani*, and that the like Dignity was, by the *English Saxons* before the Conquest called *Thanes*, according to *Lambert* in his *Pereambulation* of *Kent*. Neither was the Name of *Baron* then granted to be of great Honour, some *Earls* having in those Days their *Barons* under them, of which here are Examples produced. A few Years after they were accounted *Barons*, who held an entire *Barony*, consisting of 13 *Knights Fees* and one Third, which amounted to 400 Marks yearly: A *Knight's Fee* consisting of 12 *Carves* of Land, a *Carve* of 8 *Oxgangs*, an *Oxgang* of 15 Acres. These *Baronies* were held, some of the King, and those who had them of this Value, were taken for *Barons* by Fee, to which was annexed a Dignity with Jurisdiction; which the *Court Barons* in some sort prove. In King *Henry III*'s days, there were reckon'd in *England* 150 *Baronies*. But this Dignity attained to its highest Honour after that King in the 49th Year of his Reign, summon'd a select Number to the Parliament, and they of the most ancient Families and excellent Qualifications, and decreed that none other shou'd come; which his Son *Edward I.* also constantly observ'd. Hence they were only accounted *Barons*, whom the King by such Writs of Summons did call to Parliament. And 'tis observ'd, to the great Glory of this King *Edward*, that he did always direct his said Writs to those of the best Families, and whose Wisdom and Virtues were answerable: But pass'd over their Sons after their Death, if they were not equal to their Parents in Understanding and all other commendable Qualities. Here we have some curious Questions debated upon this Head, as, *Whether a Barony by Writ, may descend from the Ancestor to the Heir? Whether it may descend to the Heir Female, who is nearer a-kin than the Males? And whether, if it may descend to such Females, their Husbands may assume the Style and Dignity of such a Barony.* Herein are Arguments produced on both sides of these Questions, after which follow others, to compound the Controversy, by our Author. So from the Nature, Quality and State of

Barons

Barons by *Writ*, he passes to *Barons* by *Creation*, begun by King *Richard II.* And for the Explanation of this Dignity, here also are some Questions resolved. Then he proceeds to discourse of *Barons* by *Tenure*; or such as held any Honour, Castle, or Manor, as the Head of their Barony, by Barony, or Grand Serjeanty: That they were *Spiritual* and *Temporal*, the former of whom having lost their Seat in Parliament, 17 *Car.* he says nothing more of them; but of the *Temporal Barons* by *Tenure*, having shewn that such there were, he lays down some Arguments and Examples to determine the Question, *Whether after alienating the Lands by which they hold, they can retain their Title and Dignity?* Thus having touch'd upon the Original, Nature and different Degrees of our *Peerage*, he concludes, with some Observations upon their *Privileges*, this his Preface, consisting of Twenty-six Pages:

The Work begins with a Display in one Leaf, of the *Arms* of our Kingdom under its different Governments, in five several *Scutcheons*, representing in their proper Colours, those of the *Saxons*, *Romans*, *Britons*, *Danes*, and the *Normans* in the middle. So we turn over, and begin with the Nobility under *William the Conqueror*; and first with *Edgar Etheling*, who was *Earl of Oxford* before, and at the coming of the said *William* into *England*. A short Account being given of this Earl, and his Arms painted on the side of it, we have two other contemporary Nobles treated of after the like Manner, in the same Page; and this regular Method of Historizing three Noblemen in every Page, with the *Blazonry* of their Arms in the Margin, except where the Pages and Scutcheons are not fill'd up, which is very rare, is pursued through every Reign. That of the Conqueror; taking up 28 Pages, consequently gives account of 84 Noblemen. After this, the *Noblemen* of every Reign, are led up by the Arms of every King then reigning, in the middle of a Blank Leaf, and nothing more written under them than the Name of the King. We observe no *Quarterings* in the King's Arms, from the Conquest, till we come to *Edward III.* nor any *Supporters* of, or *Badges* over them, till then: But from hence they constantly appear, changing with the several Lines or Races of the said Kings. In the Reigns of *William* aforesaid, King *James*, and King *Charles*, are the greatest Number of Noblemen; in which last, Baron *Sutton* is the last mention'd; and

and in the Reigns of *Henry IV. Richard III. Henry VII. Edward VI. Mary and Elizabeth*, especially as this last reigned so long, there are the fewest Noblemen mention'd. Other Observations upon this MS. and Deductions from them, might be made; but at this Time, these may suffice in this Place.



XX.

ACADEMIARUM EXAMEN, or *The Examination of ACADEMIES. Wherein is discuss'd and examin'd the Matter, Method and Customs of Academic and Scholastic Learning, and the Insufficiency thereof discover'd and laid open. As also some Expedients proposed for the Reforming of Schools, and the perfecting and promoting of all kind of Science: Offer'd to the Judgments of all those who love the proficiency of Arts and Sciences and the Advancement of Learning.* By JOHN WEBSTER. Quarto, 1654. Pages 110.

THE Author *Dedicates* this Tract to Major General *Lambert*, having had experimental Knowledge and Trial of his Abilities; for the reforming of *Academies*, and of his sincere Affection and unparallel'd Love to *Learning*.

In his *Epistle*, To all who truly love the *Advancement of Learning in the Universities of Cambridge and Oxford*, or elsewhere; he anticipates several Objections, which might be rais'd against so private a Person as himself, for undertaking thus freely, to handle an Argument of this publick Nature and Consequence. And one of them, where he suggests he shou'd be look'd upon as a *Leveller*; he answers, by saying, "He must needs so far own *Levelling*, that he holds "*plain Dealing* to be a Jewel, and that *plain Ways* seem "to him most secure and comfortable: That the *Prelacy*, "tho' it sought to bow him, cou'd not break him: That "tho' the *Presbyterian Pride* did seem to threaten him, "it cou'd not hurt him; and the *Independent Forms* "cou'd never inform him beyond the Basis of a better "Building than Man can erect. That the spoil of *Aca-* "demies cou'd never please his Mind, nor shou'd they "fill

“ fill his Purse. That he was no Dean, nor Master, Pre-
 “ sident, nor Provost; Fellow, nor Pensioner; nor had
 “ Tythes appropriate, or impropriate; Augmentation, or
 “ State Pay. That all the *Levelling* in these Times, had
 “ not mounted him, nor cou’d they make him fall lower:
 “ And he that wou’d raise himself by the Ruins of others,
 “ or *warm* himself by the *burning* of *Schools*, he wishes
 “ no greater Plague than his own *Ignorance*, or that he may
 “ ever gain more *Knowledge* than to live to repent.”

There are certainly many good Observations in the Book;
 and if a few Animadversions might by Critical Exami-
 ners, be made upon his Style in some Places, and, per-
 haps, his Choice of exceptionable Matter, or the Efficacy
 of his Expedients, for the Reformation propos’d; yet the
 Work will still demand regard for the eminency of the At-
 tempt, and a Subject of such great Importance, may ren-
 der the most imperfect Hints in it so, to Heads which can
 raise out of them more effectual Improvements. But in-
 deed, this Matter is not feebly recommended by the Au-
 thor himself, as in other Parts of the Work, so in the Con-
 clusion of the *Epistle*, wherein having inform’d us, That he
 intends not to asperse the Person of any, nor to traduce
 or calumniate the *Academies* themselves; but only the
 Corruptions which Time and Negligence have introdu-
 ced there, and simply to attempt some *Reformation*, not *E-*
radication of their Customs and Learning: “ He adds,
 “ which, tho’ I have, peradventure, but weakly managed,
 “ yet I hope my poor Mite, with the Candid and Ingeni-
 “ ous, will be accepted; for the rest, I value them not;
 “ and I intreat the more able to supply, what my want of
 “ Strength hath left incomplete. I have rather intended
 “ this as an *Essay*, to break the Ice to some more able
 “ Judgment, than as sufficient of itself to perform what is
 “ aimed at; because I have neither performed what I
 “ shou’d have done, nor what I cou’d, but only traced out
 “ some few clear Things, as a guide to higher and more
 “ noble Undertakings.”

After some Verses, by his Friends, in praise of the Au-
 thor and his Work, he enters upon it, divided under *Ele-*
ven Chapters, in the following Manner. I. *Of the general Ends*
of erecting Public Schools; under which, he tells us; “ If
 “ the *Academies* had kept within their own Sphere, and on-
 “ ly taught *Human Science*, and had not, in Pride and Vain-
 “ Glory, mounted into the Chariot of the Sun like *Phae-*

“*ton*; they had then, neither disorder’d, nor injur’d *Theology*, that is above them, nor the Things of Nature, which they account below them.” II. *Of the Division of Academic Learning, and first of School Theology*. Hence, having spoken of Perplexities wherein the presumptuous Imaginations of Mankind have ensnared and intangled themselves, he proceeds to, III. *The Division of Human Learning; and first of Tongues, or Languages*. Herein the greatest Objection is, the making some Sciences meerly speculative; as *Philosophy*, according to that of *Seneca*; *Nostraque erat Philosophia, facta Philologia est, ex qua, disputare dicemus, non vivere*; and the like of *Mathematicks*. Then he proceeds to divide the Sciences in a manner most commodious for his Purpose; beginning with those subservient or conducive to others, as *Grammar*; under which he commends Dr. *Webb*’s Enterprize of teaching the *Latin Tongue*, by an easy *Clausulary Method*; and the elaborate Pains of Mr. *Brinsley*. So descends to the recommendation of *Hieroglyphical, Emblematical, Symbolical and Cryptographical Learning*, all relative to *Grammar*; inferrable from the Labours of *Oughtred, Harrington, Spanheim, Porta, Tritheimius, Agrippa, Claramuel, Silenus, and Frier Bacon*, with the like Praises of a *Universal Character, Dactylogy, the Real Character of the Chinese, and Jacob Behmen’s Language of Nature*. After his Observations upon these Relatives to *Grammar*, he goes on to discourse in the IV. Chapter, *Of Logic*. And here shews what a *Civil War of Words* it is made; the Imperfections of *Aristotle’s System*, and of *Logic* itself; with the Consequence of *Tully’s Alphabetical way of Syllogizing*, and concludes with Lord *Bacon’s Opinion of Logic*, as it is abused. So we come to V. *The Mathematical Sciences*. And here he complains how shamefully the Foundation-Stone to this great Building, *Arithmetic*, has been neglected or thrown aside by our *Academic Masters*, and but for some private Spirits, such as *Napier, Briggs, Oughtred* and a few others, it had lain as a Garden unweeded. The like is observed of *Geometry*; also, how lately, by how few, and those Foreigners, any *Optical Improvements* appear’d. That *Music* has indeed had some Pains and Honour shew’d to that Part of it, which is the concomitant of, or Spur to Voluptuousness; which is the Companion of Melancholics, Fantastics, Courtiers, Ladies, Taverns, and Taphouses. But any higher Advancements of it, for discovering natural Knowledge, and the Harmony of the

Universe remains unattempted. The Absurdities of our Scholastic Systems of *Astronomy*, are next largely laid open; as that the Earth is the Centre of the Universe, and the heavenly Orbs immutable; that they are solid Bodies, the Velocity of the Tenth Sphere, and of the Eighth, or Starry Sphere. In *Cosmography* the Deficiencies are next mention'd, especially in the mutual Correspondence and Application of the Heavens and Earth; nor are the Theorems of *Hydrography* brought into Practice, whereby Men might be made able for Navigation. *Astrology*, notwithstanding all the Derogation of the Schools, and Discredit brought upon it, by the Ignorance and Knavery of pretended Sciologists, our Author recommends as a laudable and profitable Study; and arraigns the negligence of Universities for having so little regarded the Improvement of *Statics*, *Architecture*, *Pneumatithmy*, *Stratarithmetry*, and the rest enumerated by the learned Dr. *Dee* in his Preface to *Euclid*. Hence we pass VI. To *Scholastic Philosophy*. Herein *Aristotle* is pull'd to pieces, from the beginning to the end, and Reasons drawn for denying the Palm to the *Peripatetic* Philosophy, from the uncertainty we are in, both as to his Books and Doctrine, as also the defectiveness of those which we least doubt to be his; whence we are led to observe, in what Parts of Physical Knowledge the Schools are most deficient, and these are *Natural Magic*, *Chymistry*, *Medicine*, *Anatomy*, *Surgery*, and *Physiognomy*, Cœlestial and Subcœlestial, *Oneiromantics*; besides the *Magnetical* Philosophy, for which Dr. *Gilbert*, *Ridley*, *Carpenter*, *Barlow* and *Cabæus*, are so much commended; and the *Atomical* Learning, reviv'd by *Descartes*, and improv'd by *Magnenus*, *Regius*, *White*, *Digby*, *Phocyllides*, *Holwarda*, and others. Then we proceed, VII. To *Metaphysics*, *Ethics*, *Politics*, *Oeconomics*, *Poesy* and *Oratory*. Where having shewn what airy, insufficient, delusive, and meer Ornamental Assistances they are made, and thus run over some defects of *Academic* Learning, tho' not all, intimating that a great Part deserves to be eradicated, some reform'd, and all meliorated in our said Schools, he moves on to VIII. *Their Customs and Method*, leaving their Manners and Maintenance to others. Here the first Objection is, that tho' there are divers Houses in one University; yet all Students must follow one another like Carriers Horses in one accustom'd Path. The second, is the slothful Performance of their Scholastic Exercises, their Public Acts being kept but four Times in a Year. 3. The Injury of
tying

tying all Men to one set Course of Years, before they can receive their Degrees. 4. The ridiculous Levity of their historical Personations in the performance of their Exercises. 5. Their empty and windy Disputations therein, without any Foundation from Industry, or practical Experience. 6. Their Confinement in all Exercises to the *Latin* Tongue. 7. Too much admiring Antiquity. 8. Being bound in with multiplicity of Voices. 9. Adhering to Authority, especially of *Aristotle*. 10. The Immethodical Course of instructing Youth in *Logic* and *Natural Philosophy*, before they have tasted the Rudiments of *Mathematical Knowledge*: But as before an old Building is demolish'd, a Platform is usually devised for a better. So our Author in Cap. IX. Offers some *Expedients or Remedies in Theology, Grammar, Logic and Mathematics*; wherein, though he thinks what he has before produced for demonstrating the ill Composure of the *Scholastic* Fabric of Learning, not far from the Truth, and tho' he here acknowledges his own Insufficiency to make a more serviceable Substitution: yet, *In magnis, voluisse, sat est*. He will do his Endeavour, and hopes that abler Hands will supply his Defects. Having offer'd his said Means for regulating the Study of these Sciences, he continues after the like manner, to treat in Cap. X. Of *some Helps in Natural Philosophy*; in which he highly celebrates the Writings of Dr. *Flud*. So gives us lastly, in Cap. XI. *Some Expedients concerning their Custom and Method*: And hopes they will be acceptable till better be found out.





XXI.

PLUS ULTRA: or, *The Progress and Advancement of KNOWLEDGE since the Days of Aristotle: In an Account of some of the most remarkable late Improvements of practical, useful Learning, to encourage Philosophical Endeavours: Occasioned by a Conference with one of the notional Way.* By JOS. GLANVILL, 8vo. 1668. Pages 149. Besides Dedication and Preface.

THE Intention of this Treatise is, by assembling such a Variety as it contains, of new Improvements in all Sciences, to raise able and pregnant Heads from a drowsy Acquiescence in the Discoveries of former Times, and tempt them from those Modern Advancements, with Encouragements to proceed. And tho' the Author intends not a full History of the said Improvements, and their Authors; yet the most remarkable of them are instanced, at least so far as may serve his aim of confuting his Antagonist, and exciting Philosophical Endeavours: In which he has had a principal regard to the *Royal Society*, by giving a succinct Account of the Purposes and Productions of that Illustrious Assembly, for the Information of such as have not met with their excellent History.

After his *Dedication* to William Bishop of Bath and Wells, and his *Preface* to the Clergy of that Diocese, we come to the *Work* itself; which, in the running Title, is called, *Modern Improvements of useful Knowledge*; and is divided into Eighteen Chapters, tho' the whole is written by way of Letter to a Friend. The first Chapter containing his Introduction, shews the Occasion of writing this Treatise, to have proceeded from a Dispute the Author had with an old Clergyman in his Neighbourhood *, who was so wedded to

* His Name was as we find elsewhere, Dr. Robert Cross, Rector of Chue in Somersetshire, in which Country, our Author Glanvill was Rector of Bath, afterwards Chaplain in Ordinary to King Charles II. and Prebendary of Worcester. A. Wood says of him, "That he was a Person of more than ordinary Parts, of
" a

to the *Peripatetic* Philosophy, and extoll'd *Aristotle* so far above all Comparison, as to contend, "That he had more Advantages for Knowledge, than either the Royal Society, or all the present Age." But, says our Author, in the Conclusion of this Chapter, "As my Lord *Bacon* observes well, *Philosophy as well as Faith must be shewn by its Works*: And if the *Moderns* cannot shew more of the Works of their Philosophy in six Years, than the *Aristotelians* can produce of theirs in more than *thrice* so many hundred, let them be loaded with all that Contempt, which is usually the reward of vain and unprofitable Projectors." Chap. 2. *Is upon the Ways of improving useful Knowledge*, First, by enlarging the History of Things, and next by improving Intercourse and Communications: Also upon the Advantages of this Age, from the great Advancements of Chymistry and Anatomy. Here we have a brief recital of the many Discoveries made in the Body of Man, and the Names of the Physicians who made them; more particularly, of the *Circulation and Transfusion of the Blood*. Chap. 3. *On the Advantage of late Times from the Improvements of Mathematics*, particularly in *Arithmetic*, by *Logarithms*, *Napier's Bones*, and *Decimals*; also in *Algebra* and *Geometry*, and by whom they have been improved. Chap. 4. *Is upon the Improvements*, more particularly in *Geometry*, by *Des Cartes*, *Vieta*, *Dr. Wallis*, *Harriot* and *Oughtred*. Chap. 5. *The late Improvements of Astronomy*; in the Performances of *John de Sacro Bosco*, *Regiomontanus*, who publish'd the first *Ephemerides*, *Clavius*, *Tycho Brahe*, *Copernicus*, *Galileo*, *Jacobus Metius*, Inventor of the Telescope, *Scheiner*, *Kepler*, *Bullialdus*, *Hevelius*, and several others, ending with *Dr. Seth Ward*, Bishop of *Sarum*, who had demonstratively proved the *Elliptical Hypothesis*. Chap. 6. *Recites the Improvements of Optics and Geography*. Here we learn that *Roger Bacon* so much commended, by *Picus Mirandula* and *Vossius*,

"a quick, warm, spruce and gay Fancy, and was more lucky, at least in his own Judgment, in his first Hints and Thoughts of Things, than in his after Notions. He had a very tenacious Memory, and was a great Master of the *English* Language, expressing himself therein with easy Fluency, and in a manly, yet withal a smooth Style." Tho' the said *Dr. Cross* wrote a Book against this *Plus Ultra*, he cou'd not get it printed; and tho' *Dr. Stubbes* also wrote another against it, the same was not much regarded. See a further Account of this *Plus Ultra* in the *Philos. Transactions*. N^o. 36.

Vossius, wrote accutely of *Optics* ; by what Hands *Dioptrics* also were improved, and that in *Geography* likewise, Improvements have been great, as may be found, by comparing the Works of some Moderns here named, with the best Remains of the Ancients. Chap. 7. Is upon *the Aids of useful Knowledge by Instruments, as the Telescope, Microscope and Thermometer*. Chap. 8. *Of the Barometer and Air Pump ; and what Advantages we have and may further expect from them*. Chap. 9. *The Credit of Optic Glasses vindicated against his Antagonist*. Chap. 10. *Our Advantages for Knowledge from Modern Improvements of Natural History ; in the Heavens, Air, Earth, Waters, by several Hands, and the subterraneous World, by Kercher*. In *Plants* also by several, and *Trees*, particularly Mr. Evelyn, from whose *Elysium Britannicum* greater Things were to be expected, as he has already oblig'd the World with many other Things on *Sculpture, Picture, Architecture, &c.* Also in *Animals*, and chiefly Man : That all the Heads of *Natural History*, have received Aids from the famous *Verulam*, who led the way to substantial Wisdom, and has given most excellent *Directions*, for the Method of such an *History of Nature*. Chap. 11. *The Advantages of late Ages for spreading of Knowledge, by Printing the Compass and the Royal Society*. Chap. 12. *Of the Royal Society, the Reasons of the Institution and their Designs, with an Answer to the Question, what have they done ?* Chap. 13. *An Account of what has been done by the Illustrious Mr. Boyle, for the Promotion of useful Knowledge ; giving an Account of the Books he had publish'd, and what Knowledge he had advanced in them*. Chap. 14. *Gives a further Account of the Works, Mr. Boyle, had by him unpublished, for the Advantage and Improvement of real Knowledge ; and what Reasons there were to hope for great Things from the Royal Society*. Chap. 15. *The Absurdity of making Comparisons, between the Advantages Aristotle had for Knowledge, and those of later Ages*. Chap. 16. *The Reason of some Men's superstitious Adherence to the notional way, and of the Disputer who gave occasion to this Discourse*. Chap. 17. *Treats more particularly of the Peripatetic Philosophy, and Aristotle, as he concerns the Universities*. Lastly, in Chap. 18. We have some *Arguments* of our Author with his Antagonist about the *Prophets and Scriptures* ; particularly, that God was pleased in his *Inspirations*, to apply himself much to the *Imagination* of the *Prophets*. Then comes the *Conclusion*, containing Observations about the Censure

of

of *Atheism*, apply'd to *Philosophical Men*; with the Author's *Apology* to the *Royal Society*, and other generous Philosophers.



XXII.

The *Institution, Laws and Ceremonies* of the most Noble ORDER of the GARTER: Collected and digested into one Body, by ELIAS ASHMOLE, of the Middle Temple, Esq; *Windsor Herald at Arms*: A Work furnished with Variety of Matter, relating to Honour and Noblesse. Fol. 1672. Pages 720, besides the Appendix.

THIS elaborate and costly Performance being adorned with fifty Copper-Plates, etch'd by the famous *Hollar*, might have still been more complete, by that further Addition to the *Lives* of the *Knights Companions*, which our Author intended, had not some malicious Insinuations withheld the Encouragement, he was very near attaining, to reimburse his Expences therein; as we have learn'd from his own Words, both in Print and Manuscript *.

The

* His Words in Print are these. “ We once intended a full
“ and entire History of the *Lives* of these Noble *Founders*, and
“ to that purpose made a large and chargeable Collection out of
“ the Records in the Tower of *London*, and elsewhere, of all
“ that we could find worthy to be remember'd in them; in
“ which we spent most part of the Years 1657, 1658, 1659.
“ But this our Design being afterwards represented (20 Feb.
“ *Anno* 14 *Car.* II.) to the present Sovereign and *Knights Com-*
“ *panions*, by the late *Chancellor of the Order*, through the wrong
“ End of the Perspective; we thereby received so great Discou-
“ ragement, as caus'd us to wave it, and indeed resolv'd wholly
“ to lay it aside. Nevertheless, upon other Thoughts, we are
“ content to let in a glimpse, of what may be improved to a far
“ greater Light; and from that Stock of Collections have drawn
“ out some few Things relating to the *Founder*, and first 25
“ *Knights Companions*; particularly, their Honours, Martial
“ Employments, famous Exploits, Matches, Issues and Deaths;
“ therein laying down only *Matter of Fact*, and *Materials* for
“ *History*, without *Deductions* or *Observations*: All which we
“ shall deliver with the plainness there found, being unwilling
“ to add other Rhetorical Flourishes, lest we might withal cast

The Work itself, is, not without some seeming Respect to the Subjects of it, distinguish'd into *Twenty-six Chapters*, and they subdivided into several *Heads*, containing many curious Remarks and Instructions of Antiquity; and not only concerning the *Legal* and *Ceremonial* Parts of this *Order*, but of many other Institutions, Customs, Habits and Forms of Honourable Distinction among Mankind: As may be best seen by the *Particulars* of those Chapters and Heads, which are here drawn together, with some necessary Enlargements, from the Bodies also of those Heads; that the *Contents* of the Book may be the better known, and our Readers accommodated with the greater Variety of Intelligence.

Chap. I. *Treats of Knighthood in general.* Which begins with a Section upon *Vertue* and *Honour*; shewing that Virtue is encouraged by Reward, and that Honour is the reward of Military Vertue; that they were deified by the *Romans*, who built them various Temples; and we have here the Sculpture of one erected for *Vertue*, which stood before that of *Honour*, mystically implying that *Honour* was not to be attained by any other ways than by *Vertue*. Hence we pro-

“some blemish upon the native Beauty of Truth.” *Order of the Garter*, fol. 643.

But from a MS. of his own Writing, we find Mr. *Asbmole* first took this *Work* of the *Garter* into Consideration about the Year 1655: That the Charges of his *Collections* for it, amounted to 500 *l.* before the Restoration, and to no inconsiderable Sum after it: Yet observing how meagre the Memorials were, which had been preserved of the *Ancient* Companions; he petition'd the King in *August* 1660, that his Majesty wou'd add to the other Officers of the Order, a particular *Historiographer* and a *Remembrancer*, with the Salary of only 100 *l. per Ann.* as necessary to transmit their Noble Companions for the future more suitably to Posterity; and modestly hoped to have the same bestow'd upon himself, as what might bring some Authority to his Performance, lighten his Charges, and raise him above the detriment of Censure. King *Charles*, having been inform'd of his *Reasons*, *Labour*, *Expences* and *Qualifications*, signed a Warrant for the same, directed to Sir *Henry de Vic*, Chancellor of the Order, authorizing the Patent to be pass'd under the Seal thereof. But the said Chancellor refused to pass it, under pretence of Mr. *Asbmole's* Irregularity in procuring it, and not only alledg'd he ought to have obtained his first Grant by the Hand of the said Chancellor, and the Chapter, that is, (as Mr. *Asbmole* himself words it) have sought it of those who wou'd obstruct it; but

proceed to the Antiquity of *Knighthood* among the *Greeks*. The Foundation of the Equestrian Order among the *Romans*: From thence to the Modern Degrees of *Knighthood*, as *Batchelor*, *Bannerets*, *Bath* and *Baronets*. The Etymology of *Eques*, *Miles*, *Chevalier*, *Ritter* and *Sir*: *Lydgate's* Verses on them and others. The Ensigns and Ornaments of this Dignity among other Nations; *Qualifications* for it; the various Ceremonies used in conferring it, with a List of the Knights made *Anno 34. Edw. I.* lastly the Dignity, Honour and Renown thereof.

Chap. II. Of the Religious Orders of *Knighthood* in *Christendom*. And first of the Societies among the Ancients, analogous to the Orders of *Knighthood*. The *Christian* Institution thereof, and Division of them into *Religious* and *Military*. Of Ecclesiastical Foundations depending on Military Orders. A brief Account of Forty-six Religious Orders of *Knighthood* in *Christendom*, with a *Sculpture* of their Ensigns or Bagdes.

Chap. III. Of Military Orders. There we have also a brief Account of Forty-six Orders in *Christendom*, absolutely

but in *Feb. 1661*, laid an *Information* thereof before the Chapter then held, and Mr. *Ashmole* was not admitted either to make a *Defence* of himself, or shew the *Advantages* of the Office proposed, so it was laid aside; and he presented a Draught in Writing of the *Objections* there made against such an Institution, and his *Answers* thereto, which he dedicated in *Dec. 1662*, to the Lord Chancellor of England. From which MS. Of his *Arguments* for an *Historiographer* and *Remembrancer* to the Order of the Garter, we have extracted thus much of this Paragraph; and shall only observe, that such a discouragement of an Attempt to write *Histories* and *Lives* of such Great Men; in the complete Circuite of their *Stories*, seems no ways wonderful. For this is *Biography* in its strict Sense; which is of a searching Nature; and, however useful or acceptable to the generality, as irksome to some Thoughts, as Light to some Eyes; yea, may be as terrible to some among the Living, as to others, the Expectation of being anatomiz'd when they are dead. However King *Charles* rewarded this Author, who thus ennobled even the most Noble Order like a Prince, who deserved to be, as he was, the *Sovereign* thereof, with Places of above a *Thousand Pounds* a Year; and not long after the Book was publish'd, and inscrib'd to his Majesty, Mr. *Ashmole* further received, a Privy Seal out of the Custom of Paper, for *Four Hundred Pounds*, as we find in the *Diary*, he left behind him, of his own *Life*.

ly *Military*, beginning with the *Knights of the Round Table*, and a *Sculpture* of their several Ensigns. Hence we pass to the *Knights in the West-Indies*, and the *Feminine Cavaliers of the Torch in Tortosa*.

Chap. IV. *Of the Castle, Chappel and College of Windsor*; with three *Prospects* of the Castle, and six of the said Chappel of *St. George in Sculpture*. Of the Dean, Canons, Clerks, and Choristers. Of the Alms Knights, and other Officers: Endowments and Privileges.

Chap. V. *The Institution of the most Noble Order of the Garter*. Here we have several Opinions touching the Occasion of the said Order, and a Refutation of *Polydore Virgil's* Fiction of its rise from *the King's taking up the Queen's, or his Mistress's Garter*. Hence we are led to the *True Cause* of this Martial Foundation, which was to emulate *King Arthur's Round Table*, so we proceed to *the Time when it was instituted*; and here it appearing that *King Edward's* Robes for the first Feast, not being made till the 22d or beginning of the 23d Year of his Reign, and the *Statutes* of the Institution fixing it in his 23d Year; the first Feast might not be held till the 24th. Agreeable to what we read in *Fabian*, and more expressly in *Stow, Lilly, Speed, Segar* and *Selden* in one Place, so that in *Froissart*, however the earliest Writer, the Institution seems antedated six Years. Next of *the Patrons of the Order*; with the Honour and Reputation thereof.

Chap. VI. *Of the Statutes of the Order*, and other Rules since establish'd, to amend and reform the first; also of the *Annals* of the Order.

Chap. VII. *The Habits and Ensigns of the Order*, with Sculptures and Medals concerning the same; such as the Garter; the Mantle; the Surcoat; the Hood and Cap: The Robes for the Queen and Ladies. Of Collars in general. That of the Order. Collars of SS. The lesser George, and concerning the Assumption of this Symbol, by the Emperor of *Russia*, as in his Seals here exhibited. Lastly, At what Times the Habit is to be worn.

Chap. VIII. *Of the Officers for the Service of the Order*. Such as the Prelate and Chancellor; with Letters by *John Bishop of Sarum*, and *Sir Thomas Rowe*; also of Register, Garter, Black Rod, with their Office, Seal, Oath, Habits, Privileges, Pensions and Execution by Deputies.

Chap. IX. *Of their Election*. Their Place of Assembly. Chapter, Right of Nomination. The Number and Qualifications of those to be nominated, with a List of Strangers

Strangers nominated. The Scrutiny; Time, Manner and Order thereof. Presentation thereof. The King's Considerations thereupon. That he is sole Elector. The Scrutiny to be entred in the Annals; not to be viewed till entred. Of Scrutinies without Election. Penalties on Knights absent at Elections.

Chap. X. *Of the Investiture.* The Notice given. The Knight's Reception into the Chapter-House. Ceremonies of investing him with George and Garter. Of sending those Ensigns to the Knight Elect. The Manner of his Investiture.

Chap. XI. *Preparations for the Personal Installation.* That Installation gives the Title of Founder. The Time and Place appointed for his Installment. Commissions for the same. Letters of Summons. Warrant for the Livery of the Order. Removal of Achievements and Plates in and over the Stalls.

Chap. XII. *The Personal Installation.* Beginning with the Cavalcade to *Windsor*. Sir *Thomas Rowe's* Letter to the Knights, upon the intended Installation of King *Charles II.* The Offering in the Chappel on the Eve of the Feast. The Supper. Order of Procession to the Chapter-House. Ceremonies perform'd there. Proceedure to the Choir. The Ceremonies of Installation. The Order at an Installation of several Knights. The Offering of Gold and Silver. The Grand Dinner at Installation. Setting up the Knights Achievement. A Corollary shewing how the Ceremonies of the Order of *St. Michael*, are but copied from this of *St. George*.

Chap. XIII. *Of Installation by Proxy.* The Cause of Proxies. Letters of Procuration, Qualifications of a Proxy. Preparations for Installment. Proceeding to the Chapter-House. Transactions in it. Proceeding to the Choir. Ceremonies there; and the Dinner.

Chap. XIV. *The Signification of Election to Strangers.* As when and how they are certified of their Election. The Notice given of an Election, before sending the Habit. Notice sent with the Habit. Certificate of Acceptation. Of Elections not accepted.

Chap. XV. *The Investiture of Strangers with the Habit and Ensigns of the Order.* The Time for sending them unlimited. Preparations for the Legation. Ceremonies of Investiture, with the particular Narratives of several Heralds
con-

concerning their investing some Foreign Princes. Certificates of receiving the Order.

Chap. XVI. *The Installation of a Stranger by Proxy.* As to the Choice and Nomination of a Proxy. The Proctor's Qualifications. His Letters of Procuration. His Reception. Preparations for the Installment. His Cavalcade to *Windsor*. Supper. Proceeding to the Chapter-House. Ceremonies there. Proceeding to the Choir. Ceremonies of Installation, and Dinner.

Chap. XVII. *The Duties and Fees of the Knights installed.* Those due to the College at *Windsor*. To the Register, Garter, Black Rod and Officers of Arms. To others of the Sovereign's Servants. Those to be paid for Strangers.

Chap. XVIII. *The Grand Feast of the Order.* To be celebrated on St. George's Day; fixed to the 23d of *April*: Which Day is *Festum Duplex*. To be at *Windsor* Castle: Translated to other Places. How it was neglected by King *Edward VI.* and no Anniversary of St. George kept at *Windsor*; but a Grand Festival. Removed from *Windsor* by Queen *Elizabeth*. Prorogation of the Grand Feast. Commissions for the same. That it ought to be celebrated once a Year.

Chap. XIX. *Preparations for the Grand Feast of the Order*; by Letters of Notice. Dispensations for not attending. Commissions of Lieutenancy and Assistance. Warrant for removing Atchievements. Scutcheons of Arms and Stiles. Ornament of the Chappel, wherein we have Chancellor *Rowe's* Letter to some of the Knights to pay their Arrearages, as to the Obits of the Companions, and for adorning the Chappel; also an Inventory of the Furniture in the Chappel and Treasury. Of furnishing St. George's Hall; and of the Officers appointed to attend at the Feast.

Chap. XX. *The Order of the Ceremonies on the Eve of the Feast*: Here we have Observations on the ancient *Vigils*, and the *Hora Tertia*, which is our *Nine* in the Morning. The Order of their Proceeding, with a curious Sculpture of the Procession, *Anno 20 Eliz.* as set forth by *T. Dawes*, Rougecroix, and design'd by *Mark Gerard*, the Queen's Painter. Of their Proceeding to the Chapter-house. The opening of the Chapter. Transactions in the Chapter before the first Vespers; Ceremonies relating to the first Vespers. The Supper on the Eve.

Chap.

Chap. XXI. *The Order of the Ceremonies on the Feast-day.* The proceeding to the Chappel in the Morning. To the second Service. Of the Grand Proceſſion, with ſome ancient Forms thereof. The Order of the ſecond Service. Here we have another Sculpture of the Grand Proceſſion, *Anno 23 Car. II.* The Offering of Gold and Silver. Their Return to the Prefence-Chamber. Of the Dinner on the Feaſt-day. Here we have a Sculpture of all the Knights at Table, and their Attendance in St. George's Hall. And further, five Stanza's of Verſes preſented to King Henry VII. at St. George's Feaſt in the 3d of his Reign, as our Author ſuppoſes by *John Skelton*. Then follow the Ceremonies of the ſecond Vespers; and the Supper on the Evening of the Feaſt-day.

Chap. XXII. *The Ceremonies obſerved on the laſt Day of the Feaſt:* As their proceeding to the Chapter-houſe in the Morning. Proceeding of the Elect Knights into the Choir. The Ceremonies perform'd at Divine Service. The Diets at ſome of the Grand Feaſts, with the particular Courses in ſeveral of them, or Bills of Fare.

Chap. XXIII. *The Obſervation of the Grand Feaſt by abſent Knights.* Of their Injunctions to obſerve the ſame, alſo more particular Directions how to be obſerv'd in Sickneſs. How it has been obſerv'd by abſent Knights; with Diſpenſations for Abſence granted, during Life.

Chap. XXIV. *The Degradation of a Knight Companion.* Firſt, Of a Knight Batchelor. Then of a Knight of the Garter. Of Reſtoration to the Order after Degradation.

Chap. XXV. *Of the Honours paid to deceased Knights Companions;* as by Maſſes heretofore. The fixing on their Stalls, Plates of their Arms and Styles. The Offering of Atchievements, depoſiting their Mantles in the Chapter-houſe.

Chap. XXVI. *Of the Founder; the Firſt Knights Companions and their Succeſſors.* Here we have the Portraits at full length, in their proper Habits of King Edward III. and his firſt 25 Knights Companions in one Copper-Plate. This is follow'd with an Hiſtorical Account of the ſaid King, his Wars, Iſſue, &c. And, after that, the like Accounts of the ſaid firſt Twenty-five Knights of the Order, each in a diſtinct Section. And laſtly, A Catalogue of all their Succeſſors, with an engrav'd Leaf, between every printed one, of all their Arms. Then having made a few Remarks upon ſome of thoſe Scutcheons, and given us alſo

so a Catalogue of the *Officers* of the Order; the whole is closed with an *Appendix* of about 25 Sheets, containing the Statutes of the Order. Constitutions of the Officers, Bulls, Letters, Oaths, Warrants, Commissions, Dispensations, Deputations, Receipts, Instructions, Certificates, Degradations, &c.

The End of Number II.





XXIII.

The Boke of ENEYDOS, compyled by VYRGYLE; whiche hathe be translated oute of Latyne into Frenshe, and oute of Frenshe reduced into Englysshe, by me William Carton, the 22 Daye of Juyn, the Yere of our Lorde 1490. Fol.

THIS Work contains not an entire Version of two or three Books only of *Virgil's Æneid*, as some might imagine from the slender Bulk of the Book; nor is it here translated into Verse; as they might also expect, in imitation of the Original; and as nothing appears to the contrary in the Title above, printed at the End: but it is rather a Reduction of that *Epic Poem* to an *historical Narrative in Prose*; which, tho' a commendable Undertaking at that time, to familiarize the Contents; yet, as it is but a Translation of a Translation; as the Original itself is familiar enough now, and we have also many better Translations, even in Verse, directly from it; the very Table of Heads, no less than sixty-five, cannot be in this Place desirable. Therefore, we shall only refer to a Note at Bottom*, for

* And first, of the *French Author*; who as he begins his Work so high as the Building of *Troy* by *Priamus*, so he continues it beyond the Slaughter of *Turnus* by *Æneas*, to the Succession of his Son *Ascanius*, and two or three Successions beyond. Moreover, towards the beginning of his Work, that is, in *Chapter 6*, he has a Digression upon *Botace*, for relating the Story of *Dido* in his *Fall of Princes*, differently from *Virgil*, and recites his Account as well as that of his Author. And in *Cap. 33*. he passes over *Æneas* his Descent into Hell, because 'tis feign'd, and not to be believed; as if several other Parts of this Story, which he has repeated, were not as incredible as that. But to pass to the Translator and Printer, we observe his Style to be more ornate (as he calls it) or dress'd up in superfine Words, especially of the *French Extract*, than we believe it would have been, had he not submitted it to the Correction. It is more regularly printed than that former of his, described in our last Number; as not running out, but having the Lines all

a few Remarks upon the Work itself; and here recite the Translator's *Preface*; which contains such observable Proofs of the fleeting Fashions in our *English* Tongue, as may moderate the Conceits of those who depend upon a Style, or Manner of Expression, more than the Matter expressed, that will not, like most other things, become obsolete, but maintain its Perspicuity, and engage the Taste of all Ages.

This *Preface*, containing near two Leaves, is as follows:

“ After dyverse Werkes made, translated and achieved, hav-
 “ ing noo Werke in hande; I, sitting in my Study, where-
 “ as laye many dyverse Paunflettis and Bookys, happened
 “ that to my Hande cam a lytyl Booke in *Frenshe*, which
 “ late was translated out of *Latyn* by some Noble Clerke
 “ of *Fraunce*; whiche Booke is named *Eneydos*, made in
 “ *Latyn* by that noble Poete and grete Clerke *Vyrgyle*.
 “ Which Booke I sawe over and redde therein; how after the
 “ generall Destruccyon of the grete *Troye*, *Eneas* departed,
 “ beryng his olde Fader *Anchises* upon his Sholdres, his lityl
 “ Son *Iulus* on his Honde; his Wyfe wyth moche other
 “ People followynge; and how he shypped and departed,
 “ wyth alle th Hystorye of his Adventures, that he had ’er
 “ he cam to the Achievement of his Conquest of *Italye*,
 “ as all a longe shall be shewed in this present Boke. In
 “ which Booke I had grete Playfyr, by cause of the fayr and
 “ honest Terms and Wordes in *Frenshe*; which I never
 “ sawe to fore lyke, ne none so playsaunt, ne so wel ordred.
 “ Which Booke, as me semed, sholde be moche requysite
 “ to Noble Men to see, as wel for the Eloquence, as the
 “ Hystoryes, how wel that many honderd Yerys passed was
 “ the sayd Booke of *Eneydos* with other Werkes made and
 “ learned dayly in Scolis, specyally in *Italye* and other
 “ Places. Whiche Historye the sayd *Vyrgyle* made in
 “ Metre. And whan I had advised me in this sayd Booke,
 “ I delybered and concluded to translate it into *Englyshe*,
 “ and forthwyth toke a Pen and Ynke and wrote a Leef
 “ or tweyne, which I oversawe agayn to corecte it: and
 “ whan I sawe the fayr and straunge Termes therein, I
 “ doubted that it sholde not please some Gentylnen, whiche
 “ late

even at the Ends; and large *Initials* at the beginning of every Chapter: It has also *Signatures* at the Bottom of the Pages, and besides Commas and Periods, Colons and Semicolons, or what might be designed as such, tho’ not always placed perhaps to answer the Purpose of them.

late blamed me, saying, that in my Translacyons I had
 over curyous Termes which coude not be underfande
 of comyn Peple, and desired me te use olde and homely
 Termes in my Translacyons, and fayn wolde I satysfye
 every Man. And so to doo toke an olde Boke and redde
 therein, and certaynly the *Englyshe* was so rude and
 brood, that I coude not well underfande it. And also
 my Lord Abbot of *Westmynster* ded do shewe to me of
 late certayn Evidences wryton in old *Englishe*, for to
 reduce it into our *Englyshe* now usid; and certaynly it
 was wretton in such wyse, that it was more lyke to
Dutche than *Englyshe*; I coude not reduce ne brynge it
 to be underfonden. And certaynly our Langage now
 used varyeth ferre from that which was used and spoken
 whan I was born; for we *Englysh* Men ben borne un-
 der the Domynacyon of the *Mone*, which is never sted-
 faste, but ever waverynge, wexyng one Season, and
 waneth and dyscreaseth another Season; and that comyne
Englyshe that is spoken in one Shyre varyeth from another.
 In so muche, that in my dayes happened that certayn
 Merchautes were in a Shipp in *Tamyse*, for to have
 sayled over the See into *Zelande*, and for lacke of Wynde
 they taryed atte *Forlond*, and went to lande for to refreshe
 them; and one of them named *Sheffelde*, a Mercer,
 came into an Hows, and axed for Mete, and specyally
 he axed for Eggs, and the goode Wyf answerde, that she
 coude speke no *Frenshe*; and the Marchaunt was angry,
 for he also coude speke no *Frenshe*, but wolde have hadde
 Egges, and she understode hym not. And thenne at
 laste another sayd, That he wolde have *Eyren*; then the
 good Wyf sayd, that she understod him wel. Loo what
 sholde a Man in thys Days wryte, *Egges* or *Eyren*? Cer-
 tainly it is harde to playse every Man, by cause of Dy-
 versite and Chaunge of Langage. For in these Days
 every Man, that is in ony Reputacyon in his Countre, will
 utter his Communicacyon and Matters in such Man-
 ners and Termes, that fewe Men shall underfonde them;
 and som honest and grete Clerkes have ben wyth me,
 and desired me to wryte the moste curyous Termes that I
 coude fynde. And thus bytween playn, rude, and cu-
 rious, I stand abasshed. But in my Judgemente, the
 comyn Termes that be dayli used ben lyghter to be un-
 derfonde than the old auncyent *Englyshe*. And for as
 moche as this present Booke is not for a rude uplondyshe

" Man to laboure therin, ne rede it, but only a Clerk and
 " a noble Gentleman, that feleth and understandeth in
 " Fayles of Armes, in Love, and in noble Chyvalry; ther-
 " for in meane bytwene bothe, I have reduced and transla-
 " ted this sayd Booke into our *Englishe*, not over rude, ne
 " curyous; but in such Termes as shall be understanden
 " by Goddys Grace accordyng to my Cope. And yf ony
 " Man wyll entermete in redyng of hit, and fyndeth suche
 " Termes that he cannot understande, late hym goo rede
 " and lerne *Vyrgyll*, or the *Pystles of Ovyde*, and ther he
 " shall see and understande lightly all, yf he have a good
 " Redar and Enformer; for this Booke is not for every rude
 " and unconnyng Man to see, but Clerkys and very Gen-
 " tylmen that understands Gentylnes and Scyence. Then
 " I praye alle theym that shall rede in this lytyl Treatys to
 " holde me for excused for the translatyng of hit: For I
 " knowleche myselfe ignorant of connyng to enpryse on
 " me so hie and noble a Werke. But I praye Mayster *John*
 " *Skelton*, late created Poete Laureate in the Unyversite of
 " *Oxenforde*, to oversee and correcte this sayd Booke; and
 " taddresse and expowne where as shall be founde faulte to
 " theym that shall requyre it: For hym I knowe for suffy-
 " cyent to expowne and *Englyshe* every Dyfficulte that is
 " therein: For he hath late translated the *Epystles of Tulle*,
 " and the Booke of *Dyodorus Syculus*, and diverse other
 " Werkes oute of *Latyn* into *Englishe*, not in rude and
 " olde Langage, but in polysshed and orpate Termes craftely;
 " as he that hath redde *Vyrgyle*, *Ovyde*, *Tullye*, and all the
 " other noble Poetes and Oratours, to me unknowen;
 " And also he hath redde the IX Muses, and understands
 " their musicall Scyences, and to whom of them eche
 " Scyence is appropred: I suppose he hath dronken of
 " *Elycon's Well*. Then I praye hym, and such other, to
 " correcte, adde, or mynyshe, whereas he, or they, shall
 " fynde faulte; for I have but folowed my Cope in
 " *Frensshe*, as nygh as me is possible. And yf ony Worde
 " be sayd therin well, I am glad; and yf otherwyse, I sub-
 " mytte my said Boke to theyr Correctyon; which Boke
 " I presente unto the hye born my tocomyng Naturell
 " and Soverayne Lord *Arthur*, by the Grace of God
 " Prynce of *Walys* Duc of *Cornewayll* and Erle of *Chester*,
 " fyrst begoten Sone and Heyer unto our Most Dradde
 " Naturall and Soverayn Lorde and most Crysten Kynge
 " *Henry the VII.* by the Grace of God Lorde Kynge of
 " *Eng-*

“ *Englonde, and of Fraunce, and Lorde of Ireland; by-*
 “ *seching his noble Grace to receyve it in Thanke of me*
 “ *his most humble Subget and Servaunt. And I shall praye*
 “ *unto Almighty God for his prosperous encreasyng in*
 “ *Vertue, Wyfdom, and Humanyte, that he may be egal*
 “ *with the most renoured of alle his noble Progenytours;*
 “ *and so to lyve in this present Lyf; that after this transito-*
 “ *rye Lyf, he, and we all, may come to everlastynge Lyf*
 “ *in Heven; Amen.*”



XXIV.

The HISTORIE of Cambria, now called WALES; a Part of the most famous Yland of BRYTAINE; written in the British Language above Two Hundred Years past: Translated into English by H. LHOYD, Gent. Corrected, augmented, and continued out of Records and best approved Authors, by DAVID POWEL, Doctor in Divinity. Quarto. 1584.

THO' there is no Date in the *Title Page* of this History, we have ventured to add the same that appears at the End of the *Dedication*, which is made thereof to *the Right Worshipful Sir Philip Sidney*, by the said Dr. *Powel*. Herein, this Editor, instead of extolling the noble Gifts and Vertues in his said Patron, which were conspicuous to all Men, exhorts him to the diligent Exercise of them; and particularly, from those domestick Examples, his noble *Father*, constantly inclined more to benefit even *Wales and Ireland*, besides his own Country, than himself; and his honourable Father-in-Law, Sir *Francis Walsingham*, the Queen's Chief Secretary; whose Zeal for God's Glory, and Love of those who feared him unfeignedly, was well known to the World. Follow, says he, their Footsteps, with the Remembrance of that noble House out of which you are descended by your honourable Mother; and then you cannot do amiss. Labour, by the Example of your Father, to discover, and bring to light, the Acts of the famous Men of elder Times, who, with Conference of the State and Government of all Ages, will bring you to the perfect Experience

" perience of those things that you have learned out of *Arif-*
 " *totle, Plato, and Cicero*, by your Travel in Philosophy.
 " Your Father, with his great Expences and Labour, hav-
 " ing procured and gotten to his hands the *Histories of Wales*
 " *and Ireland* (which Countries for many Years with great
 " Love and Commendation he govern'd) committed unto
 " me *this of Wales*, to be set forth in Print, with Direction
 " to proceed therein, and necessary Books for the doing
 " thereof. And altho' I was unsufficient for doing of it,
 " yet I have done mine Endeavour; and now do present
 " the same unto your Worship, as by good Reason due to
 " the Son and Heir of Him that was the Procurer and
 " Bringer of it to light," &c.

From the Editor's *Epistle to the Reader*, his *Notes* on the
History, and the Beginning thereof itself, we learn, That this
Succession of the British Princes was the Work of *Carodoc* of
Lancarvan, from the Reign of *Cadwalader*, the last *British*
 Monarch, over the whole *Island*, (who fled into *Armorica*,
 or *Bretagne*, Anno 680, and died at *Rome* eight Years after,
 with whose Departure to that Part of *France*, and a List
 of the *British* Kings ruling there, this *History* begins) down
 to some Years of *Owen Gwyneth's* Reign over that Part of
 the *Island*, now called *Wales*; that is to the Year 1157, or
 the 3d of *Henry II.* King of *England*, as may be seen, p.
 206. The *Continuation* which follows for 113 Years,
 from that time, was yearly register'd in the Abbeyes of *Con-*
way and *Stratflur*, down to the Year 1270; or the 54th of
 our *Henry III.* which was a little before the Death of the
 last *Llewelyn*; and here ends this *British Chronicle*; as ap-
 pears p. 327. Many Copies remained of it, at this time, in
Wales; most of them 200 Years old; and one of them
 coming to the hands of Mr. *Humphrey Lhoyd*, a learned
 and skillful Antiquary, he translated it into clear smooth
English, and continued it chiefly out of *Matt. Paris*, and
Nicholas Trivet, to the Slaughter of the said Prince *Llew-*
elyn, the last of *British* Blood who had the Dominion of
Wales, in 1282; or the tenth of our *Edward I.* that is, to
 page 375 of this Volume. But before this Translation and
 Continuation were thoroughly polished by the said *H. Lhoyd*,
 he was taken away by Death, in the Flower of his Time.
 Yet the Copy of his Labour being procured, and preserved
 by Sir *Henry Sidney*, Lord President of *Wales*, he prefer'd
 our Editor, Dr. *Powel*, to the Care of its Publication; who,
 procuring all the printed *Histories* which treated of *Wales*,
 and

and the Use of all *John Stow's* MS. Histories, and many Books of *British* Pedegrees from the Lord *Burghley*, with his Authority for searching all the *Records*; did not only correct the said Translation, but put marginal References in it to those Historians who treated of the particular Facts, and additional Notes, likewise throughout of Matters relating to *Wales* in those Historians, unmentioned in his Copy; also interspersed the same with many authentic Instruments, Records and Pedigrees; and lastly made a further Continuation Of the *Princes of Wales of the Blood Royal of England*, and the *Lords President*, down to his own Time; the whole ending with the aforesaid Sir *Henry Sidney* at page 401. So that Authors have been too indistinct, when they have quoted every Part of this Book under one Name. Thus much for the general View; now to be a little more particular.

After the Editor's Epistle before mentioned, follows a Description of *Cambria*, now called *Wales*: Drawn first by Sir *John Prise*, and afterwards augmented by *H. Lhoyd*; and here prefixed for the better understanding of this History. Herein, upon the Name of *Wallia*, there is Occasion taken by the said *Lhoyd*, it seems, to make a liberal Censure of *Polydore Virgil*, being a Stranger, as well to many of our Histories, as the Tongues they are written in, and a Reference made to the *Apology* of Sir *John Prise*, and the *British* History he purposely writ against the envious Reports and slanderous Taunts of the said *Polydore*; whose Errors in great number are there confuted. And it is further shewn, that *Wales* is a new and strange Name, which the *Britains* do not understand; that they know no other than *Cambry*, nor of their Language than *Cambraec*, or the *Cambers* Tongue; That they know not what *England* or *English* means, but call the Country *Lhoyger* (from *Lochrine*) the *Englishmen*, *Sayson*; and their Tongue *Saysonaec*; which is a Token this is the old *British* Language: For the Works of *Merdhyn* and of *Talieffin*, who wrote above 1000 Years past, are almost the same Words as they use at this Day, or at least understood by all who know the *Welsh* Tongue. Then he discourses of the Three Remnants of the *Britains*, in *Wales*, *Cornwal*, and little *Britain*, or *Bretagne* in *France*. The Bounds of *Wales*, and the Division thereof, into Three Territories, that is, *North-Wales*, *South-Wales*, and *Powys-Land*; subdivided into their several

Can-

Candreds, and *Comots*; and all exprefs'd in their old *British* Names.

Thus we come to the History, which has a little wooden *Print* at the Head of every Chapter or Prince's Reign, more for Ornament, we presume, than real Resemblance; because they are discontinued at the *English* Princes of *Wales*, of whom some true Representation was more likely to be recovered. The History is too short to be made shorter, by any thing that looks like an Epitomy; besides, it cannot prudently be desired, we should be so long confined from the Description of other Books, as to give an Abstract of every Prince's Reign in this. It may be therefore sufficient, that we here draw out a *Table* of their Names, with a Chronology of their *Deaths*, and the Names of those Princes, who were their *Contemporaries* in *England*, which will be of general Use in Reading any other Piece of *Welsh* History.

In Wales.	Died.	In England.
<i>Cadwalader</i>	688	<i>Saxons, Angles, Jutes, &c.</i>
<i>Juor</i>	720	<i>Kentwin, &c.</i>
<i>Roderik-Molwynoc</i>	750	<i>Ethelard, &c.</i>
<i>Conan Tindaethy</i>	817	<i>Offa, &c.</i>
<i>Mervyn Urych</i>	843	<i>Ethelwulph.</i>
<i>Roderike the Great</i>	877	<i>Alfred.</i>
<i>Anarawd</i>	913	<i>Edward.</i>
<i>Edwal Voel</i>	940	<i>Edmund.</i>
<i>Howel Dha</i>	948	<i>Eldred.</i>
<i>Jevaf & Jago depos'd</i>	973	<i>Edgar.</i>
<i>Howel ap Jevaf</i>	984	<i>Ethelred.</i>
<i>Cadwalkon ap Jevaf</i>	985	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Meredyth ap Owen, depos'd</i>	992	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Edwal ap Meyric about</i>	998	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Aedan ap Blegored</i>	1015	<i>Edm. Ironside.</i>
<i>Lhewelyn ap Sitsylht</i>	1021	<i>Cnute.</i>
<i>Jago ap Edwal</i>	1037	<i>Harold.</i>
<i>Gruffyth ap Lhewelyn about</i>	1065	<i>Edward Confess.</i>
<i>Blethyn</i>	1073	<i>William Conq.</i>
<i>Trahaern</i>	1079	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Gruffyth ap Conan</i>	1137	<i>Stephen.</i>
<i>Owen Gwyneth</i>	1169	<i>Henry II.</i>
<i>David ap Owen deposed</i>	1194	<i>Richard I.</i>
<i>Lhewelyn ap Forwerth</i>	1240	<i>Henry III.</i>
<i>David ap Lhewelyn</i>	1246	<i>Ibid.</i>
<i>Lhewelyn ap Gruffyth</i>	1282	<i>Edward I.</i>

This was the last of the *British Princes*: Then follows the History of the *Princes of Wales of the Blood Royal of England*, by our Editor, down to his own Time; who are so well or easily known, that they need not be here drawn out in like manner. All therefore we shall further mention, will be of the Editor's *Notes*, with the most observable *Instruments, Records, and Pedigrees*, which he first published, to illustrate this History, in several Parts thereof. Such are his Account of the two *Merlins*, from *Girald Cambrensis*; his Transcripts from *John Castoreus* his Chronicle, concerning K. *Ina*, &c. Enlargements upon the Story of *Alfred*, and upon that of *Elfred*, Dutcheſs of *Mercia*; upon *Howel Dha*, his *Laws* and Form of his Court of *Judicature*. The Foundation of the Family of the *Stewarts*, from *Walter the Bastard*. *The History of the Winning of Glamorgan*, Anno 1091; with the Pedigrees of those who won it; viz. Sir *Rob. Fitzhamon*, Sir *W. Londres*, Sir *Richard Greenfield*, Sir *Pain Turberville*, Sir *Robert St. Quintin*, Sir *Richard de Syward*, Sir *Gilbert de Humfrevill*, Sir *Roger Berkerolles*, Sir *Reginald de Sully*, Sir *Peter le Soore*, Sir *John le Fleming*, Sir *Oliver St. John*, Sir *W. Esterling*, or *Stradling*. This History was drawn up by Sir *Edward Stradling*, and communicated to our Editor, by Mrs. *Blanch Parry*, one of the Maids of Honour. And as *Robert Sitsylt* came also to the said Conquest of *Glamorgan*; our said Editor here subjoins the Pedigree of the *Cecylls*, as he had it from the Lord *Burghley*. Several other of their Families, who made Expeditions into *Wales*, are also here enlarged upon. Further Particulars of the Lordship of *Powys*, the Castle of *Chirke* and *Glyn-dowrdwy*, with the several Lords of *Powys*. Of the Discovery of some Part of the *Spanish West-Indies*, by *Madoc ap Owen Gwyneth*, before *Columbus*. A Catalogue of the Descents of the Earls of *Chester*, from the Conquest to *John Scot*, 1237. Articles of Agreement between King *Henry III.* and the Wife of *Gruffyth*, Son of Prince *Lhewelyn*. Articles of Submission by *David*, Son of the said Prince. The Pedigree of the *Mortimers*; evidencing the frivolous Pretences of *Owen Glyndoure* to the Principality of *Wales*. Prince *Lhewelyn's* Letter to *Robert Kilwarby*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 1275, from the Collections of Dr. *Tho. Yale*. Articles sent by *John Peckham*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, to Prince *Lhewelyn*, as copied from the Records at *Canterbury*, by the said Dr. *Yale*, Chancellor to Archbishop *Parker*, who is here celebrated, for his charge-

able Publication of the *Antiquitys* of this Land: With the Princes Answers and Complaints. And in the Editor's Part, of the *English* Princes of *Wales*, we have also several useful Lights to History, as the Donation of *Welsh* Lordships to the *English* Nobility. The Homage of the *Welsh* Nobility to Prince *Edward*, Son of King *Edward* I. the 29th of his Reign. The Story of *Owen Glyndoure*, and his Rebellion. The clearing of *Owen Tudor's* Parentage from foreign Aspersions; and Accounts of several *Lords President* of *Wales*, as was before observed.



XXV.

The principal Navigations, Voyages, Traffiques, and Discoveries of the ENGLISH NATION, made by Sea or over Land, to the remote and farthest distant Quarters of the Earth, within the Compass of these 1500 Years: Divided into Three several Volumes, according to the Positions of the Regions whereunto they were directed. The First Volume containeth the worthy Discoveries, &c. of the English toward the North and North-East by Sea, &c. with many Testimonies of the ancient foreign Trades, the warlike and other Shipping of this Realm; with a Commentary of the true State of Iceland, the Defeat of the Spanish Armada, and the Victory at Cadiz. By RICHARD HAKLUYT, M. A. sometime Student of Christ-Church in Oxford. Fol. 1598.

To this is joined,

The Second Volume, comprehending the principal Navigations, &c. of the ENGLISH NATION to the South and South-East Parts of the World, as well within as without the Streight of Gibraltar; within the Compass of 1600 Years: Divided into two several Parts. By R. HAKLUYT, &c. Folio 1599. Both Volumes are bound together; the former consisting of 620 Pages; the latter of 312 the first Part, and 204 the last; besides Dedications, Preface and Tables of Contents: And both printed by Geo. Bishop, Ralph Newberie, and Rob. Barker.

The Third and Last Volume of the Voyages, &c. of the ENGLISH NATION, &c. within and before these 100 Years, to all Parts of the Newfound World of America, or the West-Indies, from 73 Degrees of Northerly to 57.
of

of Southerly *Latitude, &c.* Collected by RICHARD HAKLUYT, &c. Imprinted (as before) Folio 1600. Pages 868 *.

THE *First Volume*, after the Dedication to the Lord Admiral Howard, Epistle to the Reader, Verses to the Author, by Hugh Broughton, Richard Mulcaster, William Camden, and Marc. Ant. Pigafeta, begins with the Voyage of King Arthur to Norway, and the Conquests he made there, Anno 517. and with King Malgo's Conquest of the Northern Islands, in 580, from Geffrey of Monmouth. The Conquest of the Isles of Anglesey and Man by King Edwin in 624, from Bede. The Voyages of Bertus into Ireland 684; of Oetber to the Northern Sea, in 890; and of Wolstan to Denmark. The Voyage of King Edgar, with 4000 Ships round his Kingdom, Anno 973, from Florence

* This elaborate and excellent *Collection*, which redounds as much to the Glory of the *English* Nation, as any Book that ever was published in it; having already had sufficient Complaints made in its behalf, against our suffering it to become so scarce and obscure, by neglecting to *translate* it into the Universal Language, or at least to *republish* it in a fair Impression, with proper Illustrations, and especially an *Index*, wherewith the Author himself supply'd the first Edition, printed in one Volume, Folio, 1589; we shall not here repeat those Complaints; because we must necessarily wait for the Return of that Spirit, which animated the gallant Adventurers recorded therein to so many heroic Exploits, before we can expect such a true Taste of Delight will prevail to do them so much Justice; or that *Envy* of transcendent Worth, will permit a noble *Emulation* of it so far to perpetuate the Renown of our said Ancestors, as to render, by this means, their Memory no less durable and extensive, than their Merits have demanded. For it may, perhaps, be thought impolitic, thus to display the most hazardous and the most generous Enterprises which appear in this Book, for the Honour and Advantage of our Country, till the Vertues of our *Predecessors* will not reflect disadvantageous Comparisons upon the *Posterity* who shall revive them. But there may be still room left for a more favourable Construction of such Neglect, and to hope that nothing but the casual Scarcity or Obscurity of a Work, so long since out of Print, may have prevented its falling into those able and happy Hands, as might, by such an Edition, reward the eminent *Examples* preserved therein, the *Collector* thereof, and *Themselves*, according to all their Deserts.

of *Worcester*, *Hoveden*, *Dr. Dee*, &c. The Voyage of *K. Edmund's* Sons into *Hungary*. A Chronicle of the Kings of *Man* from *Camden*. The Marriage of *K. Harold's* Daughter with the Duke of *Russia*. The Antiquities of the *Cinque Ports*, and State of the *Shipping* there, from *Edward the Confessor*, to King *Edward* the First after the Conquest; gathered by *W. Lambert* in his *Peramb. of Kent*. An *English* Voyage to *Tartary*, &c. from *Mat. Paris*. The Voyage of Frier *John de Plano Carpini* to *Tartary*, 1246. The Journal of Frier *William de Rubruquis* to the Eastern Parts, 1253, in *Latin* and *English*. Part of the *Charter* granted by King *Edward I.* to the Barons of the *Cinque Ports*. A List of King *Edward III.* his great Fleet before *Calice*. Frier *Nicholas* of *Lynn*, the Mathematician of *Oxford*, his Voyage to the Regions under the North Pole, *Anno* 1360, from *Mercator*, *Dr. Dee*, &c. *Henry*, Earl of *Derby's* Voyage, 1390, into *Prussia*, &c. against the Infidels: And of *Thomas*, Duke of *Gloucester*, thither in 1391. Testimony from *Chaucer*, who was living in 1402, as appears in his *Epistle of Cupid* (tho' by all, who have written Accounts of him, laid in his Grave two Years before) that the *English* Knights after the Loss of *Acon*, were wont to travel into *Prussia* and *Lettow*. Of the ancient Traffic of *Britain*, from *Nero* to this Time, from the most authentick Histories, particularly the flourishing State of *London*, and its Trade, from *Bede* and *Malmsbury*; also of *Bristol*; Leagues and Privileges of Commerce, by the *Saxons* and *Danes*, the Merchants of the *Empire*, and those of *England*, with Charters for Merchandizing, by several of our Kings, and Ordinance of the Staple. A brief Account of the Great Masters of the *Knights Hospitalers* of *Jerusalem*, and their Exploits in *Prussia*, or against the Infidels. The Ambassador's Oration from the Master General of *Prussia* to King *Richard II.* the Agreement of Traffic made thereupon; the Revocation and Renewal thereof by King *Henry IV.* The Grievances of the Merchants of the *Hans-Towns* in *England*. Letters to Sir *William Sturmy*; also between King *Henry IV.* and the Master of *Prussia*, about Agreement with the said Merchants. The said King's Charter to the *English* Merchants in *Prussia*. A Note of King *Henry V.* his mighty Ships, from a Chronicle in *Trinity Church Winchester*. Branches of Statutes in *Henry VI.* for the Northern Trade. The Libel of *English Policy*, an old Poem, written in *Henry VI's* Time, exhorting the *English* to keep the Sea, and especially the

Narrow

Narrow Sea, with the Profits thereof: Treating more particularly of the Commodities of several Countries, with the Praise of Sir *Richard Whittington*; the Policy of keeping *Ireland*, *Wales*, and *Calais*; the Trade of *Bristol* and *Scarborough*; with many Arguments and Examples for our keeping the surrounding Seas: The whole being 21 Pages, concluding with the Lord *Hungerford's* Judgment of this Tract. This is followed with King *Edward* the Fourth's Charter to the *English* Merchants in the *Netherlands*, for chusing a Governor. *Robert Thorne's* Declaration of discover'd Lands in the *Indies*, and Exhortation of King *Henry VIII.* to undertake the Discovery of other Parts thereof, *Anno* 1527. A Treatise of the Duke of *Muscovy's* Genealogy. *Sebastian Cabota's* Ordinances and Instructions for the Voyage to *Cathay*, 1553. The Names of the Counsellors appointed in this Voyage, being 12, beginning with Sir *Hugh Willoughby*. The Letters of King *Edward VI.* to the Northern Princes upon this Expedition to *Cathay*. The Copy of the Names of Sir *Hugh Willoughby's* Company, who wintered in *Lapland*, where he and they were all frozen to death in the River *Arzina*, 1553. *Richard Chancellor*, Pilot Major, his Voyage and first Discovery by Sea, of *Muscovy*, with his Account thereof. Another Account of this new Navigation to *Muscovy*, by the North-East, undertaken by Sir *H. Willoughby*, and performed by *R. Chancellor*; translated from the *Latin* Copy written by *Clement Adams*, School-master to the Queen's *Henshmen*; with the Testimony of *Richard Eden* in his *Decades* concerning the said Treatise. The Emperor of *Muscovy's* Letter to King *Edward VI.* Of the Coins, Weights, and Measures in *Russia*, by *John Haffe*, 1554. The Letters of *K. Philip* and *Q. Mary* to the said Emperor *John Vasilivich*. Articles for the Merchants of this first *Russian* Company. A Letter from the Company's first Agent in *Mosco*, Mr. *George Killingworth*. The Emperor's Grant of the first Privileges to the *English* Merchants, 1555. Queen *Mary's* Charter to them. Instructions for the third Voyage to *Russia*, serviceable in other like Adventures. The Voyage of *Stephen Burrough* towards the River *Ob*, for Discovery of the North-East Passage, 1556. *Richard Johnson's* Account of the *Waigats*, *Nova Zembla*, and the strange religious Rites of the *Samoeds*. The Reception of the first *Russian* Ambassador in *England*; registered by *John Incent*. Presents from the King and Queen of *England* to the

the Emperor of *Russia*; from him to them, and from them to the Ambassador. *Ste. Burrough's Voyage from Russia to Wardhouse* in search of some *English* Ships; with a Catalogue of some *Russian* Words, and their Construction. Instructions to the *Muscovy* Company in 1577. Letters of the *Muscovy* Merchants to their Agent *G. Killingworth*, and between *T. Hawtrey*, *H. Lane*, *Ric. Gray*, *T. Alcock*, *Ant. Jenkinson*, *Chr. Hudson*, and *T. Glover*, other Agents. The Manner of Justice in *Russia*, by Combat or by Lots. *Ant. Jenkinson's* first Voyage to *Russia*, and from thence to *Bactria*. *Richard Johnson's* Notes of the Way to *Cathay*. A Letter from *Sigismund*, King of *Poland*, to Queen *Elizabeth* 1559. Her Letter to the Emperor of *Russia*, for *Ant. Jenkinson's* safe Conduct, and to the Sophy of *Persia*, for the same purpose. A Remembrance of the *Russian* Company to the said *Jenkinson* upon his Departure. A Declaration of his said Journey to *Persia*, 1561, to discover Lands, &c. for the said Society of Merchant Adventurers. The Privileges he obtained from the King of *Hircania* for the said Company. The second Voyage to *Persia*, by *T. Alcock*; &c. Written by *Ric. Cheiny*, 1563. The third Voyage thither by *Ric. Johnson*, *Alex. Kitchen*, and *Arth. Edwards*, with the said *Edwards* his Letters into *England*, concerning the same; with a Note of the Commodities to be carried thither and brought from thence. Distance of Places in *Russia*. *Tho. Southam* and *John Spark's* Discovery of Ways in *Russia*, 1566. An Act of the Corporation for Discovery of new Trades. *Jenkinson's* third Voyage to *Russia*; the Privileges he obtained for the *English* Merchants of the Emperor, 1567. *Hen. Lane's* Account of the first *Russian* Embassy to Queen *Elizabeth*, to Mr. *Ric. Hakluit*. The Queen's Letter to the Emperor of *Russia*, 1668. The Embassy of *Thomas Randolph*, Esq; to the said Emperor, written by himself. Further Privileges granted by the Emperor, 1569. *Randolph's* Commission for Discoveries, from the River *Pechora* to the Eastward. Three Letters in Verse, by his Secretary *George Turbervile*, to his Friends *Edward Dancie*, *Spencer*, and *Parker* in *London*. Of the State of *Russia*, and Manners of the People. The fourth Voyage into *Persia*, by *Arth. Edwards*, &c. written by *Laurence Chapman*, 1569. *Richard Willis* his Notes upon that Voyage; more particularly of the Silk Trade; how the Christians become Apostates; of the Cotton Tree and Writing of the *Persians*. The fifth Voyage into *Persia*, by *Banister* and *Ducket*,

Ducket, to the Year 1574, with the Customs of the *Persians*. The Letter of *Christ. Hodsdon* and *W. Burrough* to the Emperor of *Muscovy*, 1570. And from *Richard Uscomb* to *H. Lane* of the burning that City. The Proceedings of *A. Jenkinson* in his Embassy to *Russia*, till his Departure in 1572. The Names of all the Countries he had travelled to for 26 Years past. *James Alday's* Letter to *Mich. Lock* of a Trade to *Lappia*. Enquiries about the Manner and Charge of Whale-killing, with an Answer thereto. *W. Burrough's* Deposition concerning the *Narve*, *Kegor*, &c. An Epistle Dedicatory to the Queen, by the said *W. Burrough* (late Comptroller of her Navy) annexed to his exact Map of *Russia*, containing his great Travels, Experience, &c. in those North-eastern Parts. The Queen's Letters to *Shaugh Thomas*, the Great *Sophy* of *Persia*, by the Agents sent on the sixth Voyage thither, 1579. Advertisements and Reports of this sixth Voyage, to the Year 1581, out of *Christopher Burrough's* Letters; concluding with Observations of the Latitudes and meridian Altitudes in *Russia*. Directions given by Mr. *Ric. Hakluyt* of the *Middle Temple*, to *Morgan Hubblethorn*, *Dyer*, sent into *Persia*. The Commission of *Sir Rowland Hayward*, and *Geo. Barne* Alderman, to *Arthur Pet* and *Charles Jackman*, for the Discovery of *Cathay*, with the Instructions of *W. Burrough*, Master *Dee*, and the foresaid *Richard Hakluit*, of *Eiton*, in the County of *Hereford*, Esq; to them, 1580. *Gerard Mercator's* Letter to Mr. *Richard Hakluit* of *Oxford*, touching this intended Discovery of the North-east Passage. The Discovery made by the said *Pet* and *Jackman* thereof, written by *Hugh Smith*. The Opinion of *W. Burrough* about the Departure of our Ships towards *Russia*. The Commission for *Sir Jerom Bowes* his Embassy to *Russia*, 1583, with the Queen's Letter to the Emperor. A Discourse of *Sir Jerom Bowes* his Voyage to *Russia*. *Henry Lane's* Letter to Mr. *W. Sander-son*, recounting the Occurrences in the North-east Discovery for 33 Years. The Coronation of *Theodore* Emperor of *Russia*, observed by Mr. *Jerom Horsley*; with the Course of his Journey by Land, from *Mosco* to *Emden*. Dr. *Giles Fletcher's* Embassy to the said Emperor, 1588; with a notable Description of *Russia*. *John Baptista Ramusio's* Note of the North-east Passage. Letters from the Emperor of *Russia*, and his Brother-in-Law, to the Lord Treasurer *Burghley*, and to the Queen, 1591, with their Answers. The Emperor's last Letters of Privilege to *Sir John Hart* and Company.

Company. *Edw. Garland's* Commission to *F. Simkinson*, for bringing Mr. *John Dee*, the famous Mathematician, to the Emperor of *Russia*. *Edw. Garland's* Letter to the said Worshipful *John Dee*, Esq; 1586, to the same purpose, proffering him 2000 *l. per Ann.* besides 1000 Rubbles, &c. for his Council in maritime Discoveries, &c. all which he refused. *John Merick's* Account of the Death of the Emperor of *Russia*, 1597. *John Balak's* Epistle to *Gerard Mercator*, about the Discovery of the North-east Passage. A Testimony of the North eastern Discoveries, by the *English*, from the Second Volume of *Ramusio's* Voyages, written in *Italian* 1557; and from *Mercator's* large Map of *Europe*, and *J. Metellus Sequanus's* Preface to *Osorius de Reb. Gest. Emanuelis R. Portugallie*. Here follows a brief Commentary of the true State of *Iceland*, written in *Latin*, 1592, by *Arngrim Jonas* of *Iceland*, to confute the Errors of several Writers: With a Translation of the same into *English*. And after this, we have the Victory of the *English* Fleet under the Lord *Charles Howard*, &c. over the huge *Spanish Armada* sent in 1588, to invade *England*; translated from *Emanuel Van Meteran's* History of the *Low Countries*: And lastly, A brief Report of the honourable Voyage to *Cadiz*, in 1596, describing the Overthrow of the *Spanish* Fleet there, with the Sacking and Burning of the City, under the Conduct of the Earl of *Essex*, Lord Admiral *Howard*, Lord *Thomas Howard*, and Sir *Walter Raleigh*; which last, is here described to be "a Man of marvellous great
" Worth and Regard, for many his exceeding singular great
" Vertues, right Fortitude, and great Resoluteness, in all
" Matters of Importance." With these two Discourses our Author, through the Importunity of his Friends, and Unwillingness to delay their Publication, closes this *First Volume*, though they rather belong to the *Southern Voyages* of our Nation.

The *Second Volume* is dedicated to Sir *Robert Cecil*, Secretary of State, and, respecting the Voyages made to the *South* and *South-east* Quarters within the Straight of *Gibraltar*, begins with a Quotation from *Camden*, to prove that the *Britains* were in *Italy* and *Greece* with the *Cimbrians* and *Gauls*, before the Incarnation of Christ; so proceeds to the Voyage of *Helena* the Empress to *Jerusalem*, Anno 337. That of *Constantine* the Great to *Greece*, *Ægypt*, &c. Of *Pelagius Cambrensis* into *Ægypt* and *Syria*, Anno 390. Of certain *Englishmen*, sent to *Justinian*, Anno 500, out

of *Procopius*. Of *Sigheimus*, Bishop of *Shirbourne*, to *St. Thomas of India*, from *W. of Malmsbury*, Anno 883. Of *John Erigena*, under King *Alfred*, to *Athens*. Of *Andrew Whiteman*, under *Canute*, to *Palestine*. Of *Swanus*, Earl *Godwin's Son*, to *Jerusalem*. Of three Ambassadors in *Edward the Confessor's* time, to *Constantinople*. Of *Alured*, Bishop of *Worcester*, to *Jerusalem*, 1058, from *Hoveden*. Of *Ingulphus*, Abbot of *Croyland*, to *Jerusalem* (in 1064, according to *Florentius Wigorniensis*) from the Conclusion of his own History. Of the *Beauchamps*, with *Robert Curtoys*, to *Jerusalem*. Of the Lady *Gutuere*, or *Godwera*, to *Jerusalem*. Of *Edgar*, Grandson of *Edm. Ironside*, to *Jerusalem*, 1102. Of *Godericus* to the *Holy-Land*. Of *Hardine* to *Joppa*, and other *Englishmen* thither. Of *Athelard* to *Ægypt*, &c. Of *William*, Archbishop of *Tyre*, and *Robert Ketenensis* to *Dalmatia*, &c. Of other *Englishmen* to the *Holy-Land*, 1147. Of the Lord *John Lacy*, and *William Mandevile*, Earl of *Essex*, to *Jerusalem*. Of the *English Guard* at *Constantinople*. Of King *Henry II.* his Supplies to the *Holy Land*; and *Manuel Emperor* of *Constantinople* his Letter to him concerning the *English* in Battle with him against the *Sultan*. The Voyage of King *Richard I.* for the Recovery of *Jerusalem* from the *Saracins*, 1190. The Travels of Archbishop *Baldwin* after the said King. Memorial of Sir *Frederick Tilney*, knighted at *Acon* in the *Holy Land*, for his Valour; and the Travels of *Richard Canonicus* with King *Richard*. King *John's* Contribution to the War in the *Holy Land*. The Travels of *Hubert Walter*, Bishop of *Salisbury*, and *Robert Curson*, made Cardinal at *Rome*. Voyage of *Ranulph Glanville*, Earl of *Chester*, and other Nobles to the *Holy Land*; also of *Petrus de Rupibus*, Bishop of *Winchester*; of *Richard*, Earl of *Cornwall*, and *William Longespee*, Earl of *Salisbury*. Of Prince *Edward*, Son of King *Henry III.* into *Asia*, 1270. The Travels of Frier *Turnham*, *Anthony Beck* Bishop of *Durham*, and the Journal of Frier *Beatus Odoricus* concerning the strange Things he saw among the *Eastern Tartars*, written 1330. The Expedition of Sir *Mat. Gourney* against the *Moors* of *Algiers*. The Arrival of *Lyon*, King of *Armenia*, in *England*, from *Froissart*. The Voyage of *Henry*, Earl of *Derby*, afterwards King of *England*, to *Tunis*, from *Pol. Virgil*, *Froissart*, and *Hollinshead*. The Victories, in *Italy*, of Sir *John Hawkwood*, as mentioned by *Camden*, *William Thomas*, &c. Voyages of *John Lord Holland*, Earl of *Huntington*, and *Thomas Lord Mowbray*, Duke of

Norfolk, to *Jerusalem*, 1399. The Arrival of the Emperor of *Constantinople* in *England*, 1400. Voyage of the Bishop of *Winchester* to *Jerusalem*, from *T. Walsingham*. King Henry the Fourth's Preparations to the *Holy Land*, in 1413. A Relation of the Siege and Conquest of *Rhodes*, by *Sultan Solymán*, 1522: translated from *French* into *English*, at the Motion of the Lord *Thomas Dockwray*, Grand Prior of the Order of *Jerusalem* in *England*. Here may be seen how many Thousands of the *Turks* were slain; how gallantly the *English* distinguished themselves, particularly Sir *John Bourgh*, *Turcoplier* of *England*, who was slain; and Sir *Wm. Weston*, Captain of the *English* Postern, wounded there. Next follows the Embassy of *Don Ferdinando*, from his Brother *Charles* the Emperor, to King *Henry VIII.* for Aid against *Solymán*. The Antiquity of Trading with *English* Ships into the *Levant*. The said King *Henry's* Letter to *John* King of *Portugal*, 1531, to restore some Merchandize belonging to *John Gresham* and *William Locke*, which had been treacherously carried into *Portugal*. Of two Voyages to *Candia* and *Chio*, in 1534, and the Year after. The Épitaph of Sir *Peter Read* in *Norwich*, who was knighted by *Charles V.* at *Tunis*, 1538. The Voyage of Sir *Tho. Chaloner* to *Algier*, with the said Emperor, 1541, taken from his Book *De Republica Anglorum instauranda*. *Roger Bodenham's* Voyage to *Candia* and *Chio*. That of *John Locke* to *Jerusalem*, 1553. *Anthony Jenkinson's* Account of *Solymán's* entering *Aleppo*, in his March against the *Sophy* of *Persia*. *Solymán's* Privilege of Safe-Conduct to *A. Jenkinson*. *Jasper Campion's* Discourse of the Trade to *Chio*, directed to *Mich. Locke* and *W. Winter*. A Report of the *Turks* taking from the *Venetians*, the City of *Famagusta*, in *Cyprus*, 1571: translated from the *Italian*, by *W. Malim*, and dedicated to the Earl of *Leicester*. The notable Delivery of 266 Christians from *Turkish* Slavery at *Alexandria*, by *John Foxe* of *Woodbridge*, in *Suffolk*, Gunner, Anno 1577; with the King of *Spain's* Letter, allowing him eight Ducats a Month, in the Quality of a Gunner, till he could otherwise provide for him. The Renewing of Trade in the *Levant*. The Letters of *Zuldan Murad Can*, the Great *Turk*, to Queen *Elizabeth*, granting the first Privileges of Trade, 1579. Her Majesty's Answer. The Charter of the Privileges granted to the *English*; and the League of the Great *Turk* with the Queen for Traffic, 1580. Her Majesty's Letter to the said Grand Signior, 1581, promising Redress of the Disorders of *Peter Baker* in the *Levant*.

Her

Her Letters Patent to Sir Edward Osborne, Ric. Staper, &c. for Trading in *Turkey*, 1581. The first Voyage of *Laurence Aldersey*, Merchant, to *Jerusalem* and *Tripoly*. The great Master of *Malta's* Passport to the *Englishmen*. The Queen's Commission to *W. Hareborne* to be her Ambassador in *Turkey*. Her Letter in Commendation of him to the Great *Turk*, 1582. Her Letter to *Alli Bassa*, the *Turkish* Admiral. A brief Remembrance of Things to be endeavoured at *Constantinople*, and other Places in *Turkey*, touching our Clothing, Dying, Vent of our natural Commodities, Labour of our Poor, and the general enriching of this Realm; drawn up by *R. Hakluyt* of the *Middle Temple*, and given to a Friend sent into *Turkey*, 1582. His Remembrances for Master *S.* to inform himself of some things in *England*, and of others in *Turkey*, to the great Profit of this Commonwealth. The Voyage of *W. Harborne*, the first Ambassador to *Turkey*, where he continued almost six Years. Letters from *Mustapha Chaus* to the Queen; from the Ambassador to *Harvey Millers*, appointing him Consul in some Parts of *Ægypt*; and his Commission to *Richard Forster*, constituting him the first *English* Consul at *Tripoly*. Complaints to the Ambassador, and his Letter to *Mustapha*, challenging him for his dishonest Dealing. The King of *Algier's* Passport to *T. Shingleton*. Sir *Edw. Osborne's* Letter in *Spanish* to the King of *Algier*, in behalf of some *English* Captives. Notes on the Trade of *Algier* and *Alexandria*. The Ambassador's Letter to *Edw. Barton*, with the Commandments of the Grand Signior for the quiet Passage of the Queen's Subjects. His Letter to Mr. *Tipton*, appointing him Consul. A Register of *English* Ships and Captives, taken by the Galleys of *Algier*. The Ambassador's Letter to *Affan Aga* thereupon. A Petition to the Viceroy of *Turkey*, for Reformation of Injuries offered our Nation in *Morea*, with the *Turkish* Mandates thereupon. *Tho. Sanders* his Report of the Voyage to, and Captivity in *Tripoly*, Anno 1583. The Queen's Letters to the *Turk* for Restitution. The *Turk's* Letter to the King of *Tripoly* thereupon; and the *English* Ambassador's. Captain *Henry Austell's* Voyage to *Constantinople*. The *Turk's* Passport to him. The Earl of *Leicester's* Passport for *T. Forster*, travelling to *Constantinople*. A Description of the Yearly Pilgrimage of the *Mahumitans*, &c. to *Mecca*. The Travels of *Cæsar Frederick* in and beyond the *East Indies*, for eighteen Years; describing the Customs and Commodities of the Countries he passed

through; translated from the *Italian* by *Thomas Hickocke*. Letters, concerning the Voyage of Mr. *John Newbery* and *Ralph Fitch*, to the *East Indies*; by the Queen to the Kings of *Cambaia* and *China*; by Mr. *Newbery* to our Author *Hakluyt*, &c. and from Mr. *Fitch* to *Leonard Poore*. The said Mr. *Fitch's* particular Narrative of his Voyage to the *East Indies*, for the space of eight Years; with *Linschoten's* Report (in his Travels) of the Imprisonment and Escape of the said *Newbery* and *Fitch*. Mr. *John Eldred's* Account of his Voyage to *Tripoly*. Of the Weight, Measure, and Money current in *Babylon*, *Ormuz*, *Goa*, *Cochin*, *Malacca*; Bill of Charges from *Aleppo* to *Goa*, and a Catalogue of Goods, Druggs, &c. with the Places whence they come; also of the *Monsoon* Winds; by *Will. Barret*. Mr. *John Evesham's* Voyage by Sea to *Ægypt*, 1586. Mr. *Laur. Aldersey's* second Voyage to *Alexandria* and *Cairo*. *Philip Jones's* Report of the brave Fight between five *London* Ships and eleven *Spanish* Gallies at *Pantalarea*. The Return of Mr. *Harborne* from *Constantinople* over Land, 1588. *Peter*, Prince of *Moldavia's* Privilege to the *English* Merchants. The Grand Signior's daily Payments, out of his Treasury, to the Officers of his *Seraglio* or Court, and Annuities; Lists of his Officers and Soldiers; his Yearly Revenues, and Ambassadors Allowances. Letters from *Sinan Bassa*, the Grand Signior's Chief Counsellor, to Queen *Elizabeth*, shewing how, for her sake, the Peace was made with *Poland*. The Queen's second Letters Patent to the Company of *English* Merchants for the *Levant*, 1592. *Edward Barton's* Embassy, with the second Present to the Sultan, 1593, described by *Rich. Wrag*. A Letter from the Grand Sultana to Queen *Elizabeth*, 1594: and here ends the *First Part*. The *Second Part* of this *Second Volume* begins with the Voyage of *Macham*, an *Englishman*, who first discovered the Island of *Madera*, 1344, from *Antonio Galuano's* *Portugal* History. A Note of the taking of *Ceuta* by the *Portuguese*, with the Assistance of the *English*, 1415; which was the first Occasion of all the *Portuguese* Discoveries, from *T. Walsingham*. *John King* of *Portugal's* Embassy to King *Edward IV.* of *England*, wherein he prevailed upon the Restraint of *John Tintam* and *W. Fabian*, from an intended Voyage to *Guinea*, 1481. A Note of the *English* Trade to the *Canaries*, in 1526. A Description of the *Canary* or *Fortunate Islands*, by *Tho. Nicols*; beginning with a Censure of *Andrew Thevet's* Account of them. Of the first Voyage, for Traffic,

into

into *Barbary*, 1551, under Capt. *Tho. Windham*; as observ'd by *J. m. Aldaie*, the Inventor of that Trade. The 2d Voyage thither, set forth by Sir *James York*, and others, under Capt. *Windham*, related from the Account of *James Thomas*. The first Voyage to *Guinea* and *Benin*, at the Charge of the Merchant Adventurers of *London*, under Capt. *Windham*, 1553, beginning with a Description of *Africa*, by *Richard Eden*. The second Voyage to *Guinea*, set out by Sir *Geo. Barne*, Sir *John Yorke*, &c. 1554, under Capt. *John Lok*. *W. Townson's* first Voyage to *Guinea*, 1555. His second Voyage thither, 1556. His last Voyage, in 1577; with a List of Wares desired in *Guinea*. A Remembrance for Capt. *Lok* on his Arrival at *Guinea*, by Sir *W. Gerard*, &c. touching a Fortification, 1561. His Letter to the said Merchants Adventurers on his not proceeding in the Voyage. *W. Rutter's* Relation of a Voyage set out to *Guinea*, 1562, by Sir *W. Gerard*, Sir *W. Chester*, Mr. *Tho. Lodge*, &c. which Voyage was also written in Verse, by *Rob. Baker*. The Meeting at Sir *W. Gerard's* House, for a seventh Voyage to *Guinea*, 1564, and the Success thereof, extracted from the second Voyage to the *West Indies*, by Sir *John Hawkins*. Mr. *Geo. Fenner's* Voyage to *Guinea* and the Islands of *Cape Verde*, 1566; written by *Walter Wren*. Mr. *Edmund Hogan's* Relation of his Embassy from the Queen to *Mully Abdelmelech* Emperor of *Morocco*, &c. 1577. The Voyage of *Thomas Stukeley*, wrongfully called Marquese of *Ireland*, into *Barbary*, 1578, written by *Jo. Tho. Freigius*, in *Historia de cæde Sebastiani Regis Lusitaniæ*. Reports of *China*, from the *Italian*, by *Ric. Willis*; and of *Japan*, with other Isles in the *East Ocean*, by the said *Willis*. A Dialogue of the Kingdom of *China*, State and Government thereof, from the *Latin*, printed at *Macao*, 1590. *Tho. Stephens's* Letter from *Goa*, 1579. *Frey Peter* of *Lisbon*, his Relation of *Pegu*, and the rich Traffic there. A Voyage to the *East Indies*, begun by Mr. *Geo. Raymond*, in 1591, performed by Capt. *James Lancaster*, and written from the Mouth of his Lieutenant *Edm. Barker*, by Mr. *Richard Hakluyt*. Remembrances of an intended Voyage to *Brasil*, and the River of *Plate*, by *Edw. Cotton*, 1583. The Escape of the *Primrose* from the *Spaniards* at *Bilboa*, with her bringing the *Corrigidor* Prisoner into *England*; and the King of *Spain's* Commission to arrest all *English*, *Dutch*, and *Easterling* Ships, 1585. The Queen's Patent for Trade to *Barbary*. The Embassy of Mr. *Henry Roberts* to *Mully Hamet*, Emperor of *Morocco*,
written

written by himself. That Emperor's *Edict*, obtained by the said Ambassador, *That no Englishmen should be molested or made Slaves in any Part of his Dominions*, 1587. His Letter to the Earl of *Leicester*. The Queen's Letter to the said Emperor. A Voyage to the *Azores*, by Sir *Walter Raleigh's* Pinnaces, which took the Governor of *St. Michael's Island*, and *Pedro Sarmiento*, Governor of the Straights of *Magellan*, besides other Prizes, 1586, written by Mr. *John Evesham*. Sir *Francis Drake's* notable Services upon the *Spanish Fleet* in the Road of *Cadiz*; and of his destroying 100 Barks, taking some Forts, and surprizing a great *Carack* called *Sant Philip*, 1587. Patent to Merchants of *Exeter* and *London*, for Trade to *Guinea*, 1588. *James Walsh's* Narrative of a Voyage to *Benin* beyond *Guinea*, set forth by Merchants *Bird* and *Newton*. *Anthony Ingram's* Account thereof, in a Letter to those Merchants. Their second Voyage to *Benin*, 1590, by *James Walsh*. Advertisement to King *Philip* of *Spain*, concerning the State of *Angola*. Colonel *Anthony Winkfield's* Discourse of the *Portugal Voyage*, 1589. The Voyage of *George, E. of Cumberland*, to the *Azores*, &c. written by that eminent Mathematician and Engineer Mr. *Edward Wright*. The valiant Fight performed by ten Merchant Ships of *London*, against twelve *Spanish Gallies*, in the Straights of *Gibraltar*, 1590. The valiant Fight in the said Straights by the *Centurion* of *London*, against five *Spanish Gallies*, 1591. A Report of the desperate Fight near the *Azores*, between the *Revenge*, commanded by Sir *Richard Grenville*, and a *Spanish Fleet*, in *August* 1591; penned by the Honourable Sir *Walter Raleigh*. A Note of the *Spanish Indian Ships* expected in *Spain* that Year, with the Number thereof which perished. Mr. *Rob. Flick's* Report of the Success of the *London Supplies*, sent to the Lord *Tho. Howard* at the *Azores*. *Linschoten's* Testimony of the worthy Exploits atchieved by the Earl of *Cumberland*, Sir *Martin Frobisher*, Sir *Richard Grenville*, and divers other *English Captains*, about the *Azores* and the Coasts of *Spain* and *Portugal*, in 1589, 1590, 1591, &c. recorded in his excellent Voyages to the *East* and *West Indies*. A Relation of the State and flourishing Trade of *Arguin*, near *Cape Blanco*. The Voyage of *Ric. Rainold*, and *T. Dassel*, to the Rivers of *Senagra* and *Gambra*, near *Guinea*; with the Treasons of some of *Don Antonio's* Followers. Relation of the States of *Tombuto* and *Gago*, written 1594, from *Morocco* to Mr. *Ant. Dassel* in *London*. A further Relation of the late Con-

quest

quest and Riches of those Provinces. Extract of a Patent to *Tho. Gregory, &c.* for Traffic between the River of *Nounia*, and others on the Coast of *Guinea*, 1592. The taking of two *Spanish* Ships laden with Quicksilver and Popes Bulls ; by *Mr. Tho. White*. Report of the Service of *Sir John Burrough*, Lieutenant-General of the Fleet prepared by the Honourable *Sir Walter Raleigh*, Lord Warden of the *Stannaries* ; wherein the *Santa Clara*, of 600 Tun, was taken, the *Santa Cruz* burnt, and the huge rich *Madre de Dios* brought into *England*, Sept. 7, 1592. Of the Firing and Sinking that stout *Spanish* Carack, called the *Five Wounds*, by the Earl of *Cumberland's* Ships : written by *Capt. Nich. Downton*. The Loss of the Ship *Toby* on the Coast of *Barbary*, 1593. The Queen's Letters by *Laur. Aldersey* to the Emperor of *Æthiopia*, 1597 : which concludes this *Second Volume*.

The *Third and Last Volume*, containing the Voyages and Adventures of our Nation in the *Western* Parts, begins with the most ancient Discovery of the *West Indies*, by *Madoc*, Son of *Owen Gwyneth*, Prince of *North Wales*, in the Year 1170, from the *History of Wales*, published by *Dr. Powel*. This is followed by *Christopher Columbus* his Offer of the Discovery of the *West Indies* to King *Henry VII.* in 1488, by his Brother *Bartholomew Columbus*, who presented the said King with a new *Map of the World* ; in which was represented the *Burning Zone*, lately discovered by the *Portuguese* ; but returning with the said King's Acceptation of the Offer, his Brother was in the mean time engaged to make that Discovery by and for the King of *Castile*, as we here have it from the *Life* of the said *Christopher*, written by his Son *Don Ferdinand Columbus*. After another Testimony, from the said *Life*, of that Engagement, we have the *Letters Patents* of King *Henry VII.* to *John Cabot*, and his three Sons, *Lewis*, *Sebastian*, and *Sancius*, for the Discovery of new and unknown Lands, 1495 ; with a *Record* from the *Rolls* of the Voyage of the said *John* and his Son *Sebastian* ; also an Extract from *Sebastian Cabot's* Map, cut by *Clement Adams*, concerning the said *Cabot's* Discovery of the *West Indies*, 1497 ; which Map was to be seen in the *Privy Gallery* at *Westminster*, and in many Merchants Houses. Next we have the said *Sebastian's* Discourse of that Discovery with the Pope's Legate in *Spain*, from the second Volume of *Baptista Ramusius* his Voyages ; also further Testimonies of this *Cabot* from the Preface of *Ramusio's* Third Volume, from

from the third *Decade* of *Peter Martyr of Angleria*, from *Fra. Lopez de Gomera's General History of the West Indies*, and from *Robert Fabian's MS. Continuation of his Chronicle*, in the Custody of *John Stow*; with an Account of the three Savages presented by *Cabot* to the said King in the 14th of his Reign. After this, we have a Note of the Discovery of *Newfoundland* from *Robert Thorn's Book* to *Dr. Leigh*, and the Grant made by King *Edward VI.* of a Pension of 166 *l.* 13 *s.* 4 *d.* yearly, with the Office of *Grand Pilot of England*, to *Sebastian Cabot*, 1549. And this is followed by *Sir Humphrey Gilbert's* learned and curious Discourse, to prove a Passage by the North-west to *Cathaia* and the *East Indies*; with other Reasons proving the same, by *Mr. Richard Willis*. The first Voyage of *M. Martin Frobisher* to the North-west, in search of the Passage to *China*, 1576, written by *Christ. Hall*. The second Voyage of *Frobisher* for the said Discoveries, 1577, by *Dionise Settle*. *Frobisher's* third and last Voyage to *Meta Incognita*, 1578, by *Tho. Ellis*; with *Tho. Wiar's* Report of a great Island in their way home. The Notes of *Richard Hakluyt*, of the *Middle Temple*, Esq; for the Direction of certain Gentlemen who went with *Mr. Frobisher*. *Mr. Geo. Best's* Discourse of these three Voyages, with a Preface, proving all Parts of the World to be habitable. The Queen's Letters Patents to *Adrian Gylbert*, and others, for the Discovery of the North-west Passage to *China*. The first Voyage of *Mr. John Davis*, in 1585, for the Discovery of the North-west Passage, written by *John Janes*. *Davis's* second Voyage for that Discovery, 1586. His Letter to *Mr. W. Sanderson* concerning his Voyage. A Relation of the Course held by two of his Pinnaces, in discovering the Passage between *Greenland* and *Iceland*. *Mr. Davis's* third Voyage for discovery of the Isles of the *Moluccas*, or the Coast of *China*, 1587, written by *Mr. John Janes*. Another Letter from *Mr. Davis* to *Mr. Sanderson*. A *Traverse-Book* made by *Mr. John Davis*, in his said third Voyage. His Report of these three Voyages, taken from his Treatise, intitled, *The World's Hydrographical Description*. *Nicholas* and *Anthony Zani's* Discovery of *Friesland*, *Iceland*, &c. 1380, from *Marcolino's* Letters. Several Voyages towards and to *Newfoundland*; as by two Ships, in 1527, mentioned by our Chroniclers *Hall* and *Grafton*. Another Voyage thither by *Mr. Hore* and others, 1536. An Act against exacting any Money for Licence to traffic to *Iceland* and *Newfoundland*, 2 *Edw. VI.*

Ant.

Ant. Parkhurst's Letter to *R. Hakluyt* of the *Middle Temple*, concerning the true State, &c. of *Newfoundland*, 1578. The Queen's Letters Patent to *Sir Humphry Gilbert*. A Latin Poem, by *Steph. Parmenius Budeius*, upon *Sir Humphry's* Voyage to *Newfoundland*, for the planting a Colony there; celebrating also several others of our Sea-Adventurers. A Report of *Sir Humphry's* said Voyage, and the Success thereof, 1583, by *Mr. Edward Haies*; concluding with an Account, how the Admiral was lost, and a Letter from the said *Parmenius* to our Author *R. Hakluyt* of *Oxford*. *Richard Clark's* Relation of the said Voyage, excusing himself from casting away the Ship. *Sir G. Peckham's* Report of the late Discoveries and Possession taken in *Newfoundland*, by *Sir H. Gilbert*. *Sir Fra. Walsingham's* Letter to our Author *Hakluyt*, encouraging him to the Study of Cosmography, &c. 1582. Another Letter from *Sir Francis* to *Tho. Aldworth*, Mayor of *Bristol*, concerning the Western Discovery. *Aldworth's* Letter to *Sir Francis*, concerning an intended Western Voyage for Discovery to the South-west of *Cape Briton*. *Capt. Christ. Carlile's* Discourse upon the intended Voyage to the hindermost Part of *America*, 1583. Articles by the Committee appointed in behalf of the *Muscovy* Merchants, to confer with *Capt. Carlile* upon his intended Discovery. Relation of the first Voyage, and Discovery of the Isle of *Ramea*, to make Train Oil of the *Morses*, performed 1591. *Tho. James's* Letter to the Lord *Burghly*, about the Discovery of the Isle of *Ramea*. A brief Note of the *Morses*, and their Use. *Richard Fisher's* Relation of a Voyage to *Cape Briton*, 1593. The Voyage of *Mr. Geo. Drake*, of *Apsbam*, to the Isle of *Ramea*. *Sylvester Wyet's* Voyage to the Isle of *Assumption* for Whale Fins and Train Oil, 1594. *Charles Leigh's* Voyage to *Cape Briton*, and the Isle of *Ramea*. The three Voyages of *Jaques Cartier*, discovering *New France*, between the Years 1534 and 1540, with *John Alphonse's* Course from *Belle Isle*, up the River *Canada*; and the Lord of *Robertal's* Voyage thither, in 1542. The several Voyages to *Virginia*, and Discoverys thereof, chiefly at the Charges of *Sir Walter Raleigh*; from 33 to 40 Degrees Latitude: As first, the Queen's Letters Patents to him, for new Discoveries, 1584. Whereupon ensued the first Voyage to *Virginia*, by *Capt. Phil. Amadas*, and *Capt. Arth. Barlow*, at *Sir Walter's* Charge and Direction. *Sir Richard Grenville's* Voyage for *Sir Walter* thither, in 1585. The Names of

the *English Colony* left there under Governor Lane. Extract of the said Mr. Ralph Lane's Letter to Richard Hakluyt Esq; &c. Account of the Employments of the *English* left in *Virginia*, by Sir Richard Grenville, under Governor Lane, from August 1585 to June 1586, directed to Sir W. Raleigh. The third Voyage in 1586, for Relief of the *Virginian Colony* at the sole Charges of Sir W. Raleigh. A true Report of the New-found Land of *Virginia*, with the Commodities to be there found, or raised, by Mr. Tho. Hariot, Servant to Sir W. Raleigh. The fourth Voyage to *Virginia*, with three Ships, transporting the *second Colony*, 1587; with a List of their Names. The fifth Voyage to *Virginia*, under Mr. John White, 1590. Certain Voyages to *Florida*, with the more perfect Discoveries thereof; beginning with the Relation of John de Verrazzano to the French King, 1524. A notable History of four Voyages, made by certain French Captains into *Florida*, 1561, &c. mostly written by Mons. Laudonniere; translated from the French by our Author Richard Hakluyt, and by him dedicated to the Right Honourable Sir W. Raleigh, Knt. Captain of her Majesty's Guard, Lord Warden of the Stanneries, and Lieutenant General of the County of Cornwall, 1587. The Relations of P. Morales and Nic. Burgoignon, brought by Sir Fra. Drake from St. Augustines in *Florida*, touching the State of those Parts. Sundry Voyages from *Nueva Galicia* and *Nueva Biscaya*, in *New Spain*, to the 15 Provinces of *New Mexico*, and to *Quivira* and *Cibola*, as far as 37 Degrees Northerly Latitude, beginning with Ramusio's Account of the three Voyages of Frier Marco de Niza, Fran. Vasquez de Coronado, and Ferdinand Alorchon. Letters of the said Vasquez to Don Antonio de Mendoza. The said Don Antonio's Letter to the Emperor Charles V. Then more particularly of Frier Marco's Discovery of *Cevola* or *Cibola*, 1539. And the said Vasquez his Voyage thither, 1540. With the Continuation of this Voyage and Discovery, from Fra. Lopez de Gomara's General History of the West Indies, and the said Lopez his Description of the strange crook'd-back'd Oxen, great Sheep and Dogs in *Quivira*. The Voyages of Frier Augustine Ruis, and Antonio de Espejo, to the 15 Provinces of *Mexico*, in 1581, 1582. Bartholomew Cano's Letter about the building of two strong Forts in St. John de Ullua, and in *Vera Cruz*; also touching the Discovery of *Cibola* or *New Mexico*, 400 Leagues North-west of *Mexico*. Francisco de Ulloa's Voyage, at the Charges of Ferdinando Cortez, into the Gulph of *California*, 1539, from Ramusio's third

Volume of Voyages. *Ferdinando Alarchon's* Discovery to the Bottom of the said Gulph, 1540. *Sir Francis Drake's* Course from the Haven of *Guatulco*, in the *South Sea*, to the North-west of *Calefornia* as far as 43 Degrees; where he landed, made many Discoveries, had Possession given him, and named the Country *Nova Albion*. The Voyage of *Francisco de Gualle* from *Acapulco*, in *New Spain*, to the *Philippinas*, the Haven of *Manilla*, and *Macao* in *China*, and back again, in 1584. The *English* Voyage to *Mexico*, and to most other principal Parts throughout the Kingdom of *New Spain*, to *Nicaragua*, *Panama*, and *Peru*; as the Voyage of *Robert Tomson* into *Nova Hispania*, 1555. *Roger Bodenham's* Voyage to *St. John de Ullua*, in the Bay of *Mexico*, 1564. *John Chilton's* notable Observations of the People, Cities, Riches, Mines, Forces, &c. of *New Spain*, and other *West Indian* Provinces, in the space of 17 Years, returning into *England* 1586. *Henry Hawks* his Relation of the Commodities of *Nova Hispania*, and the Manners of the Inhabitants, at the Request of *R. Hakluyt, Esq;* of *Eiton*, 1572. A Discourse by *Miles Philips*, who was set ashore by *Sir John Hawkins* near *Panuco*, 1568, of the *Spanish* Government and their Cruelties in the *West Indies*; his several Imprisonments by them, his Escapes and Return to *England*, after 14 Years. The Travels of *Job Hortop*, set on land in the Bay of *Mexico*, by *Sir John Hawkins*, after his Departure from *St. John de Ullua*, the same Year. A Relation of the Haven of *Tecuanapa*, situate on the *South Sea*, describing the Rivers falling into that Haven, with the Towns, &c. adjoining, fit for building and victualling of Ships. The *English* Voyages to all the Isles called *Las Antillas*, and the greater Islands of *Puerto Rico*, *Hispaniola*, *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, &c. with the taking, sacking, &c. most of the principal *Spanish* Towns there; since their traitorous burning of the *Jesus* of *Lubec*, murdering the *English*, and arresting their Ships and Goods, in 1585. Beginning with the Voyage of *Sir Thomas Pert*, Vice-Admiral of *England*, and *Sebastian Cabota*, in 1516, to *Brasil*, *Santo Domingo*, and *Sant Juan de Puerto Rico*, from a Work of that learned and painful Writer *Richard Eden*, called, *A Treatise of New India*, and the Account of *Gonsalvo de Oviedo*. The Voyage of *Tho. Tison* to the *West Indies*, before 1526, from an old Ligier Book of *M. Nic. Thorn* of *Bristol*. The first Voyage of the Right Worshipful and Valiant Mr. *John Hawkins*, since knighted, and sometime Treasurer of her Majesty's

Navy Royal, made to the *West-Indies*, 1562. The second Voyage of the said Sir *John Hawkins*, in the *Jesus of Lubec*, to the Coast of *Guinea* and *Nova Hispania*, 1564. His third perilous Voyage in the said *Jesus of Lubec*, with five other Ships, to the Parts aforesaid, in 1567, 1568. The first Voyage of that expert and valiant Captain M. *Francis Drake*, in the *Dragon*, with two other Ships, to *Nombre de Dios* and *Dariene*, about the Year 1572, written by *Lopez Vaz*; which Discourse with the Author were taken at the River of *Plate*, by the Earl of *Cumberland's* Ships in 1586. The Voyage of *John Oxnam*, of *Plimouth*, to the *West Indies*, and into the *South Sea*, 1575, by the said *Lopez Vaz*. The Voyage of *Andrew Barker* to *Terra Firma*, and the Bay of *Honduras*, 1576, collected by our Author *Ric. Hakluyt*. The Opinion of *Don Alvaro Baçan*, High Admiral of *Spain*, touching the Army of Sir *Fra. Drake*, at the Isles of *Bayon* in *Galicia*, written in *Lisbon* 1585. A summary and true Discourse of Sir *Francis Drake's* *West Indian* Voyage, began in 1585, wherein were taken several Cities and Towns, published by *Tho. Cates*. *Baptista Antonio's* Survey of the Ports, Harbours, Forts, and Cities in the *West Indies*, which have been edified, repaired, &c. by the King of *Spain's* Direction. The Voyage of Capt. *William Michelson*, and Master *W. Mace*, to the Bay of *Mexico*, 1589. *Spanish* Letters intercepted by Mr. *John Wattes* his Ships, containing many Secrets of the State of several *West Indian* Countries in 1590. The memorable Fight in *June* 1591, against the *Spanish* Ships in the *West Indies*, by three Ships of Sir *Geo. Carey's*, then Marshal of the Queen's Household, and Captain of the *Isle of Wight*, since Lord *Hunsdon*, &c. *John Twitt's* Report of *Christ. Newport's* Enterprize with three Ships and a Pinnace, set out in *Jan.* 1591, wherein were taken and burnt upon the Coast of *Hispaniola*, &c. 3 Towns, and 19 Cities, &c. The Voyage to *Mexico*, by Capt. *Will. King*, &c. 1592. *Henry May's* Note of a Voyage to the *East Indies*, begun in *April* 1591, with three tall Ships and a Pinnace, ending with a large Description of *Bermudas*. The Honourable Mr. *Rob. Duddeley's* Voyage to the *Isle of Trinidad*, and the Coast of *Paria*, in which he took and sunk 9 *Spanish* Ships, written at the Request of Mr. *R. Hakluyt*, concluding with some Words of the *Trinidad* Language. The victorious Voyage of Capt. *Amias Preston* and Capt. *Geo. Sommers*, to the *West Indies*, begun in *March* 1595, written by *Robert Davie*. The Voyage of Sir *Francis Drake*

Drake and Sir *John Hawkins*, with six of the Queen's Ships, and 21 others, to the *West Indies*, Anno 1595; in which Voyage both those brave Knights died by Sickness. This is followed with a Detection of the *Spanish* General's Slanders, which he published in a Letter relating to this Voyage, and the Generals therein, particularly that Sir *F. Drake* died of Grief, because he had lost so many Barks and Men; and that the *English* Fleet fled from the said *Spaniard*, which, with other Assertions, are contradicted by Capt. *H. Savile*, who was in the Expedition, and Sir *Thomas Baskerville*, who returned General thereof. A true Relation of Sir *Anthony Shirley's* Voyage to *St. Jago, Dominica, Margarita, &c.* and homeward by *Newfoundland*, with the memorable Exploits atchieved therein, 1596. The Voyage of Capt. *William Parker* to *Margarita, &c.* the same Year, in which he joined Sir *A. Shirley*, and they took *Puerto de Cavallos, Campeche, &c.* An excellent *Ruttier* for the Islands of the *West Indies*; and for *Terra Firma* and *Nueva Esparna*. Another principal *Ruttier*, containing most particular Directions for sailing to all the *Western* Islands, with the Marks of all the Capes, &c. and a Declaration of Longitudes and Latitudes. The Discovery of the large, rich and beautiful Empire of *Guiana*, and many Provinces therein, Anno 1595, by Sir *Walter Raleigh*, Captain of the Queen's Guard, Lord Warden of the *Stanneries*, and Lieutenant General of *Cornwal*: Dedicated to his Kinsman the Lord *Charles Howard*, Knight of the Garter, and Admiral of *England*; and to Sir *Robert Cecyll*, of the Queen's Privy Council. To which is annexed, An Abstract of certain *Spanish* Letters taken at Sea by Capt. *Geo. Popham*, concerning *Guiana* and the Countries upon the great River *Orenoque*. A Relation of the second Voyage to *Guiana*, performed and written in 1596, by Capt. *Laurence Keymis*; dedicated to the approved right valourous, and worthy Knight Sir *Walter Raleigh*; at whose Expence and Direction it was undertaken. After the Preface, we have an *Heroic Poem* in *English* Verse, by *G. C.* upon this famous Enterprize. And some *Latin* Verses, by Captain *Keymis*, to Mr. *T. Hariot* the Mathematician, in praise of *Guiana*, and the Discoverer thereof; and at the end, a *Table* of the Rivers, Nations, Towns, and *Casiques* discovered in this Voyage; with a List of all the famous *Spaniards*, who have attempted this Discovery and Conquest. The third Voyage set forth by Sir *W. Raleigh* to *Guiana*, in 1596, written by Mr. *Tho. Masbam*. Testimonies concern-

ing the River of *Amazons*, and the wonderful Cataract at the Head thereof, and of the stately Empire of *Dorado* or *Guiana*, &c. from *Joseph Acosta*, and *Martin Fernandez de Engiça*. Several Voyages, ancient and modern, upon the Coast of *Brazil*, &c. beginning with the two Voyages of Mr. *W. Hawkins* (Father to Sir *John*) in the Years 1530 and 1532. The Voyages of *Rob. Reniger* and *Tho. Borey* to *Brazil* 1540, and of one *Pudsey* thither, in 1542. *John Whithal's* Letter from thence to *Ric. Staper*, 1578. A Letter of the Adventurers, sent to the said *Whitehal* there, 1580. *Tho. Grig's* Notes of Capt. *Stephen Hare's* Voyage to *Brazil* the same Year. Account of the rich Trade begun there, in a Letter from *Fra. Suares* to his Brother, 1596. The prosperous Voyage of Mr. *James Lancaster* with three Ships and a Galley, in 1594, in which he took 29 Ships, &c. surpris'd *Fernambuc*, and brought home 15 Ships full of Goods. *Feliciano Cieça*, Governor in *Brazil*, his Letter to the King of *Spain*, mentioning, among other important Communications, a rich Silver Mine at *Copaoba*. A special Note of the Currents of the Sea between the Cape of *Buena Esperança* and the Coast of *Brazil*, given by an experienced *French* Pilot to Sir *John Yorke* before *Sebastian Cabot*. A *Ruttier* or Course for those who wou'd sail from *Cabo Verde* to *Brazil*, and along the Coast to the River Plate, and from hence to the Streights of *Magellan*. The Voyage of two *Englishmen* with *Sebastian Cabota* to the River Plate, in 1527, from *Rob. Thorne's* Information to Dr. *Ley*, Ambassador to the Emperor *Charles*, touching the Discovery of the *Molucca's* by the North. An Extract from *Lopez Vaz*, concerning the Fight of Capt. *Fenton*, with the *Spanish* Ships, with Capt. *John Drake's* Proceeding to the River of Plate. A *Ruttier* of the Coast of *Brasil* from *Santa Catelina* to the Mouth of the River of Plate, &c. The famous Voyage of Sir *Fra. Drake*, in the *Pelican*, to the *South Sea*, and thence about the whole Globe of the Earth, begun from *Plimouth*, 15 November, but driven back by Distress, and begun again 12 December 1577, with five Ships and Barks, and finished 3d of November, 1580, when he arriv'd safe in *England*; concluding with the Names of the Kings and Prince of *Java* then living, and certain Words of their Language. The Voyage of *Nuno de Silva*, a *Portugal* Pilot, taken by Sir *F. Drake* at *Cabo Verde*, with his Confession to the Viceroy of *Mexico*, of the Course and Actions which pass'd in the Voyage of Sir *Francis*, during
the

the time he was his Prisoner, concluding with a Letter of Sir *Fra. Drake* to Mr. *J. Winter*. The said Mr. *Winter's* Voyage into the *South Sea*, by the Strait of *Magellan*, with Sir *Fra. Drake* in 1577, the first *Englishman* who ever repassed the said Streight: Written by *Edward Cliffe*. Instructions by the Lords of the Council to *Edward Fenton* Esq; for his Voyage to the *East Indies* and *Cathay*, 1582. The intended Voyage towards *China*, wherein the said *Edward Fenton* was appointed General; written by Capt. *Luke Ward* his Vice Admiral, 1582. The Voyage set out by the Right Honourable the Earl of *Cumberland*, in 1586, for the *South Sea*, performed to 44 Degrees South of the Equinox, written by Mr. *John Saracoll*, Merchant. A Discourse of the *West Indies* and *South Sea*, written by *Lopez Vaz*, to the Year 1517; wherein, amongst some uncommon Things, is a true Report of certain *English* Voyages; which Discourse with its Author were taken at the River of *Plate*, by Capt. *Witherington* and Capt. *Christ. Lister*, in the Fleet set forth by the Earl of *Cumberland*. The admirable and prosperous Voyage of the Worshipful *Thomas Candish* of *Trimley* in *Suffolk*, Esq; into the *South Sea*, and thence round the whole Earth, begun with three Sail of Ships, 21 July 1586, and finished 9 Sept. 1588; written by Mr. *Francis Pretty*. Certain rare and special Notes, which properly belong to the said Voyage, concerning the Heights, Soundings, Lyings of Land, Distances of Places, Variation of the Compass, Time in Sailing between Places; also Harbours, Anchorings and Depths, with the Winds of several Coasts; written by Mr. *Thomas Fuller* of *Ipswich*, Master in the *Desire*, of Mr. *Candish*, in his fore-said Voyage. A Letter from the said Mr. *Candish* to the Lord *Hunsdon*, touching the Success of his Voyage, dated the Day he returned to *Plimouth*. Notes or References taken out of the large Map of *China*, brought home by Mr. *Candish*. *W. Magoth's* Relation of a Voyage to the Straights of *Magellan*, under *John Chidley* Esq; and Capt. *Paul Wheele*, 1589. A Petition by some of the Company in the said Voyage, to the Master of their Ship. The last Voyage of the Worshipful *Tho. Candish* Esq; intended for the *South Sea*, &c. and the Coast of *China*, with three Ships and two Barks: he set forth the 26th of August 1591, and on the 21st of May 1592, was lost near *Port Desire*. The Queen's Letters to the Emperor of *China*, by and in behalf of *Ric. Allot* and *Tho. Bromesfield*, Merchants of *London*,
whose

whose Voyage thither was set forth at the Charge of Sir Robert Dudley. Testimonies concerning the mighty Kingdom of *Coray*, tributary to the Emperor of *China*. A Note of an extream Northern Province in *Japan*, called *Zuegara*, and of a Nation of *Tartars*, called *Fezi*, never heard of in these Parts before; as written from *Japan* in 1596, by Frier *Luis Frois*. Advertisements of the Ships that go from *Sevil* to the *Spanish Indies*; with some Notes of the *Contractation-House* in *Seville*. The Order of the *Carena* given to Ships that go from *Spain* to the *Indies*. The Examination of Masters and Pilots in the *Spanish Fleets* to the *West Indies*, by *P. Dias*, a *Spanish Pilot*; which, with his Account of the *Table of Rates* in the *Contractation-House* aforesaid, concludes this whole Work. And this Summary of it, may sufficiently intimate what a Treasury of maritime Knowledge it is; wherefore we shall here take our leave of it, with referring only to a needful Observation or two at the Bottom*.

XXVI.

* And first, As it has been so useful to many of our Authors, not only in *Cosmography* and *Navigation*, but in *History*, especially that of the glorious Reign in which so many brave Exploits were atchieved: As it has been such a *leading Star* to the *Naval Histories* since compiled; and saved from the Wreck of Oblivion many exemplary Incidents in the Lives of our most renowned *Navigators*; it has therefore been unworthily omitted in the *English Historical Library*. And lastly, Tho' the first Volume of this *Collection* does frequently appear, by the Date, in the Title Page, to be printed in 1599. the Reader is not thence to conclude the said Volume was then reprinted, but only the Title Page, as upon collating the Books we have observed; and further, that in the said last printed Title Page, there is no mention made of the *Cadiz Voyage*; to omit which, might be one Reason of reprinting that Page: For it being one of the most prosperous and honourable Enterprizes that ever the Earl of *Essex* was engaged in, and he falling into the Queen's unpardonable Displeasure at this time, our Author, Mr. *Hakluyt*, might probably receive Command or Direction, even from one of the Patrons to whom these Voyages are dedicated, who was of the contrary Faction, not only to suppress all Memorial of that Action in the Front of this Book, but even cancel the whole *Narrative* thereof at the End of it, in all the Copies (far the greatest Part of the Impression) which remained unpublished. And in that castrated Manner the Volume has descended to Posterity; not but if the Castration was intended to have been concealed from us, the last Leaf of the Preface would have been reprinted



XXVI.

Enquiries touching the DIVERSITY of LANGUAGES and RELIGIONS, through the chief Parts of the World. Written by EDW. BREREWOOD, lately Professor of Astronomy in GRESHAM COLLEGE in LONDON. Printed by John Bill, 4to. 1622. Pages 203, besides Dedication, Preface, &c.

THIS learned Treatise, being published after the Author's Death, is dedicated to the Archbishop of Canterbury, by Robert Brerewood, who, as it is thought, did also compose the Preface to the Reader, shewing the Occasions the Author had to write the ensuing Discourse; and briefly describing the general State of Protestants in Europe, for a Supply to the said Work.

It is divided into Twenty-seven Chapters; and treats, first, Of the antient Largeness or Extent of the Greek Tongue, and the Causes thereof, with its Declension, upon the Inundation of the Saracens, about 640 Years after our Saviour, in the Time of Heraclius the Emperor. 2. More particularly of the Decay of the antient pure Greek, and of the present vulgar Greek; nevertheless that the present Language does not so much decline from the ancient Greek, as the Italian departs from the Latin, according to Bello-nius: for that there were Corruptions, even in the ancient Greek; however, it is concluded, that the Skilful in the learned Greek cannot understand the vulgar. 3. Of the Extent of the Roman Tongue in the time of the Roman Empire, with the Causes of its spreading, and in what Parts of the Empire it was most spoken: That it was little respected in the Eastern Parts thereof, and why. 4. That the Roman Tongue abolished not the vulgar Languages in the foreign Provinces of the Roman Empire, but that near fourteen Tongues here mention'd (in which Number the English, Italian, Spanish,

reprinted also, with the like Omission of what is there mentioned concerning the Insertion of this Voyage. But at last, about the middle of the late King's Reign, an uncastrated Copy did arise, and the said Voyage was reprinted from it; whereby many imperfect Books have been made complete.

and *French*, are not reckoned, our Author instancing only Original or Mother Languages) were in *Europe* in the Time of the *Roman* Empire, and six or seven of them within the Limits of it. From hence it is observed, how hard it is to supplant vulgar Languages in populous Countries: That neither the *Punic*, nor the *Gallic*, the *Spanish*, or *Pannonian* Tongue was abolished by the *Romans*; and that the *Latin* was neither generally nor perfectly spoken in the *Provinces*. 5. *Of the beginning of the Italian, French, and Spanish Languages*; with the Ruin of the *Roman* Empire, when, and by whom; and that Barbarous Nations were not the first Authors of those degenerate Languages, but rather Promoters of their Corruptions. 6. *Objections touching the Extent of the Latin Tongue answered*; That it was never purely spoken in the foreign *Provinces*; that there were great Changes in it; whereof, he concludes with a pregnant Example from the Inscription upon that naval Column (they call it *Columnam Rostratam*, being deck'd with the Beaks of Ships) in the Capitol at *Rome*; which Inscription, tho' composed not above 150 Years before the Tongue shone in its full Lustre under *Cicero*, has not one Word in it spell'd like the later *Latin* that is subjoined: An Example which may give the *English* Tongue some Countenance, tho' our Author does mention an Instance or two also of its Mutability, since it is in a far larger Compass of Years. 7. *Of the Ancient Languages of Italy, Spain, France, and Africa*: That the *Punics* of *Africa* were originally *Canaanites* or *Phœnicians*, and that the *Punic* Language was the old *Hebrew* Tongue; and tho' that *Punic* Speech in *Plautus*, which is the only Specimen of it extant, hath no great Affinity with the *Hebrew*, yet 'tis imputed to the Corruptions of Transcription. 8. *Of the great Extent of the Slavonic, Turkish, and Arabic Tongues*. 9. *Of the Syriac and Hebrew Tongues*; the Beginning and Change of the *Syriac*; the Difference of *Hebrew* from *Chaldee* and *Syriac*; the *Greek* and *Chaldee* Translations read in the Synagogues. 10. *Of the sundry Parts of the World inhabited by Christians*; that *Christians* were mingled with *Mahometans* in *Europe*; the weak State of *Christianity* in *Africa*; the Dimensions of the Kingdom of *Abessia*; the State of *Christianity* in *Asia*, its Regions and Islands; and its Declension in the *East Parts* thereof; with the Condition of *Christianity* in *America*. 11. *Of the Parts of the World possessed by Mahometans*; the large Extent of *Mahometism* in *Africa* and in *Asia*; and why so mightily encreased.

creased. 12. *Of the sundry Regions in the World inhabited by Idolaters; what Part of Africa possessed by them, and what Parts of Asia; their vast Extent in America.* 13. *Of the Jews dispersed in several Parts of the World; the State of them in Europe, Asia, and Africa. Tartars suspected to be of the Israelites Race: That Americans are the Progeny of the Tartars: That many Nations are circumcised besides the Israelites, and therefore that Circumcision is no sure Token of Descent from them: That the Tartarians are not the Offspring of the Israelites: That the second Book of Esdras contradicts the Scripture: That the Israelites departed not out of the Dominion of Assyria: that Arsareth was a feigned Mansion of the Israelites; and that their Voyage and remote Retirement favours of the same Talmudical Spirit with that other Tale of the reason why God appointed the Sea for the Whale, and the Land for the Elephant, because they were too big to be Inhabitants together in either of those Elements; whereupon we have a Digression upon the Dimensions of those two Animals; the Deepness of the Sea, and Height of Mountains; that the Sea is not higher than the Land, and the Depth of the Sea more than the Height of the Mountains; the great Declivity of the Face of the Land, and great Deepness of the Sea.* 14. *Of the Quantity and Proportion of the Parts of the Earth possessed by the several Sorts of the above-mentioned Religions; as, the Proportion of Christians to Mahometans and Idolaters; the vast greatness of the South Continent, and of the Antartic Continent.* 15. *Of the divers Sorts or Sects of Christians in the World, and of their several Regions: And first of the Grecians: The large Jurisdiction of the Patriarch of Constantinople, and by what Means encreased; the Properties of the Grecian Religion.* 16. *Of the Assyrians or Melchites; their Religion differs not from the Grecians; the Patriarch of Antioch's Jurisdiction distracted.* 17. *Of the Georgians, Circassians and Mengrellians, with their Religion.* 18. *Of the Muscovites, and the Properties or Principles of their Religion.* 19. *Of the Nestorians, and how far spread in the Orient; their Patriarch seated in Musal; the Properties or Principles of their Religion.* 20. *Of the Indians or Christians of St. Thomas, and their Habitation; that they were Nestorians, and became of the Roman Religion; Properties of the ancient Indian Religion; and that the New Testament in Syriac is no ancient Translation.* 21. *Of the Jacobites; the Antiquity and Seat of their Pa-*

triarch ; Properties of their Religion. 22. *Of the Copti, or Christians of Egypt* ; infected by the Heresies of *Eutyches*, and how much it rooted there : The great Jurisdiction of the Patriarchs of *Alexandria* and *Jerusalem*. 23. *Of the Abassines* ; and the Dependance of their Church on *Alexandria* : Properties of their Religion, and that Circumcision is a national Property among them. 24. *Of the Armenians* ; and that their Church is governed by two Patriarchs ; their Jurisdiction, and the Properties of their Religion. 25. *Of the Maronites*, and their Habitation in *Libanus* ; the Residence and Jurisdiction of their Patriarch ; the Articles of their present and ancient Religion ; the beginning and spreading of *Eutychnianism* ; the pestilent Train of *Eutyches* his Heresy, the Oriental Sects reclaimed from their Errors touching Christ. 26. *Of the several Languages wherein the Liturgies of Christians, in several Parts of the World, are celebrated* : The Jews Prayers in *Hebrew* ; *Mahumetans* in *Arabic* ; the Christian Liturgy anciently in *Syriac* ; *Armenian* Liturgy in the *Armenian* Tongue ; the *Abassines* and *Muscovites* Liturgy in their own Language ; the *Slavonian* Liturgies in the *Slavonic* ; that the Scriptures were translated into vulgar Tongues by the Fathers ; the original Liturgies in the *Syriac* ; also those of the *Nestorians*, the *Indians*, *Jacobites*, *Ægyptians*, and *Maronites* ; the *Grecian* and *Syrian* Liturgies in *Greek* ; also those of the *Georgians* and *Circassians*. Lastly, *Of the Languages of the People of Europe* ; collected out of *Jos. Scaliger* : And with this ends the whole Work.





XXVII.

FINETTI PHILOXENIS: *Some choice Observations of Sir JOHN FINETT Knight, and Master of the Ceremonies to the two last Kings, touching the Reception and Precedence, the Treatment and Audience, the Puntillios and Contests of Forren AMBASSADORS in ENGLAND. With this Motto, Legati ligant Mundum. 8vo. London 1656. Pages 250, besides the Dedication and Table.*

THIS curious Book, containing the Author's *Observations* on the Treatment and Contests of foreign Ambassadors in England, from the Year 1612, to the Year 1627, inclusive, was published after the Author's Death, from the Manuscript by his intimate Acquaintance, Mr. *James Howell*.

The Editor, in his Dedication to *Philip Lord Viscount Lisle*, gives this Account of the Author; "Among other Parts of Industry, which were known to be in that worthy Knight, one was, to couch in Writing and keep an exact *Diary* of what things had passed in his Province, as *Master of the Ceremonies*." And he observes, that "Nothing is taken here upon Trust, but all upon the Author's own Knowledge, being still upon the Place himself, and an Actor in every thing*."

The

* We may further add, The Author was, by King *James I.* about the Middle of his Reign, made Assistant to Sir *Lewis Lewkner, Master of the Ceremonies*, in which Service he acquitted himself with great Honour and Fidelity: whereupon King *Charles*, after his Father's Death, not only continued him in his Place, but gave him a reversionary Grant of the Office of *Master of the Ceremonies*; which came to his Possession by the Death of Sir *Lewis*, 10th of March 1626. During his whole Service, he applied himself with great Affiduity; retiring only when Occasion would serve, to his Country-house at *Twittenham*. It was his constant Maxim to give the least Occasion to, and avoid as much as possible, the too nice Punctillios of *Precedence* between Ambassadors; which seldom fail to breed Animosities in their Sovereigns: And, by this means, he was not only much esteemed by the Am-

The Work itself consists of two Parts, and is continued in a *chronological* Method.

Part I. Containing the Author's Services under K. *James*, begins with the Arrival of the Count *Palatine* of the *Rhine* to marry the Princess *Elizabeth* on the 16th of *Octob.* 1612, attended by Count *Henry* of *Nassau*, and eight other Counts. Then shews the Discontent of *Monf. Boisot*, the Arch-Duke's Ambassador, on Precedence given to the *Venetian* Ambassador at the Marriage; with the King's Apology in Writing, sent by the Earl of *Suffolk*, Lord Chamberlain. The Viscountess *Effingham's* Dispute with the *French* Ambassador's Wife for Precedence. Afterwards we have an Account of the Marriage in *Feb.* following, of which he extols the Bravery and Riches; adding, that the King's, Queen's, and Prince's Jewels only, were valued by his Majesty at 900000 *l.* Sterling. He then shews the Occurrences at the Invitation of Ambassadors to the Marriage of the Earl of *Somerset* in *December* 1613. Next follows a Clash between the Agents of *Savoy* and *Florence*. *Monf. de Buisseaux*, the *French* Ambassador, has the Honour of

Ambassadors, which turned greatly to his Advantage, with regard to their usual Presents; but he likewise prevented the Trouble that wou'd have ensued to his Majesty, of hearing their frivolous Complaints. As to this Work, it was the Author's Method, as appears by the Editor's *Dedication*, to couch in Writing, what things passed in his Province, not only for his own, but for the Information of others; and his Notes were more than once, as appears by his own Words, produced to the Lord Chamberlain, to regulate by Precedents the Differences which happened between Ambassadors: And in one of his Observations, page 129. he says he does it, "*for future Occasions and Use to the Master of the Ceremonies*;" which plainly shews his Intention, that these Observations shou'd be made publick; and to every one in that Province, they may, no doubt, be of great Use and Instruction. And they may be of further and still greater Use, as well in illustrating some Parts of *Monf. Wiquesfort*, as the *English* History in that Period, well known to have so much abounded in Embassies, and in the Particulars whereof our Historians of those Times are very deficient, not having had the Light of these Observations. *Anthony Wood*, who informs us, that he lived to the Age of 70 Years, and died in 1641, yet gives us no Account how long he remained in his Office, nor why he so abruptly discontinued his Observations. But we have heard there now is an original or authentick MS. of them in being, which might give further Intelligence in this Particular.

sitting

sitting in a Chair with the Prince, at the Marriage of Lady *Jane Drummond*, on the 20th of *Feb.* following. The *Spanish* Ambassador *Don Diego Sarmiento* (afterwards Count *Gondomar*) excepts against Sir *Noel Caron*, the Ambassador of the States, (whom he calls his Master's Vassals and Rebels) sitting with him in the King's Presence, and refuses to be at a Mask in *January* 1614; with the King's Reasonings thereupon. An Ambassador from *Russia* 26 of *Octob.* following. The Arrival in *July*, 1615, of *Zomoiski*, a young Nobleman of *Poland*, Son of the famous Chancellor of that Kingdom, and his Audience of the King. The Reception of *Monsieur de Mareth*, the *French* Ambassador; a Question thereupon between Secretary *Winwood* and the Master of the Ceremonies. *Foscarini*, the *Venetian* Ambassador, dissatisfied with his Present; with the King's Answer for satisfying him. *Segnior Barbarigo* succeeds in his stead. Sir *Dudley Carleton* returns from his Embassy thither. Sir *H. Wotton* nominated in his room. *Monf. de Mareth*, *Segnior Barbarigo*, and the *Savoyard* Ambassador at a Mask at Twelf-tide. Those three Ambassadors, and Sir *Noel Caron*, at a Reader's Feast in the Temple. A Messenger from *Russia* received. *Monf. de Mareth* at *St. George's* Feast, in 1617, without Notice. The King and he invited by the Earl of *Exeter* to hunt at *Wimbledon*. *Don Diego Sarmiento* invited to hunt with the King at *Theobalds*. The Creation of the Prince of *Wales* the 1st of *November*. The Arrival of two Ambassadors from *Russia*; one whereof being the Chancellor of that Kingdom, brought a Present of Furs, &c. to the King, esteem'd worth 4000 *l.* The Ambassador of *Sweden's* Arrival, and Audience; dines with the King at *Newmarket*, sees the Earl of *Suffolk's* rare Building at *Newport*, and is knighted. A Clash between *Don Diego Sarmiento* and *Monf. de Mareth*, about going to a Mask at Twelf-tide; the latter makes Remonstrances to his Court, and departs. The King's Recommendation of Capt. *Manwaring* to *Seignior Contareni*, the *Venetian* Ambassador, come for the King's Leave to raise certain Companies here for their War. Several ceremonious Audiences of the *Russian* Ambassadors, and their Departure in *May* 1618; having obtained only Part of a Loan of 100000 Marks, with Sir *Dudley Digges* Ambassador to *Russia*. The Lords Examination in *Sept.* following of *Monf. le Clerc*, the *French* Agent, touching the employing *Monf. de la Chenay*; one of his Domesticks, for conveying Sir *Walter Raleigh* to
France.

France. A Messenger from *Turkey*, whose Son is touch'd for the King's Evil. Seignior *Donati* succeeds *Contareni*, who is recalled to *Venice*. The Sitting of Ambassadors at a Mask with the King reformed. The Arrival and Audience, in 1619, of Count *de Tillieus*, the *French* Ambassador; also of a young Duke of *Holstein*; of Count *Guido*, Extraordinary from the Duke of *Savoy*, to condole the Death of Queen *Anne*; of Baron *Denow*, from Prince *Palatine*, to notify his Master's Accession to the Crown of *Bohemia*; of Monsieur *Beninch Hauson* from the Princes of the Union in *Germany*; and of Count *de Gondomar*, Ambassador from *Spain*. A Difference between the Counts *de Gondomar* and *de Tillieus*, for Precedence at a Mask the 24th of *March*, and between other Ambassadors. The *Venetian* Axiom; That the first Place of inferior Degree is worse than the last of a superior. The pompous Arrival, in *December* 1620, of the Marquess *de Cadenet*, Extraordinary from *France*, attended by above 50 Persons of Title, and their Treatment: He is allowed 200*l.* per Diem. Six Commissioners from the States are knighted, but pay no Fees. *Osalinskie*, Count *Palatine* of *Sindomer-skie*, Ambassador Extraordinary from *Poland*, arrives in *March*, and departs with a Loan of 10,000 *l.* Sterling, obtained by the cunning Assistance of Count *de Gondomar*. Three Ambassadors from the States the 23d of *December* 1621. The *Russian* Ambassador *Thomas Simonwitz*, with his Puntillio for Precedence. The Reception of the Emperor's Ambassador *Suartzenberg*, in *April* 1622. His Question with the *Venetian* and *French* Ambassadors concerning Titles and Visits. The Reception of the young *Landgrave* of *Hesse*; and his Departure in three Months. *Don Carlos de Colonna*, Ambassador from *Spain*. The States Ambassador's Dislike. The *Russian* Ambassador's Dissatisfaction at his Present. Audience of Duke of *Soubize*, Refugee from *France*. Seignior *Valereffo*, Ambassador from *Venice*. The States Ambassadors Exceptions on their not being invited to a Mask. *Monf. de Boiscot*, Ambassador Extraordinary from the Arch-Duke. The Marquess *de la Inoiosa*, Extraordinary from *Spain*. The Prince's Return from *Spain*, in *May* 1623, attended by *Don Diego Hurtado de Mendoza*, Ambassador Extraordinary from *Spain*. The *French* Ambassador gets ground of the *Spanish*. Differences about Precedence between the *Spanish* Ambassadors. *Don Diego de Mexia*, from the Arch-Dutchess. Reasons why the Master

of the Ceremonies should sit in the same Coach with the Ambassadors, whom he is sent to receive. The Duke of *Buckingham* entertains the King and several Ambassadors at a Supper and Mask. A Clash between the *French* and *Spanish* Ambassadors. Sir *Robert Sherley*, Ambassador from *Persia*. Two Ambassadors from the States. The *Spanish* Ambassadors depart in *June* 1624, without Success in their Treaty of Marriage between the Prince and Infanta. Marquis *de Fiat*, Ambassador Extraordinary from *France* to treat of Marriage: Monsieur *de Villiaveler* from *France*, about the same Business. Then the Author concludes Part I. in this manner. “Here end the Services of my Place
“ of Assistant Master of the Ceremonies under King *James*,
“ who died the 27th of *March* following.”

Part II. Containing the Author's Services under King *Char. I.* begins with the first Audience of the *Persian* Ambassador Sir *Robert Sherley*, and an Account of the Solemnization of King *James's* Funeral, 7 *May* 1625. The Complaint of the *Venetian* Ambassador against Sir *Lewis Lewkner*, for neglecting to invite him to the Funeral: His Reason for claiming Parity with Ambassadors of crown'd Heads. The King goes to *Canterbury* to meet *Maria Henrietta* of *France*, affianced to him: News brought from *Dover* to *Canterbury* of her Arrival, in half an Hour, by *R. Tirwhit*: Their first Interview: Ratification of the King's Marriage. Three Ambassadors from the States. A Messenger from *Turkey*. The Marquess *de Bleinvill*, the *French* Ambassador's Remonstrances with regard to his Lodging and Diet at Court: His Reason for not assisting at the Coronation: His Discontent and Departure. The remarkable Outrage of the new *Persian* Ambassador against Sir *Robert Sherley*. The Reception of Seignior *Coraro*, and Seignior *Contareni*, *Venetian* Ambassadors, in 1626. Two Commissioners from *Hamborough*. *Paul Rozencrantz*, Ambassador from *Denmark*. The *French* removed from the Person of the Queen. Monsieur *Quadt*, Ambassador from *Bethlem Gabor*, Prince of *Transylvania*, his Reasons why he covered at his first, but not at his last Audience of the Queen. The Reception of Monsieur *de Bassompierre*, Ambassador from *France*, about the Removal of the *French* from the Queen's Person: He is present at several Masks. A Difference between the Master of the Ceremonies, and Sir *H. Mildmay*, Master of the Jewel-house, about carrying Presents to Ambassadors. The Reformation of Ambassadors sitting next the King,

Under the State, and eating with him. A Deputy from the States, who at his Departure was knighted. The *Danish* Ambassador returns from his Negotiation in *France*, 29 *Mar.* 1627: His Complaint against *Philip Weisman*, a *German*, whose Trade was to defray Ambassadors. The *Venetian* Ambassador declines being at *St. George's* Feast, on a Punctillio of Precedence to the *Danish*. A Particular of the Gratuities given by the *Danish* Ambassador to all the Kings Servants. The insolent Treatment of the Duke of *Soubize* (the *French* Refugee) his Followers, by some drunken Mariners. Two Commissioners from *Sally* in *Barbary*. Count *Emden* (Brother to the Chief of that Title) his Arrival. A new Ordinance touching the Diet, Lodging, and Presents of Ambassadors. The Reception of the Marquess *Pompeio Strozzi*, Ambassador from the Duke of *Mantua*: his Expostulations upon the New Ordinance. Two Ambassadors from *Denmark*. The Order established that no Ambassador should be defrayed but at Conclusion of Peace, Marriages, and Baptisms. Distinctions in the Reception of *Regal* and *Ducal* Ambassadors. The Abbot *de la Seaglia*, Ambassador from the Duke of *Savoy*: The too nice Punctillios of the *Danish* and *Venetian* Ambassadors about visiting him. The Lord-Mayor of *London's* Refusal to give place to the King of *Denmark's* Ambassador, within the City. The Duke of *Buckingham's* Displeasure at the Ambassador of *Savoy*, for procuring the Lady *Purbeck's* Escape. The *Venetian* Ambassador's Complaint, on account of intercepting his Letters. Two Ambassadors from the States: Their Exceptions and Punctillios satisfied. The Author then steps backward to the Year 1624, and gives an Account of a Remonstrance made by Sir *Walter Aston* the King's Ambassador in *Spain* to that Court, on the notable Plot traced by the *Spanish* Ambassadors (the Marquess *de Inofa*, and Don *Carlos Colonia*) in that Year, to destroy the Duke of *Buckingham*. And with this ends the Work.



XXVIII.

ORIGINES JURIDICIALES: or *Historical Memorials of the English Laws, Courts of Justice, Forms of Tryal, Punishment in Cases Criminal, Law-Writers, Law-Books, Grants and Settlements of Estates, Degree of Serjeant, Inns of Court and Chancery. Also a CHRONOLOGIE of the Lord Chancellors and Keepers of the Great Seal, Lord Treasurers, Justices Itinerant, Justices of the King's Bench and Common Pleas, Barons of the Exchequer, Masters of the Rolls, King's Attorneys and Solicitors, and Serjeants at Law.* By Sir WILLIAM DUGDALE, now Garter, Principal King of Arms. The Third Edition with Additions, and Sculptures. Folio. Pages 336, the *Historical* Part, and the *Chronological*, 122. Printed, 1680.

THE *historical* Part of this Work; which that elaborate and accomplished Antiquary, its Author, designed as an Introduction to the *chronological* Tables, is divided into seventy-eight Chapters, beginning with the Original of Government, which our Author thinks he cannot better express, or account for, than in the Words of Sir *Walter Raleigh*, which are here quoted at length, from his *History of the World*. Then he proceeds to treat, all in distinct Chapters; Of the beginning of *Laws*; The Antiquity of ours in *England*; our ancient *Laws* and *Law-makers*; *Parliaments*, *Judges*; Chief *Justices of England*; *Lawyers*; *Courts of Justice*; *Court Baron*; the *Hundred Court*; the *Tribing*, or *Lathe*; the *Shireeves Turn*, the *Country Court*, *Court Leet*; the *Chancery*, and Antiquity of the *Lord Chancellor's Jurisdiction* for hearing of *Civil Causes*; the *King's Bench Court*; the *Common Pleas*, with a Table of the *Justices of the Common Pleas*, before whom *Fines* are levied, from the 7th of King *Richard I.* to the 16th of King *Charles II.* Of the *Exchequer*, *Justices Itinerant*, *Justices of Assize* and *Gaol Delivery*, a Table of our ancient *Laws*, *British*, *Saxon*, *West Saxon*, and, since the *Normans*, down to *K. Henry III.* By whom they were composed, and in what *MSS.* or *Histories*, the Collections are extant. A Catalogue of our *Law-Writers* and *Law-Books*, beginning with the *Mirror*

of *Justices*, wherein is seen how the Kingdom was govern'd eleven hundred Years since, and ending with *T. Blount's Law-Dictionary*; with the Times when printed, or Places where they remain in MS. taking up above nine Pages, and ending with Law-Books and Treatises of uncertain Times. Of *Trial by twelve Men*. Trial by Combat in Cases civil. Trial by great Assize. Trial by Combat in Cases criminal. Trial by Fire and Water Ordale. Wager of Law, or personal Oath. Punishment in Cases criminal. Of the four Terms, Hilary, Easter, Trinity and Michaelmas, from a MS. of Sir H. Spelman's. Fines, how ancient; in what manner, before whom, and where levied. Pleadings in the French Tongue. Limitation of Time for pleading in some special Cases. Outlawries, how ancient. *Justices* of the King's Courts in *Westminster-Hall*, how created: Their Vestments. Here we have a Sculpture of some Judges in their Habits, from Sir Robert Grimbald's Seal, and some monumental Effigies, with the Judges Decree in 1635. and a Remark at the End about the Collar of SS. That Justices of the King's Courts at *Westminster*, were anciently dignified with *Knighthood*. Their ancient yearly Fees, or Salaries. Of *Serjeants at Law*: The ancient Form and Order used in making them, from Sir John Fortescue's Book *De Laud. Legum Angliæ*. The Manner of making three Serjeants at Law, of the *Middle Temple*, 19th Henry VII. Others 13 Henry VIII. Others 1 Edw. VI. And others 19 and 20 Eliz. Of the *Serjeants Feasts*. The Order of a Serjeant's Feast the 2 and 3 of *Phil. & Mar.* Their Writs of *Summons*; and their *Robes*. When they were first knighted: The Form of Creating them at this day. A Memorial of the said Ceremony by the Judges, Anno 1635. A Discharge of the said State and Degree, to *Ralph Rokeby*; another Discharge to *Tho. Fleming*, made Solicitor-General. Of settled Places for Students, call'd *Inns of Court and Chancery*. Of the *Inns of Chancery*. Of the *Inner Temple*, the Buildings, Orders for Government and Learning there; several Accounts of their Feasts at *Christmas*; Orders and Exercises: The Officers of this House: A Catalogue of the Readers of the *Inner Temple*, another of the *Treasurers*, and a third of the *Governors*. Of the *Temple Church*; with the monumental Inscriptions, and at that of Mr. *Selden*, here is (in this last Edition) a Copper Print of him inserted, graved by *Rob. White*. Next, we have three Pages of Sculpture, representing all the Arms painted in the Windows

dows of the said Temple Hall. After this, an Account of three *Inns of Chancery*, belonging to the *Inner Temple*; which are *Clifford's Inn*, *Clement's Inn*, and *Lion's Inn*. So we come to the *Middle Temple*, and its Buildings; Orders for Government and Learning, with the Legacy of Mr. *Robert Ashley's* Books towards a Library. Other Orders for Government, Charge of Diet, Stipend of Officers, &c. as in the Time of King *Henry VIII.* from a MS. in the *Cottonian Library*. The State of the House at present, containing the Offices of *Servants*, the Admission and Degrees, Exercises, and Fines or Penalties of *Students*; with the annual *Wages* of all Masters or Members of the Society, and Under-Officers. A Catalogue of the *Readers* in the *Middle Temple*, from 17 *Henry VII.* and of the *Treasurers* there. Then follow the Representations in Sculpture, for 6 Pages and a half, of all the *Arms* in the great *Hall* of this House, and a short Account of the two *Inns of Chancery* belonging thereto, which were *New-Inn* and *Strand-Inn*. Then we come to *Lincoln's-Inn*, and its Buildings; namely, the *Square*, *Library* and *Gatehouse*; the *Gardens*, and the *Terras* raised there, in 1663. An Account of the Portraits of the Prophets and Apostles, in the Window of the Chapel, and the Coats of *Arms* under them; with a Representation also in Sculpture of those Arms, in 4 Pages and a half. Next, of their Orders for Government in this House; Expences at their Solemnities, Revels, Grand *Christmas*; and of their *Readers*; with a Catalogue of them from 4 *Edw. IV.* and another of their *Governors*, from 3 of *Henry VI.* ending with an Account of four famous Persons of this House, not mentioned in those Catalogues, who were Sir *John Fortescue*, Sir *Arthur Plantagenet*, *William Lambard*, and Sir *Henry Spelman*. This is followed with a Letter, by the Privy Council, to restrain building in *Lincoln's-Inn-Fields*. So after some Account of the Orders of the Society, their Rules of Exercise, and the two *Inns of Chancery* belonging to this Inn, which were *Furnival's Inn*, and *Thavie's Inn*; we pass to *Gray's Inn*, and the Account of its Buildings, with the planting of its Walks, Orders for Government, Exercise for Learning, *Readers*, and double *Readers*, *Commons*, *Barresters* and Apparel: Of the Chappel: Their Sports and Pastimes; Copy of the ancient standing Orders of this Society, as to their *Commons*, Chappel, Exercises, Degrees, and Chambers. After which, we have a Catalogue of the *Readers* of this House, from the 5th of
Henry

7-1/2

Henry VIII. and of the Treasurers, from the 22d of the same Reign, and ten Pages of the Arms in Sculpture, which are in the Windows of the Hall and Chappel of the said Inn, ending with the proper Arms of the twelve several Inns of Court and Chancery, also in Sculpture. Then we have an Account of the Inns of Chancery belonging to *Gray's-Inn*, which are *Staple Inn*, and *Barnard's Inn*; and this is followed with the Judges Orders to be observed in all the four Houses or Inns of Court, made the 3d and 4th of *Phil. & Mar.* others made 1 *Eliz.* and others the 16th. Others for better regulating the *Readings* in all the Inns of Court; others by the general Consent of the Judges and Bench of *Gray's-Inn*; others to be observed by the Inns of Court and Chancery, 36 *Eliz.* An Answer to the former Orders by the Society of *Lincoln's-Inn*. Other Orders at *Serjeants-Inn*, 38 *Eliz.* others, 1 *Jac.* others agreed on by the Readers and Benchers of the four Houses of Court; 12 *Jac.* Orders for establishing the Company of the Inns of Court and Chancery in their Exercises and military Discipline; *tempore Regis Jacobi*. Orders to be observed in the Houses of Court, subscribed by all the Judges 1627. Orders by the Lord Keeper of the Great Seal, all the Judges of both Benches, and Barons of the Exchequer, by Command of the Privy Council, for the Government of the Inns of Court and Chancery, 6 *Caroli primi*. Orders at the Council Table, 19 *Mar.* 1636. And further, in the last Editions; one Copy more of Orders, by the Lord Chancellor, and all the Judges and Barons of the Exchequer, by Command of the King, for the Government of the Inns of Court and Chancery, 16 of *Charles II.* Next, as in the former Editions, a Table of the mootable Days, in the Reading times, for the Inns of Chancery. Of the two *Serjeants Inns*; first of that in *Fleet-street*, with three Pages in Sculpture of the Arms in the Hall, as they were observed there, in 1599, by Mr. *W. Burton*; and another Page of the Arms there, as they were, before the Fire of *London*, in 1664. And lastly, in the next Page, the Arms (and Names also, as all the other Coats have over them) of those Heads of this House, who were Contributors to the new Building. This is followed with an Account of *Serjeants-Inn* in *Chancery-lane*; at the Conclusion of which, it appears, how a Lease thereof was granted to Sir *Anthony Ashley*, for three Lives; that of *Philippa* his Wife, afterwards married to *Carew Raleigh*, Esq; and two of his Servants; under whom the
Judges

Judges and Serjeants then held it. Next, after a short Account of *Scroop's Inn*, which was an Inn for Serjeants, we have a Print, in one Page, of the *Arms* in the Hall Windows of *Serjeants Inn*, in *Chancery-lane*, as they were in 1664. The next Chapter gives us the *Inscriptions* on three *Monuments* in the *Chappel* of the *Rolls*. And the last Chapter is a Copy of a Letter from the Lords of the Privy Council, *Anno* 1573, to the *Shireeves* of the several Counties in *England*, for easing them in their *Entertainment* of the Justices of Assize and Goal-Delivery, with *Diet*, in their respective Circuits. Thus, after a short *Index* to this first Part of the Book, we arrive at the last, by our Author, entitled,

CHRONICA SERIES *Cancellariorum*, &c. In which useful Tables of the said Lord Chancellors, Lord Treasurers, Judges, Barons of the Exchequer, Masters of the Rolls, King's Attorneys and Sollicitors, and Serjeants at Law, from the beginning of *William the Conqueror*, *Anno* 1067, in distinct Columns, parallel with each other, down (in this last Edition) to the Year 1680, may be seen, in one View, as our Author observes, "how the famous Men for Knowledge in our Laws stood Contemporary thro' all Ages since the Conquest; also, what great and noble Families have sprung from those Roots: and lastly, rectify the common Mistakes among young Students, in reading the ancient *Year-Books*, where they are apt to mistake the *Judge* for the *Pleader*, and the *Abbreviations* of *Judges Names* for their proper and perfect Appellations." Our Author was at the Expence of Engraving the Heads or Effigies of some of the Chancellors and Judges, mentioned in these Tables; but they are differently bound up, sometimes before, sometimes after them, and sometimes interspersed in the Chronology, against the Pages where their Creations are mentioned. These Heads are those of Sir *John Clench*, etch'd by *Hollar*; Sir *Edward Coke*, graved by *D. Loggan*; Sir *Randolph Crew*, and Sir *Robert Heath*, by *Hollar*; the Earl of *Clarendon*, by *Loggan*; to which Chancellor, the first Edition of this Book being inscrib'd, his Print is often bound therein, at the beginning thereof; and further, which are not in the first Edition, Sir *Orlando Bridgman*, graved by *Faithorne*, which is in the second and last Editions; and Sir *John Vaughan*, by *White*, which is only in this last. So that the last Edition has, with Mr. *Selden's* Head before mentioned, three Cuts more than the first:

But

But those in that, are, as must be expected, of more lively and perfect Impression. At the End of these *Tables*, we have, in one Page, a Continuation of the Catalogues of the *Readers* and *Treasurers* of the *Inner Temple*, *Middle Temple*, *Lincoln's-Inn*, and *Gray's-Inn*; which should have followed at the end of those Catalogues, in their respective Places, had what passes for this last Edition been entirely reprinted, but except the Title-Page at the beginning of the Book, and three Leaves at the end, continuing the Chronology, and Catalogues afore said, 'tis the same with the second Impression, and they are so much worse than the first, by how much the *Errata* of the Press in them are more numerous; however, this last Edition sells in the Shops, sometimes, for as much again as the first. And this is all we have here to remark of this Book, from our present Review of it, and the Opportunity we have had of collating the several Editions: What others have observed, we refer to below*.

XXIX.

* Of these Editions we shall only add, That the *first* was published in 1666, that the *historical* Part consists of 332 Pages, and the *Chronology* of 117, when the Figures of the Pages are rightly corrected, ending at the Year 1665. The *second* Edition was printed 1671, has in the *historical* Part, like this last, 336 Pages; and in the *chronological*, 117, ending at the Year 1671. *Ant. Wood* says, "That of the first Impression, many Copies were burnt by the Fire of London:" And that, "in the *Chronica Series* are many Faults;" which will not so much be wondered at, by those who have read how much of it was now first calculated, and in a manner guessed at, thro' the Defect of Registers, as that, for such a Space of Time, the Author should be able to settle so many Persons in their respective Places. Bishop *Nicholson* is of Opinion, "That our first Enquiries after the *History* of the *Laws* of this Kingdom, ought to begin with the careful reading of *this* Book; which we shall find so accurately penn'd, and with so good a Mixture of Learning and Judgment, that it will almost do the Work alone: That he cannot give a better View of this most elaborate Treatise, than by telling the Reader, it fully answers its Title-Page; giving as compleat a History, as it was possible for one Man to furnish us with, of the Particulars therein mentioned: That under all these Heads, the Collections are many, and the Method exact; so that we have abundance without Superfluity; and all we can wish for, without the hazard of being cloy'd: That in the *Chronology*, if any thing hath escaped

" the



XXIX.

The NATURAL HISTORY of STAFFORDSHIRE: By ROB. PLOT, LL. D. Keeper of the Ashmolean Musæum, and Professor of Chymistry in the University of Oxford. Fol. Oxford 1686. Pages 450.

THIS Work, by the Title, seemingly confined to the remarkable Productions of *Nature*, only in *one* County; therefore, under that Consideration alone, particularly engaging to all ingenious *Natives* thereof, is nevertheless such an extensive Field of curious and instructive Matter, so various in its kinds, yet connected by such easy Transitions, and supported by such pertinent Parallels, as have rendered it of a more general or comprehensive Nature; so as to become a Pattern, tho' scarcely equal'd, to several *Writers*, who have attempted the Illustration of other Counties in the like manner, and may indeed be coveted by all *Readers*, who delight in *natural* Knowledge.

It is dedicated by the Author to King *James*, because of the Approbation his Majesty had shewn to his *History* of *Oxford*; and after his short *Preface*, we have the *Verses* of *T. Lane* to the said King *James* II. upon occasion of the Author's presenting him this Work: Also others to the Author himself, by Mr. *J. Norris*, in *English*, and *S. Welsted*, in *Latin*. After this, the Work is faced with a most accurate *Map* of the County; inscrib'd by the Author to the Lord Lieutenant thereof, *Charles Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*. It is grav'd on a large Sheet, folding in, by *Joseph Brown*, having the *Arms* of all the Gentry in the County display'd about the Margins, and such mutual *References*, that any Stranger, seeing a *Seat* in the Map, may most readily find the *Arms* and *Name* that belong to it; or knowing only the

“ the Search of so diligent and curious a Writer, the Tables
 “ are so ordered, that every Reader's additional Discoveries
 “ are quickly marshall'd and tribed under their proper Columns:
 “ And lastly, That out of these, and *Rastal's Table* of *Years*,
 “ were stoln the *Chronica Juridicialia*,” which is printed in 8^o.
 1685.

Name, shall as quickly find his *Arms* and *Seat*. Yet we have the further Convenience, for the less apprehensive Reader, of an *Explanation* prefixed, and an *alphabetical* List of all the *Parishes*, *Villages*, and *Houses* delineated therein.

As to his Method; that which he formerly prescribed himself in his *Natural History of Oxfordshire*, being approv'd of, he follows the same here; whereby the whole Work is divided into *Ten Chapters*; which are interspersed with *thirty-seven* Copper Prints of the chief *Seats* and *Views*, *Curiosities* of Nature, and *Antiquities* found in the County; each Print inscribed to the Owners of those Seats, or other eminent Natives of the said Shire. Chapter I. treats of what has been observable among them *in the Heavens and Air*; as, particularly, the Remark of the *Moorland* Inhabitants upon the *Sun-set*, in the Summer Solstice; also the *Mock-Suns* frequent in this County. Remarkable *Rainbows*, as, of the Moon, and *Halo's* of the Sun. Strange Effects of *Thunder* and *Lightning*; with an elaborate Digression upon *Fairy Circles*; which tho' he indulges so far the Accounts of *Remigius* and others, who impute the same to Wizards and Witches, as to recite them; yet, at last, more probably imputes them to Lightning. Then we come to his Remarks on Animals, especially on the mortal Effects of *Thunder* upon Crevices and Lobsters. Several strange *Meteors*. *Noises in the Air*. Extraordinary *Hail Storms*, and prodigious *Showers*, particularly of Frogs, Maggots, &c. *Prognosticks* of *Showers* and *Winds*; of the *Tornado* Wind; and uncommon *Echoes*; which, with an Experiment upon *Sounds*, and some short Observations on the *Comet* in 1681, ends this Chapter.

Chap. II. Of the *Waters*. This is introduced with a *Discourse* of nine Pages upon the *Effects* of *Air* on human Bodies. And, among many other Observations, some on Unction and Painting of the Body, to prevent the Depredations thereof, from *Roger Bacon*. The Choice of healthy Situations, with many Examples; which brings him to the Consideration of *Waters*, by which the Air is so much affected. Several Remarks on the pure Streams and *Waters* of common Use in this County, and particularly the refreshing Pool of *Madely*, mentioned by *Gervase* of *Tilbury*. Instances of Health in the *Moorlands*, from the Age of twelve Tenants who made up 1000 Years, and four, who made 360 Years. Then speaks of the more *unusual Waters*; their Discolourations, Prognostications of Rain and Dearth, Noisiness,

Noisiness, Inconstancy of Flowing, and Intermissions; in Examples from *Hobbes* and *Cotton*, *Alex. Neckham*, *Will. of Newberry*, *Sylvester* the Poet, &c. Here we have a Digression upon the Question, *Whether Springs are supply'd from the Rains, &c. or from the Sea.* Observations on the Quantity of Water thrown out by perennial Springs. Sir *Chr. Wren's* Invention of the Rain-Bucket, to measure the Quantity that falls. Computations of what the greatest Rivers throw forth in an Hour, Day, Year. The many Examples favouring the Origin or Supply of Springs from subterraneous Communications. Then proceeds to the *Rivers* and *Fountains* of this County, which have yielded any unusual Remarks; some running under ground, and rising again; some throwing up little Bones; some never freezing; some warmest in the coldest Weather; some salt, as the *Brine-Pits*, with the manner of *Salt-work*; some again are *Vitrioline*; some *Petrifying*, and some *Sulphureous*. Here we are led to the *Medicinal Waters*; among these, such as are of a *milky Nature*, and others *aluminous*. Some of Repute for curing the King's-Evil; some good for the Eyes; and some of noxious Quality, as the *Coal-pit Waters* which kill the Fish of those Rivers into which they fall.

Chap. III. *Of the Earths.* This begins with the Situation of the County, Nature, and Fertility of the Soil. *K. James* his saying of it for the Firmness of the Highways. A Remark upon some Pastures, which tinged the Teeth of Cattle, of a Golden Colour; and upon others, which changed the Colour of their Hides. A Pit that never held any Water when it filled all others. Deductions from Remarks upon some Buildings, tending to prove the Earth will be quite level. *Of Earths* that *vegetate* or grow up, and *Floating Islands*. Of turning their moorish Grounds, and the rotten *Shining Earth*. Here we have many curious Instances of luciferous Bodies, animate, and inanimate. Their different *Kinds* of *Earths* and *Clays*; and how the *Potters* work the same. Of their *Earths* used by Painters in *Colours*, *Sulphurs*, *Bitumen*, and *Pit-Coal*, with the Extent of its *Mines*. Remarks on their *Damps*, and firing of *Mines*: Of *Earthquakes* there, thought to be caused thereby. Signs for finding of *Coal*: Of working it, and keeping it dry.

Chap. IV. *Of Stones.* The Causes of their Production; Observations on Salt in Stones, and such as best endure the Fire. Of *Limestone*, and the *Pyrites*; and the *Bishops Stones*

near *Weeford*, why so called. Then we come to the *Iron Ore*, with the melting and working it; also the *Copper Ores*, and their *Works*; then to the *Lead Ores*, where we have an Account of a *Leaden Coffin* that swam in nine Inches Water, with the *hydrostatical Reason* for it. Hence we come to the *Quarries* and their *Stones* for Building, Grinding, and the *Mills*; with an Experiment giving reason to believe the *Loadstone* is to be found at *Rowley Regis*. Next of the *Rocks*, *Cliffs*, and *Caves*, which have any thing remarkable; their *Alabaster*, and the kind of *Marble*, whereof their *Chimney-pieces*, *Tombstones*, *Emery*, &c. are made. Also of their *Crowstones*, and transparent *Pebbles*.

Chap. V. Of *Formed Stones*. And first of those resembling heavenly Bodies, as the *Selenites* or *Moon-stones*, more rationally called *Lapis Specularis*, found in this County; and the *Asteriæ*, or *Star-Stones*, of different kind from any yet described, whose unaccountable Quality of moving towards one another in Vinegar is here observed to have been known 400 Years since, by the learned *Roger Bacon*. He speaks next of the *Thunder Stones*, as they are commonly called, found in those Parts, and others representing the Parts of Birds; *Crystalline Stones*; a kind of *Honeycomb Stones*, full of sweetish Liquor; many Stones resembling *Sea Fishes*, especially of the *testaceous* Kind. Of *Gold* and *Silver* growing like Trees, and other *Ores* also, into odd Figures. Stones also form'd like particular Vegetables, as the *Fungites*, likewise *Mineral Corals*, like Stumps of Trees, and the *Vertebræ* of Fishes; like Fruits and the Stones of them; Animals and their several Parts; Buttons, Barrels, Saddles, and some Plants found with *Rings* of Stone, Iron, and Copper naturally growing about them.

Chap. VI. Of *Plants*. Among which, none so remarkable for resembling certain Parts of the human Body, as the *Fungus Phalloides*, or *Phallus Hollandicus* of *Hadr. Junius*. After several uncommon Observations among the *herbaceous* Kind, he advances to some undescribed *Shrubs*; as the *White-Berried Elder*, Standard *Honey-Suckles*, and *Ivy*. A *Vine* changing its Fruit from Red to White, *St. Bertram's Ash*, with a narrower Leaf than usual, a yellow-leav'd *Yew Tree*, a blood-spotted *Birch*, yellow-leav'd *Thorn*; and among the Trees unnoted to be of *English Growth*, the *Sorbus Pyriformis*, and one kind of *Firr*: And among the Accidents of Trees, some of extraordinary speedy Growth.

Oaks

Oaks of vast Bulk and extensive Shade; more particularly Sir *Harvey Bagot's Witch-Elm*, growing at *Field*, within Memory; which was 120 Foot long, 17 Yards round at the Bottom, had 14 Load of Fire-Wood broke off in the Fall, 47 Load more of Fire-Wood cut from the Top, 8000 Foot of *Plank*, 80 Pair of *Naves*, &c. in short computed to contain 96 Tons of Timber, after their Country way of reckoning; but, according to our Author, at least 100 Ton of neat Timber. With this is mentioned, as what might equal it in Height, the Oak which yielded a Plank above 25 Yards long, and near one Yard broad, of which was made the Table at *Dudley Castle*. From this we are led to the tall *Firrs* at *Norbury*; one of which was 47 Yards high; and thence, to what is observable in the *Roots* of Trees, as their embracing and lifting up great Stones; Trees of different Species uniting at the Roots, or in the Trunks, and some Trees growing out of the Bodies and Heads of others; but above all, those found buried under Ground in all Countries, are reckoned most unaccountable. Here we have an elaborate Dissertation upon those *subterraneous Trees*, by some call'd *Moss-wood*, with the Cause of Mosses, sinking of Hills, and raising of Valleys. Hence we pass to the internal Notice of what was most uncommon in Trees; as the *Cylindrical Cavities* in an old Crab Tree here described, with the Cause; leading us to the strange Discovery of Animals in the Bodies of Trees, as *Field Mice*, which are superstitiously pegg'd up by the Country People here, to make *Nursrow* Trees, as they call them, to cure Swellings in their Cattle; and other Instances of their Superstition, in the Wood of the *Quicken* Tree, for walking Staves. Here ending his Remarks on *Whole Trees*, and their *Trunks*, with an Observation, that the Timber of this County is generally large and good, particularly the Woods in the Park of *John Offley, Esq*; whereof 1000 Trees might be chosen worth 8000 Pounds, and of these 100 worth 1500 Pounds; he proceeds to unusual Accidents in the *Branches*, *Fruits*, and *Leaves* of Trees; upon which last he accounts for the *Excrescences* by Insects, and the *Variations* or Stripings in *Hollies*, *Maples*, *Asbes*, and *Oaks* he met with. From thence passes to *Fruit Trees*, as the large *spreading Apple Tree* at *Leigh*, having borne 50 Strike of Apples in a Year; *Pear Trees* blossoming at *Christmas*; another that blossom'd and bore twice a Year. The *Orange* and *Lemon* growing on one Tree, and in one Fruit; the Quantity of Cyder that

that might be made in one Parish; large Cherry Gardens, and great *Variety* of Fruits in the Gardens of *Rowland Okeover, Esq;* as 60 Sorts of Apples, 35 Sorts of Apricots, and other Plums, &c. with which Enumeration this Chapter ends.

Chap. VII. Of *Brutes*. Under which is comprehended *Birds, Insects, Fishes, Reptiles* and *Quadrupeds*, and of these only such as are undescribed by others, unnoted by *Willughby* and *Ray* to be *indagine* of this County, or have had extraordinary Accidents attending them. And first he begins with *Birds*; among these he reckons a kind of Goose-legg'd *Swans*, and the black-bill'd *Goose*, with a Voice like a Bittern; an undescribed *Loon* or *Ducker*, crested, horned, and bearded; the *Eagle*, the *Shriek*, *Heathcock*, or Black Game, *Gorcock*, or Red Game, the *Martlet*, Ground *Martin*, *Brambling*, *Gross-beak*, *Heron*, and great *Loon*; but most remarkable is his History of the *Pewits*, and their breeding only upon the Estate of Sir *Charles Skrymsher*, at the old *Pewit-Pool* in the Parish of *Norbury*, and *Shebben-Pool* in the Parish of *High-Offley*; where they encreased in such abundance, that 50 Dozen has been taken at a Driving; which, at five Shillings a Dozen, the ancient Price, comes to twelve Pounds ten Shillings; but some Years the Profit of them has amounted to fifty or threescore Pounds: and we have here a Representation, in Sculpture, of *Shebben-Pool*, with the manner of driving and taking these Birds. Next he observes what has been extraordinary in the Colours, Limbs, Eggs, and Time of Production among Birds; as *Popinjays*, *Crows*, and *Sparrows* that were white; *Cross-bill'd Ravens*; a four-legg'd *Pewit*, and three-legg'd *Goose*; with the Opinions of *Fabricius* and *Dr. Harvey*, that such Deformities arise from *double yolked Eggs*, &c. Next we have Observations upon white yolked Eggs, and Eggs all Yolk. Of *Hens* and *Ducks*, that laid at the rate of three Eggs a Day, and of Birds hatching in the Winter. Then we come to flying Insects, as the winged *Glow-worm*, or *Lanthorn-Fly*; the white *Ear-wigg*. Of *viviparous* Insects, *Spiders*, and their Webs, with some *aquatic* Insects, undescribed; which leads to *Fishes*, and his Account of the *Burbot* or *Bird-bolt*, not before, or not well described. Of *Fishes* found in unusual Places. Of the uncommon Nature of *Eels*, that they are *viviparous*, travel from one Water to another, and the Account of their *equivocal Generation*. How various the Food or Prey of *Fishes*; how voracious

voracious some of them, and others restor'd to their Element after they had been swallowed up. The unusual *Magnitude* of Fishes, particularly a *Carp* weighing 15 Pounds, with *Scales* as broad as a Half-Crown: *Jacks* a Yard and half long. Thus passing from the Water to the Land Animals, he begins with the *Toad*, and how strangely some have been found excluded from both Elements in the midst of solid Blocks of Stone, and in the Bodies of sound Trees. Then we have an Account of an undescribed Land *Lizard*, a strange toothed *Rabbit*, uncommon Accidents in a *Hare*, and other Animals breeding their Young; and an odd Mixture in the Breed of *Dogs*. Of large *Boars*; the Reason discuss'd why *Castration* prevents *Horns* in some Animals, and enlarges them in others. Of uncommon Accidents in Sheep, Deer, Cows, Oxen, Horses, as to Heading, Breeding, Superfoetation, &c. Of *Hair Balls* found in the Stomachs of such Animals; and *Shining Tallow*: Concluding with a Description of the true *Hippomanes*, or Forehead Flesh of a new foaled Colt, so famous among the Ancients in *Philtres* or *Love-Potions*; and an Account of the Jaw-bone of an *Elephant*, found in this County.

Chap. VIII. Of *Men and Women*. Beginning with an Account of one who was neither. Of Men getting Children at 104 Years of Age. Of *Longing* in Women, and dismembering the *Fœtus* like the Object which gave the Fright. Some who had all the *Signs* of *Pregnancy*, without being with Child; others having a Child without the Signs. Of Children born with Teeth. Monstrous and imperfect Births. Of the Persons born in this County, who were eminent *Churchmen*, *Lawyers*, and *Authors*, or for their *Valour* by *Land* and *Sea*, and for numerous *Offsprings*. Remarkable Customs relating to *Births*, as *Borow-English*, or Descent of Lands to the *Youngest* before the *Eldest* born, with the Reason presumed to be, that where this Custom remains, the Places were anciently liable to the Privilege granted also in *Scotland*, by King *Evenus* or *Eugenius*, to the *Lords* of *Mannors*, that they should have the first Night's Lodging with their *Tenants* Brides; so that *eldest* Sons being supposed all *Bastards*, and of the Lord's begetting, they settled their Lands on the *Youngest*, as more likely to be their own: But how common this Custom was all over *England*, may be seen by the Tax afterwards gathered instead thereof, called *Marcheta Mulierum*, in *Bracton*. Nor was the Privilege of *Lothervits* or *Lierwit*, expounded

in *Fleta*, to import the same as *Multa Adulteriorum*, and remaining here to this day, much less lewd or immoral, being a Liberty of taking a Compensation for Bastards, got or born in the Lordship, nay also out of the Lordship for 1*l.* 19*s.* 11*d.* paid to the *Lords*; and further, here was an Oak in *Knoll-Wood*, which had such a superior Privilege of *Fornication*, that if a Bastard was sworn to be begot under its Shade, neither the *Bishop* nor *Lords* of the *Mannor* themselves could take any Cognizance of it. After these Births, we have some Remarks upon *Christnings*, or *Christian Names*, how they ran much upon *Ralph* and *Walter*, from two famous Earls who lived in the County; and how some Families christned their eldest Sons of the same Name for many Generations. Having done with the Births of Infants, he proceeds to remarkable Passages in *Childhood* and *Youth*, as the Impostures of *William Perry*, the Boy of *Bilston*, who counterfeited himself bewitched or possessed; whereof there is a Pamphlet printed in 1622. And this Story brings in other Instances of *imitating Sounds* and *Motions*, whereof the *involuntary Imitations* of *Donald Monro*, are most strange. Next we advance to uncommon Accidents and Qualities in adult Persons, and first of Women. Some who yielded great Quantities of *Milk*, and the medicinal Virtues of Women's Milk. One who *slept* 14 Days and Nights; and another 7 Days. A Man who *fasted* 14 Days; and another in *Scotland* 30 or 40 Days together. And here is a Copy from a *Record* in the *Tower*, of a *Pardon* granted 31 *Edward III.* to *Cicely de Ryge-way* (who was condemned at *Nottingham*, for killing her Husband) because she had fasted forty Days without Meat or Drink, &c. Of *deaf* Persons understanding People by the Motion of their Lips. Of a Lady who had a Pin squeezed out of her Arm, which she never could account for, yet parallel'd with like Instances. Of strange Deliverances from *Murder* and *Hanging*; particularly of *Judith de Balsbam*, who having been hang'd from nine a-Clock on *Monday* Morning, till Sun-rising on *Tuesday*, according to the Sentence passed, yet lived after it, and had a *Pardon* thereupon granted, 48th *Hen. III.* which is here recited. And of a *Swiss*, who was hanged 13 times, yet could not by that kind of Execution be put to death. Next we come to Men eminent for their extraordinary *Strength*, excessive *Stature*, and *Pious Works*; others who had their want of *Sight* wonderfully supply'd by the Perfection of their other Senses;

Senses; strange Instances of *Longing* in Men, as well as Women; and other uncommon Distempers. Of Men that never *spit*. The strange Force of *Custom* in some *Fools*, especially one, who being removed from a Place where he had heard a Clock constantly strike, would repeat the Strokes punctually every Hour when he heard it not; and of the *Artificial*, learn'd to become a *Natural* Clock, as Dr. *Willis* has related. Here is another Instance of a *Fool*, whose strange Sagacity exceeded the other, telling not only the Changes of the Moon, Times of Eclipses, and when *Easter* and *Whitsuntide* fell, or any other *moveable* Feast, but at what time they had, or should fall, at any distance of Years, which could receive no Help from the Force of *Custom*: From the Imperfections of Men, we have a Transition to their *Vices*, which brings in the dreadful Judgment upon *John Duncalf*, who having stole a Bible, had his Hands rotted off, according to his Wish, if that Theft were true; from the *Narrative* of this Judgment published by Mr. *J^a. Illingworth* and Mr. *Newey*. This is followed with some wonderful Escapes from *Death* in this County, particularly that of King *Charles II.* after the Battle of *Worcester*, who found an *Asylum* at *Bentley*, and afterwards conferred several Honours on Col. *John Lane*, as the *Letters Patent* here exemplified, concerning the same, do testify. Here is likewise an Account of the Preservation of his Followers; and by whose means his Majesty's *George* came safe again to his Hands. From Men solitarily considered, we proceed to some Remarks upon them jointly, in Examples of Men extremely alike, or *resembling* each other, particularly Dr. *Hen. Fairfax* and his Brother. Of Bishops twice married. Remarks on many Families of one Name, and martyring among themselves. Of some odd Customs; as at *Gnosall*; where the Civil Law Judge determines according to a Jury; *Moseley's Dole-penny* at *Walshall*. The Society of *Free-Masons* in the *Moorlands* of this County; with some curious Remarks thereon; particularly on a fabulous MS. *History* of the said *Craft*; their Lodges and Rules, with the Notice of an Act 3 *Henry VI.* abolishing this Society, and adjudging the holding of their Congregations to be Felony. The Custom at *Brewood*, &c. of adorning their Walls with Boughs and Flowers. Many Examples of extream *old Age*; many aged Persons living together, five and six Generations at a time. Examples of several unaccountable *Warnings* of Death in some

Families, by divers kinds of Noise. Remarks on the frontal *Sutures* in some *Skulls*, and of some large human Bones: which, with an Omission or two in the Articles of *valiant Men*, and those famous in the *Law*, finishes this Chapter.

Chap. IX. Of *Arts*. These are treated of after his former Method; first, of such as relate to the *Heavens* and *Air*; next, of *Fire* and *Water-works*; thirdly, tending to the Improvement of *Earths*, *Stones*, or *Plants*, and lastly, respecting *Men* or *Women*. To this purpose he begins with an Account of a new Sort of *Dyals*, and a *Dyal Quadrant*; with an Experiment proving the Force of the Rarefaction of *Air*. The *Arts* relating to *Fire* are, those of burning *Turf*, *Earth*, &c. for the fertilizing of Lands, and for certain *Iron-works*, at the Anvil and Forge; particularly of the Difficulty and Ingenuity of making Frying-pans, and that there were but two Masters of this Craft in the Kingdom. An improved Way of burning *Tiles*. Prince *Rupert's* Dexterity in shooting with *Fire-Arms*, exemplified in the two famous Shots he made successively, thro' the Weather-cock of *St. Mary's Church-Steeple*, at *Stafford*, with a screw'd Horseman's Pistol, at threescore Yards distance, before King *Charles I.* Among the *Water-works*, we have some Account of remarkable *Mills*, and *Mill-dams*; of Brewing and Fining of *Ale*; and in the Pleasure-Gardens, of *Fountains*, *Canals*, &c. Of *Arts* relating to the *Earth*, we have here those of the *Agriculture* used in this County: and of those concerning *Stones*, what is most observable in *Architecture*, both publick and private; with some copious Remarks upon the Building of *Churches*, especially *East* and *West*. Next of the *Bridge* at *Burton* upon *Trent*; and after that, of the Hardening and Softning of *Iron*, for the making of several kinds of the said Hard Ware, with many Instances of curious Improvements therein, and the ways used to keep them from Rust. Then follow some *Arts* relating to *Plants*, as the improving of *Ropes*, made with *Hemp* and *Rushes*; preserving of *Beer* with *Heath* instead of *Hops*; and making Malt of *Oats*. After these, the *Arts* relating to *Shrubs* and *Trees*; as to the sowing of *Acorns*, making *Furze* Hedges, planting of *Vines*, forming of *Topiary* Works, *Arbors*, and other like Curiosities in Gardens, Parks and Groves; with the managing of their *Woods*, as to Brushing, Fencing, Barking, Felling, &c. and the Excellency of some *Foyners* and *Turners* Work thereon: also their Management of *Fruit-Trees*. Thus we come to their *Arts* con-

concerning Animals; beginning with Bees and Bee-hives. An Instrument to match *Game Cocks*: Device to prevent *Hogs* from *rooting*; and to cure some Distempers in Cattle; a new invented *Bridle*, or *Gag* for *scolding Women*; and a *Sledge* for Smiths. Improved *Barrels* for Drink; in *Cookery* potted *Otters* tasting like *Venison*; and to punish *Misdemeanors*, a Pair of *Finger-Stocks*. Lastly, some odd kind of Pictures upon an indented Board, which beheld directly, appear confused, but obliquely, the Pictures of a King and Queen: also some curious Cut-work, in Paper, with Scissars, of Col. J. Lane's Tomb, Trophies, Inscription, &c. And Part of a *Greek Chapter* which, laid on a black Ground, was as legible as the same in a printed Testament.

Chap. X. Of *Antiquities*. And these, not so much of Persons or Actions, as of *Things*; such as are remote from the present Age, whether found under Ground, or whereof there yet remain any Footsteps above it; as ancient *Medals*, *Ways*, *Lows*, *Pavements*, *Urns*, *Monuments* of Stone, *Fortifications*, &c. whether of the ancient *Britains*, *Romans*, *Saxons*, *Danes*, or *Normans*. Beginning with the Author's Reasons, why the original Inhabitants of this County might be *Iceni*, and the notable *Remains* of some ancient *British* City near *Wrottesley*, of great Extant, being about three or four Miles round; with some Ruins of *Fortifications* presumed also to be theirs. Of their *Arrow Heads* made of *Flints*, found here. Other *Antiquities* also of *British* Origin; and particularly the Place where *Litchfield* now is, so called from the *dead Bodies* of St. *Amphabale's* Companions, who were martyr'd there. Of *Roman* *Antiquities*, the most considerable in these Parts are, their *publick Ways*; which here, with some other of their *Antiquities* also, are copiously treated of. The *Saxon* and *Danish* *Antiquities* are still more largely discuss'd, in relation to the building or destroying of several Towns, *Fortifications*, &c. in the County. Here speaking of the *Customs* and *Utensils* of the *Danes*, which obtained among these People, we have a large Account and Sculpture of the *Staffordshire* Cloggs, or little square Logs of Wood, which by the Notches and Incisions upon them, supplied the Use of *Almanacks*; with many Remarks upon the Symbols thereon, and the Computations relating thereto; ending, as to this *Danish* Part, with the Account of the famous Lady *Godiva*, who rode through *Coventry* naked, to obtain many Privileges, for the Inhabitants, of her Husband *Leofric*, Earl of *Mercia*; she dying at his Village of *Bromley* in this County, accord-

ing to *Knyghton*, tho' buried at *Coventry*. To these are added, some old Customs, whose Originals being obscure, might commence as high as those Times: such as the Service of the Lord of *Essington* to the Lord of *Hilton*, round whose Hall-Fire, he was to drive a Goose every New-Year's-Day three times, &c. while *Jack of Hilton*, a whimsical kind of *Æolipile*, being a little brazen Image, in an impudent Posture, filled with Water, is blowing the Coals. Their merry Custom of the *Hobbey-Horse Dance*, &c. at *Abbots Bromley* had a good useful End in it; but the Custom at *Tutbury* for the King of the *Minstrells* to arrest all the Musicians in the said Franchise, who refused to do the yearly Services, according to the Charter of *John of Gaunt*, for which they had a Bull, given by the Prior of *Tutbury*, amidst all the Harmony thereof, seems to have been attended with much Discord, which produced an Alteration according to the modern Ceremonies used in these their musical Meetings, which yet are not void of Tumult and Mischief. That other Custom at *Tutbury*, of finding a *Fitch of Bacon* for every married Man, who took the Oath a Year and a Day after his Marriage, That he had never wished to change his Wife, but would have taken her before all other Women had she been single; whereby Sir *Philip de Somerville* held *Whitchnove*, and other Manors; had a good Encouragement in it to the making of mature Elections, and being contented with those they made; and was parallel'd by that Custom also instituted at the Priory of *Dunmow* in *Essex*, by the Lord *Robert Fitzwalter*, temp. *Hen. III.* which Ceremony is also here recited, from the History of that Baron, printed 1616. Then follows an Account of some other Antiquities, as the Donation of *Heyley Castle* to *Hen. de Aldithleg*, and the Advowson of *Penckridge Church* to the Archbishops of *Dublin*, by King *John*; which, with the founding of some other old Structures, also the Account of an Entrenchment, anciently the Seat of the *Cockains*, a monumental Stone in Memory of the Death of *James Lord Audley*, and the mention of a few more eminent Persons, omitted in their proper Place, concludes this elaborate and curious History of *Staffordshire*; and how grateful soever our Author's Acknowledgments throughout the same appear, for his Encouragement therein, he yet ends with informing us, he is "pretty fully resolved never to publish any more of these Histories, tho' I think, says he, I was never so fit as now, unless commanded by a Power that I must not resist." To the Work he has joined

a useful *Index*, also his *Proposals* for *Subscription*; which are very reasonable, no more than a Penny per Sheet, a Penny each *Plate*, and the *Map* Sixpence; which for each Copy, he guesses will amount to about ten or twelve Shillings: and the whole ends with a *List* of the said Subscribers.



XXX.

A Collection of ROYAL GRANTS from the beginning of King HENRY VIII. to the latter end of King WILLIAM III. Extracted from the Patent Rolls, and other authentic Instruments in the Offices of Record. MS. Large Folio. Pages 260.

THIS Collection, made about the Beginning of the Reign of our late Queen Anne, by a Gentleman lately dead, as we have some Reason to believe, who was well acquainted with the Records of this Kingdom, and the Pedigrees of the most eminent Families in it, begins with *Abstracts* from the Patent Rolls of Grants, which were made by King Henry VIII. from the first to the thirtieth Year of his Reign, extending to Page 32: which is followed with a long Recital in *Latin*, of many other Grants, in the same Period, of *Abbey Lands*, &c. to whom, and where also demised, as far as Page 68; concluding with the said King's Grants to the Lord Chancellor Audley, of Duke's Place, &c. copied from the *Exchequer*, to Page 76. So we come to the Grants of the Reversions of *Mildenhall*, *Marlborough*, &c. made by King Edward VI. in the first Year of his Reign, to his Uncle, Edward, Duke of Somerset; whereof we have here two large Copies in *Latin*, to Page 135. Next we come to an Abstract from some Patents of several Grants, made by Queen Elizabeth in the 38th Year of her Reign, as far as Page 152. Hence we descend to a Copy from the *Hanaper Books*, of the Entries of all *Perpetuities*, *Charters*, *Licences*, *Grants*, and *Confirmations* which passed the *Great Seal*, from the Restoration of King Charles II. Anno 1660, down to Michaelmas 1696, to Page 224. Whereunto is joined the like Copy or Abstract of all the *Leases*, which passed the *Great Seal*, during the same space of Time: The whole ending at Page 260, with one to Thomas Lord Raby of the *Post Fines* for 48 Years; and another

to *Thomas Harley, Esq;* of certain Mines, Lands, &c. in the County of Radnor for 42 Years *.



XXXI.

A Collection of curious Discourses, written by Eminent ANTIQUARIES, upon several Heads in our ENGLISH ANTIQUITIES, and now first publish'd by THOMAS HEARNE, M. A. Oxford. 1720. 8vo. Pages 327; besides a long Preface.

THE Publisher of these *Discourses* shews us in his *Preface*, that Experience and Practice are better helps in the Study of *Antiquities* than General Rules; yet that these are to be regarded, and better Accounts of our Antiquities to be given. Next he commends the *Baroccian* Collection of Greek MSS. and Dr. *Langbain's* noble Design of publishing divers Volumes of Fragments, which requir'd Assistance; and that the Clergy ought to have better Provision to enable them for such Public Services. That the *Polyglott Bible* is a noble Instance of what shou'd be expected from *Joint Labours*; requisite also in our own *History* and *Antiquities*. That such *Societies* ought to have *stated Meetings*, and write upon *intricate Subjects*, as these *Antiquaries* did. Further of the said *Society*, and this Collection; and how they were summon'd to give their Opinions; with a *List* of the

* The whole, tho' two or three Leaves may be wanting at the end of some of the Reigns, is a very useful Collection; giving great Intelligence in a little Compass; as it respects the *Properties* and *Privileges* of so many hundred *Persons*, to whom the said Grants of Lands, Tenements, Leases, &c. were made, with the particular *Times* when, and the *Places* where they lay; to what *Abbeys*, *Priories*, &c. they belonged; for what *Consideration*, and by what *Rents*, or *Rights* they were held; and into what *Court* those *Rents* were payable. All which Particulars, must render the *Collection* most readily instructive, as in divers other Enquiries, so in the *Pedigrees* of many Families of Distinction, and the *Æra* of many *Tenures*; the Authority of Titles, Right of Conveyances, Valuation of Estates; and to all Writers of particular *History* in the said Periods, as well *Personal* as *Topographical*, or the *Antiquities* of the several *Counties* of *England*. It is preserved in the same Hands with that MS. which we described in our last Number.

the Members at one of their Meetings, 41 *Eliz.* Remarks upon some *Roman* Coins and Antiquities. The Neglect of our Historians herein, and Praises of Dr. *And. Pern.* Some Obscurities in these Discourses observed, and why our Ancestors hid their MSS. under Ground, and in old Walls; with an Example from Sir *Thomas Elliot's Dictionary*, in the Word *Britannia*, and the *Etymology* thereof. That the Antients were more exact than the Moderns in noting the Bounds of Places. That the *Saxons* imitated the *Romans* herein. Whence the Division of *Shires* is ascribed to *Alfred*; and why he is called the Founder of *Oxford University*. Of King *Edward* the Confessor's Chappel at *Islip*; with a *Sculpture* thereof. Also concerning the Minster of *Ashton* in *Essex*. Of other Ancient Structures in *Oxfordshire*. Of King *Offa's* Buildings there. Remarks upon Castles in *Coats of Arms*; upon other Military Buildings, and upon the Efficacy of *Bells*, with the Names of those of *Osney*. The difficulty of procuring a perfect List of the Society of *Antiquaries*, and their *Dissertations*. An Account of some MS. Collections made by *Francis Tate* the Antiquary, in the Hands of *John Anstis*, Esq; the Heads of which are here recited. Praises of the said Mr. *Tate*, by Mr. *Selden*; how well he was vers'd in *Domesday Book*. His Explanation of the abbreviated Words therein, with a Copy thereof here represented, from a *Copper Plate* in one Page. A complete Edition of *Domesday Book* much desired. Remarks upon our ancient *Tournaments*. Further Praises of Mr. *Tate's* Skill in the *British* as well as *English* Antiquities, and of his Acquaintance with the learned Mr. *Jones*. The Publisher's Acknowledgment to *John Bridges*, Esq; for his Communications. And his Addition of two Discourses in this Work, from his own Collections; which, with his Observation to us how careful he has been, not to vary from his MSS, finishes this *Preface* of 134 Pages.

After the Table of Subscribers, the first Discourse in this Collection is entitled, The *Antiquity of the Laws of this Island*, written by *W. Hakewill* (of *Lincoln's-Inn*, Esq;) which is followed by another anonymous *Discourse* on the same Subject. Next we have four Discourses upon *Sterling Money*, by Sir *Tho. Lake*, 1590, *Francis Thynne*, (*Lancaster Herald*) Mr. *James Ley*, (afterwards *Earl of Marlborough*) and *Anonymous*. Five Discourses upon the *Antiquity of Shires in England*, and the Reason of such Division; written by the Deputy-Chamberlain of the Exchequer, Mr. *Arthur Agard*, 1591, Mr. *Thynne*, Mr. *Tho. Talbot*, (Clerk of the

Records in the Tower) Mr. *Richard Broughton*, and Mr. *James Ley*. Two Discourses of the *Antiquity of Terms*, for the Administration of *Justice in England*, by Mr. *Joseph Holland*, and *Fra. Thynne*. Of the *Antiquity of Cities in England*, by *Jos. Holland*. Three Discourses on the *Dimensions of the Land of England*, by the said Mr. *J. Holland*, Sir *John Dodderidge*, and Mr. *Agard*, 1599. Six Discourses on the *Antiquity, Office, and Privilege of Heraldry in England*, by Mr. *Leigh*, Mr. *Camden*, Mr. *Whitlock*, 1601, Mr. *Jos. Holland*, Mr. *Agard*, and *Anonymous*. Four Discourses on the *Antiquity and Privileges of the Houses or Inns of Court and Chancery*, by Mr. *Agard*, Mr. *Thynne*, Mr. *Holland*, and Mr. *Whitlock*. Two Discourses upon the *Knights who were made by Abbots*, by Sir *Francis Leigh*, (Knight of the Bath) and Mr. *Francis Tate* (afterwards one of the *Welsh Judges*.) Four Discourses of the *Diversity of the Names of this Island*, by Mr. *Camden*, Mr. *Holland*, Mr. *Agard*, and Mr. *Oldsworth*, 1604. *The Etymology, Antiquity and Privileges of Castles*, by Sir *Rob. Cotton*; and of *Towns*, by the same Hand, (42 Eliz.) Of *Dimension of Land*, by the same. *The Antiquity of Motts and Words, with the Arms of Noblemen and Gentlemen of England*, by the same. Of the *Antiquity of Arms in England*, by Mr. *James Ley*. *Foresta*, by the same. *The Antiquity of the Chancellor of England*, by Mr. *Ley*. Of *Epitaphs*, by the same. Of *Motts*, by the same. *The Etymology and Original of Barons*, by Mr. *Camden*. Mr. *Tate's Questions about the ancient Britons*. Mr. *Jones's Answers*. Two Discourses of the *Office and Duty of an Herald of Arms in England*, by *Francis Thynne*, 1605; and Sir *John Dodderidge*, 1600. After which follows an *Appendix* by the Publisher, of eleven Papers, which are Sir *James Whitlock's Epitaph*; Mr. *Camden's Will*; A Letter of *Degory Whear* to *Mic. Oldsworth*; A Greek Fragment about the Places assigned for the Souls of the Just and Unjust; Dr. *T. Smith's* last Letter to the Publisher; Archbishop *Laud's* Letter to Mr. *J. Greaves* concerning the Gift of his Grace's Coins to Oxford; Mr. *Tim. Nourse's* Donation to Oxford; A Note of the *Divinity-School and Ancient Library in Oxford*; Dr. *Langbain's* Collections thereupon; A Letter about the Forfeiture of *Bristol Bells*; Lastly, A Note about the *Bells of Osney*, and their Names. Then follows the *Index*; and the whole Book is concluded with a *Catalogue* of the Publisher's Works hitherto printed, in which is inserted an Account of *John Morwen*, with a Recital of his long *Latin Epitaph* on *Steph. Gardiner*, Bishop of *Winton*; which was first printed in 1555.

The End of Number III.



XXXII.

The Book of the ORDRE of CHYVALRY or KNYGHTHODE, translated out of the Frenshe and imprinted by William Caxton. Quarto, without Date.

THIS thin Volume, of about one hundred Pages, is perhaps one of the scarcest Books now remaining of that our first Printer; seeing it has so little occurred to those who have attempted to give us any Catalogues of his Publications. Tho' no Date when it was printed is express'd, yet may it be guessed at within a Year over or under, by supposing it in 1484; from the short Reign of that Prince to whom it is inscribed at the End, as will presently appear. It is printed with large *initial* Letters at the Beginning of the Chapters; with only one Sort of *Points*, which are oblique or leaning Dashes; some double or *united Types*, as in his other Books, which we have hitherto observed; also with *Signatures*, but no *Catch-words* at the Bottom of the Leaves, nor any *Numbers* on them at Top. And is divided into *eight Chapters*.

The *first*, shews how a Knight, who was a Hermit, bestowed this Rule or Order of Chivalry upon a Squire. The *second*, treats of the Beginning of Chivalry or Knighthood. The *third*, of the Office of Chivalry. *Fourth*, Of the Examination that ought to be made to the *Esquyer*, when he will enter into the Order of Chivalry. *Fifth*, In what manner the Squire ought to receive Chivalry. *Sixth*, Of the *Sygnesyauce* of the Arms belonging to a Knight. *Seventh*, Of the Customs that appertain to a Knight. And *eight*, Of the Honours that ought to be done to a Knight. By all which it will appear how different the Honour, the Profession, the Qualifications, required in Knights anciently, were from those for which they have been created in latter Times.

At the End we have the Printer's Rehearsal in these Words: "Here endeth the Book of *the Ordre of Chyvalry*; "whiche Book is translated oute of *Frenshe* in to *Englyshe*, at a Requeste of a gentyl and noble Esquyer, by
C c "me

“ me *William Caxton*, dwellynge in *Westmynstre*, besyde,
 “ *London*, in the most best wyse that God hath suffred
 “ me, and accordynge to the Coppye that the sayd Squyer
 “ delyvered to me; whiche Booke is not requysyte to every
 “ comyn Man to have, but to noble Gentylnen, that by
 “ their Vertu entende to come and entre in to the Noble
 “ Ordre of Chyvalry; the whiche, in these late Dayes,
 “ hath ben used accordyng to this Booke here to fore
 “ wretton on, but forge en, and thexcerfytees of Chyvalry,
 “ not used, honoured ne excercysed, as hit hath ben in
 “ auncient Tyme; at which tyme the noble Actes of the
 “ Knyghts of *Englond*, that used Chyvalry, were renommed
 “ thurgh the unyversal World. As for to speke to fore
 “ thyncarnation of *Jesu Cryste*; where were there ever
 “ ony lyke to *Brenius* and *Belynus*, that from the *Grete*
 “ *Brytayne*, now called *Englond*, unto *Rome*, and ferre be-
 “ yonde, conquered many Royammes and Londes; whos
 “ noble Actes remayne in thold Hystories of the *Romayns*.
 “ And syth the Incarnation of oure Lord, behold that noble
 “ Kyng of *Brytayne*, Kyng *Arthur*, with al the noble
 “ Knyztes of the *Round Table*, whos noble Actes, and noble
 “ Chyvalry of his Knyghtes, occupye soo many large Vo-
 “ lumes, that is a World, or as thyng incredyble to byleve.
 “ O ye Knyghts of *Englond*! where is the Custome and
 “ Usage of noble Chyvalry that was used in tho Dayes?
 “ What do ye now, but go to the *Baynes* and playe at
 “ *Dyse*? And some, not wel advysed, use not honest and
 “ good Rule, ageyn alle Ordre of Knyghthode. Leve this,
 “ leve it, and rede the noble Volumes of Saynt *Graal*, of
 “ *Lancelot*, of *Galaad*, of *Trystram*, of *Perseforest*, of
 “ *Percyval*, of *Gawayn*, and many mo: Ther shalle ye see
 “ Manhode, Curtoisie, and Gentylness. And loke in lat-
 “ ter Dayes, of the noble Actes syth the *Conquest*; as in
 “ Kyng *Richard's* Dayes, *Cuer du Lyon*; *Edward the Fyrst*,
 “ and the *Thyrde*, and his noble Sones; Syre *Robert Knolles*;
 “ Syr *Johan Hawkwode*; Syr *Johan Chaundos*, and Syre
 “ *Gaultier Manny*; rede *Froissart*. And also behold that
 “ vyctoryous and noble Kynge *Harry the Fyfthe*, and
 “ the Captayns under hym; his noble Brethren; the
 “ Earl of *Salisbury*, *Montagu*; and many other, whoos
 “ Names shyne gloryously by their vertuous Nobleffe and
 “ Actes that they did in thonour of thordre of Chyvalry.
 “ Allas, what do ye, but slepe and take ease? And ar al
 “ disordred fro Chyvalry. I wold demaunde a Question
 yf

“ yf I should not displease. *How many Knyghtes ben there*
 “ *now in Englund, that have th Use and th Excercyse of a*
 “ *Knyghte ?* that is, to wete, that he knoweth his Hors,
 “ and his Hors hym ; that is to faye, he beyng redy at a
 “ Poynt, to have al thyng that longeth to a Knyght, an
 “ Hors that is accordyng, and broken after his hand ; his
 “ Armures and Harnoyes mete and fyttyng, and so forth,
 “ *et cetera*. I suppose, and a due Serche shold be made,
 “ ther shold be many founden that lacke ; the more Pyte is.
 “ I wold it pleasyd our Soverayne Lord, that twyes or thryes
 “ in a Yere, or at the lest ones, he wold do crye *Justes* of
 “ *Pees*, to thende that every Knyght shold have Hors and
 “ Harneys, and also the Use and Craft of a Knyght, and
 “ also to torne one ageynste one, or 2 ageynst 2, and the
 “ best to have a Prys, a Dyamond or Jewel, such as shold
 “ please the Prynce. This shold cause Gentylnen to re-
 “ sorte to thauncyent Customs of Chyvalry, to grete Fame
 “ and Renoumee ; and also to be alwey redy to serve theyr
 “ Prynce, whan he shalle calle them, or have nede. Thenne
 “ late every Man that is come of noble Blood, and entendeth
 “ to come to the noble Ordre of Chyvalry, rede this *lytyl*
 “ *Book*, and doo thereafter, in kepyng the Lore and Com-
 “ maundements therein comprysed : And thenne I doubte
 “ not he shall atteyn to thordre of Chyvalry, *et cetera*.
 “ And thus this lytyl Book I presente to my redoubted, na-
 “ turel, and most dradde Soverayne Lord, Kyng *Rychard*,
 “ Kyng of *Englund* and of *Fraunce* ; to thende, that he
 “ commaundethis Book to be had, and redde unto other
 “ yong Lordes, Knyghtes, and Gentylnen within this
 “ Royame ; that the noble Ordre of Chyvalrye be here-
 “ after better used and honoured, than hit hath ben in late
 “ Dayes passed. And herein, he shalle do a noble and ver-
 “ tuouse Dede ; and I shalle pray Almighty God for his long
 “ Lif and prosperous Welfare, and that he may have Vic-
 “ tory of all his Enemyes, and after this short and transi-
 “ tory Lyf, to have everlastyng Lyf in Heven, where as is
 “ Joye and Blyffe, World without ende. *Amen.*”



XXXIII.

The Workes of Sir THOMAS MORE, Knyght, sometyme Lord Chancellour of England; written by him in the English Tongue. Printed at London at the Costes of John Cawod, John Waly, and Richard Tottell, Anno 1557. Fol. Pages 1458, besides Tables, &c.

TH O' Sir *Thomas More* suffer'd Death for maintaining the Supremacy of the Pope over that of his Sovereign, as may be read in these *Works*, and in the many Accounts of his *Life*, set forth by the *Roman* Catholics, who have much magnified him for his said Writings and Sufferings; yet are there many things in this Collection of his *English Works* observable to all Readers, who are even not attach'd to his own Persuasion, as it is one of the most copious Exemplars we have in Print of the best *English* Stile in those Days, and contains some curious Pieces or Parcels of *Civil*, and many of *Ecclesiastical* History, relating to the Times of our *Reformation*: and, overlooking the superstitious Adherence to his Cause, with some sophistical Arguments necessary to support it, is fraught with many Testimonies of virtuous Learning, fine Genius, and good Morals for the universal Conduct of Life.

The Book was collected together and published from the Author's printed Copies and Manuscripts, by his Nephew *William Rastell*, Serjeant at Law, and dedicated to Queen *Mary*; that it might forward her Majesty's most Godly Purpose, in purging this her Realm of all wicked Heresies.

After the Table of Contents, and a tolerable good Index, the Collection commences with some Pieces of our Author's Poetry, which he wrote for his Diversion, in his younger Days. As, the *Merry Jest*, how a *Serjeant* would learn to play the *Frier*; containing some good Reproofs of those who act out of their Sphere. Then follow his *Verses* to explain the *Images* in some *Pageants*, which he devised in his Father's House; describing the several Stages and Consequents of Life. After this, we have his rueful *Lamentation of the Death of Queen Elizabeth*, Wife of King *Henry VII.* in Feb. 1503. Next come his Prefatory Verses before the *Book of Fortune*: These Verses make about four Sheets.

Sheets. Hence we pass to his Works in Prose ; beginning with *the Life of John Picus, Earl of Mirandula, an Italian Nobleman*, of great Virtue and Learning, who died in 1494, aged 32 ; with several of his Letters, and his Verses, translated from the *Latin*, and dedicated to his beloved Sister *Joyence Leigh*. After this, we have *the History of King Richard III.* written by our Author when he was one of the Under Sheriffs of *London*, about the Year 1513, but unfinished, and published before, in the *Chronicles of Harding and Hall* ; tho' very corruptly, and much varying from his own Copy whence this is printed. The next is a long Treatise *on the four last Things*, Death, Dole, Pain, and Joy ; with several Chapters on Pride, Envy, Wrath, Covetousness, Gluttony, and Sloth ; composed after he was knighted, of the Privy Council to King *Henry VIII.* and Under-Treasurer of *England*, about the Year 1522, but unfinish'd, and we presume never before printed ; but that which succeeds, it was as we are informed, the Year after it was written ; entitled, *A Dialogue of Sir T. More*, then Chancellor of the Duchy of *Lancaster*, wherein is treated of *the Veneration and Worship of Images and Reliques* ; praying to *Saints*, and going on *Pilgrimage*, with many things touching the Sects of *Luther* and *Tyndale*, begun by the one in *Saxony*, and labour'd to be brought by the other into *England* ; made in the Year 1528. This is a large Treatise, in four Books, divided into many Chapters, and illustrated with many pleasant Examples, Tales, &c. with which he had a Memory plentifully furnished, and a Talent happily constituted to apply them. To some, who made Objection thereat, we find his Answer was, " That
" for a Layman to tell his Mind merrily, might sometimes
" better become him, than seriously and solemnly to preach." His next Treatise is, *The Supplication of Souls*, written 1529, against a famous little Tract, call'd, *The Supplication of Beggars* ; (written by *Simon Fish* of *Gray's-Inn*, which was very Instrumental to the Reformation, and is reprinted in *Fox*.) To that follows, *The Confutation of Tyndale's Answer*, (to the *Dialogue* aforesaid) made 1532, by our Author. In the Preface hereof, we have a large Account of many late Books, and their Authors, whom Sir *Thomas* calls *Heretics*. Then we come to *Tyndale's* Preface, divided, with our Author's Answers to the several Particulars alternately ; which ends the *first* Book : but the *first Part* of the Work contains 3 Books. The *second Part*, written 1533,
after

after he had given over his Chancellor's Office, begins at the fourth Book : It contains *Tyndale's Defence* for his *Translation* of the *Testament*; with our Author's *Answers* to the several Parts interfering, as before; and herein, having consider'd *Tyndale's Church*, to the End of the *seventh* Book, we come in the *eight*, to our Author's Confutation of *Barnes* his Church in the same manner : The *ninth* Book is a Summary of the rest, was not printed before, and appears at the End to have been left unfinished. This Work is succeeded by a *Letter* of our Author, written at *Chelchith* (or *Chelsea*) in 1533, against the little Book of *John Fritb upon the Sacrament*; and both concluded with a long *Apology*, written and published also the same Year, in Answer to the Objections which were made, more especially to these his last Writings, against his said three Antagonists. These Pieces of his, producing a large Treatise against him, call'd, *Salem and Bizance*, he writ the same Year his *Debellation of Salem and Bizance*. The same Year he wrote his *Answer to the first Part of the Poisoned Book*, which a nameless Heretic named the *Supper of the Lord*. His Postscript to this Treatise ends with this Allusion; "Of all my Adversaries, could I never hitherto find
 " any one, but when he catcheth once a Fall, as each of
 " them hath caught full many, there lyeth he, still tumb-
 " ling and toltring in Mire, and neither Spur, nor Bridle
 " can one Inch prevail, but, as tho' they were not fall'n in
 " a Puddle of Dirt, but rubbed and laid in Litter under
 " the Manger, at their Ease, they whine, and they bite, and
 " they kick, and they spurn at him that would help them
 " up." His next Performance is entitled, *A Dialogue of Comfort against Tribulation*, made by an *Hungarian* in *Latin*, and translated out of *Latin* into *French*, and out of *French* into *English*, in 1534, when he was Prisoner in the Tower of London. And this is followed with a *Treatise to receive the Blessed Body of our Lord sacramentally and ver-
 tually both*, written in the same Year and Place. The next is, a *Treatise Historical, containing the bitter Passion of our Saviour Christ, after the Course and Order of the four Evangelists*; with an Exposition upon their Words, taken mostly out of the Sayings of sundry good old holy Doctors, &c. This copious Treatise was also written in the same Year and Place aforesaid; 'tis mostly taken from *John Gerson's Monatefferon*; but is unfinished, the Author now being denied the Use of Books, Pens, Ink, and Paper.

Yet

Yet here follows, *His Godly Instructions, Meditations, and Prayers*, in *Latin* and *English*, written with a Coal, both before and after his Condemnation, which was on *Thursday* the first of *July*, 1535, *Anno* 27 *Hen. VIII.* and he was *beheaded* on *Tower-Hill* the *Tuesday* following. The rest of the Volume consists of his *Letters*, &c. written at sundry times on divers Occasions, beginning with his Letter from the Court at *Woodstock*, to his Wife the Lady *Alice* at *Chelsea*, in 1528, the Year before he was Lord Chancellor, containing Consolations to her for the Loss she had there by Fire. Next we have his Epitaph, written by himself in *Latin*, in 1532, soon after he had laid down his Chancellor's Office; which he caused to be inscribed upon his Tomb, which he had erected in *Chelsea* Church, while he was Lord Chancellor; with a Translation of it. Then follow four Letters which he wrote after he had given over the Office of Chancellor, and before he was imprison'd, *viz.* Three to Mr. *Tho. Cromwell* of the King's Privy Council, and one to King *Henry VIII.* all in the Year 1533. Next we have his Letters, &c. wrote while he was Prisoner in the *Tower*, beginning with his Letter to his eldest Daughter Mrs. *Margaret Roper*, upon his refusing the Oath. Another to his said Daughter, written with a Coal. His Answer to a Letter of hers, which seemingly persuaded him to take the Oath, that she might get the Liberty she did obtain of Access to him. Her Answer thereunto. His Letter to all his Friends, written with a Coal; with two Stanza's upon Fortune. Lady *Alice Alington's* Letter to Mrs. *Margaret Roper*. A long Answer by her or her Father to the same. His two Letters to Doctor *Nicholas Wilson*, also Prisoner in the *Tower*, 1534. His Daughter *Roper's* Answer to a Letter of his, when he was shut up close Prisoner, 1534; with his Answers both to the same and another she had sent him. His Letter to Mr. *Leder*, a virtuous Priest, the same Year. Two more of his Letters to his Daughter in 1535. His *Latin* Epistle to Mr. *Anthony Bonuyse*, Merchant of *Luca*, in *London*, his old Friend, written with a Coal the same Year: with the Translation. His last Letter was to his Daughter *Roper*, the Day before his Death, containing his Blessing to, and desires to be recommended to the Prayers of her, and his other Friends and Relations.



XXXIV.

The BREVIARY OF BRYTAYNE, &c. containng a learned Discourse of the Variable State, &c. thereof, under diverse, as well natural, as forren Princes: With the Geographical Description of the same; such as neither by elder nor later Writers, the like hath been set forth before. Written in Latin by HUMFREY LHUYD, of Denbigh, a Cambre Britayne, and lately englished by THOMAS TWYNE, Gent. Octavo. 1573. 94 Leaves.

THIS much-commended Book is dedicated to *Edward de Vere*, Earl of *Oxenford*, Lord Great Chamberlayne of *England*, by the *Translator*, who tells his Lordship, at this time but in the Flower of his Age, “that hereon when your Honour shall be at leisure to look, bestowing such Regard as you are accustom’d to do on Books of *Geography*, *Histories*, and other good Learning, wherein I am privy your Honour taketh singular Delight, I doubt not, but you shall have cause to judge your Time very well applied. And so much the rather, for that in the Study of *Geography*, it is expedient, first to know exactly the Situation of our own home where we abide, before that we shall be able to judge how other Countries do lie unto us, which are far distant from us; besides, that it were a foul Shame to be inquisitive of the State of *Foreign Lands*, and to be ignorant of our own.”

Then follows the *Translator’s Preface*; in which he acknowledges the Assistance of *Dr. Yale*, for the Translation of some Names, especially in the *British Tongue*; and the Faultiness of the *Latin Copy* which was printed at *Cologne*. He also apologizes for his Translation of the Title, as above, it being called by the Author, *Commentarioli Britannicæ Descriptionis Fragmentum*, that is literally, *A Fragment of a little Treatise of the Description of Britain*, which he thinks not much beside the Meaning of the Title he hath given it. Next we have other Commendations in Verse, namely by *T. Brown*, Prebend of *Westminster*, *Ed. Grant*, Schoolmaster of *Westminster*, *Lodowick Lhuyd*, &c. Lastly concludes

concludes his Preface with a Commendation of the Author, which for Brevity we refer to, having a Character more Modern, here to subjoin *. Nor is the Translator unattended with Verses by his Brothers *Laurence* and *John Twyn*.

After an Alphabetical Table, we have the Author's *Epistle* to *Abraham Ortelius* of *Antwerp*, wherein we observe, he was now suffering under a dangerous Fever. Yet that he had here sent him his Description of *Wales* and of *England*, with the ancient Names, and another *England*; besides certain Fragments written with his own Hand, probably for his great Book of *Geography*. This *Epistle* is dated from *Denbigh*, Aug. 30, 1568, and subscrib'd yours, both living and dying, *H. Lhuyd*.

After a Table of near seventy Authors used in this little Work, our learned Antiquary begins it, with his Notice of the Promise he had made to his Correspondent aforesaid, of sending him the Geographical Description of *Britain*, with the most ancient Names, as well *Latin* as *British*; wherein, because he finds he must disagree from the Opinions of others, he has thought it expedient, first, in a few Words, to disclose the Effect of his Purpose, and by what Arguments and Authorities he is moved to change or ascribe to others, the Names of some Countries, Towns, Rivers, and other Places. But before he takes this in hand, enters upon some Explanation of the *British Tongue*, touching the signification of the Letters, and manner of pronouncing the same: The Ignorance of which Tongue having driven many notable Men to such shifts, that endeavouring to wind themselves out of one, they have fallen into many. After this he begins with the *Etymologies* of *Britain*; shews their Errors who have darken'd all the Names of Places and Men with those of *Latin* Derivation; whereof *Robert Cœnalis* is particularly arraign'd; so proceeds to confirm Sir *Thomas Eliot's* Observation out of an old Manuscript that *Britain* was anciently written *Prytannia*, as if it were derived from *Pryd* signifying Comeliness or *Beauty*, and *Cain*, or *White*, with the first Letter sunk for smoothness in Conjunction. After this he takes
occasion

* In the Copy of this Book now before us, which had been the late Mr. *Hearne's* of *Oxford*, he has written as follows:
" This is a very rare Book and the Translation is done admirably well; and therefore the Encomiastick Verses are deservedly put before it. I have seen a very imperfect and miserably shatter'd one, go at a considerable Price in an Auction."

occasion to chastise *Polydore Virgil* the Italian, and *Hector Boethius* the Scot; whereof the first, in his *History of Britain*, mainly sought not only to obscure the Glory of the *British* Name, but also to defame the *Britains* themselves with scandalous Lyes; and the other, in attempting to raise the *Scots* out of Darknes, attributes whatever he finds the *Romans* or *Britains* have done worthy of Commendation in this Island, all to his Countrymen. Yet does he also believe that *Brutus* came into *Britain* with his *Trojans*, and took upon him the Government thereof; whence they might also be called *Britains*. Then he proceeds to the *Division* of *Britain* into *Lhoegria*, *Albania*, and *Cambria*; so to the Entrance of the *Saxons*, and by whom the Country was called *England*, and the People *Saison*. But now returning to treat more particularly of *Lhoegr* or *England*, he begins first with *Kent*, and having given an Account of the ancient Names of Places in this and other Counties, to fol. 35, where, having also reprov'd *Sleydan's* partial Abridgment of *Froissart*, and ended with the Descent of the *Stuarts*, he begins, as in a *Second Part*, with these Words: "Now that we have wander'd over all *England* called *Lhoegr*, let us next in Order proceed to the second Region of *Britain*, which, of our Countrymen, is called *Albania*, of the Inhabitants, *Scotland*." Here he observes, That there was never any Writer of Name, that made mention either of *Scots* or *Redbanks* before *Vespasian's* Time, about the Year of our Lord's Incarnation 72, when *Meurigus* or *Arviragus* reigned in *Britain*. And that they cou'd not be called by the *Romans*, *Phichtiani*, for painting their Bodies, since they were called by that Name before they were ever known to the *Latins*, and were the *Britains* whom *Cæsar* and others report to have painted themselves blue with the Herb *Woad*, that they might appear more terrible to their Enemies. Then having given us the Original of the *Scots* and *Redbanks*, and sharply corrected *Boethius* for his many Falsities, he proceeds, in the like Manner as he had done of *England*, briefly to describe or explain the Names of several principal Places in *Albania* or *Scotland*, and the circumjacent Islands; so passes to the third Part concerning *Wales*, upon which our Author is most copious, as well in describing the Manners of the People, and the Characters of some of their most ancient Worthies, as the ancient Names of the Places: Interspersed with many learned Authorities, curious Observations, and critical Remarks. Of which, we shall mention only his Reproof of the *Golden*

Number, his Description of *Wenefride's* Well; with other Censures again of *P. Virgil* and *William Petit* the Monk, and lastly of *Gildas*, for his hard Character of the *Britains*; as if he was to be regarded merely as a Preacher “ whose Custom is, very sharply to inveigh against the Faults of their Hearers: Wherefore, if we seek Authorities out of Sermons as *Polydore* hath done; what Parish, what Town, what Nation, or Kingdom may escape Infamy? What hath *Bernard* written of the *Romans*? Thus surely, terming them impious, unfaithful, seditious, dishonest, traiterous, great Speakers, but little Doers. These Things are by *Divines* spoken in the Pulpit, according unto their Manner, that the like Faults may be amended, and the Life reformed; not that the *Romans* or *Britains* were such indeed. Neither is there any Man, unless he be a shameless Sycophant, that lyeth in wait for all Occasions to dispraise and accuse, which will go about, by wresting of Sentences forth of the Sermons of Preachers, slanderously to tax, and infamously to note any whole Covent, Shire, City, or People. Wherefore, let such idle and ill-disposed Slanderers leave off, and suffer the true Reputation of *Britain* to appear to the World. Neither judge me good Reader, of too sharp a Tongue; seeing (so God help me) neither Envy of any Foreign Name, neither Thirst of Vain-glory, neither Hatred of any Nation, but alone the Love of my Country, which is evil spoken of undeservedly, and desire to set forth the Truth, have provoked me to write thus much.” Then follows a short and modest Conclusion, after which, the whole is ended with certain *Welsh*, or rather true *British* Words converted into *Latin* by the Author, and now translated into *English*.



XXXV.

A Treatise of the CORRUPTION of SCRIPTURE, COUNCILS and FATHERS. by the Prelates, Pastors and Pillars of the CHURCH of ROME, for maintenance of Popery and Irreligion. By THOMAS JAMES, Student in Divinity, and Chief Keeper of the Public Library in OXFORD, &c. With a sufficient Answer unto JAMES GRETSER and ANTONIE POSSEVINE Jesuits, and the unknown Author of The Grounds of the Old Religion and the New. Divided into V. Parts. Lond. Quarto. 1612.

THE Learned Author of this Work, in his Dedication to *George Abbot*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, tells him, " he has written this Book in *English* for the Benefit of his " poor seduced Countrymen, who are persuaded by the " Priests and Jesuits that there is no such Matter, and that " their Books are freest from Corruption, and Minds from " Falshood; that Protestants are guilty of this Crime, and " sundry others. But as *St. Austen* observed of *Hereticks*, " that they were shameless and impudent, without Fore- " heads, not caring what they said: So it is with the *Papists*; " they do not only impudently deny, but wickedly translate " the Crime from themselves unto others. For if forging " false *Treatises*, or Corruption of the True; changing of " *Scriptures*, or altering of Men's Words, contrary to their " Meaning, be certain Notes of Heresy, how heretical then " must the *Church of Rome* be, wherein this *Doctrine of Cor-* " *ruption* is both openly taught and profess'd? As their *Indices* " *Expurgatorii*; the *Printing* of the *Fathers* Works at " *Rome*, and the Evidence of the Fact doth plainly declare. " All which is plainly shewed in this small Treatise, and " whatsoever else doth tend thereunto." Then he observes how his said Patron, the Archbishop, had long since in his Book against *Hill*, begun to discover this devilish Policy of the common Adversary, and his Grace's Example has encouraged him to proceed therein, and embolden'd him to consecrate his Labours with himself, wholly at his Grace's Disposition.

After

After this Address, which gives, in this Part we have here extracted, a Glimpse of the Contents of the Work before us, we have an ample *Advertisement to the Christian Reader*, wherein he tells him, that “having fully travelled this “vast Wilderness of Sin, I have thought it my Duty to “leave certain *Land-Marks* behind me, for their Direction “which shall come hereafter.” The whole Book is resolved into *five Parts*: The *First* shews, *The Bastardy of the False Fathers*, and in this Part these few Things are to be noted, That there are 187 several Treatises, here distinctly produced, which are shrewdly suspected, if not plainly convicted of Forgery by the *Papists* themselves. That our Author follows herein the Judgment of their most esteemed Writers, such as *Bellarmino* and *Baronius*, *Possevin* and *Gretser*, *Sextus Senensis*, *Angelus Roccha*, *Pamelius*, and sundry others; sometimes, tho’ seldom, citing *Erasmus*, or following his Censure, because the *Papists* say he was an *Apostate*; tho’ he defended the Religion, then openly maintain’d, against *Oecolampadius*, *Melancthon*, *Martin Luther* and others; was accounted in the bosom of the Church, and saluted by the Name of Son, by *Adrian VI.* and *Leo X.* And however he was accused for a *Lutheran*, seeing his Apology satisfied the Pope in his Lifetime, why should the *Papists* traduce him being dead? Tho’ he were in Heart and Profession a *Papist*, God made him write against the Abuses of Popery, rather than against the Religion itself, as himself says. But leaving him, let them consider the rest who were inflexible *Papists*, and see here how the best of them are driven to censure these Treatises, yet enforced to make use of them, abusing the simple Reader, by the frequent Citation of *Clement*, *Cyprian*, *Ambrose*, *Augustine*, *Hierome*, and the rest, when no one Scrip of their Writings is alledg’d; yet *Cocceius* their Master has been bold to set down the Age when every one of these Fathers lived, to those bastard Treatises, which themselves never saw. Our Author begins his said *Catalogue*, in this first Part with *Abdias*, who lived in the Time of *St. Paul*, and ends it with *Isodore*, who flourish’d not long after *St. Gregory*; yet, in this Part, he comprises not all the Treatises of the Fathers who lived within the Six Hundred Years, condemned by *Papists*, nor many more detected by the *Protestants*, but only those he finds cited by the *Papists* in their Books of Controversy; especially when they are alledg’d to gain Credit with the simple People; which they well might do, since some Learned Men here named have been deceived, to cite these Forgeries,

geries, as the Works of the Fathers, who lived before *Luther's* Time, so they cou'd not be forged by *Protestants*, who according to the Opinion of the *Papists* derive their Origin from him. And as to their being cited sometimes by learned *Protestants* also, 'tis but reasonable, as one side has used them for their Convenience, that they shou'd be as free for the other. After this *Catalogue*, which comprehends 71 Pages, we have a List of the Names of the *Author's* whose Books are cited; and a brief *Table* wherein is declared, the Use that *Papists* make of these *Bastard Treatises*: With another *Table*, shewing who they were written by, or ascribed to, and the *Characters* of them. Thus we come to

Part II. *Of the Corruption of the True Fathers*, wherein is the greater Danger, because it may spread farther before espied. And here our Author takes the Word *Fathers* in a large Sense, extending it as far as *Gregory de Valentia* does, unto the best learned of all Ages. His Observations are taken from the most learned *Protestants*, and particularly his chief Encourager the learned Dr. *Bilson*, Bishop of *Winchester*. Further, this Part contains, 50 Proofs of corrupted Places in these Ecclesiastical Writers. In the 26th Proof, there is a Story rehearsed by our Author of Bishop *Jewel*, who citing St. *Gregory's Epistles* in a Visitation Sermon, at *Abingdon* in *Berkshire*, was defamed for corrupting his Author's Sense; which caused all the MS. of that Father to be search'd, whereby it was found, that the *Popish* Editions only were corrupted, that the Bishop had quoted the genuine Sense, and that those who charged such Corruptions upon him were themselves most guilty of them. Our Author concludes this Part, with his Wishes for a *Protestant* Edition of the Councils; and observes, that Dr. *Ward*, Master of *Sidney-Sussex* College, in *Cambridge*, had bestowed many Years Pains in this way, and that his Endeavours wou'd tend to excellent Purposes, if he might be prevail'd on to publish them; but if any Thing keep him back, it is an humble Conceit he has ever had, to think himself so much the less able, the more sufficient others esteem him. This Part is comprised in 103 Pages, and has in another Page, The Names added, of the *Authors* and Pages corrupted.

Part III. *The Variety and Contrariety of the Popish Bibles*, commonly called the *Vulgar Bibles* in Latin. Our Author's Motives for publishing this Part were, first, because it is a Matter of Faith to appoint what is Scripture, and what not, to shew that the Pope may err in Matters of Faith. Secondly,

condly, Because *Papists* object to us our different Translations of the Bible, to shew their own gross Errors and Absurdities, in setting forth their two *Hierome* Bibles, authoriz'd by two Popes within two Years. Thirdly, To vindicate his *Bellum Papale*, wrote against those two discording Editions, from some Objections to the same, lately publish'd by *James Gretser*. In this Part it further appears, These Bibles were set forth by Pope *Sixtus* in 1590, and Pope *Clement* 1592. And what Sentences or Words were added by Pope *Clement*, which were not in the Edition of *Sixtus*: Also the Sentences or Words left out by *Clement*, which were in the Bibles of *Sixtus*; with the Contradictions of one against the other: Errors in Numerical Computations; Transposition of Names, and other Alterations of the Sense: To which follows, An *Apology* or Defence of the *Bellum Papale*, publish'd by our Author against those Bibles, 4to, 1600. In which he tells us, how he came to engage himself against those Editions; recites the pompous Inscription set up in the *Vatican* in Honour of *Sixtus*, upon his said Publication, with the Apologies of some Jesuits for the Errors therein; as *Baldwin*, Dr. *Norrice*, and Dr. *Bishop*; also some Answers to *Gretser's* Allegations against our Author: With an Account of *Arias Montanus's* *Apology*, for his Integrity in setting forth the King's Bibles, containing the whole History of his Troubles in the Progress of that costly Work; the Copy of which was found at the Sack of *Cadiz*, and by Dr. *Rives* repositied in the Library at *Oxford*; this with a rehearsal of some Sentences that are yet found uncorrected, or rather added unwarrantably to the Vulgar Bible; also some further Answers to his Antagonist, and a Character of him, concludes this Part in 59 Pages.

Part IV. Of their condemning the Fathers. For tho' the *Papists* do much boast of their Fathers, and vulgarly seem to value their Writings, yet it is found that none are more injurious to their Works or their Worth, "using them as Merchants do their casting Counters; sometimes they stand for Pounds, sometimes for Shillings, sometimes for Pence, sometimes for nothing, according as they be next and readiest at Hand, to make up their Accounts." In this Part, our Author acknowledges himself much indebted to the Second Part of the Dean of *Winchester's* *Apology*, and to *Sam. Huberus* in his *Anti-Bellarminus*. And having proved these Assertions, he proceeds, to lay open the Mystery and Abuses of the *Indices Expurgatorii*; shews you the Original, Nature,

Nature, Use and Corruption of this *Inquisition*; the Officers, Inquisitors, Commissaries, and Public Notaries, concerned in these *Indices of Books to be forbidden, or purged from whatever impugned the Church of Rome*. And here he commends the Treatise, written by *Gabriel Putherbeus, De tollendis Libris malis*, 1549, as what has discovered the Wickedness of their Bishops, Priests and Monks, better than any Work our Author knows. In the latter end of this Part, we have a *Table of the Divinity Books*, first set forth and approved, then censured by *Papists*. This Catalogue contains 323 of their said *forbidden Books*, which are often noted in what Parts they have been purged: Among them there are some of our own Authors; as *Alcuinus*, whose Book *de Trinitate, ad Carolum Regem*, printed in *Bibl. Patrum*, is falsely by *Sextus Senensis* and others, attributed to *Calvin*; tho' indeed their Names are one, by a *Metathesis* and Change of the Letters. Whereas Copies of it, written above 500 Years ago, were to be seen in the *Prince's Library* at *St. James's* and elsewhere. *St. Adhelm* Bishop of *Sherburne* has also incurred the *Roman Censure*; and the *Summes* of *Richard Fitz-Rauf*, Archbishop of *Armagh*, against the *Armenians*, with his other Treatises, are caution'd against, as printed *Anno 1511*, by *Possesine*; and in Bishop *Fisher's* Book *de Fiducia Dei*, the *Papists*, finding some Points against them, have pretended it was printed by some *Heretic* in his Name, and even by *Calvin* according to *Gregory Capuchine*. A silly shift; for the Book was printed at *Cologne* in 8vo 1556, shortly after his Death; and since then no such Matter was ever heard, till of late Years. “A very likely Matter (says our Author) that the *Papists* wou'd suffer such a piece of Knavery to lie buried so long. Again, what reason have *Protestants* to counterfeit such a Book in a *Papist's* Name? Seeing their *Indices of Books forbidden, and to be purged*, do furnish us with a sufficient Number in this kind, without any Labour of ours. So much the more are we kindly beholden unto them, first for sending us unto the best Books, by their Catalogue of Books prohibited, and secondly, for directing us unto the best Places to be read in those Books, by their *Indices Expurgatorii*.” Nay, *Gildas Sapiens* was not so wise, as to see that his Works shou'd come to be censur'd at *Rome*, for otherwise he wou'd to be sure have prevented them, and retracted his Opinion. Much less cou'd *William of Occham's Dialogues*, his *Works of 90 Days*, and his *Writings* against Pope *John XXII.* escape
the

the *Catalogue of Books forbidden*: Besides some others of our Countrymen in this Table also mentioned. At the End of which we have a little Summary of the Uses thereof, under the Consideration of what *Popes, Patriarchs, Bishops, Cardinals, Fathers, Saints, Martyrs, &c. Councils, Liturgies, Prayer-books, Bibles, &c.* are censur'd therein; also by what degrees Books have been corrupted; with what Opposition; the Inquisitors being still at odds with us and themselves; what *Popish* Authors, through all Ages, have maintain'd the Truth of our Religion; what Books and Editions are to be read by Protestants: lastly, what is constantly denied by the Papists, That the Text of the Fathers Works is commanded to be purged in their several *Indices Expurgatorii*, and plainly proved in this Table, by the Mark of a Hand in the Margin. In this Table, our Author doubts not but many Writers have slipped his Pen, wherein he desired not Exactness, but to give you a Taste only of that sour Fruit, which they have grafted upon other Mens Stocks. He has cited nothing without a sufficient Author or Authority. And as for the Books of Law, Physick, and the Arts, which the Papists have thus mangled and disfigured, they are reserved for some other time, this Part ending at p. 102.

Part V. *A Remedy against all Popish Corruptions*. Herein the Author shews how vain it is to find out the Diseases in Books, without we endeavour to find out the Remedies also. This last Part, containing 27 Pages, begins with an Account of the sundry Ways how Books are depraved and corrupted, and three Ways proposed for reforming the same. That the Discovery of false Treatises, in the Name of the Fathers, has in part been made by the Bishop of *Winchester*, Dr. *Reynolds*, *Abraham Scultetus*, and especially Master *Robert Cooke* of *Leedes*. How the Corruption of the true Fathers is to be known; and that those Places purged by the Inquisitors are to be restored as fast by the Protestants. Of a Catechism to be framed for us out of their Writings: and how Papists are to be answered by Papists. The Collations of this kind by Mr. *W. Crashaw*, of the *Temple*, commended. How the *Romish* Falsifications might be shortly discovered, by dividing the Examination among many Divines. The Profit of Collating printed Books, with the *Indices Expurgatorii*. Their late corrected Editions to be considered and suspected. Of their pretended Discovery of lost Writers in Caves, Mountains,

&c. The Popish Editions of the Fathers to be compared with ancient MSS. How the Fathers Works were corrupted before, and since Printing; the Ways of correcting them. Our Universities and private Libraries well stor'd with MSS. notwithstanding the great Consumption of them in *England*. An Exhortation to private Men not to monopolize, but communicate their MSS. seeing that how commendably soever they preserve them, little Use can be made of them, nor their Authorities safely vouch'd, since they are not always to be seen, while such Owners are living; and, when they die, may easily miscarry, by falling into the Hands of such as regard them not; by whom, as one merrily said, *Monyscripts* are more pored upon than *Manuscripts*. That the Neglect of the Fathers has proceeded from the false Editions of them; and that there would be an End of Controversy, if their Works were truly printed. An Objection from the divers Readings of ancient MSS. Another against the Antiquity and Integrity of Copies; with Answers. The Satisfaction of small Differences in Copies. Our *English* MSS. highly esteemed beyond Seas. Our Founders of Colleges careful to furnish their Libraries with rare MSS. maintaining divers Scholars abroad, to compare, transcribe, or procure Originals. That *Richard Dunelmensis*, Founder of *Duresme* College, now called *Trinity* College, bestowed many thousand Pounds *per Annum* in Books; and most of his Books upon the Library he erected in that College, who, for his exceeding great Love of Learning, did well deserve the Name of *Philo-biblos*: See his Book, *De Amore Librorum*, printed at *Oxford* 1598. *De eo dictum erat, quod haberet plures Libros quam omnes Pontifices in Anglia*. Which Title and Character, since his Time, is most justly to be given to Sir *T. Bodley*, whose great Munificence has far surpassed the Bishop, having stored his Magazine, as our Author observes, with *eleven or twelve thousand Volumes*; whereof the greatest part are in *Folio*, in all Sciences and Languages, and frequented by Scholars of all Nations. Here follows the Confession of his Adversaries, *Possivine* and *Costerus*, of the Goodness and Plenty of our Books; the Way of discerning corrected Copies, and to know if they be ancient or not. That those which are written in a set Hand, with great Letters, or in the *Lombard* or *Saxon* Characters, are of great Antiquity; how far later MSS. to be esteemed of. The Objection, that it is a tedious and needless Work to
collate

collate the Fathers Works, with MSS. answered. The Benefit likely to arise of a general Collation. Commendations of *Erasmus*, and wherein defective, in his Animadversions upon the Fathers Works. That he gave the first Alarm of their barbarous corrupting the Fathers, for which his very Name is in *Maledictione*. Exhortation to our wealthy Stationers to print the Fathers Works; such as Mr. *Geo. Bishop*, Mr. *Bonham Norton*, and Mr. *John Norton*, who have been chosen Aldermen of *London*. That the Charge of Printers and Stationers ought to be well recompensed. They are compared to our Merchants-Adventurers. Why, the Hazard being alike in most Books, they should seek rather to deserve well of the ancient Fathers. The Bible compared, revised, and printed this Year, 1611. St. *Chrysostom's* Works, with several other of the *Greek* Fathers, likely to be printed at the unspeakable Charge of the learned and judicious Provost of *Eton* College, and Warden of *Merton* College in *Oxford*, Sir *Henry Savile*, well seen in the best Languages, and most of the Liberal Arts. The *Latin* Fathers, more urged in all Controversies, should be the sooner correctly printed. The Collation and Revision of the Fathers Works, a good Inducement to the printing of them. The Use that is made of the MSS. indifferently, both by Protestants and Papists; whereof, tho' much remains to be spoken, our Author, like a weary Traveller, here takes up his rest; which indeed he might well need, having gone through such a Variety of Books, as this Work does manifest; and really held it, as *Baronius* pretended to do, a Religion, to say nothing which he could not prove, and to prove nothing but out of certain, known, and sufficient Authors. At the End of his *Advertisement* mentioned at the beginning, there is an *Appendix*, shewing first, how there are Scribes diligently employ'd in the *Vatican* Library, to transcribe Acts of the Councils, or Works of the Fathers; that they can imitate their Copies exactly; that it is feared they alter and change at the Pope's pleasure; and that these Transcripts in time may be vouched for ancient MSS. And this is more to be feared, if there is an *Index Expurgatorius* for purging of MSS. as well as printed Books. Secondly, That the unknown Author of *the Grounds of the Old Religion, and the New*, so often mention'd in this Work, is now known to be one *May*, a Priest, a Man neither immodest nor unlearned, yet foully mistaken in sundry Points of his Answer to Mr. *Crashaw's* first Tome of,

Romish Forgeries and Falsifications. What we have lastly to observe, is, That at the End of the whole Book, there is a *Table* of the *Authors* mentioned in this *Treatise*, with the particular *Editions* made use of throughout the same.



XXXVI.

The YOUNGER BROTHER'S APOLOGIE, or, a Father's Free Power disputed, for the Disposition of his Lands, or other his Fortunes, to his Son, Sons, or any one of them: As right Reason, the Laws of God and Nature, the Civil, Canon and Municipal Laws, of this Kingdom, do command. Quarto. Oxford, 1634. Pages 56.

THIS scarce Tract is dedicated by the Author to all Fathers, and Sons of worthy Families, whom Virtue, Birth, and Learning, have justly stiled Gentlemen. And in the said Address has these Asseverations; " Not upon the
 " least Presumption of a Self-sufficiency to confront there-
 " by any received Custom (if any such be) nor to dimi-
 " nish the natural Reverence due by younger Brothers to
 " their Elder, nor to enkindle Emulation in Families, nor
 " to innovate any thing to the Prejudice of public or pri-
 " vate Quiet (which none I hope will be so ill-affected as
 " to suppose) neither mine inoffensive Zeal for younger
 " Brothers, among who I am ranked one; nor the abso-
 " lute Consent of Imperial and Ecclesiastical Laws, which
 " I, having a little studied, not a little respect; nor the
 " particular Honour I bear to the Usages in this Point of
 " our ancient Britains, from whom I am descended; nor
 " desire to maintain and justify an Act in this kind, done
 " by a Friend, whom I must ever reverence; nor yet the
 " hope of bettering my private Fortunes, which moves
 " Men much in these our Times, hath drawn me to this
 " Undertaking: But principally the singular Respect,
 " which, as a Patriot, I bear to the Glory and Good of
 " Gentlemens Houses, whose best Original, surest Means of
 " Maintainance, and principal Ornament, is Virtue, or
 " Force of Mind; the want whereof is a common Cause
 " of Ruin. The free Power therefore of you, who are
 " Fathers,

“ *Fathers*, is here in some special Cases argued and de-
 “ fended, to give you occasion thereby to consider, with
 “ the clearer Eye-sight, for the Establishment and Con-
 “ tinuance of Families. Here also the natural Rights of
 “ *us* that are *Children*, be so discoursed and discussed, as
 “ that we *younger Brothers* may have Cause and Courage
 “ to endeavour, by virtuous Means, to make ourselves,
 “ without the least wrong to any, capable, if need shall be,
 “ of the chiefest Uses. And both and all, are so handled,
 “ as that no Offence can reasonably arise in any respect,
 “ much less for that the whole is conceived and written
 “ in Nature only of an Essay or Probleme; to which I
 “ bind no Man to afford more Belief than himself hath
 “ liking of, being free to refute the whole, or any part,
 “ at his pleasure, as he feels himself able or disposed.” In
 the Conclusion of this *Epistle*, the Author observes, that
 nothing in this *Apology* is defended but by Authority, Reason,
 and Example, nor any Person taxed, or particular
 personal Vices; nevertheless, if he has not performed as well
 as he desires, or the Cause deserves, he hopes, that for his
 good Intention he shall be conceived well of: and sub-
 scribes the two Letters of his Name, *J. A.*

The Work is divided into *ten Chapters*, whereof the first
 shews the Occasion of writing this *Apology*, to prove that
 a Father may, in some Cases, make any of his Children his
 Heir, or freely dispose his worldly Estate to which of his
 Sons he pleases, leaving to the rest a Competency; and do
 an Act which may be just, according to the Law of God,
 of Nature, and of Nations. The 2d Chapter maintains,
 That the Grounds of all good Constitutions being in Nature,
 yet she neither before nor after the Law of Propriety esta-
 blish'd, did command that *all* should be left to any *one* more
 than *another*: herein is also shewn the happy *Community* of
 all things in the primitive Ages; and that *hereditary Succe-*
ssion or Title to Parents Lands or Goods, was not in use till
 Nature came to be depraved. 3. That the Breach of some
 written Laws of God, upon Warrant of the primary Law
 of Nature, is without Sin; and that therefore there can be
 no such Right in *Primogeniture*, which is not in the Father's
 Power to avoid, tho' there were a Precept to the contra-
 ry, as there is not. 4. That Nations beginning to devise
 sundry Forms of settling *Inheritances*, the *Romans* espec-
 ially therein respected the free Power of Fathers; the Right
 of Children to their Fathers Estates, beginning only at
 their

their Father's Death. 5. That the present Custom of our Country, of giving *all*, or *almost all*, to the *Eldest*, was never so begun that it meant to exclude just Remedies for such Evils, as should grow out of the Abuse of that Custom, when it may make Fathers guilty of their Sons Faults, and of their Families Ruin. 6. That it is no Offence before God, for a Father, being Tenant in *Fee-simple*, to disinherit the *Eldest*, or to parcel his Estate upon Cause; and that extream Vices of *Heirs apparent*, together with the fewer Means, which younger Brothers have now to live on than heretofore, crieth out against the contrary Opinion. 7. That Fathers, being Tenants in *Fee-tail*, may likewise without Scruple of Conscience, discontinue the *State-tail* upon Cause, and devise the same at their reasonable Pleasure. 8. That *Unthriftiness* is one known Name of many hidden Sins, and is alone a sufficient Cause of *Disinheritson*, proved by the Law of God and Man, 9. The main Points of the Premises exemplified in divers particular Facts, as well of Princes as of private Persons. 10. That the Law of natural Equity and Reason, confirm just *Disinheritson*; and that the riotous Lives of eldest Brothers deserve that vehement Increpation, with *which* the Author closes up this Treatise *.

XXXVII.

* Before we part with this Subject, we shall here take the Opportunity we have, of referring to a couple of scarce Tracts, more ancient than this above recapitulated, which have some Parts or Chapters in them relating thereunto. The first is called *Newnam's Nightcrow, a Bird that breedeth Braules in many Families and Housholds: Wherein is remember'd that kindly and provident Regard which Fathers ought to have towards their Sons; together with a Disciphering of the injurious Dealings of some younger sort of Stepdames.* Quarto. 1590. Pages 50. This Pamphlet is dedicated to *Thomas Owen, Esq; Serjeant at Law*, by the Author *John Newnam*: Is divided into *Two Parts*, and each into five Chapters. The first Part is concerning *Fathers*; shewing chiefly how the Virtues or Vices of their *Children* proceed mostly from their Examples. And the second Part, upon *Step-mothers*, ends with two Chapters under these Titles, *That disinheriting of the eldest Son, without very great lawful Cause, is an Act very wrongful and ungodly. That Procurers and Counsellors of Disinheritson, and all wrong doing, ought to make or procure Restitution.* But as strong Arguments as there are herein, against the disinheriting of *Heirs*, tho' several Crimes are produced, which they being convicted of, it is allowed; yet they seem match'd in that



XXXVII.

SCOT'S *Discovery of WITCHCRAFT: Proving the common Opinions of Witches contracting with Devils, Spirits, Familiars, and their Power to kill, torment, and consume the Bodies of Men, Women, and Children, or other Creatures, by Diseases or otherwise; their flying in the Air, &c. to be but imaginary, erroneous Conceptions, and Novelties. Wherein also the Practices of Witchmongers, Conjurers, Inchanters, Soothsayers; also the Delusions of Astrology, Alchemy, Legerdemain, and many other things are opened, that have long lain hidden, tho' very necessary to be known, for the undeceiving of Judges, Justices and Juries; and for the Preservation of poor People, &c. With a Treatise also upon the Nature, &c. of Spirits and Devils, &c.* Quarto, 1651. Pages 401. besides Tables, &c.

THIS curious Book so elaborately written upon these uncommon Subjects, and first published by *Reginald Scot, Esq;* in 1584, as appears also in the Title-Page of this Edition, had for a while a very good Effect upon the Kingdom,

that other Pamphlet we mention'd, which is a Dialogue, entitled, *A Work worth the Reading: containing five Questions very expedient, as well for Parents to perceive how to bestow their Children in Marriage, and to dispose their Goods at their Death, as for all other Persons to receive great Profit by the rest of the Matters herein expressed: Newly published by Charles Gibbon, and dedicated to the Right Worshipful Sir Nicholas Bacon. Q^o. 1591. Pages 60.* The second Chapter of this Tract is upon the Question, *Whether the Father may lawfully disinherit his First-born; where, tho' there are Arguments produced on both sides of the Question, yet we are induced to discard a leud lavish Reprobate of an eldest Son, a riotous Spend-thrift, which is a Character less criminal than those produced by the former Author, for a younger that is dutiful, virtuous, and prudent.* For that "a
" wise Man will alter Custom after Discretion, and dispose his
" Wealth according to Wisdom." And a little further, " Goods
" are the Gift of God; and he hath appointed us not to do as
" we

Kingdom, in purging those Dregs of Superstition, to which it seems naturally subject, by the *Paroxysms* into which it has so frequently relapsed. *James Ady*, M. A. in his *Perfect Discovery of Witches*, published in 4to. ten Years after this Edition of Mr. *Scot's* Book now before us, tells us, "It did for some time take great Impression in the Magistracy, and also in the Clergy; but since that time, *England* hath shamefully fall'n from the Truth, which they begun to receive." Further, it appears in the third Book of this Mr. *Ady's* *Discovery*, which detects the *Vanity* of some *English Writers* concerning *Witches*, and principally that *Dialogue* of King *James's*, called *Demonologie*, first printed at *Edinburgh*, 4to. 1597. that the said King has, in the *Preface* thereof, chiefly objected to this Work of *Scot's*; wherefore, the Reader might expect in the Body of his Majesty's Pamphlet, to find our Author notably confuted; but in reading that *Dialogue*, he shall not find one thing or other answered, but only a bare Affirmation of such Tenets, without Ground, or Warrant of Scripture, which were confuted by *Scot*; as the Tenets of *Bodin*, *Hyperius*, *Hemingius*, and other Popish Writers; which might yet bring a Discredit upon *Scot's* Book, in those Understandings which are to be dazzled by Names that glare with great Titles or Dignities; but with discerning and unbiass'd Judges, an Antagonist of such Character and such Conduct, will but raise the Credit of the Works he opposes. All we have further to premise of our Author, is from *A. Wood*, who informs us, That he was the younger Son of Sir *John Scot* of *Scots-Hall*, near *Smeeth* in *Kent*; that he was bred at *Oxford*, and "gave himself up solely to solid Reading; to the Perusal of obscure Authors, that had, by the generality of Scholars, been neglected." And at Times of leisure, to Husbandry and Gardening, as may appear from his *Perfect Platform of a Hop-Garden*, which was the first Treatise that had been written upon this Subject; and from this *Discovery of Witchcraft*, which also he seems to have

"we list with them, like *Lords*, but to dispose them well as his *Stewards*: Therefore we ought to bestow them on such, where he that gave them may be glorified;" according to the Apostle's Command, which is here cited. Thus much may suffice in this Place, if not to satisfy the Reader, yet to inform him where he may meet with further Satisfaction upon a Subject of this important and universal Concern.

first

first detected; publicly at least, in our Nation. In both
 “ our Author plainly appears to have been well versed in
 “ many choice Books; and that his search into them was so
 “ profound, that nothing flipt his Pen which might make for
 “ his Purpose.”

As to this Work, now under our Inspection, there are
 Three ingenious Epistles, publish'd by our Author before it.
 Two of them, to Sir Roger *Manwood*, Lord Chief Baron of
 the *Exchequer*, and to Sir *Thomas Scot*; and the third, to
 Dr. *Coldwell*, Dean of *Rocheſter*, and Dr. *Readman*, Arch-
 deacon of *Canterbury*. Then follows his *Epistle* to the *Reader*;
 in which he solemnly professes, his Drift in this Undertak-
 ing was, That the Power and Glory of God shou'd not be
 abridg'd or abas'd; that Religion might stand without the
 Trumpery of such Impostures; and that Compassion might
 be us'd towards those poor ignorant Souls, who are com-
 monly accused, and sometimes credulously confess them-
 selves guilty of Witchcraft. At the End of this Epistle,
 there is a *Table* of between two and three Hundred Authors
 us'd in the ensuing Work, which is divided into *Sixteen*
Books, and they into many Chapters; beginning with an Im-
 peachment of the Power of Witches in Meteors, and Ele-
 mentary Bodies, tending to the Rebuke of such as attri-
 bute too much unto them. So proceeds in the next Chap-
 ter, to the Inconvenience growing by Men's Credulity here-
 in, and a Reproof of some Churchmen inclined to the
 common Opinion of Witches Omnipotency, with a familiar
 Example thereof, in the Story of *Margaret Simons* of *Brenchley*
 in *Kent*, who being accused of Witchcraft, by *John Ferral*
 Vicar of that Parish, was arraign'd in 1581 at *Rocheſter*;
 but one of the Jury being wiser than the rest, she was acquit-
 ted. Next we have a Description of those who are called
 Witches, the Motives to their being thought and thinking
 themselves Witches. What miraculous Acts are imputed to
 them, by Witchmongers, Papists and Poets. Confutations
 of the Opinion of Witchcraft, and the Sin of repairing to
 Witches for help; how their Name became so famous, and
 how variously People think of them. Causes why Witches
 themselves, as well as others, believe they can work Impossi-
 bilities, with Answers to certain Objections, where also their
 Punishment by Law is touch'd, and some late credulous Pub-
 lications reflected on. This Book concludes with an Ar-
 raignment of the Cruelties practis'd upon old Women in all

Ages, since the Commencement of Popery, by Witch-mongers and Inquisitors.

The Second Book shews what infamous Witnesses are allowed to give Evidence against reputed Witches, and upon what hard Conditions to be challeng'd ; as *James Sprenger*, and *Henry Institor*, from whom *Bodin*, and other Champions of Witchmongers receive their Light, allow. Next follows, the Order of their Examination, with an Account of the *Scottish* Customs of accusing Witches, and King *Childebert's* cruel Device. Matters of Evidence against them. Their Confessions. Presumptions whereby they are condemned. Interrogatories by the Inquisitors. Their superstitious Trial of Tears ; their Cautions and Tortures to procure Confession. The fifteen Crimes laid to their charge ; refuted. *Cornelius Agrippa's* Pleadings for an old Woman condemn'd of Witchcraft. That it is no wonder Witches condemn themselves, thro' the Barbarities used in extorting their Confessions.

The Third Book lays open the Bargains charged upon these reputed Witches with the Devil, by several Popish Witchmongers here mention'd ; with the Order of their Homage to the Devil : Their Songs, Dances, Excourses, &c. Their Summons to appear before the Devil ; riding in the Air, Conferences, Supplies, Sacrifices, &c. That there can be no real League made with the Devil, with the weak Proofs of the Adversaries for the same. Of the private League with the Devil. *Bodin's* fabulous Miracle of the *French* Lady, transported from *Lions* to *Lorraine* by an Ointment. A Disproof of their Assemblies and their Bargains. A Confutation of the Objection concerning Witches Confessions. What folly it were for Witches to undergo such desperate Peril and intolerable Tortures for the little Gain and great Disappointments they meet with ; and how it comes to pass they are overthrown by their Confessions. How Melancholy abuses old Women, and the Effects thereof in sundry Examples. That voluntary Confessions may be untruly made, tho' to the undoing of the Confessors, and of the strange Operation of Melancholy, proved by a late Instance, in the story, of *Ade Davie* of *Sellenge* in *Kent*. Other strange Effects of Melancholy ; that it frequently abounds in old Women, and that their Confessions are not to be credited. Confutations of their Confessions, concerning their League, and causing of Tempests. What wou'd be the Consequence if their Confessions were true. Examples

ples of credulous People, who used Witches in the Wars. Of the *Eye-biting* Witches in *Ireland*; of those pretended to ryme Man or Beast to death; and of enchanted Archers, particularly a poor Fellow at *Malling* in *Kent*, who by one of *Queen Mary's* Justices was punish'd, for shooting with Flies, or Familiars, or enchanted Arrows, because he cou'd win two or three Shillings a-day at the Butts. Authorities condemning the Confessions of Witchcraft, with the Attempts of a Popish Doctor to disprove the same. The Reasons also of Witchmongers, to prove the Wonder-Workings of these old Women: *Bodin's* Tale of the *Frieseland* Priest transported; and the further Illusions of melancholy Imaginations. Of the Sufficiency of Witches Confessions in Law to take away Life, with the Decrees of Divines and Councils in the Case. Answers to the four Capital Crimes objected against Witches. The Author's Request that his chaste Readers wou'd overlook Eight Chapters in the following Book, reciting some lewd Feats ascribed to Witches by Doctors of Popish Divinity; with his Apology for the same, as necessary to be detected.

The Fourth Book exposes the presumptuous Opinions of Witchmongers, in ascribing the superior Power to evil Spirits, of framing themselves in more excellent sort than God has made us; with their absurd Assertions of the incongruous Conjunctions of Witches with *Incubus*; that since the Year 1400, they have consented willingly to the Carnal Embraces of this Diabolical Phantom, and that many Witches burn'd at *Ravenspurge*, confessed such Carnal Knowledge for many Years together; with many other Tenets of the said unaccountable Intercourse, most grossly unphilosophical, and improbable to have met with the Reception they have done among the most Ignorant; such as the Devil's visible Dealings with Women in this kind, the Power of Witches to obstruct Generation, and their supernaturally depriving Men of the *Paris* thereof. The Legend of *St. Sylvanus* personated by *Incubus*, and of *St. Christina*, who charitably supplying the Place of a Female oppress'd with one, was shrewdly accloy'd: Also another ridiculous Legend of *St. Bernard*, with the Tradition of yellow-hair'd Maids being most encumber'd with *Incubus*; and the bewitchery of married Men, to use other Mens Wives instead of their own: how to procure the dissolving of bewitched Love, and enforce Men to love old Hags; with the relation of a lewd Trick of a Priest in *Gelderland*. In-

stances of divers Saints, very lecherously disposed and miraculously render'd chaste. A recital of certain Popish and Magical Cures for those who are bewitch'd in their Privities, among which we have the wise distinction of *Hostiensis*, between Frigidity and Witchcraft; also Sir *Thomas More's* Receipt to procure Generation mention'd, but not recited even in *Latin*, as the former is; being too gross in our Author's mind for Repetition. This Chapter concludes with the pious Offering made by *Katharine Loe*, of a waxen Resemblance of the Parts affected in her impotent Husband, at the Altar of St. *Anthony* for his Recovery. After these, and the Narrative of another Cure performed on a Hag-ridden Mass-Priest, from the Account of *Jason Pratensis*; This Book concludes with a Confutation of these Follies touching *Incubus* and *Succubus*, shewing them to be nothing but Popish Imposture and Knavery, to cover the shameful Debaucheries of the *Ecclesiasticks* and their *Concubines*: That *Robin Goodfellow* was nothing but a lusty cosening Frier; and that there can be no Carnal Copulation with Spirits, much less any Offspring therefrom, whatever *Hyperius*, and other such Deceivers write of our *Merlin*: That *Incubus* is a natural Disease, and of the Remedies prescribed for the same; with the Derision which *Chaucer*, who had seen through these Popish Abominations, long since made of the Priests, under that Name, quoted from his own Verses in the *Wife of Bath's Tale*.

The Fifth Book lays open and confutes with many Arguments and Authorities, the absurd Accounts of *Transformations*, by Sorcery, into Wolves, Asses, Cats, &c. Answers the Witchmongers Objections concerning *Nebuchadnezzar*, with their Error relating to *Lycanthropia*; and answers also their Arguments for *Transportation*, and from the Calamities of *Job*; concluding with the several sorts of Witches mention'd in the Scriptures, and how the word Witch is there apply'd.

The Sixth Book begins with an Exposition of the Hebrew Word *Chasaph*, wherein is answer'd that Objection in *Exodus*, *Thou shalt not suffer a Witch to live*; also of *Simon Magus* in *Acts* 8. An Explanation also of that Place in *Deuteronomy*, wherein are recited all kind of Witches, with a Confutation of their Opinions, who hold they can work such Miracles, as are imputed to them. Observations upon the Use of Poison, by Women in all Ages more than Men. Of divers Practitioners with Poison in many Countries,

tries, called *Veneficia*. A great Objection answer'd concerning this kind of Witchcraft called *Veneficium*. What Confections used therein. Of Philtres, or Love-Potions, and the same confuted by Poets. Proofs that such Potions rather promote Death thro' their Venom, than Love by Art; with a recital of many simple Ingredients, on which this Power is imposed. And this Chapter concludes, with *Bodin's* Charge of false Greek, and false Interpretation thereof, against *John Wier*, retorted upon himself.

The Seventh Book begins with explaining the *Hebrew* Word *Ob* in the *Old Testament*, translated *Pytho* or *Phyonicus Spiritus*; which *Hebrew* Word signifying most properly a Bottle, is there used because the *Pythonists* spake hollow, as in the bottom of their Bellies, whereby they are aptly in *Latin* call'd *Ventriloqui*; of which sort was *Elizabeth Barton* the *Holy Maid of Kent*, &c. by which Faculty they many times overthrow the good Fame of honest Persons. But our Author passing over a hundred Cosenages he cou'd recite of this kind; does here give us a large and true Story of a Wench named *Mildred Norrington*, practising her diabolical Witchcraft by this *Ventriloquy*, Anno 1574, at *Westwell* in *Kent*, six Miles from his own House; with the Account of her detection before two discreet Justices, named *Thomas Wotton* of *Botton Malherb*, and *George Darrel*, Esqs; Here, says our Author, compare this Wench with the Witch of *Endor*, and you shall see that both the Cosenages may be done by one Art. The Discovery also of other such Deceivers, as *Agnes Briggs*, and *Rachel Pinder* of *London*, who disgorged Pins, Clouts, &c. and the *Dutchman* at *Maidstone*, named *John Stiklebow*, who was dispossest'd of Ten Devils in 1572, according to the Pamphlet then printed. The Abuses of *Apollo's* Oracle; the Apostle's mistake of Spirits, with Arguments that they can assume no Shapes. Further of *Apollo's* Witches call'd *Pythonists*, and of *Gregory's* Letter to the Devil, with a Comparison between the Idol of *Apollo*, and our Rood of Grace, thro' the help of little *St. Rumbal* at *Boxly* in *Kent*. How many learned Men have been deluded in their Writings upon this Subject of Spirits. More of the Witch of *Endor*, and that *Samuel* was not raised indeed; the Dotage of *Bodin* and other *Papists* herein, and that Souls cannot be raised by Witchcraft. That neither the Devil nor *Samuel* were raised; but that it was a mere Trick according to the Guise of our *Pythonists*. Answers to the Objections of our Witch-

mongers

mongers in this Case. Expositions of the Places in Scripture, shewing how *Saul* was abused, and how it might all be wrought by *Ventriloquy*. With other Opinions produced and answer'd, tending to prove that our Miracles are commonly Knaveries, and especially of the Priests; that since *Luther's* Time these Spirits, Hags, Fairies, Imps, Incubi, Robin Goodfellows, Men in the Oak, Puckles, Fire-drakes, Hobgoblins, Tom-thumbs, and all the rest of this Black Brood of Bull-beggars, have much vanish'd and very little appear'd; and lastly, that those who will credit the Stories of Witches, must allow as much to their Power of working Miracles, as to that of *Christ*.

The Eighth Book shews us how Miracles, the Gift of Prophecy, and Oracles are ceased; with a recital of *Plutarch's* Tale, believed by many learned Men, of the *Devil's Death*; and another out of the *Golden Legend* of a godly *Devil*. The Judgment of the Fathers upon Oracles, and their Abolishment, with their Transplantation from *Delphos* to *Rome*; also where, when, and how the priestly Sorcerers wrought their Feats of old; and when they ceased in *England*.

The Ninth Book expounds the word *Kasam* or Divination; proves from Scripture the Lawfulness of making Observations on the Weather; that of other Observations, some are Indifferent, some Ridiculous, and some Impious. Further of the Idol of *Apollo*, and the ancient *Aruspices*. Of the Predictions of Soothsayers, and Lewd Priests, Astronomers, Physicians; and of Divine Prophecy. The diversity of True Prophets; of *Urim*, and the Prophetical Use of the twelve Precious Stones therein; and of the Divine Voice called *Echo*. Of Prophecies Conditional: Whereof the Prophecies in the *Old Testament* do treat, and by whom they were publish'd, with some Answers against Witches supernatural Actions. Of the Miracles in the *Old* and *New Testament*, and that we are not now to expect any more such.

The Tenth Book interprets the word *Onen*, and thereupon discourses of divine, natural and casual *Dreams*, with their Causes and Effects. The variance of old Writers touching Dreams. Against the Interpreters of Dreams, and that the Interpretation of them is ceased. Of *Hemingius* his diabolical Dreams, and that Witches nor any other can impose upon sleeping Men what Cogitations they list. The Cause of Magical or rather frightful Dreams. How Men
have

have been deluded by Dreams to dig for Money, with the Order and Ceremony used therein; also an Account of Receipts for procuring pleasant Dreams, and the difference between Morning and Midnight Dreams. Receipts of Unc-tions used for the Transportation of Witches; with a Con-futation of these Follies, and of the Witches Assemblies and Banquets. That the Prophecies in the *Old Testament* were mostly revealed in Dreams, and that such Revelations are not now to be look'd for. Of some Dreams coming to pass, others proving contrary, and *Nebuchadnezzar's* Rule to know a true Expositor of them.

The Eleventh Book begins with the Exposition of *Nabas*, or the flying of Birds called *Augury*, so passes to the *Jewish* Sacrifice to *Moloch*, with an Argument against Purgatory. The Cannibal Custom of the *Popish* Sacrifice in the Mass. The Superstition of the *Heathens* about Fire. Of the *Roman* Sacrifices, and their Esteem of Augury. That the Practisers of that Art were Cofeners. Of the Ceremonies thereunto belonging: Upon what Signs and Tokens they did prognosticate. Observations on the Parts of Beasts. A Confutation of *Augury*, *Plato's* Opinion thereof. Of contrary Events and false Predictions. The Cofenage of *Sortilege*, or Lotteries. Of the *Cabalistical* Art. Of the first Or-daining and Profanation of Sacrifices, and of the Pope's Cor-ruption of Sacrifices. Of the Objects upon which the Au-gures exercis'd their Prognostications. Of the Divisions in the Art, Persons admittable, and other Superstitions, e-specially by the common People. The variance of old Wri-ters upon this Art; wherefore it is ridiculous; derided by *Cato*, *Aristotle*, &c. Of the silly Distinctions made thereof. Of *Figure-flingers*, and the Uncertainty of their Art. The Sentence of *Cornelius Agrippa* against judicial *Astrology*. The Subtilties and Impieties thereof, with further Instances of the Deceits of these *Genethliacs* or Nativity-Casters.

The Twelfth Book treats of Inchantments from the *Hebrew* Word *Habar*. In what Sense Words may be al-low'd as *Charms*. What is forbidden in Scripture concern-ing Witchcraft. The Superstition of the *Cablists* and *Pa-pists*. The Offence of Charms, and what wou'd follow, if the Effects ascribed to them were true. Why God forbade the practice of Witchcraft. The Absurdity of the Law of the Twelve Tables, whereon their Estimation in miraculous Actions is grounded. An Instance of one arraign'd upon the Law of those Tables; where the said Law is proved ridicu-lous.

ious. Laws for the Punishment of Witches that work Miracles, and of *Popish* Laws against them. A Recital of the Poetical Authorities alledg'd by Witchmongers for the Proof of Witches. A Collection of *Popish* Tablets, Amulets, Charms, Agnus Dei, &c. against Diseases, Casualties, &c. How to make Holy Water, with several other Receipts, and the Opinion of *Ferrarius* touching them : Of *Homerical* Medicines, and several other *Popish* Charms for Man and Beast, especially for the Duke of *Alva's* Horse, which was consecrated or canoniz'd in the *Low Countries*, at the solemn Mass; wherein the Pope's Bull and his Charm was publish'd, the Duke sitting as Viceroy with his consecrated Standard in his Hand, till the Solemnity was over. Several Accounts of the charming of Serpents, Snakes, &c. *Mahomet's* Pidgeon, the tractable Ass at *Memphis*, with many other Instances of Charms, particularly with *waxen Images*; whereby the Impostures of Mother *Baker*, a famous *Kentish* Witch, were discover'd. Several Receipts used of old, to make Charms, as St. *Adelbert's* against Thieves, the Pope's Incantation in 1568, to the *Spaniards* for Success in the *Low-Country* Wars, &c. ending with a Confutation of the Virtues falsely ascribed to such Charms and Amulets, by ancient Writers.

The Thirteenth Book opens with explaining the *Hebrew* Word *Hartumim* or Natural Magic, and shews how the Antients travell'd for the Knowledge thereof. Of *Solomon's* Knowledge therein, the distinction thereof, and why it is condemn'd for Witchcraft. That this Study teacheth only the Works of Nature : What wonderful Effects are discover'd by it in Waters, Precious Stones, with the Use thereof by Magicians; the Sympathy and Antipathy of Natural and Elementary Bodies, particularly of two notorious Wonders not marvell'd at. The one a Piece of Earth which would fly the hot Steel with great swiftness, and pursue Gold as fast, with other Properties more incredible; the other a strange Stone which wou'd shine bright in the Dark, always labour'd to ascend, &c. But the former of these being found to signify a Man, the latter a Fire; our Author applies the manner of Expression to that often used in Magic, which sometimes consists as well in the deceit of Words as flight of Hand; and this introduces the Illusions and Confederacies here display'd in the Art of *Legerdemain*. Here he observes the Admiration there was at *Brandon* the Juggler, who by the Wounds and Words he used upon the Picture of a *Dove* painted on the Wall, promised the King before whom

whom he performed, perhaps *Edward VI.* it being still in remembrance, that a live Dove then on the House-Top should fall down dead; which it did accordingly: The Juggler was forbidden the Practice of this Feat, as if he could murder any body so in Effigie, tho' the Mystery being here revealed, he appeared not to have more dangerous Power than any other body. We have here also many other of the Juggler's Tricks recited and revealed. Observations on *Pharaoh's* Magicians, a Comparison between them and our Witches. Many strange Experiments by Glasses, and the perspective Art. Remarks on the Feats of *Jannes* and *Jambres*; also on *Balaam's* Ass. But the Trick which was called the *Decollation* of *John Baptist*, perform'd by one *Kingsfield*, at *London*, in 1582, was long practised with great Surprize to the Spectators; as the League of *Stephen Taylor* and one *Pope*, the one to steal Horses, and the other to discover them, seems to have been with Profit to the Confederates. But the most dexterous Fellow for *Legerdemain*, in our Author's Time, was *John Cantares* of *St. Martin's*; not that himself was a mean Artist: for says he, "If Time, Place, and Occasion serve, I can shew so much herein, that, I am sure, *Bodin*, *Spinæus*, and *Vairus* would swear I were a Witch, and had a familiar Devil at Commandment: But truly my Study and Travel herein, hath only been employed to the end I might prove them Fools, and find out the Fraud of them that make them Fools, as whereby they may become wiser, and God may have that which to him belongeth." With this, and the Patters or Prints, of some juggling Instruments before-mentioned, our Author ends this Chapter.

The Fourteenth Book treats of the Craft of Alchemy, recites *Chaucer's* Character and Opinion of Alchemists, and their Terms of Art. Their Pretensions by the Philosophers Stone and Waters, with other Characters, and Detections of them, by *Chaucer* in his *Chanon's* Yeoman's Tale. Several Stories of Persons coufened by Alchemists, among the rest, that of *Erasmus* in his *Colloquies*. The Opinion of some learned Men touching the Folly of Alchemy, as *Avicenna*, *Petrarch*, &c. That vain and deceitful Hope is the Cause of Delusion hereby, ending with the Story of the Courtier, who gave King *Lewis XI.* a fine Horse, because his Majesty had given a Peasant (who had often entertained him in his Hunting Diversions) a thousand

Crowns for a Turnip; in hopes of a proportionable Reward, but received the Countryman's Present for his own.

The fifteenth Book having shewn the Significations of the Word *Fidoni*, a sort of Conjurers, whom our Author calls No small Fools, as not going to work with a Toad or a Cat, as Witches do, but with a kind of Majesty call up by Name, and have at Command, no less than seventy-nine principal and princely Devils, who have under them, as their Ministers, many Legions of petty Devils: and we have here a List of all their Names, with an Account of their Shapes, Powers, Government, their several Segniories, and Degrees: The Work of one *T. R.* in 1570. Whereunto is joined, the Hours wherein it is pretended, that the principal Devils may be bound or raised, and restrained from doing hurt. After which follows a Confutation of the manifold Vanities in these Accounts, and of the Predictions derived from the planetary Aspects and Motions; whereof we have here several Tables, with their Characters. The Forms used in the pretended Conjurations of the Spirits of dead Persons, and for finding hidden Treasures. The Conjurament of the three Fairy Sisters for the Ring of Invisibility, and for the enclosing of Spirits in a Crystal Stone; with Types or Figures explaining the same. The Receipt for making of Holy-water; Compacts with departing Persons to appear, and be bound, &c. Then follows a Confutation of this kind of Conjurament of raising, binding, and dismissing of the Devil, going invisible, &c. into which the Assassine was deluded, who murdered the Prince of Orange, 1582. Also an Observation, that the chief Authors among us of those Conjuraments were *T. R.* before-mentioned, and *John Cokers*. A Comparison between Popish Exorcists and Conjurers. The Detection of a late coufening Conjurament practised at Orleans by the *Franciscans*. Who may be Conjurers in the *Romish* Church, besides Priests; a ridiculous Definition of Superstition. Why there were no Conjurers in the Primitive Church; and that it is more difficult to conjure the Devil out of one bewitched, than one possessed; with many other absurd Distinctions. Some Conjuraments taken out of the Pontifical and out of the Missal. The Rules of Popish Exorcists, and other Conjurers, all one; and how *St. Martin* conjured the Devil. That it is a shame for Papists to believe other Conjurers Doings, their own being of so little force; with *Hippocrates's* Opinion of the Art. How Conjurers have beguiled Witches.

Witches. What Books they carry about to procure Credit. Wicked Assertions by the Ancients against *Moses* and *Joseph*. All magical Arts confuted, by an Argument concerning *Nero*. What *Cornelius Agrippa* and *Carolus Gallus* have left written thereof, and proved by Experience. Of *Solomon's* Conjurations from *Josephus*, *P. Lombard*, *Gratian*, *Durandus*, and the Lessons of the *Romish* Church upon *St. Margaret's* Day. Those Lessons translated, and a ridiculous Story of that *St. Margaret* cited. Some other Popish Miracles. Of Visions, Noises, Apparitions and imagin'd Sounds; wandering Souls, and other Illusions, with a Confutation thereof. *Cardan's* Opinion of strange Noises; how counterfeited Visions grow into Credit. Of *Boniface* his Knavery in counterfeiting a Voice from Heaven, by which he got the Popedom of his silly Predecessor *Cælestinus*. Of Echos, and *Cardan's* odd Story of a Man who was near being drowned by one; and of the strange Noise at *Winchester*, which was so much wondered at about 1569, tho' indeed a meer natural Noise engendered by the Wind and other concurring Causes. Of *Theurgy*, or working by good Angels, with the appendent Arts, and the Rejection thereof, as altogether papistical and superstitious; more particularly exposed in a Letter here recited, which was sent to our Author by *T. E.* Master of Arts, Practiser both of Physick, and also, in times past, of certain vain Sciences, for which he was now, 1582, in Prison, and condemned to die. In this Letter, it is confessed by the Writer of it, that in twenty-six Years practice of these secret Arts, and converse with those most familiar in them, he could meet with nothing true as pretended, or supernatural Performance, but that it was all Imposture and Delusion; and recommends a Book written in the old *Saxon* Tongue, by one *Sir John Malborne*, a Divine of *Oxford*, three hundred Years past, detecting the Devices of Conjurament, or opening all the Illusions and Inventions of these Arts and Sciences; which Book this Letter-writer had left with the Parson of *Slangham* in *Suffex*; where, he tells our Author, if he would send for it in his Name, he might have it: But tho' he did send, and used the Interest of Men of Worship and Credit, particularly of the Knight of the Shire, who would have passed his word for the Restitution, yet such was the Folly and Superstition of this Parson, that he would not lend it for our Author's Perusal. But, in truth, he had so industriously stored himself with other *Authorities* and *Intelli-*

gences, that he appears to have little needed those which this Book might have afforded; insomuch, that whatever lay clouded or shadowed in the Face of Truth, by this frightful Grey-Beard of Superstition, seems here discovered by the Light of those Authorities, and that of Reason, according to this ryming old Verse;

Quicquid Nix celat, Solis calor omne revelat.

The sixteenth Book contains a Conclusion, in manner of an Epilogue, repeating many of the former Absurdities of Witchmongers, with Confutations thereof, and the Authorities of *James Sprenger* and *Henry Institor*, Inquisitors and Compilers of *Malleus Maleficarum*; more particularly by what means the Vulgar have been brought to believe in Witches; with a Definition and Description of Witchcraft. Reasons to prove that their Charms, Characters, &c. are all Fables, and that those who use them are all Cheats; and from the Confessions of the most notorious among them, more especially Mother *Bungie*, who, in divers Books, set out with Authority, is registered and chronicled, by the Name of the Great Witch of *Rocheſter*; who, on her Death-bed, confessed, That her Cunning consisted only in deluding and deceiving the People with some little Skill in Physick, and the Assistance of a Friend, named *Heron*, which was all the Spirit or Devil she had, whatever the World had been imposed on to believe. Further Detec-tions of these Knaveries in one so bewitched, that he could read no Scripture but canonical, and a Devil that could speak no *Latin*. Of the Divination by the Sieve and Sheers, and by the Book and Key: *Hemingius* his Opinion thereof confuted, and many other juggling Delusions. The Con-sequences of believing in the Devil's Transformation, or as-suming of different Shapes, exemplified in the Instances of Christ's Argument to *Thomas*; the Inhabitant of *Tigurie*, ap-pearing to be in wicked Dealings with a Mare, as *Lavater* records; and the Story of Queen *Cunegunda* from *Crantzius*, with her Purgation by the Fiery Ordeal, or *Candentis Ferri*. After another idle Story expos'd, of the Devil preaching holy Doctrine, in the shape of a Priest, and Arguments to shew what a shame it is, after Confutation of the greater Witchcrafts, for any Man to give credit to the lesser Points thereof, we have a general Conclusion against those whom this Book concerns; which, with two or three Chapters upon natural Witchcraft, or Fascination, bewitching Eyes for Hatred and for Love, concludes the whole sixteen Books.

Then

Then follows a Discourse upon Devils or Spirits ; and first of Philosophers Opinions ; also the Manner of their reasoning hereupon, and the same confuted. Herein the Author proceeds to shew how unsatisfactorily all Authors have written upon this Subject ; particularly *Pfellus*, whose absurd Assertions are here exposed ; as also *Cardan's* about his Father's Familiar Devil. *Plato's* Opinion of Spirits, and of *Socrates's* familiar Devil. The nine Orders of Spirits and Angels, according to *Plato* and *Dionysius*. The meaning of Archangel, according to *Mr. Deering*, our Author's Kinsman, in his Lecture upon the *Hebrews*. The Commencement of Devils fondly gathered out of the 14th of *Isaiab*. Of *Lucifer* and his Fall ; the Opinion of the *Cabalists*, *Talmudists* and Schoolmen, of the Creation of Angels. The Contention between the *Greek* and *Latin* Church about the Fall ; and among the *Papists*. Enquiries where the Battle was fought between *Michael* and *Lucifer*, how long it continued, and what their Forces. Other fond Opinions about the fallen Angels, particularly among the *Rabbins*, Reasons against the Devil's Ugliness. That the Devil's Assaults are spiritual, and how grossly some understand the Scriptures herein. The Equivocation of the word Spirit, and how diversely taken in the Scriptures. Of Christ's healing the Blind, and of those possessed with Devils in the Gospel, or Lunacy, and other Diseases. How the word Devil is to be understood, both in the singular and plural Number. The Variation of Authors about Spirits and Souls. Popish Opinions of Spirits ; of Day-devils, and Night-devils, That the Devils mentioned in Scripture, have their Nature and Qualities in their Names, here mentioned and interpreted. The Idols or Gods of the Gentiles distinguished. Their *Lares*, *Larvæ*, *Manes*, *Dæmones*, and *Virunculi Terrei*, &c. such as was *Robin Godfellow* in *England*, who would supply the Office of Servants, specially of Maids ; and *Hudgin*, a very familiar and sociable Hobgoblin in *Germany*, so called because he always wore a Cap or Hood ; therefore our Author thinks him a kind of *Robin Hood* ; and that our Fryar *Russh* was altogether such another Fellow, brought up in the same School, the Kitchen, insomuch as the self-same Tale is written of one as the other, about the Scullion said to have been slain, &c. for the reading whereof, we are referred to *Friar Russh's* Story, or else to *John Wierus*, *De præstigiis Dæmonum*. Further of the *Romans* chief Gods, called *Dii selecti* ; the various Gods in other Countries ; of Popish

Popish provincial Gods, as *St. George*, *St. Andrew*, &c. A Comparison between them and Heathen Gods, where it appears we have had as great Traitors, as great Whores, as great Quacks and Impostors, among our sanctified and canonized Tribe, as the best of them. And whereas our ancient Saints were Patrons only over some one Province of Health, or had Power to cure only one Disease, nothing comes amiss to our Moderns thro' the Omnipotency of Witchcraft, yea greater Matters ascribed to their Powers, than to all other Saints; witness *S. Mother Bongie*, *S. Mother Paine*, *S. Feats*, *S. Mother Still*, *S. Mother Dutton*, *S. Kytrell*, *S. Ursula Kemp*, *S. Mother Newman*, *S. Doctor Heron*, *S. Rosimund*, with divers more, who deserve to be registered in the Pope's Kalendar, or the Devil's Rubric. Then follows a Comparison between the Heathens and the Papists, touching their Excuses for Idolatry. The Idolatry of the Council of *Trent*. A notable Story of a Hangman arraign'd, after he was dead and buried, taken from our *Lady's Rosary*; with a Confutation thereof, and several other Tales. Of *Moses* and *Elias* appearing in Mount *Tabor*. A Confutation of assuming Bodies, and of the Serpent tempting *Eve*. Exposition of the Curse rehearsed, *Gen. 3*. *John Calvin's* Opinion of the Devil. Our Author's Opinion of the Nature of Spirits, and of the Devil, with his Properties. Against Witchmongers, and their idle Opinions of Corporal Devils, and particularly against *Brian Darcie's* Distinction of Spirits, and the Books published by *W. W.* and *Richard Gallis* of *Windsor*. Then comes the *Conclusion*, wherein the Spirit of Spirits is treated of, by the Illumination whereof, all Spirits are to be tried; with a Confutation of the *Pneumatomachi*, denying the Divinity thereof; which, with a Summary of the Chapters, concludes the whole Book.





XXXVIII.

The VALE-ROYAL of ENGLAND: or, The County Palatine of CHESTER Illustrated; wherein is contained a Geographical and Historical Description of that famous County, with all its Hundreds, Seats, Rivers, Towns, Castles, &c. Adorned with Maps and Prospects, with the Coats of Arms belonging to every Family. Performed by W. SMITH and W. WEBB, Gentlemen: Published by Mr. DANIEL KING. To which is annexed, a Chronology of all its Rulers and Governors, in Church and State. Also an excellent Discourse of the Isle of MAN. Fol. 1656.*

THIS Collection is dedicated by the said *Daniel King* to the Worshipful *Sir Orlando Bridgman*. Then follows a Letter to the Editor, by his Cousin *John King*, encouraging the Publication in hand thro' the Merits of his Labours

* Thus the common printed Title; but there is also a Title-Page printed from a Copper Plate bound before it, which entitles the Book more briefly, *A Description Historical and Geographical of the County Palatine of Chester, illustrated with divers Figures cut in Copper, and publish'd by Daniel King of Chester, 1656.* 'Tis environ'd with Branches forming an Oval, containing the Arms of all the Earls of *Chester*, from *Hugh Lupus* to *Henry*, eldest Son of King *James I.* and on the Sides thereof, are two Standards supported by Wolves, and bearing the Arms of the County; which are in one of them, 3 Wheat-Sheaves; and in the other, a Wolf's Head eraz'd. As for this Publisher, *Daniel King*, tho' *Ant. Wood* might receive a private Character of him from a noted Author, in a Letter, intimating he was an ignorant and knavish Fellow, we see not, with what Justice the same is published, in relation to this Book. It is plain, that he commendably procured these Accounts of *Chester*, which might never have seen the Light but for him; and has faithfully published them, justly ascribing every Part to its due Owner; that he hath industriously adorned them with many Sculptures; has assumed no part to himself but what was visibly his own, and was in so much Credit with the Gentry of the County, that many of them were evidently his Patrons, and Encouragers: wherefore we cannot but think rather with *Dr. Fuller*, That seeing

Labours therein. After which, we have Verses in *Latin* and *English*, upon the same, and another Letter to him, by his Friend *Thomas Brown*. In his Preface to the Reader, we learn, that the first Part of this Volume was the Work of *William Smith*, long since *Rouge-dragon*, Pursuivant at Arms, and communicated to him by Mr. *Ranulph Crew*, Grandson to the Lord Chief Justice *Crew*, in whose hands the Copy was left. The second, was the Work of Mr. *William Webb*, heretofore a Clerk in the Mayor's Court at *Chester*; and this was imparted by that great Lover of Antiquities, Sir *Simon Archer* of *Tanworth* in *Warwickshire*. Both these Pieces relate purely to the County Palatine of *Chester*. The third, touching the *Isle of Man*, was written by Mr. *James Chaloner*, whose Abilities in historical Matters, the Work itself will speak. To all which are added by this Publisher, several Prospects and other Pieces of Sculpture, for the better Ornament of the whole; as also, thro' the help of some that were Well-wishers thereto, A Translation of divers Foundation-Chartes, with other things of good Note. Then follows this Remark, "That
 " there is no County in *England* more famous for a long-
 " continued Succession of ancient Gentry than this of
 " *Chester*, will not be denied, nor any that can afford
 " Materials with so little Trouble and Charge, for the setting
 " forth their *Descents* and memorable *Impliments*, inso-
 " much as the Substance of all public Records meerly re-
 " lating thereto, for almost 400 Years, are carefully pre-
 " served in the Castle at *Chester*; and that the private Evi-
 " dences concerning the particular Families of that County,
 " are, by reason of their long Duration, less dispersed than
 " those of many others be thro' the great and frequent
 " Changes that have befallen them in most Places." But our Publisher, apprehensive, belike, that his Authors, however they may have preserved many worthy Memorials, had not made all the Advantage they might have done of those Records, " hopes therefore, that these Essays of the Persons

seeing this *Daniel King* had, in his Travels, got the Mystery both of *Surveying* and *Engraving*, and used the same to enliven the *Descriptions* above, which he set forth, with so many Cuts of *Heraldry* and *Topography*, " That *Cheshire* is chiefly behold-
 " en to his Pains." Nay, he further acknowledges himself so much beholden to the particular Courtesy of the Man, through his many Communications, as to have verified his *Anagram*, and been even a kind *Angel* to him,

" above-

“ above-mentioned, now coming to the View of the World,
 “ will for the Reasons before express’d, considering the
 “ Worthiness of the Subject, stir up such whose greater Abi-
 “ lities may, by a more exact Survey and Search into the
 “ Antiquities of this Shire, contribute further to its Honour,
 “ by restoring to Light its ancient Glory, for the more am-
 “ ple Content of all Persons concerned therein, and their
 “ own lasting Memory.”

After this Preface, we have the Publisher’s Map of the County Palatine of *Chester*, which Mr. *Randolph Crew* had drawn with a Pen. Then begins the Work under the Title of, *The Vale Royal of England, with a Catalogue of the Kings of Mercia, or March*; which Kingdom in the *Saxon Heptarchy* reached from *London* to the River of *Marsey*, which parts *Cheshire* from *Lancashire*, containing seventeen Counties, and Part of two more. This Catalogue contains 22 Kings, beginning *Anno* 5⁹⁵ with *Crida*, descended from *Woden*, and ending in 886, with *Ceolwolph*. Next we have an Account, gather’d, as the former seems to have been, from *Fox*, *Holinshed*, *Llbuyl*, *Camden*, &c. of the *Dukes and Earls of March*, before the Conquest, who were also Palatines of *Chester*; for that it was a County Palatine before the Conquest, appears in the *Supplication* here exhibited to King *Henry VI.* by the Inhabitants thereof; and also that they were, among other Privileges, exempted from the granting of Subsidies, appears by that King’s *Answer* thereunto. Then we have a Confirmation of the *Liberties* of the County Palatine by Queen *Elizabeth*, 1568, with the Opinions of the Judges, *Dier*, *Weston*, *Harper*, and *Carns*, concerning the Jurisdiction and Liberties of the said County. Here we enter upon a particular *Description* of the County; its Length about 44 Miles; Breadth about 25, and Compass 112 Miles; Number of Market-Towns 11; Parish Churches 87; Longitude 17 Deg. 30 Min. and Latitude 53 Deg. 30 Min. with the reason, from its low Situation, of its being named the *Vale-Royal*, by King *Edward I.* when he founded an Abbey in the midst of the Shire. So we proceed to the Temperament of the Air, the Fertility and Products of the Soil, among which the *Salt-Well*s are not forgot; lastly of their Buildings, the Disposition of their People, and their Manner of House-keeping. Hence we pass to the Waters and their Courses, beginning with the River *Dee*; so of the *Marsey*, the *Weaver*, the *Dane*, *Bollin*, *Peever*, *Wheelock*,
 H h Taume,

Taume, and the *Goit*; with others mentioned by *John Leland*, and *W. Harrison*. Thus we come to the Particularities of *Cheshire*, that is, the Divisions or *Hundreds*, into which the County is distinguished, and they are seven. Of *Weral*, the first here mentioned, we have a Description from *Leland*, and of *Helbrie* Island: Then follow the Names of all the *Villages* and *Townships* in this Hundred. So we go on to *Broxton*, with a List of all the *Townships* therein; the like of *Nantwich*, *Edsbury*, *Northwich*, *Bulkley*, and *Maxfield*. Here we have a brief Account of the Antiquity of the City of *Chester*, from *Henry Bradshaw* and *Ranulph Higden*, two Monks of that City, and from *Holinshed* and *Harrison*; and then a Map giving a Prospect of *Chester*, the Ground Plot, and Arms of the Earls since the Conquest. Then we advance more particularly to the Longitude and Latitude of the City, Descriptions of the Walls, the Gates, the Bridge, the Castle, Custom-House, Shire-Hall, Exchequer, and the Parish Churches in *Chester*. Next of the Mayor, Aldermen, Sheriffs, Common-Hall, the *Pendice*, the *Rows*, the Mercer's Row and Conduits. Then of the Bishoprick of *Chester*. The Division of *Mercia* into five Bishopricks. The Names of the Bishops of *Chester*, since the Beginning of King *Henry VIII*. Market-Towns in *Cheshire*. The Manner of making Salt at *Nantwich*, and at *Northwich*. After that short Account of the Market-Towns, and some others of principal Note, and a Reference to the Map for the rest, not named here, we have the Genealogy of the Earls of *Chester*, since the Conquest; wherein is briefly shewed some Part of their Deeds, beginning with *Hugh Lupus*, and ending with *Edward the Black Prince*, who was the eleventh Earl. After these follows a Note of the chief Places of *Gentlemen* in *Cheshire*, from *John Leland*; and next, the Names of all the *Knights*, *Esquires*, *Gentlemen*, and *Freeholders* in the County *Palatine* of *Chester*, and in what Hundred they dwell, taking up about three Leaves and a half. Then comes a List of all the *Mayors* and *Sheriffs* of *Chester*, beginning 1320, ending 1586, about fourteen Leaves. After this, we have another List of the *Benefices*, or Rectories, and Vicaridges in the County, with their *Valuations*, from a MS. in the Library of *St. John's College, Cambridge*. Then comes the Descent of the Barons of *Haulton*, Constables of *Chester*, and a Sculpture representing *Beeston Castle*, with the Castle and Town of *Haulton*; also some *Latin Verses* upon *Beeston Castle*,

Castle, built by *Ranulph*, third Earl of *Chester*, from *Le-land*, with Translations of the last *Distich*, from *Speed* and *Camden*; and a Note of the Battle on *Blore Heath*, *Anno* 1459; which, with another Note touching the *Arms* of the Gentry in this County, introducing eleven Pages of them, represented in *Sculpture*, *alphabetically*, and a *Table* of the remarkable Passages, in the foregoing Discourse, finishes this Part of the *Vale-Royal*, ascribed to *William Smith*, by our Editor as aforesaid; which, besides the *Sculptures*, takes up 99 Pages.

The other Part, or Description of this *Vale-Royal*, by *William Webb*, M. A. and sometimes Under-Sheriff to Sir *Richard Lee*, begins with his Wishes, that the Labours of Mr. *John Norden* had been continued to the finishing of that Historical and Chronographical Description of the rest of the Shires of this famous Isle, which he had begun in that of *Middlesex*: also his Commendations of our worthy Countryman, Mr. *John Speed*'s Labours of the same nature. At the End of this Introduction, he gives us a summary Account, for his more methodical Proceeding, of what Matter he has chosen to treat, and in what manner; so enters upon a Description of the City and County Palatine of *Chester*; and because *Broxton*, in some sort, contains or borders upon, and almost encompasses the said City, he first makes a short Survey of that *Hundred*, then more particularly describes the City itself, recites its Names, remarks upon the ancient Foundations and Buildings thereof, more as a Topographer than Antiquary, tho' not wholly avoiding historical Observation, where it will illustrate his Account, as himself professes. The Authors used in this Description, are *Giraldus Cambrensis*, *Peter Langtoft*, *Ranulph Higden*, *Harding*, *Caxton*, *Fabian*, *Holinshed*, *Stow*, *Camden*, and a manuscript Life of *St. Werburg*, in *English Verse*, by *Henry Bradshaw*, Monk of *Chester*; out of whom he makes several Quotations, and calls him their best Antiquary. Then follows a Discourse of the Foundation and Endowment of the Abbey of *St. Werburg* in *Chester*, written by N. N. with two *Sculptures* representing the Ground-Plot of her Church, and the Southern Prospect of it. This holy Virgin appears to have been the Daughter of *Wulpher*, King of *Mercia*, who died *A. Dom.* 675. She had the Command over the Monasteries of *Weedon*, *Trentham*, *Repton*, and *Hambury*. In her tender Years was professed under her Aunt *Andry* at *Ely*, lived much at *Weedon*, deceas'd at

Trentbam, and was buried at *Hambury*, but twice translated, first from *Trentbam* to *Hambury* about the Year 708, afterwards to *Chester*, about 875, as the 2 B. and 2 Chap. of her *Life* aforesaid testify. After which follow several monumental Inscriptions in the Quire of the said Abbey, and in *St. Nicholas* Chapel, for *William Downham*, Bishop of *Chester*, who died 1577; *Dr. Geo. Lloyd*, Bishop of *Sodor*, 1615; *Dr. John Lloyd*, a famous Civilian, 1607; *Sir Geo. Beverley*; the famous Abbot *Simon Ripley*, who died about 1492; *Sir W. Gerrard*, 1581; and in *St. Mary's* Chapel, *Sir Henry Troutbeck*, round the Effigies of whose Body, in compleat Armour, is neatly wrought a Wreath of Trouts. Here also was buried the late famous Citizen *Robert Brerewood*, Alderman, and thrice Mayor of *Chester*, who was, says our Author, "The happy Father of the learned *Edw. Brerewood*, of *Oxford*; whose surpassing Progress in the Studies of all manner of Learning, the University does yet, and for ever will ring loud of; and *Gresham* College in *London*, where he was *Mathematical* Reader, will, to the World's end, bewail the want of; being deprived of him by an untimely Death, before he had finished, or taken Order for Preservation of such learned Labours, as, if they were published, wou'd make the World beholden to *Chester*, the Nurse of such a Father, which begat such a Son." Here are also recited several Inscriptions of several other Mayors, Aldermen, &c. of the said City. Then, after some Observations upon the River *Dee*, and the renewing of the Haven, our Author gives us the Remainder of his Remarks upon *Broxton* Hundred, taking notice all the way he travels along, by the Towns and Lordships, of the principal Seats, or Mannor-Houses, and by whom possessed or inhabited. This is also his Course thro' the Hundred of *Nantwich*, where we have a Recital of the Foundation-Charter of *Cumbermere* Abbey in *Chester*, founded Anno 1133, by *Hugh Malbanc*, from the Annals of *Crocksdon*, in the *Cotton* Library. In this Hundred, we have some Remarks upon the Excellency of their Cheese, on their Salt-Pits or *Wiches*, and a Sculpture of *Crew-Hall*. In the Hundred of *Northwich*, our Author thinks the Ale of *Sandach* as worthy of Praise, as *Mr. Camden* does that of *Derby*; and if that Ale got its Name from the old *Danish* word *Oel*, as he says, our Author knows not why this may not, almost with as little Variation, come from *Oil*, being almost as substantial in handling. He also remarks upon
the

the common Report of the Trees, which are seen floating in *Bagmere* Pool above Water, just before any Heir of the House of *Brereton* the Owner thereof dies; but looks upon it as meerly accidental. In *Eadsbury* Hundred, we have the Foundation-Charter of the Abbey of *Dernhall*, in the County of *Chester*, translated afterwards to the *Vale-Royal*, given by *Edward*, eldest Son of King *Henry III.* in the 54th Year of his Reign; also the said King *Henry's* Letters of Recommendation to all Abbots, &c. in *England*, for Books to be bestowed on the said Abbey; also the Charter for Translation of the said Abbey to the *Vale-Royal*. This Hundred he concludes with an Apology for passing over some old Prophecies, some conceited Names of Trees, Moss-Pits, Pools, long Shoots of old Archers, a Horse Race or two, and the latter Newfound-Well, because he supposes his long Journey in this little Hundred, has well nigh tired his Reader already. In *Werall* Hundred, when he comes to *Birket* Wood, we have a Prospect, in Sculpture, of the Ruins of *Berkenhead* Abbey. A Reference to the *Monasticon*, fol. 404; with the Charter of *Hamon Massie's* Donation of the Church of *Bowdon*, and another Charter of Power to the Monks of *Berkenhead*. Thus he passes on, as through the rest of the *Hundreds*, giving Descriptions of the chief *Seats* all the way, and Characters of the *Gentry* who possessed them, till he arrives again at the famous City of *Chester*; and here takes the Government with its Governours under Consideration, so begins with a Narrative of the *Earls* of *Chester*; and first of those four or five before the Conquest, who were named *Edolf*, from the Testimony of *Ranulph Cestrensis* and *Fabian*. 2. *Curson*, according to *John Harding*. 3. The famous *Leofric*, whose Power, Grandeur, and charitable Works are celebrated by many Historians; but the Story of his Wife *Godwina*, or *Godiva*, riding through the City of *Coventry* naked, to obtain the Franchisement of the City, is suspected by our Author. 4. His Son *Algarus*. But these two (and much less *Jonas*, mentioned in the Chronicle of *St. Albans*, or *Otho-nel*) are, tho' allowed to have been Earls of *March*, by Sir *John Fern*, in his *Second Part of Lacie's Nobility*, not reckoned to have been Earls of *Chester*, but he thinks they are so mistaken to have been, by their Residence or Abode in that City, or thereabouts. Here we enter upon the History of the Earls of *Chester* from the Conquest, of whom there is more certain Record; beginning with *Hugh Lupus*, who was
the

the Son of *William* the Conqueror's Sister, and we have a Sculpture representing the said Earl in Parliament with the Barons and Abbots of the County Palatine; which *Hugh* having governed the Earldom 40 Years, died about 1107. In the like manner, we have a Chapter a-piece upon the six ensuing Earls, ending with *John Scot*, who died in 1237, without Issue. King *Henry III.* took the Earldom of *Chester* into his hands, and it was thenceforward held by Princes of the Blood Royal; of whom, after a little Account of the Barons under the ancient Earls, we have also a Catalogue down to Prince *Charles*. This is followed with a Discourse of the *Ecclesiastical* State and Government in this County; the Successions of the *Bishops*, and, with more certainty, from the 33d of *Henry VIII.* ending with Dr. *John Bridgman*. The next Chapter treats of the Government of the County and City, by the Officers, or Princes, who ruled here after the Earls, down to King *James I.* Then we have a Table of the Mayors and Sheriffs of *Chester*, from 1242 to 1655, interspersed with little historical Memoirs of some noted Occurrences, happening under several Years within that Time and Place. After this, we have the Names of the Justices of *Chester*, with another List of the Sheriffs of the County: and the whole closes with a Copy from *Domesday Book*, *sub Titulo, Cestersheire*; shewing in whose Possession the Lands of this County were at the Conquest. So ends this second and more copious Narrative of the said County Palatine, containing 239 Pages; and has an *Index*, like the former, at the End of it.

But here follows another Tract, not before spoken of in either of the Title-Pages before the Book, or in the Editor's Preface, not being communicated perhaps till they were printed; and it is called *Chronicon Cestrense*, written by *Samuel Lee*, as appears at the End of his Epistle to the said Editor his ingenious Friend Mr. *D. King*, dated *May 8, 1656*. In this Epistle, perceiving the exact Times of the former Rulers of that Province, not so much attended as might illustrate that *Vale-Royal*, he desired to communicate to Paper, what he has observed in his Reading, which might conduce to the fixing of the Times and Seasons, wherein the noble Atchivements of its Rulers and Inhabitants have been performed. And indeed he has shew'd himself more critically acquainted with all our ancient Historians, as to Time and Place, the two Eyes of History, than both the foregoing Authors put together. His Work begins with a

Chapter

Chapter upon the Romans in *Cheshire*, in which we have the various Opinions of several Authors concerning its Longitude and Latitude; but he prefers *Shakerley* in his *British Tables*, before all the rest. Then we have, in Chapter 2, the Kings, Dukes, and Earls of *Mercia*, with the particular Earls of *Chester* from the Conquest, and those of the Royal Blood, disposed in their exact Times, in five several Sections. The third Chapter treats of the Bishops of *Mercia*, who had their Seats sometimes at *Coventry*, sometimes at *Chester*, most commonly at *Litchfield*, and therefore are usually so stiled; but had *Cheshire* under their Episcopal Government. Also of the Bishops of *Chester* since the Conquest; and of the peculiar Bishops of *Chester*, from the Time of King *Henry VIII.* in four Sections. The fourth and last Chapter discourses of the Parliamentary Barons of the Earls of *Chester*: And first of the Barons Temporal, in which we have the Stem of the Barons of *Haulton*; lastly, of the Barons Spiritual, being an Account of the Earls, Bishops, and Abbots. But before we leave this Work wherein the Author has proved himself so expert in calculating and fixing of ancient Times, as to make us wish that *Saxon* History he promises in two or three Places, had seen the light; we shall only remark out of his second Chapter, upon the *Mercian* Monarchy, how he accounts for many Defects in our old historical Computations; where he says, “Considering that all our Monkish Writers more skillful in numbering of Beads than Years, did *uno tramite* follow the *Dionysian* Account, a thing diligently to be attended in the reading of our *monastical* Writers, I hope to extricate myself out of these Difficulties, by treating a little of it before I begin with the Reigns of the Kings of *Mercia*.” Then having given an Example to shew wherein that Account is deficient, and Direction to several Authorities for Confirmation thereof, he further “refers this to be proved more at large in its proper Place, when he treats about the *Saxons* Arrival into our Land, demonstrating their Entrance to have been in the Vulgar Year of Christ 428, and not in 449 or 450, as our old Authors usually fix’d it; whereby great and knotty Difficulties have tied up the History of the *Saxon* Dominion in this Island.” Thus much of this Chronological Treatise, containing 55 Pages. We come now, lastly, to

A short Treatise of the Isle of Man, &c. illustrated with several Prospects of the Island by *D. King*, 1556. ’Tis dedi-

dedicated to *Thomas Lord Fairfax*, Lord of *Man*, and of the *Isles*, by the Author *James Chaloner*, one of the Commissioners for settling Affairs in that Island, who dates his said Epistle from *Middle-Park*, Dec. 1, 1653; wherein it appears, he was the rather induced to present the same to his Lordship, because of his Respect to Antiquities, so signally manifested in patronizing our notable *English* Antiquary Mr. *Roger Dodsworth*, in his Collections, composing and publishing of that singular Piece his *Monasticon*, &c. The Work is divided into six Chapters, which, after a Map of the Island environ'd with little Prospects of some notable Parts or Places in it, begins, 1. with the Situation of the *Isle of Man*. 2. Concerning the Inhabitants, whence derived, their Language the *Manks* Tongue, and of the Translation of the Bible therein, and of the Conditions of the People. 3. Of the State Ecclesiastical; of the Bishops, Monasteries, and Free-Schools, with three Prospects in Sculpture, of *Balisally* Abbey, the Nunnery, and the Bishop's Court. 4. Of the Civil Government, and the supreme Governors, particularly King *Edward II.* his Grant of the Island to *Henry Lord Beaumont*; and here we have a Sculpture of the Arms of the *Beaumonts*. Then the Author descends to the inferior Officers, and the Judicatories of the said Isle. The fifth Chapter is concerning the Trade of the Isle. And the last Chapter is of the Strength of the Island, where we have three Prospects in Sculpture, of the Castle *Rushen*, *Peel* Castle, and *Douglas* Fort; upon which Fortifications and others, that might be wanting, our Author concludes, That the Poverty of the Island is its greatest Security. The whole is no more than 32 Pages, followed with a Leaf of *Addenda*, *Errata*, and a Table of the true Longitude and Latitude of certain Cities in *England*, which ends the whole Book.





XXXIX.

RELIQUIÆ BODLEIANÆ: Or *some Genuine Remains of Sir THOMAS BODLEY*; containing his LIFE, the first Draught of the STATUTES of the PUBLIC LIBRARY at OXFORD, (in *English*) and a Collection of LETTERS to Dr. JAMES, &c. Publish'd from the Originals in the said Library. Octavo, 1703. Pages 383.

THESE Remains of that famous Founder of the Public Library at Oxford, are pretty well known to have been published, tho' their Editors Name appears not to them, by the late Mr. Hearne. In his Preface, after having touch'd upon the Antiquity of Letters and Libraries, and shewn how ancient they were in Egypt; what a magnificent Collection was made there by Ptolemy, and what Ambition the Greeks and Romans had of this kind; he descends to observe how early Learning flourish'd in Britain; and that in King Alfred's Time, there were divers Libraries for the Preservation of Learning; but is more particular of Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham, his noble Gift of Books to this University in 1295, as may be further gather'd from his own Account in his *Philobiblos, sive de Amore Librorum*, first printed at Paris, afterwards at Oxford, 4to, 1599, and since in 8vo. Also of Thomas Cobham, Bishop of Worcester's Building for a Library in the said University in 1320. That after this, another Library was built there by Duke Humphrey, and famous in 1439, which falling to Ruin towards the end of Queen Elizabeth's Reign, Sir Thomas Bodley, a second Ptolemy, began to restore it in 1597, finish'd it in two Years, and in a few more so nobly endow'd it with Books, Revenues, and other Buildings, that it is accounted one of the most famous Libraries in the World; excelling, according to the Accounts of Travellers, the Vatican at Rome; that being so full of Corruptions and Forgeries. The History of the Bodleian Library is given us by the Oxford Antiquary (*Anthony Wood*) at large: But the Catalogue of the Printed Books, by Dr. Hyde: We have had one since also of the MSS; but both being imperfect, we are here told, an Appendix

to the former, as big as the Doctors Catalogue, was now ready for the Press; and that an *Appendix* also to the latter, was in some time to be publish'd; yet are we still in expectation of them. The Editor likewise says, 'Twas for the sake of this noble Library, that lately, in his searches therein, finding the *Life* of Sir *Thomas Bodley*; the first Draught of its *Statutes*, and a Collection of his Letters to Dr. *James*, the first *Keeper* of it, all written by Sir *Thomas* his own Hand; he took a Transcript of them, and sent them to the Press; that others, imitating Sir *Thomas* his Zeal and Industry for the good of Learning, might become Benefactors themselves to such a noble Repository; which they cou'd not do at a better time, since the *Act* of *Parliament* for sending certain Copies thither, of Books printed at *London*, was expired. The *Life*, he says, has been printed some Years before, and two Letters to Sir *Francis Bacon*, lately, at the end of Archbishop *Usher's* Letters; but the Copies of the former, being dispersed, and the latter, containing Matter of Moment, it was thought fit to reprint them.

In the *LIFE* of Sir *THO. BODLEY* written by himself, consisting of 15 Pages, he tells us he was born at *Exeter* in *Devonshire*, the 2d of *March* 1544, of Worshipful Parents. That his Father, a known Enemy to Popery, fled in Queen *Mary's* Reign into *Germany*, sent for his Family and settling at *Geneva*, when our Author was twelve Years of Age, had him instructed in *Hebrew* and *Greek*, by *Chevalerius* and *Beroaldus*; and in Divinity by *Calvin* and *Beza*, besides Domestic Teachers. In the beginning of Queen *Elizabeth's* Reign, they return'd to *London*, and he was sent to complete his Studies at *Oxford*, where he took his Bachelor of Arts Degree, and was chose Probationer of *Merton* College in 1563, and the Year after admitted Fellow. In 1565 read the *Greek Lecture*. Proceeded Master of Arts 1566, and read for that Year, *Natural Philosophy*; was elected one of the Proctors in 1569. Supply'd for a long time, the Place of *University Orator*. Travell'd into *Italy*, *France*, and *Germany*, to acquire the Modern Tongues in 1576. In 1585, was sent by the Queen to several *German* Princes, to procure their Aid for the King of *Navarre*. Also to *Henry III.* of *France*, both for this King's Advantage and that of the *Protestant Cause*. In 1588 was sent to the *Hague*, and there admitted one of their Council of State, and acquitted himself in his Charge, so much to the Queen's Satisfaction, that thenceforward he rarely received any *Instructions* in these

these Proceedings of State. After his return from near five Years Foreign Employment, he was sent to the *Hague* again but return'd in less than a Year: Yet was no sooner come home, but the Queen pleas'd with his Discoveries, sent him again to the *States*, with Charge to pursue, what he had secretly propos'd; whereby all was brought to the Issue desir'd. In all which Employments, he had no one more to his Friend among the Lords of the Council, than the Treasurer *Burghly*, who was of Opinion there was no Man so fit for the Office of Secretary of State, and whose Intention was, when he advanced his own Son thereto, to make Sir *Thomas* his Collegue. But before he return'd from the *United Provinces* in 1597, the Earl of *Essex* in Opposition to the *Cecils*, had so prodigally recommended his Sufficiency to the Queen for the Post aforesaid, that she (who hated the Earl's Ambition) was not the readier to prefer him, tho' they were to be jealous of him. Thus finding his Preferment on this Quarter obstructed, and considering what a slender holdfast the Earl had with the Queen; withal his declining Years, and the easy Circumstances of his own Fortune, he resolv'd to retire; and tho' he had afterwards, both in the Queen's Reign, and King *James's*, many honourable Invitations, as well to Foreign as Domestic Employments, he concluded at last to set up his Staff at the Library Door in Oxon, and accommodate that ruin'd Place for the Public Use of Students; finding himself competently furnish'd with the fourfold Aid necessary thereto, which was a Knowledge in the Learned and Modern *Tongues*, as well as sundry kinds of Scholastic Literature; a *Purse-Ability*; Store of Honourable *Friends*, and *Leisure* to follow the Work: But how well he has sped, he thinks that which is already perform'd in sight, that which besides he has given for the Maintenance of it, and which he afterwards purposes to add, will so abundantly testify, that he needs not be the Publisher of the Worth of his own Institution. Written, &c. 1609. Signed T. B.

Then follows:

Sir THOMAS BODLEY's *first Draught of the STATUTES of the PUBLICK LIBRARY at OXON, transcribed from the Original Copy, written by his own Hand and repositied in the Archives of the said Library.* Herein, upon the Consideration that no Institution can have the good Effects intended, unless there be Statutes to encounter and restrain the Disorders of ill-affected Persons, it is ordain'd, by the Chancellor, Vice-Chancellor, Doctors, Proctors, Masters, Re-

gents, &c. of the great Convocation of the University upon their frequent Consultation with Sir *Thomas*, That some one be deputed to the keeping of this Library, who is a diligent Student, Trusty, Active and Discreet; a Graduate, a Linguist, unmarried and unbeneficed. That the manner of electing such a *Keeper*, shou'd be like that yearly practis'd in the choice of their Proctors; and first the Electors to be tender'd one Oath, then the Elected another, which are here specified. That the said *Keeper* is not to be displaced but by his own Assent, unless for some heinous Offence or apparent Insufficiency. That his Business shall be to keep and continue the great Register-Book, chain'd to the Desk at the upper Window of the Library, in which are to be inroll'd the Names of Benefactors thereto, whether mean Persons or great: Which Book to be fairly written, and laid to open sight, as a Token of thankful Acceptation and Inducement of Imitation to Posterity. He is further also to range all his Books according to their Faculties, to assign to every Family its Catalogues and Tables, dispose of the Authors therein named Alphabetically, and besides their Names and Title of their Works, express in what sized Volume printed, the Place where, and the Year when. Upon Gifts of Books to the Library, what Order to be taken, that they be put up in good plight, and the Charge to be supply'd by the Vice-Chancellor, (Receiver of the Library Rents) and upon Gifts in Money; how it is to be disposed of to the Donors satisfaction. That for the Accommodation of Students, the *Keeper* is not to be exempted one whole Day in the Year upon Penalty of 20 Shillings, except *Sunday*, *Christmas-day*, and some others here named: But to come constantly to the opening of the Library Doors, and give access to others from Eight to Eleven in the Morning, and Two till Five in Afternoon, from *Easter* to *Michaelmas*; but the rest of the Year, from One to Four in the Afternoon; a Warning-Bell to be rung at his Ingress and Egress. None to enter by Night, with Candle, Lamp, &c. Next, of the care to be taken by Students in reading the Books, fastning the Clasps and Strings, untangling the Chains, and leaving the Volumes in the Places they found them. And for the smaller Volumes within the Grates, and under the Custody of the *Keeper* alone, he is to deliver them out by Hand and Tale, and with Condition, that they be perused in sight, and presently restor'd to him or his Assistant, who is to look out and deliver Books so ask'd for, and but six at a time of one sort or other,

other, unless he be won to gratify some Persons to exceed that Number. No Books to be lent out of the Library upon any Security whatever; and in Case of Books to be sold as unprofitable, or chang'd for better Editions, or carried out to be new bound, the Keeper to consult the Overseers to be appointed. The Keeper's Absence to be dispensed with in case of Business, seven Days every Quarter; but his Office to be supply'd by some able Graduate, who is of known Fidelity, or shall take the Oath. And if the Case is such, that longer Absence is allow'd by common Suffrage in Convocation, to be accorded with. For this continual Attendance and Engagement, the Keeper tho' he has greater Advantages to advance his Knowledge and Credit than other Students, is to have, besides the Annual Stipend of 20 Nobles, which was the Donation of King Henry IV. issuable from the University Treasure, 33 Pounds, 6 Shillings and 8 Pence, and to be paid half-yearly out of the Library Revenue, and his Assistant Ten Pounds; and Four Pounds more to a poor Scholar or Servant, for sweeping, wiping, &c. The choice of these to be at the Keeper's Discretion, their Payment at the Vice-Chancellor's care, and displacing of them in the power of the Overseers. That for the safer Custody of the Revenue aforesaid, it shou'd be lock'd up where the University Rents are kept, in an Iron Chest, under three different Locks, with double Keys, to remain with the Vice-Chancellor and two Proctors; which last two are to be Witnesses of the Sums brought in or taken out and register'd by the third. The Persons to be admitted as *Students* are next distinguish'd; besides all Graduates, Benefactors, &c. Strangers, or such as have no University Education, or been Contributors, may for the furtherance of their Study obtain the Freedom of Recourse; the same being craved as a Grace in the Convocation House, and the Oath of Fidelity to the Library, here exhibited, first by them, as by all other Persons, before the constant Liberty of Entrance, taken; and a Penalty impos'd upon those who intrude without Permission before they are sworn; unless accompanied with one who is sworn; as also upon any who shall be convicted of dismembering, purloining, or corrupting the Sense of any Books. Lest the Keeper shou'd be tardy in his Duty, eight principal Graduates are appointed perpetual Overseers and Visitors of the Library, every 8th Day of *November*, (the Day of first opening or free Access,) who are not only to examine how well the Keeper has perform'd his Charge, but

direct

direct him in doubtful Matters, and reform him in erroneous ones; also to appoint the Exchange, or disposal of superfluous, and Purchase of new Books; and to have forty Shillings for a Dinner or Supper that Day, also Gloves of Ten Shillings a Pair, to the five Professors of the King's Lectures, and the two Proctors, which two are also to have forty Shillings each, for the Custody of the Keys; one Pair of Gloves at five Shillings to the Beadle then attending; one Pair of 20 Shillings to the Vice-Chancellor, with 20 Nobles in regard of his Trouble, he only being to deal with the Employment of the Annual Rents of the Library: Yet at the end of the Year to let the Visitors and Keeper see the Money remaining in the Iron Chest, with the Account of Receipts and Disbursements, which they are to audit, so deliver up his Keys and Accounts to the New Vice-Chancellor, relating the State thereof, at the next Convocation; who are to take notice of the last Vice-Chancellor's Discharge of his Trust, according to his Merit; and in all former Acts and Decrees, expound, alter, abrogate, or innovate, and provide in all Events for the Indemnity of the Library, as for a Treasure, to Students, of incomparable Worth. So we come to

The LETTERS; which are 234 in Number; and mostly written by Sir *Thomas Bodley* himself, from *London, Fulham* and *Burnham*, to Dr. *Thomas James*, the first Keeper of his Library. Few of them have the Date of the Year when written, but the earliest Date we meet with, is in 1602; to Dr. *Rives*, Vice-Chancellor of *Oxon*, about opening the Library and constituting the Statutes thereof, therefore, perhaps, shou'd have stood the first in this Collection; and the latest is dated in 1611. Though one, towards the end, without any Date, was written much sooner than the former, being to his Cousin *Francis Bacon* when he was a Youth in *France*, containing Advice to him in his *Travels*; and the last Letter in the Book is written to Dr. *James*, by *Laurence Bodley* after the Death of his Brother Sir *Thomas*, (which was in 1612.) Except another Letter from Sir *Thomas Bodley* to the said Sir *Francis Bacon*, which is also somewhat Foreign to these Collections, as containing both a Censure and Commendation of some Maxims of Modern Philosophy in his *Novum Organum*; that which the Reader is to look for in these Letters, might be sorted and comprehended under these five Topics. The *Founder*; the *Benefactors*; the *Books*; the *Library*, and the *Librarian*: But we, for the Reader's Facility of finding the Particulars here

extracted, shall give a transient View of the most observable among them, in the same Order as they occur; which, tho' in the Collection itself, short, dis sever'd, often repeated, and un concluded in many Points, as the Nature is of Occasional Letters, in such familiar Intercourse; yet may yield many Historical Hints, relating to the Encouragers of this Foundation, or the manner of collecting and preserving the Writings of Learned and Ingenious Men.

Such therefore are the *Founder's* Expostulations with his *Librarian*, upon his sudden thoughts of a married Life; the same being utterly deny'd; also concerning the Advantages he had of improving his *Knowledge*, and the Opportunities there might be of augmenting his *Salary*; his Notice of several Benefactors, as Mr. *Hariot* the Mathematician, Mr. *Haidock*, Mr. *Ridley*, Mr. *Urrey*, and Mr. *Farmer*; his Judgment of a *Transcriber*, and of *Duplicate* Copies; Advice about making the *Catalogues*, and advertising each other of such Books as were given or new bought, and not to let the knowledge of defective Copies be divulged. Of the Course to be taken with such as had been *Promisers* of Contributions, but no *Performers*. Further Advice about the *Catalogue*, as when divers Authors are bound in one Volume, not to bury them all under the Name of the first Author, but to name every Author distinctly in his proper Letter of the Alphabet, and to place the Name before, not after the Title of the Book. Notice of the Arrival of many Books from *John Bill* at *Venice*, and more expected. The *Founder's* Approbation of a Table to enlist the Names of Benefactors and their Gifts, till the Register be finished. The *Lord Treasurer's* Donation of an Hundred Pounds unto the Library. The *Founders* Consent that any Gentleman Stranger, after request to the Congregation, and taking the Oath, may have free Access to the Library. That *John Bill* had bought Four Hundred Pounds worth of Books abroad. That such as give only a little Book or two, may not expect to be recorded on the Register. That the *Lord Cobham* had given Fifty Pounds to the Library, and promis'd divers MSS. out of *St. Augustine's* Library in *Canterbury*. The *Founder's* Supposal that there are not to be had Twenty Pounds worth of the Books of Protestant Writers, which he has not already, and that of those in Folio, thinks they have all that can be gotten. His Opinion about sorting and fastning the Books, also of figuring them with great Letters. Some Defects specified in the *Librarian's* Catalogue.

logue. Further Intimations of Benefactors, as the Earl of *Cumberland*, Mr. *Helmeston*, Mr. *Ledsham*, Dr. *Bond*, Mr. *Burhil*, Mr. *Canning*. The Founder's Care for every thing to be in Order at the opening of the Library. His Advice how the Librarian should receive Sir *John Fortescue*, suitable to his Dignity and Desert. Concerning the *Frankfort* Catalogues of Books, containing all from 1564 to 1592, and another from thence to 1600, also in 4to. The Bishop of *Durham's* Promise of Fifty Pounds. The Founder's Opinion what Officer only shou'd be under the Keeper of the Library. The Lord *Mountjoy's* Gift of an Hundred Pounds. Further Advice about the Duplicates. The Librarian's Labour in copying of Catalogues acknowledged, but withal their Imperfections, as being taken in haste, with Advice about a new Catalogue. The Founder's Intention of intreating the Vice-Chancellor, to move the University for their Letters of Public Thanks, to the Lord of *Northumberland*, who gave an Hundred Pounds; to Sir *Walter Raleigh*, who gave Fifty Pounds; and to Sir *Edmund Udal*, who gave as much to the Library; with Intimations in the same Letter of the King's being expected at *Oxford*. The Books of *Worcester* Library to be selected for this at *Oxford*. Mr. Comptroller's Promise of Fifty Pounds. Of placing the *Manuscripts*, figuring the Books with Letters, and fixing of Catalogues for a Tryal to the Tables; with the Founder's Caution to avoid Censure. His Considerations about the Register-Book. Some mention of the Earl of *Effex's* Gift, and Sir *Robert Sidney's*, and Mr. *Barkham's*. The Founder's Opinion that there shou'd be no Vacation at all in the Library; but that the Keeper being absent upon urgent Occasions, another might supply his room till he return, in regard of the Time good Students wou'd lose. A reason for binding sundry Authors together, that the multiplicity of Chains might not take away the sight and shew of the Books. The Earl of *Southampton's* Gift of an Hundred Pounds to the Library. The Founder's Character of himself, as to matters of Literature, in these Words: "As touching your Title-Page and your Epistle, I am no Judge for you to build on: For in my own Writings, I am altogether negligent, and in censuring other Men's, somewhat too curious." Some notice of Dr. *Reynolds* his Gift, and of some Books from *Windſor*; but if not to be had without his Majesty's leave, to let them alone, he not thinking it proper to be a Suitor for them, unless the Gift were greater,

greater, his Majesty having given him larger Expectations. Lady Vere's Request, that in the Inscription to her Gifts, there shou'd after *Vidua*, be set down & *Filia Jo. Tracy de Tuddington Militis*. The Founder's Recommendation of his Librarian's Suit to the Archbishop of *Canterbury*. A singular Courtesy of lending out the Manuscript Epistles of *Nazianzen*, to Sir *Henry Savile*, his Affection to the storing and preserving of the Library being singular. The Lord *Cranborn's* Gift of Fifty Pounds to the Library. The Founder's Gladness at the Assurance of his Librarian's Information, that in *England* there are more Books to be found, than are worth Five Hundred Pounds, which are not in the Library. "For, says he, you shall never see, that any good Books shall be lost for want of buying, tho' I find no Contributors: Albeit you need not doubt, but I shall always find sufficient." Further Expostulation with his Librarian about leaving his Charge, and betaking to a private Course, and about his engaging Sir *Thomas Lake* to obtain him two Prebends, with Sir *Thomas* his Offer of Twenty Pounds a-year to be Chaplain in his House, to the dislike of the Founder, who cou'd not promote such Motions, and thought that all Promises of Livings, when they fall, and Letters of Recommendation, are to very small purpose unless they be follow'd and effected; and tho' Sir *Thomas* cou'd procure many of those, none of them all wou'd relieve him. The Inscription upon Sir *Francis Vere's* Gift of Books this Year (when the King of *Denmark* was in *England*) to be, *Dona-vit jam tertio 10 Libras*. Mr. *Worseley's* Present of some MSS. of *Roger Bacon*, and Notice of the King's Grant of some Books. An Observation that the Libraries at *Cambridge* were meanly stored, and *Trinity College* worst of all. Of the Duke of *Brunswick's* Entertainment at *Oxford*, and of his Promise made to the Library. The Founder's Opinion about the choice of a Librarian or his Deputy; that he shou'd be one whose Person, as well as Learning were to be liked, in regard of the great Access of great Persons oftentimes of both Sexes; therefore that he who attends upon them, shou'd be a personable Scholar, and qualified with a Gentleman-like Speech and Carriage. A Computation of the room to be allow'd for Books of Law and Physick, and that the former Faculty will require five times more than the latter. Notice of the King's Warrant for the choice of any Books in any of his Libraries. The Errors of the Librarian's Hebrew Words (in his Catalogue).

observ'd by the Founder, and concerning the *Dedication*, he says, " I do not mean the *King*, as you supposed, but " the *Prince*; for that to the *King*, there are daily Books " dedicated, and, for aught I can hear, few Rewards bestowed; whereof I do think you may have more hope " at the *Prince's* hands, by the means of good Friends." Of the Founder's Speech, for the Librarian to receive his Majesty with; and of his firm denial to lend any Books out of the Library. The Lord *Paget* a Donor of some Books, and Dean *Wood* of an Hundred Marks. Preparations appointed against the *King's* coming. Concerning *Buchanan's* Book (against the *Queen of Scots*) the Founder says, " it is in your Catalogue, and it will not avail to conceal him in his Desk, neither do I think, that it will be thought on; or if it be, as yet we have no reason to take any Notice of the *King's* dislike." The Founder's Conjecture, that when those Books he has laid out for are brought in, there will not be above Two Hundred New Books to be added yearly. His Reasons against an Assistant Librarian or Deputy. Dr. *Abbot*, Bishop of *Litchfield*, solicites the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and the Bishop of *London*, to bestow a Prebend upon the Librarian. Mr. *Thomas Allen's* Gift of *Greek MSS.* and other Books. The Founders Opinion about buying new Editions of Books they already had. His Preference of Sir *Henry Savil's* Judgment of his Building. Several Observations further about the printed Catalogue, and about the Precedency of Faculties, as Law before Physick, &c. The Librarian's intended Undertaking to compare the Fathers approv'd, if it will not require a Dispensation of his Personal Attendance. The Bishop of *London's* Gift of Fifty Pounds. And the Founder's Brother *Laurence Bodley*, Canon of *Exeter*, his Addition of Twenty Pounds to his former Gifts. Further Escapes noted in the Librarian's Catalogue of the *Hebrew* Books. The Founder's Opinion for excluding Almanacks, Plays, and Numbers more daily printed, hardly one in forty being worth keeping. That in other Nations, *Plays* may be more esteem'd for learning the Languages, and being compiled by Men of Wisdom and Learning, seldom the Case among us; and tho' some little Profit might be reaped from some Play-Books, it will not countervail the Scandal they will bring on the Library, when it shall be given out, it is stuff'd with Baggage Books; and that a few wou'd be multiply'd by such as purpose to disgrace it. Sir *H. Savil*, by what he has given and pur-

purposes to give, likely to prove the greatest Benefactor. That Sir *Thomas Knevet*, and Sir *Peter Young*, dealt very much underhand to stop the King's Grant of Books. The Founder's free Opinions of the Librarian's Work to prove the Corruptions of the Fathers. His Censure of Dr. *Howson's* last Sermon, utterly void of all Honesty and Wit. An Account of young *Drusus* coming to Oxford. One Hundred Pounds gotten by the means of Sir *Edwyn Sandys* to the Library. Advice against the Repetition of Authors in the Catalogue. The Founder's dislike of his Librarian's Proposal of a Library for the younger Sort. Mrs. *Owen's* Gift of an Hundred Pound to the Library. The Founder congratulates his Librarian for the Opportunity he had of shewing himself in the Speech, he was to make to the King. His further Opinion about their collating of the Fathers, and about the Speech aforesaid, that it shou'd not be above half a quarter of an Hour long, &c. His mention of other Benefactors, Mr. *Barneston*, Mr. *Evan Jones*, Mr. *Dorel*, and Mr. *Edward Jones*. His Opinion that *Wickliffe* is not inferior to *Scotus* in Subtilty; his Caution to the Librarian, to be well advised in what he shall publish from that Author, which in regard of his Office, may be thought the Act of the University. No Notice to be taken of some Books the King prohibited in *Scotland*. Of *Josippus Barbatus the Egyptian* coming to Oxford. Further of the Founder's Undertaking to collate the Fathers. His further Advice about the Librarian's Speech to the King. That it must be *short and sweet and full of Stuff*. His Orders to put Sir *Henry Wotton's* Name before a little Alcoran with Points, as the Donor. His Resolution to be determin'd by the Delegates about the Statutes, and mention of Sir *Tho. Smith's* Gift to the Library, and for Dr. *Budden* to be admitted one of the Delegates. Other Donors, as Sir *William Roper* (who gave the Works of Sir *Thomas More*) Mr. *Hakewell*, &c. mention'd by the Founder. His further Enquiries after Dr. *Howson*, and Opinion that he shou'd be severely censur'd, and made to recant his malicious Taxation of those he terms *Glossers*, or not suffer'd to hatch his new-fangledness in the University. His Orders for placing the Book, which Mr. *Coryat*, the famous Traveller, writ and bestow'd on the Library, in some such Place during the Act, at which the Author was to be present, as might seem to magnify both him and his Work. The rest of this Collection consists only of the three Letters, written by the Founder, to Dr. *Rives*, and

Sir Francis Bacon; and one by his Brother Laurence Bodley, to Dr. James, as was observed, with their Purport, in the beginning of this Extract thereof.



XL.

*The DIFFERENCE between an Absolute and Limited MONARCHY; as it more particularly regards the ENGLISH CONSTITUTION. Being a Treatise written by Sir JOHN FORTESCUE, Kt. Lord Chief-Justice, and Lord High Chancellor of ENGLAND, under King HENRY VI. faithfully transcribed from the MS. Copy in the Bodleian Library, and collated with three other MSS. Published with some Remarks, by JOHN FORTESCUE-ALAND of the Inner-Temple, Esq; F. R. S. 8vo. 1714. Pages 148. Besides the Editor's Dedication; and his Preface, which contains 82 Pages, and a Table of Contents *.*

THIS most excellent Treatise was written by the Author in the Language of those Times in which he lived; participating much of the Nature of the *Saxon*: And therein are used many Words, Terminations, and Phrases, nowhere to be met with in the *Modern English*, which may therefore seem uncouth and obsolete; but by the *Etymological Remarks* of the *Learned Editor*, these seeming Improproprieties vanish; and the Author appears with great Advantage in his *Native Dress*.

The Editor in his *Dedication* to Sir Thomas Parker, Knt. Lord Chief-Justice of England, having shewn the Office of a

* The MS. from which this Book was published, and which is the fairest and most perfect, remains among the MSS. of Mr. Selden in the Bodleian Library, and appears to have been transcribed by Sir Adrian Fortescue, who was a Descendant from the Author, and lived in the Reign of King Henry VIII. for at the End, it is thus written: *Explicit Liber compilatus & factus per JOHANNEM FORTESCUE, Militem, quondam Capitem Justiciarium ANGLIÆ, & hic Scriptus manu propria mei ADRIANI FORTESCUE Militis, 1532.* Of the MSS. with which the Editor collated this Work, two are among the MSS. of Archbishop Laud, and Sir Kenelm Digby in the same Library; and the third in the Cotton Library: But all the material Variances are noted in the Margin of the Book.

a Judge over the People of England; that he is Guardian of their *Laws* and *Liberties*, and *Mediator* between Prince and Subject, extols the great Abilities and Integrity of the *Author* and of his *Patron* too; and compliments Sir Thomas with this beautiful Simile; “ That your *Lordship* now
 “ appears with such a Lustre, is, in some measure, owing to
 “ your *high Station*; tho’ the latent Cause existed long be-
 “ fore: So the *Sun* itself when rising, shines only to the
 “ East; but is the same with that, which, when elevated
 “ to the *Meridian*, enlightens the whole *Hemisphere*.”

He then opens his *Preface*, to Sir John Holland, Bart. with the Grand Division of *Law*, into *Divine* and *Natural*; and shews that the *Law of England* comes nearest to the *Law of Nature*, and the *Divine* Pattern. Next he treats of its *Certainty*; proving that *legal Beings* in general, are capable of the best *Certainty*, even *Demonstration*, and Mr. *Lock*’s *Notions of Morality* applicable to them; and after shews the special Care of the *Law of England*, in defining Terms, raising Axioms, drawing Deductions therefrom, searching the Truth of Facts by Juries of 12 Men, and giving Judgment upon mature Consideration: Then of its Antiquity; and here he cites our Author *de Laud. Leg. Angl.* that neither the *Roman* nor *Venetian* Laws can claim so great Antiquity; and lays down, that all Laws have their *Origin* from *Nature*, and those that are founded on her are equally ancient; that the *Law of England* consists of the *Laws of Nature*, positive *Institutions*, and *Customs*. That *Ethelbert* the first *Christian King*, in 561, with the Advice of his *Wise-Men*, made the first *Saxon* Laws, after the coming of *Austin* the Monk; and many *Saxon* Kings after him in like manner, made and confirmed Laws; that *Alfred*, first sole Monarch after the *Heptarchy*, with the Advice of his *Wise-Men*, collected the Laws of former *Saxon* Kings into one entire *Codex* (suppos’d to be the same with the *Dome-Book*) *ut in Jus Commune totius Gentis transfiret*; that his Successors *Edward* the Elder, *Æthelstan*, *Edgar*, *Ethelred*, and *Canutus* confirmed these Laws, and commanded their Judges to give right Judgment according to the *Dome-Book*, and that the *Folk-Right* should be preserv’d to all their Subjects: And from hence the Editor concludes, that the *Common Law* of *England* under the Name of *Folk-Right*, existed under *Alfred*; and that *Edward* the Confessor only collected, as *Alfred* had done, the Laws then extant, which had not been observed during the Usurpations of
 Harold,

Harold I. and *Hardicanute*, and may well be called the Restorer of the *English* Laws; and this he backs with the Oath of *William I.* to keep inviolable the Laws of the pious Kings of *England*, and especially King *Edward*, which, says he, were not only those enacted in his time, but of all his Ancestors, and the with Confirmation of King *Edward's* Laws by *Henry I.* *Stephen*, *Henry II.* *Richard I.* *John*, and *Henry III.* and *Magna Charta*, which as Lord Coke observes, is only a Confirmation of the *Common Law* of *England*: He then speaks of the *Salic* Laws among the *German Franks*, and briefly of the *English* Constitution. Afterwards he passes to the Author's Life and Character, his Pedigree and Works. Then follows, the Reason of his Remarks on the Author's Language; and here he observes, that "tho' an *Etymology*, strictly speaking, is no more than a Derivation of the Word or Name; yet *Etymologies* from a *Saxon* Original, will often present you with a Definition of the thing, in the Reason of the Name." And this he illustrates with many remarkable Instances: he likewise gives the *Etymology* of several *Law-Terms*, particularly * *Withernam*, *Heriot*, *Husting*, *Murder*, *Homicide*, &c. and of the Words *King* and *Queen*, and several others, which come from *Saxon* Originals. He then shews the Use, nay necessity, of the knowledge of the *Saxon* Tongue in almost all Sciences. And gives an account of Books proper for attaining it; and to that end is the rest of the Preface.

We come now to the Work itself, consisting of XX Chapters. Chap. I. Contains the difference between *Dominium Regale*, & *Dominium Politicum & Regale*. II. The Reason of this Difference. III. The Fruits of these different Governments; wherein is instanced the extreme Poverty and Misery of the Commons of *France*, and the Wealth of the *English*. IV. Treats of the *Revenues* of *France* and *England*. V. Of the Harmes that come of a *Kyng's* Povertie.

* By this word *Withernam*, Sir *Thomas More* once gain'd no small Honour; for being at *Bruges* in *Flanders*, an arrogant Fellow set up a *Thesis*, that he would answer any Question that should be propounded to him in what Art soever: Sir *Thomas* made this Question to be put to him, whether *Averia capta in Withernamia sunt irreplegibilia?* adding, that there was one of the *English* Ambassador's Retinue that would dispute it with him. The *Thrase* not so much as understanding those *Terms* of our *Common Law*, knew not what Answer to make, and so became ridiculous to the whole City. Life of Sir *Thomas More*, 8vo. 1652.

Povertie. VI. Of the *Kyng's* Ordinary Charges. VII. Of the *Kyng's* Extraordinary Charges. VIII. That, if the *Kyng's* Lyvelyhood suffyce not, his Realme is bounden by Right to susteyn hym, in every thyng necessary to his Estate. IX. Of the Perils that may come to the *Kyng* by over-mighty Subjects. X. How the Crown may be best endowed. XI. What of the *Kyng's* Lyvelyhood gevyn away may best be takyn ageyn. XII. What Harme would come to *England*, of the Povertie of the *Commons*. XIII. That lacke of Heart, and Cowardise keep the *French* from ryfing. XIV. That there ought to be a *Resumption* by Act of *Parliament* of the *Kyng's* Revenue, and a Subsidie granted to him, for making Gifts and Rewards, with Advyse of his *Counceile*. XV. How the *Kyng's* *Counceile* may be cho-syn and established. XVI. How the *Romans* prospered whiles they had a grete *Counceile*. XVII. Advertisement for the gevyng of the *Kyng's* Offices. XVIII. For gevyng *Corodies* and *Pensions*. XIX. Of the grete Good that will growe of the firm endowyng of the *Crowne*. XX. Advertisement for making of Patents of Gyfts.

Of severall ancient Words, Customs, &c. in these Chapters, the Editor has from learned Authorities, given many curious Explanations ; as in shewing whence *Talys* signify Taxes. The Etymology and Definition of *King*, and of *Fellowship* ; the Use of *Negatives* in our Language ; the Etymology of *Scute* a Coin ; of *Esquire*, and *Escutcheon* ; of *Guild*, *Dome*, and *Domesday-Book* ; of *Right*, and *Worshipful*, of *Knight*, *Fee*, *Marches*, *Rover*, and *Caryk* or Ship, of *Ambassador*, *Procurator*, and *Messenger* ; of *Surples*, *Bawderick* or Belt, of *Law*, and *Man* ; with the reason of Writing our *Genitive Case*, as *Man's* Son, with an *Apostrophus* ; next he gives the Etymology of *Christen*, *Earl*, *Ealdorman*, *Thane* and other *Titles* of Honour, *City* and *Burgh*, of *Demesne*, *Queen*, *Gabel*, *Gavelkind*, and *Kyrk*, of *Sowdan* or *Sultan*. The *Penny* and other *Saxon Coins*, *Lordshypp*, *Taylys* or *Entailes* ; of *Fakke*, a Coat of Mail ; *Pall-Mall*, *Harness*, *Quinsime* and *Disme* ; Taxes of *Englond*, *These*, *True Man*, *Scotland*, *Larcenye*, *Brochage*, *Kynne* or Kindred ; *Frank*, a *French* Coin ; *Sheriff*, *Bullion*, *Moneth* or Month, *Escheker*, *Clerk* or Master of the *Rolls*, *Bayliff* and *Bayliwick*, *Array*, *Arraignment*, *Steward*, *Constable* ; *Mark*, a Denomination of Money ; *Firm* and *Farm*, *Mortmain*, and *Bishoprick*. After these Etymologies we have an Account of the *Saxon* manner of singing and praying, and of their Piety ; next an Etymology of the word *Year*. He then gives a *Catalogue* of the Authors quoted in his

his Remarks; and lastly concludes the whole Work with the *Saxon Alphabet*.



XLI.

The Antiquities and Practice of the COURT of EXCHEQUER.
MS. Quarto. Pages 71.

THUS, the better to understand the Contents of this Work, is its Title here enlarged; which otherwise is no more than barely *Exchequer*; as if it were a Part of some larger Performance, which had a more comprehensive and explanatory Title at the beginning. And this we are the rather inclin'd to believe was the Case, in that we have been inform'd, the late Lord Chief Baron *Gilbert* wrote Two Discourses upon the Courts of the *King's-Bench* and the *Common-Pleas*, and a Third upon the *Exchequer*; of which last, this, before us, is presumed to be a Copy. It was certainly wrote by an Author who was familiarly acquainted with the Laws of this Court, or Course of Practice therein, both Ancient and Modern; and that it was written since Mr. *Maddox* publish'd the *History of the Exchequer*, appears by our Author's frequent Quotations from it; besides, there is the Form of a Writ of *Scire Facias* issued under the *Teste* of the said Chief Baron *Gilbert*, in the fourth Year of his late Majesty's Reign, recited in the 56th Page of the said MS; which was imparted to us out of the Collections mention'd in our Account of the MS, we described in our last Number.

It is divided into Ten Chapters, which for want of room we shall only repeat, as follows: 1. Shewing that the *Exchequer* was the ancient and sovereign Court in *Normandy*. 2. How to understand the Revenue and Business of the ancient *Exchequer*. 3. How, when *Baronies*, towards the latter end of the *Norman* Period escheated, they were wont to be broken into small Tenures. 4. That, in the *Saxon* Times, the Lords Spiritual held by *Frank Almoigne*. 5. How the King's Tenants, who held *per Baroniam*, did Suit and Service at his own Court. 6. How all Debts to the King bind from the Time they are contracted. 7. What Acts and Instruments pass by the King's Chancellor under the Broad-Seal. 8. The usual Revenue which arose from Fines and Amerciaments. 9. The Receipt of the *Exchequer*. 10. The Sheriffs Accounts; and with this, concludes the Treatise, at least as far as our Copy extends.

The End of Number IV.



XLII.

TULLIUS his Book of OLDE AGE: *Whereunto is added his Book of FRIENDSHIP, and the Declaracyon, shewing wherein HONOURE shold reſte. Translated into Englyſh, by the Erle of WORCESTER. Enprynted by William Caxton, 1481. Fol.*

THIS threefold Work is ſo ſufficiently explained in the Prefaces and Concluſions of its ſeveral Parts, that the Reader cannot have a better Account thereof than by a Recital of them: We ſhall therefore begin with his Preface to the firſt Part, which is as follows.

“Here begynneth the Prohemye upon the reducyng, both out of *Latyn* as of *Frenſhe*, into our *Englyſh* Tongue, of the Polytyque Book, named *Tullius de Senectute*; which that *Tullius* wrote upon the Diſputations and Commynycations made to the puiſſant Duc *Cato*, Senatour of *Rome*, by *Scipion* and *Lelius*, then beyng yong noble Knyghtes, and alſo Senatours of the ſaid *Rome*, of the Worſhippe, Recommendacyon, and Magnyficence that ſhold be gyven to Men of olde Age, for theyr Deſertes and Experyence in Wyſedom of polytyque Governauce, and blamed them that reproven or lothen olde Age; and how *Caton* exhorteth and counſeileth olde Men to be joyful and bere pacyently olde Age, whan it cometh to them: And how *Tullius*, at reverence of *Caton*, declareth, by ways of Example, how *Ennius*, thauncyent Philoſophre, purpoſeth and wryteth in three Verſes compendyouſly unto his Frende *Atticus*, alſo a Senatour of *Rome*, how he toke grete Thought and Charge for the Governauce of the comyn Prouffyght; for which he deſerved grete Lawde and Honoure, in preferring the ſame, named in *Latin*, *Res Publica*, kepyng the *Romaynes* prosperous, and defendyng them fro theyr Adverſaryes and Rebelles. Whiche Book was translated and thyſtoryes openly declared by the Ordenaunce and Deſyre of the noble aunicyent Knyght, Syr *Johan Faſtolf*, of the Countee of *Norfolk*, Bannerette, lyvyng the Age of fourſcore Yere; excercyng the Warrys in the Royame of *Fraunce*, and other
Ll Countrees,

Countrees, for the Diffence and unyverſal Welfare of bothe Royames of *Englond* and *Fraunce*, by forty Yeres enduring, the Fayte of Armes hauntyng, and in admynyſtryng Juſtice and polytique Governauce, under thre Kyngs; that is to wete, *Henry IV. Henry V. Henry VI.* and was Governour of the Duchye of *Angeou*, and the Countee of *Mayne*, Capytayne of many Townys, Caſtellys, and Fortreſſys, in the ſaid Royame of *Fraunce*; havynge the Charge and Sauſgarde of them dyverſe Yeres, occupyeng and rewlynge thre hundred Speres, and the Bowes acustomed thenne; and yeldyng good Acompt of the forſaid Townes, Caſtellys, and Fortreſſes to the ſeyd Kyngs, and to theyr Lyeutenauntes, Prynces of noble Recommendacion; as *Johan*, Regent of *Fraunce*, Duc of *Bedford*; *Thomas*, Duc of *Exeter*; *Thomas*, Duc of *Clarence*, and other Lyeutenauntes; prayeng to take this reducyng pacyently, and ſubmyttyng me to the Amendyng and Correction of the Reder and Underſtonder, that is diſpoſed to rede, or have any Contemplacion in thithoryes of this Book, whiche were drawn and compyled out of the Bookes of thauncyent Phyloſophers of *Grece*, as in thorygynall Text of *Tullius de Senectute* in *Latin*, is ſpecificyed compendyouſly, which is in maner harde the Texte: But this Book reduced in *Englyſh* Tongue, is more ample empownded, and more ſwetter to the Reder, kepyng the juſte Sentence of the *Latyn*.

Thence for as moche as this Book thus reduced into our *Englyſh*, is with grete Inſtunce, Labour, and Coſte comen into myn honde, which I advyſedly have ſeen over, redde, and conſidered the noble honeſte and vertuous Mates, neceſſarily requyſite unto Men ſtepte in Age, and to yong Men, for to lerne how they ought to come to the ſame, to whiche every Man naturelly deſyareth to atteyne. And the Matter and Commynycacion of this ſaid Book bytwene that wiſe and noble Man *Cato*, on that one part, and *Scipio* and *Lelius*, two yonge Knyghtes, on that other part, is moch behoefful to be knowen to every Man, vertuous, and wel diſpoſed, of what ſome ever Eage reſonable that he be. Thenne by cauſe I have not ſeen any of the ſame here to fore, I have endevoURED me to gete it with grete difficulte, and ſo gotten, have put it in Enprynte, and dilygently, after my lytil Underſtandyng, corrected it, to thentente that noble vertuous and wel diſpoſed Men myght have it to loke on, and to underſtonde it. And this Book is not requyſite, ne eke convenient, for every rude and ſymple Man,

Man, which understandeth not of Science, ne Connyng, and for suche as have not herde of the noble, wise and grete Lords, Gentilmen, and Marchauntes that have seen, and dayly been occupyed in Maters towchyng the publyque Weal. And in especial unto them, that been passed theyr grene Yongthe, and eke their myddle Age, called Virylyte, and ben approachid unto *Senectute*, callyd olde and auntyerit Eage; wherein they may see how to suffre, and bere the same pacyently; and what Surete and Vertue ben in the same: And have also cause to be joyous and glad, that they have escaped and passed the manyfolde Perylls and doubteous Adventures, that ben in Juvente and Yongthe, as in this said Booke here followyng, ye may more plainly see: Whiche Booke endyted and wrote in *Latyn*, by the noble Philosopher and Prince of Eloquence, *Tullius* Consul *Romayn*; within the Breste of whom, Phylosophye Naturel and Morall, had chosen her Domicill: Out of whiche it hath ben translated into *Frensh*, and after into our *Englysh* Tongue, as hier after al a longe ye may see.

Also, whan the said *Tullius* had made his Book, *De Senectute*, he aftir made another Book, called *De Amicicia*, that is to say, of Frendship. In which he reherceth of two yong Knyghtes of *Rome*, that one named *Sevola*, and that other *Faunus*, both Sones-in-law unto *Lelius*, a noble Senatour of *Rome*, and felawe and alyed in Frendship with *Scipio Affrycan*; whiche within fewe days to fore was deed. How they desyred to knowe of the Frendship that was betweene the said *Scipio* whyles he lived, and *Lelius* theyr said Fader-in-law: And of the Disputaion in Frendship, as also playnly it appiereth in the same; which Book was translated by the vertuous and noble Erle, therle of *Wurcestre*, into our *Englysh* Tongue. And by cause it is accordyng and requysite to have Frendship joyned to olde Eage, I have enprynted the said Book of Frendship, and annexed to it the Book of Eage; which Book of Frendship is full necessary and behoefful unto every Estate and Degree: And aftir, I have sette in this said Book, followyng them bothe, a Noble Treatys of the Declaracion of two noble Knyghtes *Romaynes*, in makyng of two Oracions to fore the Senate, to knowe wherein Noblesse resteth? And thus this Volume is dyvyded into three particuler Werkes; whiche ben of grate Wysdom in *old Age*, very Love in *Frendship*, and the Question wherein *Noblesse* resteth? Which lytil Volume I have emprysed tenprynte under the Umbre and Shadowe

of the noble Protection of our moost dradde Soverayne and naturel Lyege Lord and moost Cristen Kyng, Kyng *Edward* the Fourth, to whom I mooste humbly byseche to receyve the said Book of me *William Caxton*, his moost humble Subget and lityl Servaunt, and not to desdeyn to take it of me so poure, ignoraunt, and symple a Persone: And of his moost bountynous Grace to pardonne me so presumyng; beschyng Almyghty God to kepe, mayntene, and graunte to him longe Lyf and prosperous, and thaccomplishment of his hye and noble Desyres: And aftir this shourt and transitorye Lyf, everlastyng Lyf and Joye in Heven, *Amen.*"

After this general Preface, follows a Table of the Heads in the first Part or Discourse of *Old Age*; which being almost eight Leaves, is too long to be here recited, and much more any tollerable Abstract of the Discourse itself; which extending as far as the Printer's Mark I. 2. for this Book has *Signatures* at the bottom of it, though no *Numbers* on the Pages at top, concludes with these Words: "Thus endeth the Boke of *Tulle* of Old Age, translated out of *Latyn* into *Frenshe*, by *Laurence de Primo Facto*, at the Commandment of the noble Prynce *Lowys* Duc of *Burbon*, and enprynted by me, symple Persone, *William Caxton*, into *Englyshe*, at the Playfir, Solace, and Reverence of Men growing into Olde Age, the 12 Day of *August*, the Yere of our Lord 1481." To this is joined the Second Treatise, beginning with these Words.

"Here foloweth the said *Tullius de Amicicia*, translated into our maternall *Englyshe* Tongue, by the noble famous Earl, the Erle of *Wurcestre*, Sone and Heyre to the Lord *Typtoft*, which in his Tyme flowred in Vertue and Cunnyng, to whom I knewe none-lyke emonge the Lordes of the Temporalite, in Science and Moral Vertue. I byseche Almyghty God to have Mercy on his Sowle, and praye all them that shall here or rede this lityl Treatys, moch vertuous of Frendship, in like wise of your Charyte, to remembre his Soul emong your Prayers. And by cause this Werke was made by the Prince of Eloquence, *Tullius*, intituled *De Amycicia*, after that he had achevid his Boke *De Senectute*, as hertofore ye may more playnly see at large, thene me semeth it requisite and necessarye that I sette in folowing the said Book, this Book *De Amicicia*, which, by Goddes Grace, shal playnly folowe." This Treatise is marked with *Signatures*, in the same manner as the former, that is to say,

say, an alphabetical Letter repeated on every Leaf, with a numerical Figure as far as four, then four Leaves blank without any Signature: so that this Treatise beginning at A, 1. and ending at D, 4. has 28 Leaves in it, and concludes in this manner. "Thus endeth this Booke, named *Tullius de Amicicia*, which treateth of Frendship, uttered and declared by a noble Senatour of *Rome*, named *Lelyus*, unto his two Sones-in-lawe, also Noble Men of *Rome*, named *Faunus* and *Sevola*. In which they desyred him to enforme them of the Frendship that was betweene the said *Lelius* and the noble Prynce *Scipio Affrican*. Wherin he hath answered, and tolde to them the noble Verrues that be in Frendship, and without Vertue, veray Frendship may not be, as he prevyth by many Exsamples and notable Conclusions, as heretofore is moch playnly expressyd, and said all alonge. Whiche Werke was translated by the vertuous and noble Lord and Erle, therle of *Worcestre*; on whoos Sowle I bechese Almyghty God to have Mercy; and alle ye that shal rede or here this said Werke, of your Charyte, I besече you, to praye for hym. And by cause this said Book, *De Amicicia*, is ful necessarye and requysite to be had and knowen, I have put it in empynte, to thentent, that veray Amyte and Frendship may be had, as it ought to be, in every Estate and Degree; and Vertue, without whiche Frendship may not be had, may be encreaced, and Vices eschewid. Thenne whan I had enprynted the Book of Olde Age, whiche the said *Tullyus* made, me femed it acor-dyng, that this said Booke of Frendship shold folowe, by cause ther cannot be annexed to olde Age a bettir thyng than good and very Frendship: which two said Bokes here to fore wreton ben of grete Wisdom and Auctoryte, and full necessarye behoeffull and requysite unto every Age, Estate and Degree. And that they prouffye in encrecyng of Vertue, I besече the bleffyd Trynyte, to geve and graunte unto alle them that shal rede and here thise Bokes, and so to flee and eschewe Vices and Synnes, that by the Merytes of vertuose honeste and good Werkes, we may atteyne, aftir this shorte transytorye Lif, the eternall bleffyd Lif in Heven, where is Joye and Glorye withoute ende. Amen."

Lastly, follow the Two *Declarations*, made by *Publius Cornelius Scipio* and *Gayus Flamyneus*, Competitors for the Love of *Lucreffe*; shewing wherein *True Honour and Nobleness consists*: The former placing it in Blood, Riches, and

and the worshipful Deeds of his Ancestors, without urging any thing of his own Life or Manners; the latter insisting, that Nobleness cannot be derived from the Glory or Merits of another Man, or from the flattering Goods of Fortune, but must rest in a Man's own proper Virtue and Glory. After these Orations, which, with the Argument or Introduction, take up nineteen Leaves, the whole Book is concluded by our Editor in these Words. "Here I make an ende of this Mater for this tyme; prayeng and requyryng all theym, that in this said Werke shal have ony Playfyre, that ye wil remembre hym that translated it into our Maternal and *Englysh* Tonge. And not only this said Werke, but the Book of *Tullius de Amicitia*, here to fore enprynted, which treateth so wel of Frendship and Amyte; I mean, the right vertuous and noble Erle, therle of *Wurcestre*, which late pytously lost his Lif*; whos Soul I recomende unto youre special Prayers; and also in his Tyme made many other vertuous Werkes, whiche I have hard of. O good bleffyd Lord God, what grete Losse was it of that noble vertuous and wel-disposed Lord? whan I remembre and advertize his Lif, his Science, and his Vertue; me thynketh God not displesyd ouer grete Losse of such a Man, consydering his Estate and Conning; and also the excercise of the same; with the grete Laboures in gooyng on Pylgrimage unto *Jherusalem*, visytyng there the holy Places that our bleffyd Lord *Jhesu Criste* halowed with his bleffyd Presence, and shedyng there his precious Blood for oure Redempcion, and from thens ascended unto his Fader in Heven. And what Worship had he at *Rome*, in the Pre-

* This *John Lord Tiptoft*, Earl of *Worcester*, thus praised and lamented by his Editor, was born at *Everton* in *Cambridgeshire*, educated in *Baliol-College*, *Oxon.* travelled to the *Holy-Land*, and, after his Pilgrimage, was three Years in *Italy*, where Pope *Pius II.* shed Tears for Joy at his eloquent Oration. He was twice Lord High Treasurer of *England*; and in 1467 Deputy to *George Duke of Clarence*, Lord Lieutenant of *Ireland*. He wrote some Orations and Epistles, besides these Translations above-mentioned: Being attainted by Parliament, he was beheaded *Anno 1470*, and buried in the *Dominicans* Convent at *London*, according to *Leland*. See also *Bale*, *Camden*, *Brook*, *Ware de Script. Brit.* *Fuller* and *Dugdale*. As for Sir *John Fastolf*, before-mention'd, and the unjustifiable Liberties which have been taken with his Name and Character, enough has been lately spoken thereof, in the Account we have elsewhere given of him.

fence

sence of our holy Fader the Pope? And so in alle other Places unto his Deth; at which Deth, every Man that was there, might lerne to dye, and take his Deth paciently; wherin I hope, and doubte not, but that God receyved his Soule into hes evirlastyng Blyffe. For, as I am enformed, he ryght advysedly ordeyn'd alle his thynges, as well for his last Will of worldly Goodes, as for his Sowle Helthe, and pacyently and holyly without grudchyng in Charyte to fore, that he departed out of this World, whiche is gladfom and joyous to here. Thenne I here recommend his Sowle unto your Prayers; and also, that we, at our departyng, maye departe in suche wyse, that it may please our Lord God to receyve us into his evirlastyng Blyffe. Amen. *Explicit per Caxton.*"



XLIII.

The Boke named the GOVERNOUR; devised by Sir THOMAS ELYOT, Knyght. Imprinted at London, in Flete-strete, in the House of THO. BERTHELET, cum privilegio ad imprimendum solum. 8°. 1553. 216 Leaves, besides Tables, &c.

THIS Sir *Thomas Elyot*, for his Learning, and vertuous Accomplishments, was an Honour to the Gentry and Nobility of *England*, in his Time; and tho' his younger Years were much employed in Court and State Affairs, especially certain Embassies into *Italy*, &c. yet did he apply the Knowledge thereby acquired rather to the Improvement and Communication of his Studies, than to the more fashionable Attainments of worldly Riches, Offices and Dignities. He is said, by *Bale*, to have been the Son of Sir *Richard Elyot*, and born in *Suffolk*; but his chief House and Estate was at *Carleton* in *Cambridgeshire*; of which County, we find him in the List of High Sheriffs, in the 24 and 36th of *Henry VIII.* and at which Town he was buried in 1546, having a handsome Monument over his Grave. His Works, partly original Compositions, partly Translations, from *Greek* and *Latin*, are all upon grave and important Subjects. They need not, upon this occasion, be here enumerated, being at least a Dozen in number; which,

which, perhaps, in little more than so many Years, he set forth in the *English* Tongue; whereof his *Dictionary* is not the least considerable. But we may here observe, that the Accounts which have hitherto been given of them, are very imperfect; especially that of *Anthony Wood*. As to this Book, named the *Governour*, we find it to be the first he published; and it has been so well received, as to have had as many, if not more Editions than any other of his Writings. This Edition we make use of, is not mentioned in the Author last quoted; and its having the Date of 1534, in the ornamental Border, from a wooden Print, in the Title-Page, gives room to conjecture the Book was first printed that Year.

It is dedicated by the Author to King *Henry VIII.* and in his said Proheme, or Dedication, he has these Words, which verify in part what we have above observed, and at the same time shew you the subject Matter of his Work. “ I have now enterprysed to discribe, in our Vulgare Tonge, the Forme of a just publike Weale; which Mattier I have gathered, as well of the Saiyings of most noble Autors, (*Greekes* and *Latines*) as by myne owne Experience; I being continually trained in some daielye Affaires of the publicke Weale of this your most noble Realme, almost from my Childhood; which Attemptate is not of Presumption to teache any Person, I myself having most nede of teachyng; but only to the entent that Men, which will be studious about the Weale publyque, may find the thyng thereto expedient, compendiously written. And for as muche as this presente Boke treateth of the Education of them, that hereafter maie be deemed woorthy to be *Governours* of the publicke Weal under your Highnesse, which *Plato* affirmeth to be the first and chief Parte of a Publike Weal; *Solomon* saynge also, where Governours be not, the People shall falle into ruine; I therefore have named it the *Governour*, and do now dedicate unto youre Hyghnesse, as the fyrst Fruits of my Study, &c.”

After the Table of Contents, our Author enters upon his Work, which is divided into Three Books, with explaining the Signification of a Publick Weal, and why it is called in *Latin Respublica*; giving the Reason of Government, and shewing why Man, for his Understanding, and the Honour which is due to it, is best fitted for the same. Further, that one Sovereign Governor ought to be in a Publick Weal; and what Damage hath happened, when a Multitude has had
equal

equal Authority, without any Sovereign? This is illustrated by many Examples, especially from our own History of the *Saxon* Invasion and Divisions of this Kingdom, till it was reduced to its primitive Estate, by the noble King *Edgar*: But here not proposing to describe the Office or Duty of a *Sovereign* Governor, he distinguishes his Intention to treat of the two Parts of a Publick Weal, named due *Administration* and necessary *Occupation*, which shall be divided into two Volumes. “ In the first, saith he, shall
 “ be comprehended the best Form of Education or bryng-
 “ ing up of noble Children from their Nativitie, in such
 “ manner, as thei may be found worthy, and also able to be
 “ Governours of a Publyke Weale. The second Volume,
 “ which God grantyng me Quietnese and Libertee of
 “ Minde, I will shortly after sende forth: It shall conteyn
 “ all the Remenant which I can, either by Learnyng or
 “ Experience, find apt to the Perfection of a just Publike
 “ Weale; in which, I shall so endeavour myself, that all
 “ Men, of what Astate or Condicion soo ever thei bee, shall
 “ fyndetherin Occasion to be alwaie vertuously occupied,
 “ and not without pleasure, yf they be not of the Schools of
 “ *Aristippus*, or *Apitius*; of whom, the one supposed Feli-
 “ citee to bee onely in Lecherye; the other, in delicate
 “ Feedyng and Gluttonye; from whose sharpe Talones,
 “ and cruelle Teethe, I beseeche all gentyll Readers to de-
 “ sende these Warkes, which for theyr Commoditee is only
 “ compiled.” Then he proceeds to observe in the third
 Chapter, That in a Publick Weal there ought to be inferior
 Governours, called *Magistrates*, which should be appointed,
 or chosen by the Sovereign Governor. In the next Chap-
 ter, he treats of the *Education* or Form of bringing up the
 Children of Gentlemen, which are to have Authority in
 the Publick Weal: so proceeds to the Order of *Learning*,
 that Noblemen, in their Minority, should be trained to, and
 at what Age *Tutors* should be provided, and what belongs
 to their Office. In what wise *Musick* may be necessary to
 a Nobleman. The Commendation of *Painting* and *Carv-*
ing in a Gentleman. The exact Care required in chusing
 of *Masters*. The Order to be used in Learning, and which
 Authors to be first read. The Reasons why Gentlemen at
 this time be not equal in Doctrine to the ancient Noblemen,
 which are Pride, Avarice, and Negligence of Parents, with
 the want or scarcity of sufficient Masters or Tutors. Here
 we have a Character of *Henry Beauclerk*, King of *England*,

and his Brothers: Also a Commendation of *Eloquence* and of *Poetry*, with Translations of some Verses from the ancient Poets, shewing what good Advice, even the wanton Writers often contain; and that it were no Reason, for some little matter that is in their Verses, to abandon therefore all their Works. “No wise Man entreth into a Gardein, (saies our Author) but he soon espieth good Herbes from Nettles, and treadeth the Nettles under his fete, whiles he gadreth good Herbes, whereby he taketh no damage; or if he be stungen, he maketh light of it, and shortly forgetteth it: Semblably if he do rede wanton Metter myxte with Wisedome, he putteth the worst under fete, and sorteth out the best; or if his Courage be stered or provoked, he remembreth the litteil Pleasure and great Detriment that shulde ensue of it, and withdrawyng his Mynde to some other Study or Exercise, shortly forgetteth it.” From hence, we pass to the *Law*, and some Observations upon the Improvements to be made in the Study thereof. The Cause why, at this day, there be in this Realm so few perfect *School-Masters*. Sundry Forms of *Exercise* mentioned, as necessary for every Gentleman; some of which are referred to in *Galen's Book, De Sanitate tuenda*; “which is translated into *Latine* wonderfull eloquently, by Dr. *Linacre*, late most woorthy Phisicion to our Most Noble Soveryaigne Lord Kyng *Henry VIII.*” And those mentioned are *Wrestling, Running, Swimming, Art of Defence, Riding and Vaulting*; and here speaking of *Horses* he saies, “It is supposed, that the Castle of *Arundel* in *Sussex*, was made by one *Beauvize*, Erl of *Southampton*, for a Monument of his Horse, named *Arundell*, which in far Countries hadde saved his Maister from many Perils.” Then we come to the ancient *Hunting* of the *Greeks* and *Romans*; also of *Hawking*; and next of *Dancing*; shewing, that it is not all in general to be reprov'd. The Antiquity of *Dancing*, and wherefore in the good Order of *Dancing*, a Man and Woman dance together. How *Dancing* may be an Introduction to the first moral Virtue, called *Prudence*. Of the Motions in *Dancing*, and what they are called; as the *Honour*, the *Braul*; with an Explanation of the word *Maturity*; the *Singles* and *Repryse*, or Indication of Circumspection, which gives our Author an Opportunity, under that Consideration, to deliver a laudatory Character of King *Henry VII.* Other Branches of *Prudence* are also further describ'd, from other Motions

Motions or Steps in Dancing. This ends with a Criticism on the words *Modesty* and *Discretion*, not hitherto known in the *English* Tongue, and of the word *Mansuetude*, till this time, also unknown in our Tongue; with Reasons for naturalizing Words from the *Romans*, as they did from the *Grecians*. Hence we pass to other Pastimes, expedient, if moderately used. Here *Dicing* is shrewdly censured, its ill Consequences expos'd, and the vicious Motives to it; with Examples how contemptible it was held by the Ancients. *Cards* and *Tables* are more favourably censured, as depending more on Wit, and trusting less in Fortune; especially were such Improvements made in these kinds of Gaming, that Knowledge or Science in higher things might thereby be advanced delightfully, and so as to render Study most commodious, whether in military Contentions, or those between Virtue and Vice, or any other laudable Invention. To this end, is the Game of *Cheesse* commended, and as most pleasant to those Players at it, who have read the *Moralization* of it, and think thereof in their Play; which Book is in *English* but very scarce, because few, in their Play, seek for Virtue or Wisdom. Thus we come to *Shooting* in the Long-Bow, which he commends as the principal of all other Exercises, not only for being more moderate, but more serviceable; having been our best Defence, and made us most victorious, fam'd, and fear'd, as may be seen in the Histories of King *Richard I.* and King *Edward I.* Hence our Author takes occasion to exclaim against the Decay of *Archery* in his Time, and the Neglect of putting in Execution those Laws and Provisions which were made for restoring the same: And here he concludes the first Book, containing 27 Chapters, and 84 Leaves.

The *Second* Book begins with laying down such virtuous *Admonitions*, as should be premeditated by whomsoever is appointed a Governor of a Publick Weal; with some Examples produced to prove, that as the Governor is, such is the People; and more refer'd to in *History*; the Readers of which, our Author most desires should be, of all others, Princes and Governors. Those *Admonitions* our Author would have delectably written, and set in a Table within the Governor's Bedchamber, with those Verses of *Claudian* to the Emperor *Honorius* added, which he has here translated, and of which we shall give our Reader only this Taste:

*What thou mayst do, delight not for to know;
But rather what thing will become thee best:*

*Embrace thou Vertue, keep thy Courage low,
And think that always Measure is a Feast.*

And just before:

If Lust or Anger do thy Mind assail:

Subdue Occasion, thou shalt soon prevail.

Then proceeds he to the Exposition of *Majesty*, which he calls "The Fountain of all excellent Manners, the whole Proportion and Figure of noble State; and is properly a Beauty or Comeliness in Countenance, Language and Gesture, apt to his Dignity, and accommodate to Time, Place and Company; which like as the Sun doth his Beams, so doth it cast on the Beholders and Hearers a pleasant and terrible Reverence," &c. Next, we have his Judgment and Advice about the *Apparel* fit for a Nobleman, who is a Governor or great Counsellor; also concerning the *Furniture* of his House; the Definition or Description of true *Nobility*, and whence it took its Denomination; in which Chapter he has this Allusion: "We have in this Realm Coynes, which be called *Nobles*; as long as thei be sene to be Golde, thei be so called; but if thei be counterfeited and made in Brass, Coper or other vile Mettall; who, for the Print onely, calleth theim *Nobles*? wherby it appereth, that the Estimation is in the Mettall, and not in the Print or Figure." Hence he proceeds to the Praise of *Affability*, and the Use thereof in every State, more particularly in the Facility of Address or being spoken to; with Examples of the dismal Condition of a Prince and his Realm, where Liberty of *Speech* is restrain'd. The notable Virtue of *Placability* is also here illustrated; and here he gives us at large, a domestick Example of this Virtue, comparable with the best that ever was recorded of any other Princes or People, in the notable Story of King Henry the IV. his Thanksgiving to God, upon hearing that the *Prince of Wales*, afterwards our renowned King Henry V. was committed to Prison, and the Reason thereof; in that he was bless'd with such a *Judge*, as feared not to administer, and such a *Son*, as scorned not to obey *Justice* *. From hence we pass to Arguments and Examples, shewing that

* Sir Thomas Elyot quotes no Authority for this curious Story; and I recollect not any more ancient than his own, in this Book. *John Speed*, in his *Chronicle*, quotes it from this Place. And
Dr.

That a Governor ought to be merciful, with the difference between *Mercy* and vain *Pity*. Here we have the choice Example of *Mercy* shewed by the Emperor *Augustus* to his Enemy *Lucius Cinna*, from *Seneca*. Then he descants upon the other principal Parts of Humanity; the Excellency of *Benevolence*, *Patience*, *Charity*, adorn'd with many ancient Examples. Of *Beneficence*, *Liberality*, and *Prodigality*. The true Description of *Friendship*. The wonderful History of *Titus* and *Gisippus*, whereby is fully declared the Figure of perfect Amity, with some Cautions to know a *Friend* from a *Flatterer*. The Division of *Ingratitude*, and the Dispraise

Dr. Fuller, tho' he misquotes our Author, as if it were from Sir T. Elyot's Chronicle (for no such Book did he ever publish) yet seems rightly to add, "from whom our modern Historians have transcribed it." *Shakespear*, in the second Part of his *Henry IV.* has made a lively Scene of it for the Stage, and enlarged it with Circumstances, as a Dramatist has a License to do. But *Stow's* Computation of the time which the Chief Justice concerned in this Story sat on the Bench, is observed to have been too much contracted; and *John Trussel's* Account of King *Henry the V.* his Acknowledgment of the said Judge's Justice, as if he were alive, after the Coronation of that King, is observed not to agree with the time of the said Chief Justice's Death. For Sir *William Gascoigne* was this Judge, who committed Prince *Henry* to Prison, and he was made Chief Justice of the King's-Bench, in the first of *Henry IV.* according to *Fuller*, as he assures us from our authentic Records, or 15 of *November* 1401, which was 3 of that King, according to *Dugdale*; and died on the 17th of *December*, in the 14th or last Year of that King, which was in 1412, according to the Date on his Monument in *Harwood Church* in *Yorkshire*, and the Pedigree of his Family, still in being. What confirms the Truth of this Story here above-mention'd is, That there is a Medal struck in Commemoration thereof, an Impression of which I have seen. It is not so broad as a *Guinea*, has his Name written round it in the old *English* Characters, with the Image of himself, I suppose, sitting on a Bench by another Person, and reading to three Auditors before him. Mr. J. *Hopkinson*, in his MS. Volume of the *Pedigrees of the Yorkshire Gentry*, has given us a Specimen of this Name's being spell'd more variously than any other I ever met with. It is upon the said Medal Sir *Wylliam de Gasquone*, as I remember, but has since been most generally written *Gascoigne*; tho' *Fuller*, who was acquainted with an accomplished Antiquary in *Record-heraldry*, of the same Family, and Sur-name, writes him *Gascoinge*.

thereof,

thereof, with Instances of Kindness in Beasts. Of the Election of Friends, and the Diversity of *Flatterers*, illustrated also with ancient Examples and Observations. That many *Friends* are necessary for a Governor: and herewith ends the *Second Book*, at the 141 Leaf, containing 14 Chapters.

The *third* and last *Book*, begins with a Discourse on the noble and most excellent Virtue named *Justice*; whereupon it is observed from whence the Name of King first proceeded; the Distinctions between commutative and corrective Justice; so proceeds to the first Part of Justice distributive. And here is first recommended the Love and Honour of *God*, and the Example of the Gentiles instanc'd, who in such Honour placed the chief Part of Justice. This leads us to observe the Tranquillity that is caused by *Devotion*, and to consider the Places consecrated for the same. Here we have the Justice of raising *Temples* for that purpose, and offering our Worship therein with convenient *Ceremonies*. Next he treats of the three Counsellors of Justice, *Reason*, *Society* and *Knowledge*, and of its two Enemies, *Violence* and *Fraud*; with Examples shewing, that Justice ought to be between Enemies. Distinctions of the Word *Fides*, which is the Foundation of Justice; as when it may be called *Faith*; when *Credance*; when *Trust*; also when named *Loyalty*, according to the *French*, or *Fidelity*, from the *Latin*; with several historical Illustrations of the same. Then we come to that Part of *Fidelity*, which concerns the keeping of *Promises* or *Covenants*: and here ends his Discourse upon Justice. So we enter upon the noble Virtue of *Fortitude*, and the two extreme Vices, *Audacity* and *Timorosity*: more particularly in what Acts Fortitude consists; and that *Painfulness* is the first Companion of Fortitude, with ancient Examples verifying the same, according to the Method hitherto pursued. Thus we come to his Recommendations of *Patience*: Advice how it may be obtained, and a Remedy against *Impatience*. Of *Patience* in sustaining *Wrongs* and *Rebukes*; also in *Repulses*, or Hinderance of *Promotion*, with the Commodities which happen from the Advancement of good Men. Hence we proceed to the Praise of *Magnanimity*: And in this Chapter, among other Examples, we have that of King *Edgar's* Treatment to the King of *Scots*, who wondered, that himself, and other tall able-bodied Princes and Commanders, should suffer themselves to be subdued by such a little Body as *Edgar* was: Proving, that by this Virtue, and not by Chance, he was preferred

preferred to the Sovereignty over so brave a People. Here follow the Vices attending this Virtue, such as *Obstinacy* and *Ambition*. *Abstinence* and *Contenance* are next treated of, as the Companions of Fortitude; the former especially with relation to Rewards; with Examples shewing, how backward good Men have been against being led into the Bondage thereof; and of the latter, we have also Examples in several eminent Persons. Next of Constancy, Temperance and Moderation. Of *Sapience*, and the Definition thereof. The Signification of the *Muses*; of *Science*; the *Understanding*. Of past *Experience*, and a Defence of *History*, wherefore it is commendable, what it signifies; with an Answer to the Objections of those who would slight the Advantages thereof, because it has been sometimes corrupted with fabulous Inventions. Next we are taught the other Part of Experience or Practice, necessary in the proper Person of a Governor; and then, as a Vice necessary to be discouraged in Men in Authority, we have a Essay upon *Detraction*, with a Description of the Picture which *Apelles* painted thereof. Lastly, the three concluding Chapters are upon *Counsel* and *Consultation*, in what form they ought to be used in a Publick Weale, and what therein ought to be chiefly considered. As the Choice of good Counsellors, and Regard to be paid them; with the Method of *Belinger Baldasine*, to discover what would be the Result of Opinions in Council; and the Matter to be consulted of; in which Generals are to be considered before Particulars: And with this Head concludes the third and last Book of this present Work; which Book contains 30 Chapters, and the Volume ends with the Number of Leaves observed at the Beginning.





XLIV.

A COLLECTION, HISTORICAL and POLITICAL, of Letters, Discourses, Memorials, &c. concerning several Persons and Places of Note, in the Reign of Queen ELIZABETH: Gather'd, chiefly, from the Papers of HENRY Earl of DERBY, Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire and Cheshire, and one of her Majesty's most Hon. Privy Council. MS. Fol. 1589. about 280 Pages.

IT was a Custom, in the Reign when this Collection was made, and indeed one or two Reigns after, not fuller of Industry than Modesty, and publick Spirit, for Gentlemen, of good Intelligence, thus to copy over and transmit in Volumes to Posterity, so many little, observable and authentic Memoirs, as otherwise, for their Incongruity, could never have been preserved; but for their Use have been much prefer'd to our best Libraries. In a Collection of this kind, there is all the Toil of writing, which in a continued History is employed, but none of the Partiality; all the Use of Histories compiled for the Press, but none of the Profit: as if only the Information of After-ages were intended thereby; and all Praise, Reward, or Memory of those, who were Instrumental to it, studiously declined: For from the Generality of these Collections, which we have seen, it seldom does appear, otherwise than from what may be presumed, as in the present Case, who was the Collector, or the Scribe; or by whom, and for what end they were set to work; yet the end may be commonly understood in most of these Collections; seeing many Particulars may be too well known, or contain too much *Truth*, or be Matter of too *private* a Concern, or need the further Illustration of corresponding *Authorities*, to be put in print in their Collectors own Time; but transmitted thus, in a *Miscellany*, or Cluster of indifferent Matters, they are preserved, like Fruits that find a Safeguard in their own Leaves, till they arrive at that Maturity, in which it is fit they should be, occasionally, gathered for publick Use.

The present Collection, may, perhaps, as to some Parts of it, be looked upon in this light. Tho' the Transcriber's

Name

Name does not directly appear, several Parts of the *Collection* may sufficiently authorise the *Title* we have drawn out for it, as above. The Period of Time it relates to, may be comprehended between the Years 1584 and 1589; they being the earliest and latest Dates we find therein; and hence have we settled the Date in the said *Title* we have given it; as believing nothing in the Book to be written below that Year. It begins with a Letter from the Privy Council to the Earl of *Pembroke*, informing him of her Majesty's Pleasure, that the six hundred Foot, and thirty-two Demilances to be levied for the Service in the North out of the County of *Salop*, should be taken out of the trained Numbers only, in respect of the present Necessity, and the Importance of the Service wherein they are to be employ'd; also censuring some Negligence in his Lordship's Care for her Majesty's Service, touching the Certificates of his Deputy Lieutenants of *Salop* and *Wigorne*; for that the Provisions and Weapons they had supply'd were nothing answerable to Expectation. And further, desiring his Lordship's Opinion, if the contagious Sicknes now at *Ludlow* should continue, whether her Majesty's Household should be removed to some other Place, and his Lordship not repair into *Wilt*s till it was over, &c. This is the Substance of the said Letter, which is subscribed with the Names of some Privy Counsellors; but the Leaf is so much damaged, and the Writing blinded by some Wet which has befallen it, that all we can further read, and this with great Difficulty, is the Name of *Comptroller*, *Chamberlain* and *Walsingham*; but may guess, from the hazardous Times spoken of in it, that it was written at the first arming of the Nation against the *Spanish* Invasion, about the Year 1586. The next Piece, is a remarkable Letter from the Earl of *Leycester*, then Governour of the Low Countries, to Sir *Thomas Hennage*, dated the 23d of *September* 1586, beginning thus: " Sithens
 " my other Letters of the 20th, yt fell oute that yester-
 " day Morninge some Intelligence was broughte, that the
 " Enemie was bringing a Convoe of Victuall, garded
 " with 300 Horse. There was sente out to ympeache yt,
 " 200 Horse and 300 Footemen, and a Number more both
 " Horse and Foote to second them: Among other young
 " Men my Nephew Sir *Philip Sydney* was, and the rather
 " for that the Coronell *Norrice* himselfe went with the
 " Stande of Footemen, to second the rest; but the Van-
 " gard of the Prince was marched and came with this Con-
 " voye

" voye, and being a mystie Morninge, our Men fell into
 " the Ambuscade of Footemen, who were 3000, the moste
 " Musketts, the reste Pykes. Our Horsemen being for-
 " moste by their haste indeede, woulde not turne, but paste
 " throughe and charged the Horsemen that fiede at the
 " backe of their Footmen so valientlie, as albeyt they
 " were 1100 Horse, and of the verie Chieffe of all his
 " Troupes, they brake them, being not 200. Many of
 " our Horses hurt and killed, among which was my Ne-
 " phewes owne. He wente and changed to another, and
 " woulde needes to the Charge again, and onste paste those
 " Musketters; where he receyved a fore Wounde upon his
 " Thighe, three Fingers above his Knee, the Bone broken
 " quite in Peeces; but for whiche Chance, God did send
 " such a Daye as I thinke was never many Yeres seene, so
 " fewe againste so many." Here the Earl proceeds to
 enumerate the Commanders and other Persons of Distinc-
 tion in this Rencounter, whose Names were Colonel Nor-
 rice, who had the Charge of the Foot, my Lord of *Essex*,
 Sir *Thomas Perrot*, " and my unfortunate *Phillip*, sais he,
 " with Sir *William Russell*, and divers Gentlemen, and not
 " one hurte but only my Nephew. They killed four of
 " their Enemies chief Leaders, and carried the valient
 " Count *Hannibal Gonzaga* away with them upon a Horse;
 " also took Captain *George Cresier*, the principal Soldier of
 " the Camp and Captain of all the *Albanex*. My Lord
 " *Willoughbie* overthrew him at the first Encounter, Horse
 " and Man. The Gentleman did acknowledge it himself.
 " There is not a properer Gentleman in the Worlde to-
 " wards than this Lord *Willoughbie* is; but I can hardly
 " prayse one more than another, they did all so well; yet
 " every one had his Horse killed or hurt." And it was
 thought very strange, " that Sir *William Stanley*, with
 " 300 of his Men should pass in spight of so many Muskets,
 " such Troops of Horse, three severall Times, making
 " them remove their Ground, and to return with no more
 " Losse than he did. Albeyt, I must say (continues the
 " Earl) yt was too much Losse for me, for this young
 " Manne was my greateste Comforte next her Majestie of
 " all the Worlde, and if I could buy his Liefte with all I
 " have, to my Sherte, I woulde geve yt. How God will
 " dispose of him I know not, but feare I must needes,
 " greatly, the worste; the Blow is in so dangerous a place,
 " and so great; yet did I never heare of any Manne that did
 " abide

“ abide the dressinge and settinge his Bones better than he did :
 “ And he was carried afterwards in my Barge to *Arnheim*,
 “ and I heare this Daye he ys still of good hearte, and
 “ comforteth all aboute him as much as maye be. God
 “ of his Mercie graunte me his Lieffe, which I cannot
 “ but doubt of greatly. I was abroad that tyme in the
 “ Fielde, givinge some Order to supplie that Business, which
 “ did indure almoste twoe Owres in continuall Fighte ; and
 “ metinge *Phillip* commynge upon his Horsebacke, not a
 “ lytle to my Greafe. But I woulde you had stode by to
 “ heare his most loyall Speeches to her Majestie ; his con-
 “ stant Minde to the Cause, his lovinge Care over me, and
 “ his moste resolute Determmation for Deathe, not one
 “ Jott appalled for his Blow ; which ys the moste greevous
 “ that ever I sawe with such a Bullet ; ryding so, a longe
 “ myle and a halfe, uppon his Horse, ere he came to the
 “ Campe ; not ceasing to speak still of her Majestie ; be-
 “ ing glad, yf his Hurte and Deathe mighte any waye ho-
 “ nour her Majestie ; for her’s he was whileste helyved,
 “ and God’s he was sure to be yf hee dyed : Prayed all
 “ Men to thinke that the Cause was as well her Majestie’s
 “ as the Countrie’s ; and not to be discouraged, for you
 “ have seene suche Successe as maye encorage us all ; and
 “ this my Hurte is the Ordinance of God, by the happe
 “ of the Warre. Well I praye God, yf yt be his Will,
 “ save me his Lieffe ; even as well for her Majestie’s Ser-
 “ vice sake, as for myne own Comforte.” These are the
 Earls Words, concerning his said worthy Nephew ; and
 we thought it wou’d be excusable to transcribe thus parti-
 cularly all he has there said of Sir *Philip Sidney*, being a Man
 of such particular Merit ; even tho’ it should oblige us to
 be the more general and concise in succeeding Topicks.
 The rest of the Letter, above a Page of small Writing more
 in folio, relates to the Account of their Enemies Retreat,
 the Prisoners taken, and the chief *Spaniards* who were at
 the Charge, with the Number of their Forces ; the hazard-
 ous Enterprizes of the Lord *North*, who tho’ bruised on
 the Knee with a Musket-Shot, yet leaving his Bed, hastned
 to this Skirmish, one Boot on and t’other off, and went
 to the Matter very lustily : Also of two hopeful young
 Gentlemen in the Camp, Mr. *Hatton* and Mr. *Umpton*,
 who were as ready in the Service as the meanest Soldiers,
 and got with their Pikes into their Fore-ranks, under *Row-*
land Yorke, to second Sir *William Stanley*’s Company ;

“ and till we see what the Prince will do, these notable
 “ young Fellows, saies the Earl, will not away : ” And to this
 Effect ends the Letter : Signed *Robte: Leycester*.

The next Piece may be entitled, *Arguments for the sudden Execution of Mary Queen of Scots*. We have not Leisure now to examine whether it has ever been printed, nor can we certainly say that the Earl aforesaid was the Author of it ; therefore shall only observe, that it here makes four Pages, and begins with these Words : “ It may seeme a
 “ vayne Labor to goe about to heape upp Reasons for the
 “ perswadinge of that which is of such Necessitie, as yt
 “ were againste all Reason any waye to thinke it mighte
 “ be desuaded.” It is written in the same Hand with the former, and followed by another Letter of the said Earl’s writing, giving a further Account to some Nobleman here in *England*, of their Success in winning a Town by Battery, and the Enemies yielding before Assault ; in breaking their Horsemen in a most valiant Skirmish ; getting from their Footmen two most strong Forts by Assault, and making them forsake the third by Night, the Prince himself being at hand with his whole Army ; and never attempting after the first Skirmish to impeach them : Which he only speaks in general of here, expecting the Earl of *Essex*, or some other that come over, will be more particular. And now that the Prince is retired, intends to dismiss his Army into Garrison, and make a Skip over to see his Friends, &c. Dated at the Camp, 14 Octo. 1586. After this, we have a Letter, signed *Richard Hollande*, to a noble Lord, intreating that his Lordship would be present at the hearing of a Cause in the Star-Chamber, wherein his Brother-in-Law, Mr. *Dokenfield* was concerned : ’Tis dated from *Heaton*, 3 May, 1586. And then follows, *Queen Elizabeth’s Speech in Parliament*, also the same Year, concerning the Form of proceeding against the Queen of Scots ; and the Delay of her immediate Answer to their Petition for the Execution of the said Queen, till she had first,
 “ with earnest Prayer, beseeched his divine Majesty, so to
 “ illuminate her Understanding, and inspire her with his
 “ Grace, as she may do and determine that, which shall
 “ prove to the Establishment of his Church, preservation
 “ of their Estates, and Prosperity of this Commonwealth
 “ under her Charge.” This Speech consists of four Pages and a half, and begins with these Words : “ The bottom-
 “ less Graces and immeasurable Benefits bestowed upon me
 “ by

“ by Almighty God, are and have been such, as I must
 “ not only acknowledge them, but also admire them, &c.”
 The next is *Queen Elizabeth’s* Speech, in answer to the
French Ambassador, Monsieur Believre, and the rest of his
Company, justifying her Proceedings against the Queen of
Scots. It begins thus: “ My Lords Ambassadors, I trust
 “ so much upon the Goodness of the King my good Bro-
 “ ther, &c.” And therein her Majesty saith; “ I assure
 “ you, that all the Sorrows and Afflictions which ever I did
 “ receive, as concerning the Deaths of the King my Father,
 “ the King my Brother, and the Queen my Sister, have
 “ not been such a Grief unto my Heart as the Matter
 “ we speak of. I call God to witness if ever I would use her
 “ as she hath done me: All this I take upon my Salvation or
 “ Damnation. I have seen many Histories, and read I be-
 “ lieve as many, I believe, as any Christian Prince or Prin-
 “ cess, but I never found one Matter like unto this. I re-
 “ member well your Discourse, and all that you have al-
 “ ledged unto me, but it cannot intice me to change my
 “ Will, &c.” Then follows the most sorrowful and de-
 sperate Letter of *Margaret, Queen of Navarre*, to Mon-
 sieur de *Sarlant*, complaining of the Queen her Mother’s
 abandoning her to shameful Ruin; and protesting, “ That
 “ as her Heart wou’d not let her fall into the Hands of her
 “ Enemies alive, she would never eat more; and that the
 “ first News her Mother shoud hear of her shoud be her
 “ Death.” After this we have, *The Booke of the whole*
Navie, containing the Names of all the Queen’s Majestie’s
 Shippes, with their Tonnage, and number of Mariners, Gun-
 ners and Souldiers the 27 of *December, 1585*. From hence
 we learn the *Royal Navy* then consisted of 36 Ships; that
 the biggest, named the *Triumph*, was of 1000 Tun Burden,
 carried 350 Mariners, 50 Gunners, and 200 Soldiers. Of
 the rest, two were of 900 Ton, one of 800, one of 650,
 and seven of 500, so lessening down to 20 Ton some of
 them. This List is followed with a Discourse, entituled,
An Analogie or Resemblance between Joan Queene of Naples,
and Mary Queen of Scotland. It consists of three Leaves;
 and the Facts or Circumstances are drawn for *Queen Joan*;
 chiefly from *Ran. Collenutius, Lib. 5. de Regno Neapolitano*;
Pet. Mexia in vita Vencelai; *Platina*; and *Leonardus Areti-*
nus, in Historia Florentina; and those for *Queen Mary* are
 gather’d from *Buchanan, de Nuptiis Mariæ*, also his History
 of *Scotland*, and her own Letters. This is followed with

an *Addition* to the said *Analogy*, of 17 Pages ; containing historical Examples or Precedents of Sovereign Princes being condemned and put to death, in a formal and advised Manner ; in the Stories of Queen *Joan* aforesaid, who was deliberately executed by *Charles*, King of *Naples*, thro' the Advice of *Lewis* King of *Hungary* ; and *Conradine* King of *Naples*, who was in like manner condemned and publicly executed ; and the most Christian *Constantine*, who put to death the Emperor *Licinius*, with a Comparison between this Case and that of the Queen of *Scots* ; and here we have a Book of this Queen's referr'd to, called *Expetit. Causarum*, &c. Then follows a second Precedent of an Emperor, *Tiberius*, who put the King of *Thrace* to death, as we have it in *Livy*, *Tacitus* and *Suetonius* : Also a third Precedent in the Emperor *Henry VII.* who deprived *Robert* King of *Naples*, and gave Sentence of Death against him. Nay, we have several Examples also produced of Popes, who cannot err, as themselves affirm, giving their Judgment for the putting of Kings to death ; as of Pope *Clement IV.* against *Conradine*, King of *Sicily* ; also Pope *Boniface*, who put Pope *Cælestine* to death, lest he shou'd, for his singular Virtue, be called again to the See ; and Pope *Urban VIII.* who not only put to death eight Cardinals, who are accounted part of his Body, called his Brethren, and in Offence to whose Persons, the Crime of Treason lies, according to *Gigas* and *Julius Clarus*, but carried three of their Carcasses, dried in an Oven, about with him in Portmanteaus, and had their purple Hats born up before him, in terror to others ; which Examples, and others, are taken from *Collenutius*, *Guldefingense*, *Corn. Agrippa*, *Platina*, *Pedro Mexia*, *Augustine*, besides some from the ancient *Romans* ; and confirming Authorities from *Hugoline*, *Johan. Delignano*, and others ; and all to encourage the execution of the unquiet Queen of *Scots*.

The next Piece is a Letter of a private Nature, from Sir *Edward Standley* to my Lord his Brother, intreating him to move the Archbishop of *Canterbury* to make his Friend *John Kine* a Proctor of the Archers ; and contains some Acknowledgments for the receipt of some Monies from his Lordship for his Charges in a Law-Suit : It is dated from *Winwycke*, 29 December, 1586. And then follows *Liber Pacis* 1584 ; or the Names of all the Justices of Assize in the several Counties of *England* and *Wales*. This List, in double Columns, takes up 29 Leaves. After this,

we have another List, which is called also, *a Book of the Number, Names, and Burden of all the Ships, Barques, and Vessels, with the Names of all Masters and able Mariners belonging thereto, within or appertaining to the River of Chester.* It was written by *William Wale*, the Mayor, at the Command of the Earl of *Derby*; to whom it is addressed in an Epistle, by the said Mayor; bearing Date 18 February, 1586; and it appears in these Lists, that the Number of Ships, Barques, &c. from the Burden of twenty, to sixty Tons, were fifteen in Number; and that the Owners, Masters, and Mariners, with the Places of their abode are named, and number'd at 152. To this is joined, the like Account of all the Barques, &c. belonging to the River of *Preston*, (in *Lancashire*) called the Water of *Rible*; and this is perform'd by *Laurence Walle*, Mayor of *Preston*, at the Command of the said Earl of *Derby*, he being Lord Lieutenant also of this County, as appears by this Mayor's Letter to his Lordship. This List of Vessels is contained in one Page; and they are eight in Number, from the Burden of four to ten Ton. The like Book or List of all the Vessels belonging to the River *Wyer* in *Lancashire*, as well abroad as at home, with their Burden, Masters, &c. is addressed to the said Earl of *Derby*, according to his Command, the same Year, by *Henry Butler*, Esq; and *William Skillicorne*, Gent. The Number of these Vessels are 28, and the Burden between four and eighteen Ton. This is followed with such another Account of the Vessels, belonging to the Peele of *Foodre* and the Creeks thereof, in *Fournes* and *Cartmeale*, within the said County of *Lancashire*; directed to the said Earl of *Derby*, the same Year, according to his Command, by *John Bradley*, Esq; and *John Richardson*, Gent. They are but five Vessels in Number, from the Burden of two to twenty Ton. And to this is joined one more such List of all the Vessels in the Port of *Liverpoole*, in the said County, taken the same Year; with the Names of the Places they were bound to; the Owners, Mariners, &c. They appear to be twenty-eight in Number, and from eight to forty Ton Burden. Then follows a Note concerning the intire *Subsidy*, and the two *Fifteenths* and *Tenths* granted in Parliament; the first Payment whereof was to be in *November* next (*viz.* 1587) and the second in *November* 1588: With the Manner of appointing the Collectors thereof. After this we have a Letter from Captain *A. Cosbye*, dated at *Utrecht* the 16 February,

February, 1586, to Sir William Stanley; advising him to retain the Town of *Deventer* for her Majesty's Use, notwithstanding the Contentions between him, and *Taxis* for the Government, or the Expectation of great Forces from the Prince to remove him; as what will no doubt recover his Credit, Pardon, and her Majesty's Favour: And offers himself to be employ'd into *England* to further this Service. The next Paper is a *List of all the Soldiers and Munition in the Castle of Russhen and Castle Peele in the Isle of Man*, directed to the Earle of *Derby*, with a Note at the Bottom of all the Provisions wanting there, which it is hoped his Lordship will speedily supply: And to this is joyned *the Number of all sort of serviceable Men within the said Island*. Here it appears, the Number of Horsemen were 41, Calliver-men 18, Bow-men 286, and Bill-men 357; but all much unprovided with Weapons and other Furniture, as appears by a Note of their Wants, at bottom; signed by *R. Sherburne, H. Scarisbricke, W. Lucas, T. Burscoghe, and H. Radclyff*. The next, is, *A particular Valuation of Gudsiden Demain*; where it appears that the Sum total of Acres is 352, and the total Value *per Annum* 113 *l.* 14 *s.* 5 *d.* To this is joined, a Particular also of *St. Leonard's Rents*; being 33 Shillings. Then follows a strange Account of *Madam St. Marcian's Vision*, on *April* 18, 1587, being *Shrove-Tuesday*, of three Ladies, with Hawks on their Hands, hawking as it were at Sheep in the Meadow before her; but being sent to, the Messenger cou'd see nothing. The Lady with other of her Company still seeing them from her Chamber, sent again, but no body appeared: She, still seeing them, and fearing some Violence, sent a number of Men with Arms, charging them to fire at whatever they saw; they found at last a Cow, but that vanished from them; at which instant *Madam St. Marcian* and her Company saw the three Ladies with their Hawks, Sheep, Cow, &c. all throw themselves headlong, with great noise into the River, out of which a Flock of Swallows mounted into the Air: At the same instant also, the Mayor of *Saints in Xanctoign* coming through a Meadow near the Town, saw three fair Ladies kneeling and eating of Grass; of whom taking pity, he invited them to better Fare, but they made him reproachful Answers; yet he invited them again afterwards by his Servant, whom they also answered disdainfully, wishing him to be gone, saying, *we are Three whose Names are Death, Famine, and Pestilence.*

Then

Then follows *the Warrant of Sir Peter Leigh*, Provost-Marshal of *Lancashire* and *Cheshire*, and Justice of the Peace, to the Keeper of *Chester* Goal, to receive and detain therein the Body of *Randolph Northburie*, Husbandman, for very heinous and slanderous Words spoken against *Robert* Earl of *Leicester*; dated at *Lyme* in *Handley*, 26 April, 1587. And next we have *the Charge that is given to the Queste of Howsehoulede, as well at the Castle, as at the Peele*, (in the Isle of *Man*) with particular Instructions to the Officers there; in one Sheet. After this we have an *Address from Cambridge* to the Lord Treasurer *Burghley*, Chancellor of that University, to rectify some Grievances therein mentioned; signed by nineteen Persons, among whom are *John Bentley*, *John Weston*, *Rob. Russel*, *Will. Gager*, *Jo. Holland*, *Leonard Hutton*, *John King*, *Tho. Crane*, *Rich. Thornewton*, &c. Then follows a Transcript of some Letters: The first of which is from the Earl of *Leycester* to a Friend, concerning some Persons who had, as he intimates, wrongfully treated or represented him in his Absence, of whom he saith: "Touching my Lord *Buckhurst*,
 " *Norris*, and *Wilkes*, I doubt not but her Majesty and my
 " Lords do sufficiently understand of their Doings by this:
 " For dealing with *Wilkes*, to have his Resolution I desire it
 " not, nor like not to deal with so ungrateful and un-
 " thankful Wretches; let him and they do their worst;
 " they shall be found as they are, and I as I am, I trust.
 " The Bruits touching *Sluce*, if they be ill, and believed
 " against me I have the more Wrong; I will never write
 " three Lines to satisfie such Persons; I know I have done
 " as much as any lyving in my Place, and it sufficeth me
 " that I know it to be so: I am sorry my Friends should be
 " troubled to excuse me, when in Conscience I have done
 " all that became me. I have deserved better of my Coun-
 " trymen's Hands than lightly to believe of me: But they
 " shall seke another hereafter to deal as I have dealt for
 " them, if they reward me so, &c. Dated from *Dorte*,
 " 22 August, 1587." The next is a Letter to the Earl of *Derby*, signed by the Vicar of *Great Marlow* in *Buckinghamshire*, whose Name was *Thomas Browne*, and the Churchwardens, &c. testifying, That, *Jane Boulde*, (Wife of *Richard Boulde* Esq;) who was reported to have absented herself from the Church, and not to use the same according to the Injunctions thought meet, did frequent his Church, tho' it was two Miles distant from her House at
 O O *Harleford*;

Harleford; and she had been out of order: Dated 12 *April* 1587. The next is a Letter from *Arthur Aty*, to the Right Honourable Mr. *John Wooley*, of her Majesty's Privy Council; shewing what indifferent Opinion was held of the *English Aids in Holland*, as if "her Majesty had already
 " agreed upon the Conditions of Peace with the Duke of
 " *Parma*, and that she would endeavour to enforce the
 " *States General* thereunto, as he had heard from Monsieur
 " *Aversens*, Secretary to the said States. And though his
 " Lord (*Leicester* we suppose) had travell'd much about to
 " the Towns, with great Diligence, instill'd the most ho-
 " nourable Thoughts of her Majesty, and brought the Mat-
 " ter in good Terms, as well for Satisfaction of those who
 " are misled, as to encourage their treating with her Majesty
 " in the Peace, yet thinks it will be very difficult; for most
 " who mislike the Peace, or *England*, or him, seek no-
 " thing more than to abase his Credit, upon the surmised
 " Grounds before written, and the earnest Pressing of the
 " said Peace from *England*; which yet, he hopes, will do
 " well this Way; but in his Opinion, wou'd have fall'n out
 " the other Way his Lordship first took, to her Majesty's
 " good liking, tho' not in haste, &c." 'Tis dated at the
Haghe, 15 *Octob.* 1587.

After these Letters, we have the Answer of *Christopher Sothworthe*, Priest, (born in *Lancashire*, Son of Sir *John Sothworthe*, and aged 31 Years) to several Articles against, and Examinations of him; which Answer he made before *Dr. White*, *Dr. Beacon*, *Rich. Topclyff*, and *Rich. Yonge*; whereby it appears, that he being earnestly required to conform himself in Religion according to the Laws of her Majesty, now established, refused utterly, saying, "He is
 " taught that Doctrine and Religion at *Rome*, wherein he
 " will stand and hopeth to die." These Answers contain three Pages. Then follows two Letters by the Earl of *Leicester* to Mr. *Woolley* aforesaid; both written from the Low Countries. From the first, consisting of six Pages, we learn, That Mr. *Woolley* had conveyed to her Majesty his Lordship's Replications to the Lord *Buckhurst*, Sir *John Norris*, and *Wylkes*; and that he had advised his Lordship not to be severe in following Revenge, for her Majesty hath them still in her Displeasure; and they give it out that it is only for his Lordship's Cause. In this Letter he further declares, they have Friends to help them to execute their foul Facts; and he, few to help to deliver him in his
 just

just Defence : And asks what he should have been thought of if he had left their Declaration unanswered. That in what her Majesty has spared them for herself, they ought the more to acknowledge it, and what she laid upon them for his Sake, he is upon his Knees, with all Humbleness, to yield most dutiful Thanks. As to his Successor that is talked of, and whether he was to be Governor General as his Lordship is, or only have the Government over her Majesty's People there, he thinks it will soon be resolved; for that the States have found such a sweet Taste in commanding as well Men as Money, that they will hardly yield to any more Governors till they must by force ; therefore that it shou'd be seen his Lordship would be the last. We are here informed also, of the Dispute his Lordship had with the States, about the Payment of the 5000 Men he carried over with him. Also concerning *Sluce* Haven, what he has written about it, and Mr. *Beal* is to deliver. And that nothing can be done but by Count *Maurice*, of whose bad Dealing her Majesty doth know. That the Talk of Peace holds all Things in suspence : That it is greatly press'd by some, to make it conceived, that it will be better for themselves to deal by themselves, than to join with her Majesty ; and herein doth *Maurice* and *Hollock* join and practice for life against her, as they have done ever since his Lordship came over ; and that he shall hazard somewhat to impeach their Doings, as he intends. And a little further : “ What a Tyme of Faction I have suffered !
 “ and now more than ever ; for that the Assurance of Peace
 “ dothe drawe many from me and my Authoritie, and so
 “ falleth it out every Day more manifeste than other. I
 “ am here without eyther Nobleman, Officer, or Coun-
 “ cellor. *Killigrew* I am fayne to leave at *Hage*, where the
 “ Councel are ; my self, for her Majesties Service, to
 “ wander upp and downe, bothe in daylie Danger of my
 “ Lyffe, and yet withoute so doing shoulde not be able to
 “ staye Men's Mindes as they ought to bee. And if her
 “ Majesties Letter had bene delivered to the *States* that
 “ *Athe* broughte, never Man had receyved so undeserved
 “ a Shame as I had, and utterlie dishonoured her own Do-
 “ ing withall. Such Comfort I am subject unto ! And
 “ all this while not one Person sent over to confirm my
 “ Doings, which were meet so to bee ; nor to expostu-
 “ late to these Men as it had bene conveniente, in so dan-
 “ gerous a Tyme as this ys, for yt ys not the haste of Peace,

“ nor the Shewes of yt that will bring such a Peace as
 “ should bee, &c.” This Letter is signed with the Earl’s
 Name, and dated 3 of Octob. 1587. The next Letter by
 the said Earl to the same Person, informs us, That this
 Peace in hand begins to make great War in those Parts,
 for that none wou’d hear of it but such as wholly depend-
 ed on her Majesty. And here he further expresses his Un-
 easiness under his Charge, thus, “ I assure you my Lyffe
 “ was never wearisome to me till now: I woulde my Estate
 “ here were eyther felte, hearde, or understood; I knowe;
 “ of so many professed Friendes as I have, I shall finde some
 “ woulde seeke to releyve yt.” And further, that he was
 near *Horne in North Holland*, and means to stay a few
 Days thereabouts; desires to be excused to the Lords, for
 that all his Secretaries are employ’d abroad; hopes to hear
 from him speedily the blessed Sound of Retreat; that he
 is dispatching the Soldiers as fast home as he can; that he
 trusts the Lords will consider how little Cause he has to
 stay there any longer, except, now he has worne out all
 his Company, they intend he shall weare out himself. So
 ends, in haste, the 9 of Octob. 1587.

Then follow some more private Accounts, relating chief-
 ly to the Estates, &c. of the Earl of *Derby*, as we gather
 by Circumstances; beginning with *a Note of the Particu-
 lars of my Lord’s Stand at Pilkington*: This is an Inven-
 tory of the Goods or Furniture in the Apartments there.
 The next Paper is *an Account of Wood sold*; in this Method.
 The first Column contains the Names of the Commission-
 ers; the next, the Names of the Woods; the next, the
 Year when sold, and the Valuation; next, the Earnest Mo-
 ney; and lastly, Earnest Money received. These Woods
 were named *Stretlie, Gorynge, Burciter, Middleton and Arn-
 cot; Whichford, Ardington, Brackley, Gadesden and Wyn-
 nington*: And the Sales were made between the 25 and
 28th Years of the Queen’s Reign. To this is added, a se-
 parate Paper of the *Earnest of my Lord’s Woods* for those
 Years, the Sum total whereof is 108 l. 9 s. 4 d. To this
 is also join’d, *an Account of the riding Charges allowed by
 the Auditors to the Commissioners, for sale of the said Woods*
 in those three Years. And this is followed with *Orders set
 down by my Lord, for Earnest Money due unto his Lordship for
 the Sale of Woods*. These Orders are agreed to by the
 Commissioners aforesaid, whose Names are *Tho. Harte,
 Edw. Clarke, Jam. Kenwicke and Edw. Gunne*: And the
 Agreement

Agreement is witnessed, amongst others, by *Edward Rigby*, Gent. who is expressed in the next Page to be a Receiver for the Earl of *Derby* in the southern Parts of *England*, and whose Receipts we have here audited in the 28th of the said Queen's Reign; at the End of which Account is mentioned the Sale of the abovesaid Woods in this last mention'd Year, for upwards of 1200 *l*. Then follows a short Bill of some yearly Payments. The next Paper is called *a Note what Lybertie Mr. Butler of Bewsey Esq; had by Vertue of the Conveyance passed between the Earl of Leycester and him, to lymmit and appointe to his Wieffe or Wyves*. The next is entitled, *Rygate in Com. Surrey*; and contains the Particulars of three Woods, that is, *Erle's Wood*, described to be well set with great Oaks and Beeches, containing 240 Acres, valued at 3000 *l*. *Petrydge Wood*, containing 30 Acres, valued at 207 *l*. 13 *s*. 4 *d*. and *Raye Wood*, containing 16 Acres, valued at 50 *l*. The next Memorial seems to be a very curious and particular Account of *the whole yearly Revenue of the Kingdom of Spain*: First, beginning with the Revenues of all the *States* belonging to that Crown: The Mines; Customs of them, and of the *Slaves*; amounting to above ten Millions, four Hundred Thousand Duckets. Next, of the King's yearly Pension from the five Orders of *Knighthood*, and his Profits upon bestowing the *Encomendas* belonging to three of them; with the particular Names, Number, and Value thereof; where it appears, the whole Order of *St. James* amounts to 385915 Duckets: The whole Order of *Calatrava* to 254450 Duckets, including that of *Monteza*: The whole Order of *Alcantara* to 171300 Duckets: Besides the Order of *St. John*, at this time divided between *Don Antonio de Toledo*, and the base Son of the Duke of *Alva*. Further, that out of the Rents of the three Orders of *Encomendas* that King receives, as Great Master, for his Part yearly, two Hundred and seventy Thousand Duckets. Then follows an Account of the yearly Charges which that King is at, amounting to above seven Millions of Duckets; which compared with his Receipts leaves him above two Millions eight hundred Thousand clear.

Next, we come to a few Papers of more private or particular Concern again, as a *Remonstrance to the Lord Chancellor Hatton, and Lord Treasurer Burghley*, with the rest of the Council assembled in the Court of Star-Chamber, against *John Crapnell*, who was to have a Cause heard in this Court;

Court; being a violent Invective against him; persuading, that he is, and has been, a Rogue in all manner of Lights or Practices: But we here want the Conclusion of it. After this we have *an Estimate of the Livings of John Salusburie of Lleweny, Esq;* in Possession and Reversion. And the next is a very odd Story; entitled, *The Confession of Edw. Burnell*: 'Tis comprised in six Pages, and the Substance of it is this; This Mr. *Burnell*, as appears by his own Complaint, had met with hard Usage in the *Court of Wards and Liveries*; was turn'd out of some Possessions; and had brought his Adversaries into the *Star-Chamber* for Perjury and Forgery: But here, the Equity of his Cause not being heard; he thought he had a right to say, her Majesty wanted *faithful Hearts*, to see, according to her Disposition, Justice executed. Hereupon he prepares a *New-Year's Gift* for her Majesty, which was a *Latin* Oration; but he was taken up and examined before Sir *George Carey* and *Ralph Lane* Esq; the very Day, yet so early as two o'clock in the Morning, that he was to have made his said Speech, which was *January 1, 1586*. This Examination we have here, with that also of Mr. *Burnell's* Servant, *John Cartwright*; and therein it appears, when they demanded what his *New-Year's Gift* was to be, he answer'd, he had it about him; so opening his Doublet, he shewed his naked Breast, and said, that after declaring to her Majesty his good Meaning towards her by the Oration he had made in *Latin*, he would have ripped his Body as far as he cou'd, and his Breast, so far as he might, without Danger of Death, to have shewn her Majesty his Heart. They demanded, whom he acquainted with this Device? He answered; he had advised with *Paul Warren* and one *Gyles*, two Surgeons; had asked them, whether a Man being ripped down the Body might not yet live? They answer'd, hardly; but upon his importuning *Warren*, who was his Relation, he promised, if he continued resolute, that he wou'd meet him at *Greenwich* (where the Court lay) this Morning. Being required to set down the Oration he meant to have pronounced; also to give them an Account of what Places and Company he had been in for eight Days before: He answered, by writing the said Oration down, which we have here, in half a Page; with the Causes that moved him to give this Gift; also the Particulars where, and with whom he had been, since *Christmas* Day last. And thus much for Mr. *Burnell's New-Year's Gift*.

This is followed with a Note of the *Mannor of Wynington in Com. Bedford*, the Rents and Parcels thereof, as they have been letten before the Lease made to Mr. *Edw. Onley* by the Earl of *Derby*. A like Note we have here also of *Prescot Rectory*, both as to the old Rents, and an Estimate of the thirteen several Tithes demised thereunto: Where it appears that the Sum total of the Value was then, in *January 1586*, near 500*l. per Annum*. The next Piece is entitled, *The Manner of the Execution of the Queen of Scots, the 8 of Feb. in the Presence of such whose Names are underwritten*. This takes up two Sides, and leads us in the next Leaf to *the Accounts of Sir Richard Shirburne*, of Moneys receiv'd and paid by Warrant from the Earl of *Derby*, to *Henry Stanley of Crosshall Esq; Muster-Master*, for buyiug Arms for the train'd Soldiers in *Lancashire*, and repairing of Beacons there. The next is entitled, *Fees allowed yearly to the Earl of Derby*, as Forrester of *Bleas-dall*, &c. Another of *Moneys received by Sir John Byron*, and paid to *Henry Stanley* and others, as before, by the Earl of *Derby's* Warrant. A Note of *the Number of Loads of Hay* gotten to *Lathome* this Year, 1589; which were 228 Loads. The next is a *Letter from the English Ambassador at Paris to a Privy Counsellor*, commending the good Offices and Qualities of his Nephew there; and informing him that the King will receive the Order on *Thursday* next, with as great Honour and show of Good-will as is possible. The next Leaf contains *an approved Medicine for the Stone*; which is, in a Gallon of new Milk, to steep, Pellitory of the Wall, wild Thyme, Saxifrage, Parsly, each a handful, with two or three Radish Roots sliced, one Night; then distill it all over a moderate Fire: So drink, six Spoonfuls of the Water, with as many of Rhenish Wine, adding a little Sugar and Nutmeg, lukewarm, fasting; and eat nothing three Hours after: It should be drank, the first Week, three times together, and every Week after, but twice; for it forceth very much Urine. If no great Pain is felt in the Kidneys, 'tis better to drink it but once every eight Days three Mornings together. Next, after a Note of the *Bedding in the Lodge at Pilkinton* (a Seat of the Lord *Derby's* aforesaid) we have Copies of two Letters in *French*; the one called, *Responce de la Royne a la Harangue de Monsieur de Bellicure Ambassadeur pour le Roy de France touchant le Pardonne ensemble la Liberte de la Royne D'Escoffe*; and the other, *Coppie de la Lettre de la Royne de Navarre*:
Neither

Neither of which need be further here particulariz'd, the Translations of both into *English* being transcrib'd at the beginning of this Volumn, as we have before observed. The next is a *Latin* Letter, dated from *Rome* 10 May, 1586. beginning with an Exclamation against Sir *Francis Drake* as a Pirate : And next to this, is inserted a *Latin Prophecy* now apply'd to Sir *Francis Drake*, speaking no less in his Commendation, and subscribed *Merlin*; and in the same Page we have a Rehearsal of Sir *Walter Ralegh's* five Preferments (in the Year last mention'd, or that following) the Words whereof are these: 1st. That he is appointed *Lieutenant General* of all *Cornwall*. 2d, To be *Deputy Lieutenant*, under the Lord *Bath*, of all *Devonshire*. 3d, To be *Marshal* of all the Forces rais'd in five whole Shires. 4th, To have the *Charge* of twelve hundred Men. 5th, and lastly, is made *Warden* of the *Stanneries*. In the next Leaf we have an *English* Sonnet of six Stanzas, and for Sir *Walter Ralegh's* being the Author of it, we are referr'd to good Authority, by a marginal Note, in the Leaf where it is written. There are three or four little Memorials more in the Volume, of which we need only mention, first, a *List of New-Year's Gifts*, beginning with *my Cousin Katherine Howard's New-Year's Gift*, a Pillow-bear, wrought with black Silk, and a Sweet-bag: In reward to the Man that brought it, twenty Shillings. And ending with these; *my Lord of Leycester's New-Year's Gift*, a Garter, set with Diamonds and Rubies; and all the Letters curiously enamell'd, in form of Pictures: In reward to Mr. *Arderne*, who brought it, three Pounds. *My Lord Admiral's New-Year's Gift*, a Ring set with five fair Opals: Reward mention'd, but not particulariz'd. And lastly, another *List of the twelve Counsellors of State in Ireland*.*

XLV.

* As this Miscellany contains some Particulars relating to *Cheshire*, we cannot take our Leave of it, without being reminded thereby, to acknowledge ourselves, for this Liberty of imparting it's Contents to the Publick, obliged to a Gentleman of an antient and honourable Family in that County, *Nathaniel Booth Esq;* of *Gray's-Inn*; among whose courteous Communications of other curious Memorials, also, partly, relating to the Antiquities of the said County, we cannot forbear mentioning one Letter concerning the said Family, which was written on the Day that King *Edward* the VI. was born, viz. 12 of *October*, 1537, from *Hampton-Court*, by the Queen his Mother,



XLV.

The DESCRIPTION of LEICESTERSHIRE : Containing, Matters of Antiquity, History, Armory, and Genealogy. Written by WILLIAM BURTON Esq; Fol. 1622. Pages 320.

THE Title of this approved Work, is in a graved Frontispiece, which contains Emblematical Representations (as was usual in these Times) of *Fame* crowning the Portrait of *Leicestershire*, and *Truth* crowning that of *Antiquity*; with the *Sun*, in a Compartment between them, in Eclipse, and this Motto, *Relucera*; over a Cave, the Entrance of which is cover'd with a Curtain, upon which the said Title is inscribed; and at the Bottom a Prospect of our Author's Seat, named *Lindley*. In another Leaf, facing that Frontispiece, we have the Author's Effigies in his Lawyer's Gown, *Ætat.* 47. 1622. his Arms at the Corners; and for an Emblem at bottom, the *Sun*, with this Motto, *Relumbre*: Both graved by *Francisco Delaram*.

He dedicates the Book to *George Villers*, Marquesse and Earl of *Buckingham*, Lord High Admiral, &c. He being a Native of that County, and none having the like Power to defend his Work against the Adversaries of Truth. In the Preface he apologizes for applying himself to Studies beside his Profession, by intimating that if the Law admitted

Mother, Lady *Jane Seymore*, to *George Booth*, Esq; then not above 22 Years of Age; informing him, that, "by the inestimable Goodness and Grace of Almighty God, wee be delivered and brought in Childbed of a Prince, conceyved in most lawful Matrimony, between my Lord the King's Majestye and Us. Doubting not, but that, for the Love and Affection which ye beare unto us, and to the Commyn-wealth of this Realme, the Knowledge thereof shuld bee joyous and glad Tydings unto Youe; we have thought good to certisye youe of the same, &c." This *George* died the 35 of *Henry VIII.* *Ætat.* 28, and was the Grandfather of Sir *George Booth*, Knight and Baronet, who died at *Dunham*, Octob. 1652, aged 86 Years.

mitted any Partner, the most necessary would be this Study of Antiquities: And that his Constitution being weak, it disabled him from following the Practice which his Calling required; which obliging him to the Retirement of a Country Life, and depriving him of those Helps the City wou'd have afforded, must render his Discourse less equal to the Worthiness of the Subject; yet rather than his Country should longer lie obscur'd in Darkness, he adventures to restore her to her Worth and Dignity, animated by the Examples of the never enough admir'd Antiquary *W. Camden*, and that industrious and well deserving Master *John Speede*, who in his elaborate History of *England* has well spoken of all the Shires; and by his great Travail and Expences added the Maps of each Shire, with the Plot of every City and great Town therein inserted, never before performed by any: Also by the grave and sage Lawyer *W. Lambert*, who from the Depth of Antiquity has restored the County of *Kent*. Also the eloquent and noble Gentleman *Richard Carew* Esq; who very worthily has surveyed all *Cornwall*; and that excellent Surveyor *John Norden* Gentleman, who has briefly described the Counties of *Middlesex* and *Hertfordshire*; and since has made certain chorographical Tables of some Western Shires, and a fine Prospective of the City of *London*. He also acknowledges the Encouragements he had from some of his Friends, as *John Beaumont* of *Gracedieu* Esq; and that expert Genealogist, his Kinsman, Mr. *Augustine Vincent*, *Rouge-Croix*, who imparted many worthy Notes to him from the Tower; and whose Labours in this kind for the County of *Northampton*, wou'd ere long come to light. Further, that in this Description he has run through, in every Town, those four Sections above mention'd in the Title-Page. As for the *Topography* of the County, he rectified some Years past *Christ. Saxton's* Map thereof, with an addition of 80 Towns; which was graved at *Amsterdam*, by *Jodocus Hondius*, 1602, (and since imitated by *Speede*, with an Augmentation of the Plot of *Leicester*) and reduced into a lesser Form, is here inserted. Of the more eminent *Places* he has spoken something throughout; and where any *natural* Passage offer'd, he has not thought it impertinent to satisfy the Reader a little in this kind; also adorn'd it with some historical Digressions, which have dependance upon the Work; has observ'd, as near as he cou'd, when Monasteries, Churches, noble Seats, and other *memorable Buildings* were founded; also distinguished

guished the *Descent of Titles to Lands*, whether by Heirs or Grants; that the Antiquity of Continuance in a Name might be discover'd, and the antient Owner known; not intending to derogate from any Man's Right, or move Doubts or Questions thereunto. But in setting down of *Tenures* he has been very sparing: The *Soccage* Tenure he has express'd; but no Certainty of any other, unwilling to give any Cause of Offence, as knowing there are more Differences and strange Proceedings in these Businessses than in any one Thing of so common a Nature; tho' they might be rectified if the truest and most probable Records and Evidences were accepted. As for the *Law Cases* which have latterly happen'd in the Shire, he has briefly remember'd them. Touching the *Genealogies* and *Arms* of the Gentry he only speaks of the Ancient, whose Families are extinct, lest not contenting the Living, he should be question'd without Cause; yet has in this respect remember'd some few of his Friends. In Church-Matters he has follow'd an old Manuscript, compil'd *Anno. 1220*,* wherein is discover'd what Churches were Rectories, what, Appropriate: If Rectories, who was Patron, who Incumbent; what Chapels belong'd to them, and how to be served: If Appropriate, to what Monastery, or religious House belonging, &c. Has further added from the Records in the Office of the Auditors of the Imprest, their Value in the King's Books; and shewn, who are the present Patrons of every Church. The *Roman* Antiquities and others he has briefly touch'd as far as came to his Knowledge. And lastly, has added all the *Arms* in all the *Church-Windows* in the Shire; and the *Inscriptions* of the *Tombs*; which he took by his own View and Travel; for that they may correct many Errors in Armory or Genealogy, and end many Differences in Law; the Evidence of a Church-Window having been accepted by a Jury at an Assizes. Has also added the Names to most of the Coats; not following herein the conceited Blazonry of *Gerard Leigh*, or others of later Times; but used such Terms as himself was best acquainted with, and might best serve for any one's understanding. Thus we have the whole Scope of his Intention; or a general View of the Topicks, not only treated of in this Book, but to be treated of in Books of the like nature.

P p 2

After

* There is a Transcript of it above 300 Years old in the Cotton Library.

After the Preface, whereof we have here given the Substance, we have *Saxton's Map*, therein spoken of, graved by *William Kip*. Then we enter upon a general Description of the County, wherein 'tis observed, from *Mercator*, to be in the Latitude of 54 Degrees, and in the Longitude of 20. It borders, on the East, upon *Lincolnshire* and *Rutlandshire*; on the West, upon *Warwickshire*, separated from it by the great Road called *Watling-Street*; on the North upon *Nottinghamshire* and *Derbyshire*; and on the South, upon *Northamptonshire*. It extends in length from the farthest North Angle in the Vale of *Belvoir* to the uttermost South Point beyond *Lutterworth*, to about 33 Miles; and in breadth, from East to West, at the broadest Place, about 27 Miles. Next we come to the scite and nature of the Soil; the Names of ancient Buildings, as Castles, Abbeys, &c. Market-Towns, Rivers, Parks, Forrests, Civil and Ecclesiastical Government; and hence we are led to a particular Discription of the County, descourfing of all the *Towns*, &c. in an Alphabetical Order. In the Entrance of the Work we have some occasional Remarks upon the Antiquity of bearing *Arms* in *England*, the meaning of *Knights-Service*, *old Tenures* and *Escuage*. In the Mannor of *Allexton*, we have a little Pedigree of the ancient Lords thereof, the *Bakepuiz*, with an Account how it came to Sir *Walter Blunt* and his Widow by purchase. In the Mannor of *Appleby*, we have Accounts of the monumental Effigies; also a Pedigree of the Family bearing that Name, and their Arms represented in a wooden Figure at the Side thereof. At *Ashby-de-la-Zouch*, we have an Account of the Descent of the *Zouches*, a Character of *William Lord Hastings*, beheaded, 1483, with an Account of the Coats of Arms in the Church relating to this Family; also some Figures of the Arms, and a Pedigree of the *Zouches* and *Hastings*. At *Ashby Folville*, we have the Arms and Pedigrees of the *Woodfords* and the *Folviles*, and at *Ashby Magna* some Account of the *Essebys*. At *Atterton*, we have the Lord *Wake's* Pedigree, and at *Bardon Park* we have a Description of *Bardon Hill*, with a little Digression upon the natural Cause of Hills and burning Hills, and the Authors who have writ upon that Subject, as *G. Agricola*, *Leand. Alberto*, *Conrade Gesner*, &c. In the Mannor of *Barrow*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the ancient Families of *Somery* and *Erdington*. In *Barwell*, we have an Explanation of *Tenants* in ancient *Demesne*, and their Pri-

Privileges. In *Beaumannor*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the Lord Viscounts *Beaumont*, down to *William* Viscount *Beaumont*, Lord *Bardolf*. In *Belgrave*, he takes occasion to shew us how ungratefully *John Bale* has treated *Leland's* Book, *de Scriptoribus illustribus Angliæ*. Also observes, that thro' the Liberty granted to *Leland* of using what Manuscripts he pleased in any of the religious Houses, he collected many Things together in divers Books, "four
" Volumes of which I have in my Custody, says he, and
" must truly acknowledge them to have afforded me many worthy Notes of Antiquity." Here we have also the Arms and Pedigree of the *Belgraves*. In *Bittesby*, we have an Account of the Marriage and Death of the renowned *John Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, and thereby the Revolt of the Dutchy of *Aquitaine* in *France*, with our Losses therein. In *Bosworth*, a short Notice of the Battle of *Bosworth-Field*, and Slaughter of King *Richard III.* with the Antiquity of the Family of the *Harecourts*. In *Bradgate*, we have an Account of the Body of *Thomas Gray* Marquess of *Dorset*, removed out of his Vault at *Astley* in *Warwickshire* in 1608, being 78 Years after he was buried, and it was uncorrupted, in every respect, like an ordinary Corps newly to be interr'd: With a short Digression upon the Care all Ages have had to the preserving of dead Bodies; and a Reference to those Authors who have written on the Manners and Fashions of Funerals. In *Brokesby*, we have the Praise, Arms and Pedigree of *George Villiers* Marquess of *Buckingham*. In *Broughton Astley*, we have the Arms and Genealogy of the *Astleys*. In *Burton-Lazars* and the large Hospital for leprous People formerly there, we have a short Digression upon the Leprosy. In *Burton-Noveray*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of *Meignell*, in whom that Mannor continued for three Descents, then came to the *Fitzherberts*. In *Carleton-Curley*, it is observ'd the Natives have a harsh and rattling kind of Speech, uttering their Words with much Difficulty, and wharling in the Throat, and cannot well pronounce the Letter R. which whether it be by some peculiar Property of the *Water*, *Soil* or *Air*, or some secret Effect or Operation of Nature, our Author thinks he cannot well discover; yet he hereupon takes occasion to digress upon some remarkable Effects of those Elements. In *Charnwood*, we have a particular Discourse of the Forrest; the Deed for disafforresting it; the Distinctions between a Chase and a Forrest, and the Forrest Laws referr'd to, in
Mr.

Mr. *Manwood's* learned Treatise thereof. In *Cleybrooke*, we have an Account of some *Roman* Antiquities and Coins found hereabouts, which might give some light of the ancient *Roman* City which once stood near that Town: Two of these Coins we have here describ'd, one of the Emperor *Caligula*, the other of *Constantine* the Great; and then, as his Custom is, a Reference to those Authors who have written of these Coins or given Sculptures of them: And also to those who have written of *Roman* Inscriptions. In *Cotes*, the Inheritance of Sir *Henry Skipwith*, we have a Commendation of his Father Sir *William Skipwith*, among other Proofs of his Learning and Ingenuity, for his acute Epigrams, Mottos, Devices, but chiefly his apt and fit *Impresses*; with the Recital of several Authors Names who have written on this Subject. In *Croxton*, a short Account of the Death of King *John*, by reason of the Abbot of the Monastery there, embalming his dead Body. In *Dadlington*, we see the Conveyance of that Mannor to our Author. In *Dalby Magna*, the Descent of the Lords *de Segrave*. In *Dalby* on the Wolds, a little History of that famous religious Order, the Knights *Hospitaliers* of St. *John* of *Jerusalem*, which began about 1124, after the recovery of *Jerusalem*, by *Godfrey* of *Bullen*. Here, in the Account of the Conveyance of this Mannor from Sir *Andrew Noel*, our Author takes occasion to speak of his Brother Mr. *Henry Noel* Gentleman-Pensioner to Queen *Elizabeth*, who, tho' he had nothing but his Pension certain, equall'd the Barons in Pomp and Expence; and of whom the said Queen made this *Ænigmatical* Distich.

The Word of *Denial*, and Letter of *Fifty*,

Is the Gentleman's Name, who will never be thrifty.

In *Drayton*, we have an Encomium upon the Poet of that Name; his Progenitors receiving their Denomination from hence: Also a Pedigree of the *Purefoys*, Lord of that Mannor. In *Edmundthorp*, some Remarks on the painting of Arms and Pictures in Church-Windows, and Reflections upon demolishing them; the Lady *Wiche's* Action against the Parson of St. *Margaret's*, *Lothbury*, for taking down the Trophies of her Husband, Sir *Hugh Wiche* Mayor of *London*; with the Reason why a Sword is hung up in the Church at the Funeral of a Knight. In *Elmesthorp*, the Pedigree of the *Charnels* and *Trussels*: In *Evington*, some Account of the *Cavendishes*, particularly the most renowned *Thomas* of that Name, who sailed round the World, and

whose

whose Course, as also Sir *Francis Drake's*, with all their memorable Passages and Accidents, is exactly set down in a Globe-Map, by that excellent Graver and cunning Mathematician *Jodocus Hondius* of *Amsterdam*. In *Foston*, a History of the Family of the *Faunts*, particularly *Arthur Faunt* the Jesuit, who died 1591; also their Pedigree. In *Folesworth*, that of the *Wolfs*. In *Gerendon*, the Antiquity of the *Cistercian* Order. In *Gracedieu*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the *Beaumonts*; and in *Grobby* the like of the *Greys* of *Grobby*. In *Higham*, an Account of certain old Coins and other Treasure found Anno 1607, many whereof were little silver Pieces of King *Henry III.* each weighing three pence, representing on one Side the King's Head with a Scepter in his Hand, circumscribed *Henricus Rex*; on the Reverse, a Cross *Molin* between *Roundels*, with this Circumscription, *Fulke on Luid*: Also some Gold Rings, and a Silver one with a ruddy Stone in it, whereon was engraved *Arabick* Characters, importing a kind of Charm or Deprecation from Mischief; with our Author's Reasons why they shou'd be some Jew's Treasure. In *Houghton*, we have an Explanation of the Words *Villein* and *Villénage*, with *Bretton's* Opinion of their Antiquity, and our Author's Observation that many great Houses now are, whose lineal Ancestors were *Villeins*; who by their Surnames might easily be challenged, but that he lists not to lay any Imputation. In *Humberston*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the *Kebles*; and in *Huncote* of the *Burdets* and the *Staffords*. In *Keythorp* and *Kettleby*, some Account of the *Digbys*. In *Kibworth-Beauchamp*, an Explanation of *Tenants* by *Grand Sergeanty*, and *Tenants* by *Escuage*. In *Kirby*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Herles*; in *Kirkby-Malory*, those of the *Malorys*. In *Knighton*, it is observed to be the Birth-place of the learned Historian of that Name, whose Work extends from *William* the Conqueror to King *Richard II.* in whose Reign he died. In *Knipton*, we have an Explanation of *Tenants* by the *Curtesy* of England. In *Langley*, some Observations of the Virgin Chastity affirmed to be visible in the shining Brightness of some holy Women's Faces. In *West Langton*, a short Account of *Walter de Langton* Bishop of *Coventry* and *Litchfield*, a great Benefactor in his Time, who died 1321. In *Leicester*, he shews that it was called *Caër-Lerion*, from it's standing on the River of *Legra* or *Leir* now called *Sore* according to *Le-land*, and not from the fabulous King *Leir*, whom *Geoffrey*

of *Monmouth* wou'd have the Builder, and also Founder of the Temple of *Janus* which was here; it being well known that *Janus* was neither adored nor thought of by any but the *Romans*, and this King *Leir* died at least 300 Years before *Rome* was built; which, with many other such Contradictions, will easily convince this forged History of *Brute*, and of his Progeny. Then follows an Account of some *Roman* Antiquities found in this City, when it was made first an Episcopal See, and when united to *Lincoln*. A short View of the ancient State of this City; the Foundation of a College there, and the Abbey, and of some famous Men who were Abbots thereof, as *Gilbert Foliot* * Bishop of *London*, who died 1187; also *Henry de Knighton* †, before mention'd, and *Philip Ripington* a great Defender of *Wickliffe*; others who were Archdeacons of *Leicester*, as *Robert Grossthead* Bishop of *Lincoln* 1235, who wrote near 200 Books, and translated out of *Greek* in 1242 the *Testament of the twelve Patriarchs*, which, as *Nich. Trivet*, and *John Abbot of Peterborough* say, was long withheld from the Christians by the Malice of the Jews: He died at *Bugden* 1253, and had a marble Tomb with his Image in Brass on it. See more of him in *Leland*, *Bale* and *Godwin*. Further, also, of some eminent Persons born here, and some who also died here, as Cardinal *Wolsey*. *Matthew Paris* his Story of the religious Maid, who died here in 1225, after having been shut up seven Years and tasted no kind of Sustenance but the Sacrament of Bread and Wine upon the Sabbath Days; refuted by *John Wier* in his Book *de Commentitiis Jęjuniis*. Also of some ancient Buildings here; the Market and Fair; Patronage of the Churches, Arms in the Windows, Valuations of the Livings; with the Arms and Pedigrees of the Earls of *Leicester* from Earl *Leofric*, Anno. 716, down to *Robert Sidney* Viscount *Lisle*, Son of Sir *Henry Sidney*; who was created Earl of *Leicester* by King *James I.* Of *Lindley*, we have, as might be expected, a particular Account, where it appears, how a third Part of that Lordship descended to one of our Author's Ancestors, by marriage with the Daughter and Coheir of *John Herdwick*, Guide to King *Henry VII.* at *Bosworth-Field*, and by that

* He is not reckon'd in the Catalogue of Abbots in *Bibl. Cotton. Vitell. F. 17. Fol. 38.* but he was Abbot of *Gloucester*. *Vide Annal. Winton. et Annal. Wigorn. in Anglia Sacra.*

† Nor is he reckon'd among them, in that Catalogue in the *Cotton Library*.

that means to our Author himself, who assures us it has been observed in this Lordship, that thereon was never seen Adder, Snake, or Lizard, tho' in all the bordering Confines they have been found very often. And here follow the Arms and Pedigrees of the *Herdwicks* and of the *Burtons*. In *Loughborough*, we have some Account of the Family of the *Hastings*, to one of whom this Mannor was given; another, who was *Edward Lord Hastings*, Chamberlain to Queen *Mary*, our Author observes to have been of a Disposition somewhat melancholy, and was much delighted with *Cheffe* Play, upon which Game our Author makes some short historical Digressions, ending with a Note of those Authors who have written thereupon; with other Games which have been invented in imitation thereof, among which he mentions *Metromachia* or *Ludus Geometricus*, made by Dr. *Fulk* of *Cambridge*, and printed in *London* 1566. In *Lubbenham*, we have some Remarks upon the Appropriations of Churches, and how they must be made. In *Lubbestorpe*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Zouches*. In *Lutterworth*, a short Account of *John Wickliffe*, who wrote above 200 Treatises, many of them against the Pope's Authority, and Abuses in the Church: Most of them were burnt in *Bohemia*, by *Subincus* Archbishop of *Prague*, as *Æneas Sylvius* writes; and for which, the Author was put to great Trouble in his Life-time, tho' much favour'd by King *Edward III.* and his Son *John of Gaunt*. He died 1384, and Dr. *Thomas Gascoigne* has written some Particulars of the Manner of his Death, preserv'd by *Leland* in his *Collectanea*. Forty one Years after his Death, his Corps, after Excommunication by Archbishop *Arundell*, was by the Command of Pope *Martin V.* &c. burnt by *Richard Fleming* Bishop of *Lincoln*. In *Misterton*, we have an Account of Sir *John Poultney*, four times Lord Mayor of *London*, and a great Benefactor, witness the Church of *St. Laurence Poultney, Allhallowes, &c.* He died 1349, and we have his Arms and Pedigree here drawn down to our Author's time. In *Muston*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the *Charnels* and the *Binghams*. In *Newbould-Verdon*, the Arms and Pedigree of the Lord *Verdons*. In *Newton-Burdet*, we have a short Account of the Conquest made over the King of *Jerusalem* and all the *Holy Land* in 1187, by *Saladine*, upon Occasion of Sir *W. Burdet's* spending several Years in those Wars. Here is also mention'd, among others of this Family, that *Thomas Burdet*, who, upon hearing that King

Edward the IV had killed a favourite white Buck in his Park, at *Arrow* in *Warwickshire*, having wish'd the Buck's Head and Horns in his Belly, who moved the King to kill it, was accused of Treason and beheaded, 1477; but the true Cause was his being a Friend and Counsellor to *George* Duke of *Clarence*, his Brother, between whom there had been great Enmity. And here follow the Arms and Genealogy of the *Burdets*, *Camviles*, *Marmions*, and *Bruyns*. In *Normanton Turvile*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Turviles*. In *Norton*, or *Hog's-Norton*, we have a curious old Deed of the Grant of that Town, *Anno* 951, by King *Eldred* a *Saxon*, to his Servant *Elfeth*. In *Nouseley*, among other Church Monuments those of the *Haselrigs*, with their Arms and Pedigree. In *Orton*, there is a Contest decided in Law about the Presentment made to this Vicarage. In *Coal-Orton*, so call'd of the Coal-Mines which are there, we have an Observation that these Mines burnt for many Years together unquenchably in the Reign of King *Henry VIII*, as in *Staffordshire* they did at this time of our Author's writing; whence we have a Digression upon the subterraneous Fires in *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Mount Heklia*, *Mon's Crucis*, *Terra del Fuego*, &c. Here we have the Arms and Genealogy of the *Beaumonts*, and in *Osbaston* of the *Wichards*, *Suttons* and *Blunts*. In *Pekleton*, upon a certain Occasion of the vexatious Differences which happen'd between the Issue of a first and second Wife, we have some Reflections on the second Marriages of old Men: Here also we have the Arms and Pedigree of the ancient Family of the *Mutons*, and of the *Vincent's*. In *Prestwold*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Neals* and the *Asbys*. In *Querndon*, of the *Farnhams*. In *Radclive*, of the *Cuileys*. In *Raunston*, upon observing this Mannor, tho' encompassed with *Leicestershire*, is part in the County of *Derby*, we have some Conjectures upon such Distinctions and other Divisions of the Land, particularly the Antiquity of dividing it into Shires in the *Britons* time, about the time of King *Arthur*; and that King *Alfred* was a Reformer of that Division. In *Rodely*, some Account of the Order of the *Knights Templars*, which began 1113; of their Seat and Church in the Temple; their Suppression in 1313; and that the *Inner Temple* is the Mother or most ancient of all the other Houses of Court; into which Society our Author was admitted 1593. Here, upon mentioning one *Parker* a famous Farrier, we have a Digression upon this Science (relating to Horses) so necessary in Eng-
land.

land, as those useful and willing Creatures are more abused here than in any other Country in the World : Together with a Recital or Reference to the most eminent Authors who have written upon this Subject. In *Sapcot*, we are informed what the Qualification or Income of the ancient *Barony* was, and of how much yearly value the *Knights Fee* consisted ; also how those Baronies were held. And here we have the Arms and Pedigree of the *Bassets* ; as in *Shepey Magna*, those of the *Shepeys*, and in *Shepey Parva* those of the *Odingsfels* : Here also we have an Account of one *John Poultney*, who used to walk and do many other Actions in his Sleep ; but was afterwards frozen to death in Sir *Hugh Willoughby's* Expedition. Our Author having touched upon the Cause of this Distemper refers to a *German Doctor*, who has written of the Nature, Causes, &c. of those who walk in their Sleep. In *Skiffington*, some Reflections upon *Jealousy* ; on occasion of a Knight of that Name, who was infected therewith. In *Sproxton*, Reflections upon leaving *Estates to younger Brothers* ; allowing they should be provided for, but without Prejudice to the Dignity of the House and Injury of the Heirs. In *Staunton Herold*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the ancient Families of those Names. In *Stoke*, the Steeple being shaken down by the general *Earthquake* in 1580, we have here a short Digression upon *Earthquakes*, and the three Sorts of them distinguished ; with a Reference, as our Author's Manner is, to some Writers on that Subject. In *Stockerston*, we have an Account of a fictitious Case of *Perpetuities* argued, and the Judgment thereupon ; also the Arms and Pedigrees of the *Boirviles* and *Southills*. In *Swannington*, on occasion of mentioning Sir *John Talbot*, who was of an extraordinary great Stature, and whose Tomb is to be seen at *Whitwick* near adjoining, we have a short Digression upon *Giants*. In *Swinford*, the Arms and Pedigrees of the *Malorys* and the *Vincent's* ; and in *Temple* of the *Temples*. In *Thurcaston*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Falconers* and *Champain's*. In *Tilton*, we have the Case of Sir *Everard Digby*, who convey'd this Mannor with other Parts of his Estate to his Son and Heir in Tail, before he was concern'd in the Gunpowder Treason, and the Question resolv'd, which after his Execution, thereupon arose, whether the Wardship of the Heir, or the third Part of the said Estate should be in the King ? as recited from the Lord *Coke's Reports*. In *Twicross*, the Arms and Pedigree of the *Fitzherberts* ; and in *Upton*, a short Ac-

count of Sir *Anthony Fitzherbert* the Judge. In *Wanlip*, the Arms and Pedigree of *Walleis* or *Welsh*; and in *Wellesburgh*, those of the Family of that Name. In *Wikin*, a short Account of *Wightman* the Heretick, who was burnt at *Litchfield*: Also of other Hereticks, as *Hacket*, &c. In *Willoughby*, an Account of *Richard*, Son of Sir *Richard de Angervile*; who being born at *Bury* in *Suffolk*, and taking upon him religious Orders forsook his paternal Name, and was called *de Bury*, from the Place of his Nativity, as appears in *Jo. Tritem. de Script Eccles.* and Bishop *Godwin*; but is yet called *de Angervile* by *Rous*, *Leland*, and *Bale*: With some Observations upon this Custom; and further, of this *Richard*, who was Bishop of *Durham*, Lord Chancellor and Lord Treasurer of *England*, but most famous for his Love of *Books*, having more in his own Library than all the Bishops in *England*, which afterwards he gave to the Library he founded at *Oxford*; but in the space of an Age it was pillaged of those excellent Manuscripts, till Duke *Humphrey* repair'd it again: But in the hot zealous Times of the Reformation this Treasure was also embezled, till of late, thro' the Bounty of Sir *T. Bodley* and his Friends the publick Library there was, at the Cost of many thousand Pounds, restored equal to the best in *Europe*. In *Wimondham*, we have the Arms and Pedigree of the *Berkeleys*. In *Woodhouse*, we have an Account of the fair and stately Chapel, built of *Asbler* Stone 1338, by *Henry* Lord *Beaumont*, and repair'd by *Robert Farnham*, the 28th of *Henry VI.* as appears by the Deed of Covenant between him and a certain Free-Mason, for new building the Steeple and repairing the Church: Also a Blazon of all the Coats and Matches in the Windows there, as is perform'd for those of the rest of the Churches. After the short mention of a Village or two more, we come to an end of this alphabetical Account of what is most observable in the Antiquities of *Leicestershire*, which our Author winds up with a modest Conclusion. To which is join'd, one Table, shewing, to what Abbies, Priories, Nunneries, or other religious Houses the Churches in this County were appropriated: Another, of the Names and Arms of those *Knights of the Garter* which were of this County, either by Title, Birth, or Dwelling: Another, of the Names and Arms of the *Knights* in this County who served King *Edward I.* in his Wars; and another, of all those Persons to whom the Counties of *Leicester* and *Warwick* were committed, and were *Sheriffs* thereof:

And

And lastly, we have a short Table or Index of the principal Matters in the whole Work.

Thus we end our brief Recapitulation of this Book ; not without some wonder to observe, that after near sixscore Years since this Author thus broke through those Clouds of Darknes and Oblivion, wherewith the Lustre of this County had been overshadowed, so few others should see the way to imitate his Example, by their further Illustrations thereof : Insomuch that we know not of any one County in *England*, which in that compass of Years has had fewer Publications bestowed upon it relating either to its *Antiquities*, or *natural History*. Nay even our Author's own improved Copy of this Work, very much enriched with *Roman*, *Saxon*, and other Antiquities, has, to this day, been deny'd the Light. Wherefore we thought it a Debt due to his Merit, as well as to the Subject he has celebrated, to take the Notice we have here done of them, in order to excite those whom it may concern, to oblige the Publick either with that enlarged Work of this Author, with further Continuations thereof, or any other such Memorials of the Place and its Products, as may render them, with what Justice they deserve, no less considerable than other Counties, and their Productions appear in this Island.



XLVI.

A RESTITUTION of decay'd INTELLIGENCE in ANTIQUITIES, concerning the most noble and renowned ENGLISH NATION. By the Study and Labour of R. V. London. Quarto, 1634. Pages 338, besides Table, &c.

THIS approved Book is well known to be the Work of *Richard Verstegan*, a secular Priest, who has printed his Name at the End of his Dedication thereof to King *James* ; for this is at least the third Edition, published here at *London* soon after the Author's Death ; the first, which he printed himself at *Antwerp*, being in the Year 1605. The Author was skilful in Drawing and Limning ; and has embellish'd his Work with several Draughts, which are neatly graved, and have not a little advantaged the Sale of the Work ;

Work ; infomuch that there have fince been two Editions more of it in *Octavo*, but the Impreffion of the Cuts are therein worn faint, and not fo valuable as thofe in the firft *Quarto* Editions.

The Author, in his Epiftle to the noble and renowned *Engliſh* Nation, among other Motives for his Undertaking, intimates, his finding our *Engliſh* Writers to ſtand fo much upon the Deſcent of the *Britains* to be one ; as if it concern'd the Original and Honour of the *Engliſh* Nation ; whereby and through the want of due Diſtinction between the two Nations (an Overſight which the *Britains* in their Account of us will never commit) our true Original and honourable Antiquity lie involv'd and obſcur'd, &c. Thus *John Boden* wou'd make us believe, it is in *Cæſar's* Commentaries to be found, That the *Engliſhmen* of his Time had but one Woman to ſerve for ten or twelve Men : Whereas *Cæſar* never heard the Name of *Engliſhmen*, who came not into *Britain* near 500 Years after his Death. And thus, not to let ſlip the Opportunity of a Laſh at Mr. *Fox*, he is cenſur'd for beginning his *Acts* and *Monuments*, with ſaying that *Conſtantine* was the Son of *Helen* an *Engliſh* Woman : Thus another entitles his Dictionary, which is in *Latin* and *Engliſh*, *Theſaurus Linguae Romanæ et Britannicæ* ; which wou'd have been proper enough had it been written in *Latin* and *Welſh*. Having reflected on the Confuſion which ſuch Indiſtinctions create, he ſhews that *Engliſhmen* cannot but from the *Saxons* derive their Deſcent and Offspring, and can lack no Honour in deſcending from ſuch an honourable Race, as this Work will ſpecify ; which our Author was induced to publiſh for his love to this noble Nation, moſt dear to him, becauſe it was his Birth-place, tho' his Grandfather (who was driven into *England* by Wars and loſs of Friends) was born in *Geldres*. Towards the Conclusion of this Epiftle he informs us that if in his Etymologies he differs from ſome *Germans*, 'tis where he has found them miſtaken by having look'd little further than the Language uſed among themſelves, even like thoſe who have alſo written in the *Netherlands* ; whereas the underſtanding of the *Teutonic* uſed by our *Saxon* Anceſtors, as alſo that of the ancient *Franks*, is moſt requiſite ; and thereunto the *High*, *Low*, and *Eaſterland Teutonic*, with reſpect alſo to the dependant *Daniſh* and *Swediſh*, beſides our modern vulgar *Engliſh* : “ In all which, ſays he, I have beſtowed ſome
“ time of Travell ; for that hereby, and not otherwiſe, the
“ true

“ true Reason and Concurrence of Things, properly apper-
 “ taining to the true Original *Teutonic* Tongue, is best to
 “ be found out, and made manifest.”

After several Copies of *Latin* Verses by *Richard White* of *Basinstoke*, *Richard Stanikurst* and others, and some *English* Verses by *Tho. Shelton*, *Fr. Tregian*, *A. Greneway*, *Ralph Badclyfe*, and the Author himself, we enter upon the Work, which is divided into *Ten* Chapters. The First is, *Of the Original of Nations, and consequently that from which Englishmen are descended.* In this Chapter the Author discourses, (after shewing that the *English* are of *German* Descent, heretofore called *Saxons*, and still in the *British*, as also the ancient *Irish* Tongue, so called) of the Original of Nations from the Division, after the Deluge, at the Tower of *Babel*; and upon the numerous Increase of Posterity, illustrated in the Example of the Issue of one Person near our Author's Time, and that was a Woman named *Yoland Baillie*, who died at *Paris* 1514, aged 88 Years, and in the eighth Year of her Widowhood; by whose Epitaph in the Church-yard of *St. Innocents*, it appears there were 295 Children issued from herself while she lived. Then we have an Account how the People after the Flood inhabited the Mountains; how *Nimrod* took upon him the first Government. Particulars of the Tower of *Babel*, as to its width and height, from *Josephus* and *Isidore*. Of the Confusion of Tongues; whence the Original of Nations; whence the *Hebrews* were so called. The Posterity of *Sem*, *Cham* and *Japhet*. That the People were not mixed by the Confusion of Tongues. Concerning the Inhabitants of the *West-Indies*, we are referr'd to *Augustine Carate's* History of those Parts. How the *Dutch* are descended from *Tuisco*. Whence some Days of the Week are derived. That the *Germans* were the first and only Possessors of their Country. Touching their Name of *Germans* and *Almans*; with their divers other Names. A Remark upon *Leland's* asserting that the *Cimbri* and *Sicambri* received their Names of *Cambria* the Daughter of *Belinus* King of *Britain*. Explanations of the Names of the *Freislanders*, *Swevians*, *Goths*, *Danes*, *Normans*, *Vandals*, *Longobards*, and *Saxons*, who were so called from the crooked Weapons they wore like a Scithe, still called in the *Netherlands* a *Saisen*. The watch Word *Nem eowr Seaxes*. Examples of other People receiving their Denomination from their Weapons, as the *Scythians* from Shooting, the *Galliglasses* from their Pole-

axes,

axes, as others anciently from the Clothes and Gowns they wore. And these are the chief Contents of this Chapter.

The second Chapter shews *how the ancient noble Saxons, the true Ancestors of Englishmen, were originally a People of Germany.* And here he asserts, That all our Writers agree the *Englishmen* came from *Germany*. That all had their Beginning in *Asia*. That the Affinity between the *German* and *Persian* Language, affirmed by some, extended not to half a score Words, as our Author was inform'd from the best Interpreters in the Train of Sir *Ant. Sherley* and *Cuchin Ollibeag*, Ambassadors from *Persia*, in *Italy*, Anno 1601. That the *Gauls* and *Germans* were by the *Grecians* called *Celtæ*, from their frequent Riding. A Specimen of the *Persian* Tongue, into which the Beginning of the first Chapter of *Genesis* is here translated. A fabulous Narration of *Occa Scarlensis*, concerning *Friso*, *Saxo*, and *Bruno*, with a Confutation thereof. That *Brunswick* took its Name of *Bruno* Son of *Ludolph* Duke of *Saxony*, who first began to build it in the Year 861. This is followed with Arguments to prove that our *Saxon* Ancestors were originally of *Germany*, and did not come from other Parts thither; with the Concurrence of *Lipsius*. Observations that no Nations call one another, as each calls himself; and that the *Germans* who were the continu'd Possessors of *Germany*, were never subdued; also unmixed both in People and Language. That the *French* issued from the *Franks* in *Germany*; to whom the ancient *Gauls* gave place, much about the Time that the *Saxons* came thence into *Britain*. That the *Longobards* or People of *Lombardy*, and also the *Normans* issued from the *Germans*; as the Nobility of *Spain* from the *Goths*. Then we have many ancient Testimonies of the Worthiness of the *Germans*; with a Description of the Country, as it was antiently; also the Vertues and Manners of the People: Arguments and Examples to prove, That it is not the Climate or Temperature of the *Air* makes the People of any Country more or less learned or ingenious. A Recital of sundry rare *Inventions*, in Arts and Sciences, which had their Original in *Germany*. Reflections upon their national Vice of Drunkenness.

The third Chapter describes *the antient Manner of living among our Saxon Ancestors: The Idols they adored while they were Pagans; and how they grew to be of greatest Name and Habitation of any other People in Germany.* Here our

said

said Ancestors are very particularly described, as to their personal Appearance in Attire, Arms, Exercise, the Orders or Degrees of People among them, their Custom of *Gavel-kind*, Give all kind, or give each Child his Share; the nursing of Children by their own Mothers; their counting of Time by the Nights, as *Se'nnights* and *Fortnights*, and the Ages of their own Lives by Winters. Their Computation of Time they notched upon square Sticks, called *Almon-aght*, or *All moon heed*, whence our *Almanac*. Here we have the old *Saxon* Names of the twelve *Months* in the Year, with their Explanations; which we now call by Names of *French* and *Latin* Derivation. Next of the ancient Government of *Saxony*; the four sorts of *Ordeal*, or Trial of Right, by Combat, hot Iron, hot Water, and cold Water: But, not thought fit to be continued among Christians, they were abolish'd by Pope *Stephen*. Here we enter upon the Idolatry of the Pagan *Saxons*, and their superstitious Customs for presaging of Events. More particularly of their Idols for the seven *Days* in the *Week*, which we have here neatly represented in Sculpture; as first, the Idol of the *Sun*, whence comes the Name of *Sunday*; next that of the *Moon*, whence *Monday*; next the Idol of *Thysco*, whence *Tuesday*; next is their Idol *Woden* or God of Battle, whence *Wednesday*; the next is their Majestic *Thor*, sitting under a Throne with a Circle of Stars behind his Head, whence *Thursday*; the next is *Friga*, an Idol that represented both Sexes, with a Sword in one Hand and Bow in the other; was reputed the Giver of Peace and Plenty, the Caufer of Love and Friendship, and from the Day of her Adoration we yet retain the Name of *Friday*. The last is the Idol of *Seater*, represented standing on the sharp-finn'd back of a *Pearch*, to signify, the *Saxons*, for serving him, should pass without Harm in dangerous Places; also holding a Wheel in his left Hand, to betoken their Unity and Concurrence in one Course; and a Pail full of Water, Flowers and Fruits in the right Hand, to denote that with kindly Rain he wou'd nourish and dispose the Earth to such Productions. After these, we have an Account of two other *Saxon* Idols, as that named *Ermenfewl*, or the Pillar of the Poor, which the *Franks*, with other *Germans*, as well as the *Saxons* ador'd: And that also named *Flynt*, from the Stone it stood on; besides three or four more, which are only named. And here we have our Author's Reasons why the *Romans* mistook the *German* Idols to be derived from their own, as *Thor* from *Jupiter*, *Friga* from *Venus*, and

Seater from Saturn: Also his Remarks on the horrible Excess of Idolatry their Votaries were arrived to, in that *Harold I. King of Norway* sacrificed two of his Sons to his Idols, that they might grant such a Tempest as would disperse and confound the Fleet which *Harold VI. King of Denmark* was preparing to send against him. Further, that in *Britain* none of their Idols were in greater Request than *Woden*, as by several Places in *Kent*, *Staffordshire*, and *Wiltshire* may appear, which retain their Appellations from him. But these Idols were all demolish'd by *Ethelbert*, the first Christian *Englisch Saxon* King, and others of those Kings in their several Territories. Next we are inform'd how the *Saxons* extended their Bounds in *Germany* beyond any other People there; and how they were transported by *Charles the Great* into *Transylvania* and other Regions; which introduces an incredible Story of a *Transportation* which happen'd in *Saxony* not many Ages past. For there came into the Town of *Hamel* in *Brunswick* a Man, whom, partly from his patch'd or motly-colour'd Coat, they called the *Pied-piper*, who having agreed with them to rid their Town of Rats, wherewith it was much annoyed; he with his Pipe drew all the said Vermin after him into the River *Weaser*, where they were drown'd. But the Townsmen then swerving from their Agreement, the discontented *Piper* gave them another Tune thro' the Town again, but it was a revengeful one, drawing all the Children therein, to the Number of 130, after him, till they came to a Hill, which opening on the side, let them in, *Piper* and all, so closed up again, and they were never more seen or heard of, to the great Lamentation of the Parents in that Town. In memory whereof, it was ordain'd, that no musical Instrument should be sounded in the Street which led to the Gate, through which they pass'd; that no Osters should be there held; and that in the dating of all publick Writings, the Year from the going forth of their Children, should be added to that of our Lord: Which they have accordingly ever since continued, says our Author. And this great Wonder happen'd the 22d of *July*, 1376.

Chapter the fourth, *Of the Isle of Albion, afterwards called Britain, and now England, Scotland, and Wales: And how it shewed to be Continent or firm Land with Gallia or France, since Noah's Flood.* Here having shewn the different Opinions of the Derivation of the Word *Albion* from the *Greek* and *Latin*, and from the Name of some chief Governor, he proceeds to display the like variety of Con-
jectures

jectures touching the Name of *Britain*, from Sir T. Eliot, *Humphrey Lbuid*, and *Becanus*, not withholding his own Opinion that the Island had the Name of *Britain* from *Brute*; however many fabulous Circumstances may have been by a few obscure Authors heretofore added to this History, and so have made the whole to be doubted of. Next he sets forth the imagin'd Descents from the *Trojans*; the Cause of which fond Conceits possessing so many, he attributes to the want of Learning in former Ages, their *Druids* themselves not having any Knowledge of Letters. Our Author questions not only these Descents from the *Trojans*, but the History of *Troy* itself; shewing that Queen *Dido* never knew *Aeneas*, who was dead a number of Years before she was born; and that *Brute* was more probably a *Gaulish* Prince than a *Trojan*. So proceeds to shew how this Island was anciently firm Land with *Gallia*; naming several Authors of the same Opinion, among whom are Sir *Tho. More*, *John Twine*, and Dr. *Richard White*; also producing many Arguments and Examples to maintain such a Conjunction, and that there was an *Isthmus* which join'd our Island at *Dover* to *Calais*, about six Miles wide, whereby the Island was some time Peninsular. Here we have several Instances of the Intrusions and Demolitions which have been made by the Waters; how divers Steeples in the *Netherlands* do yet appear at Low Water of the Towns and Villages that have been drowned. And that it is reasonable to think these flat and level Countries have been Sea; the great Evenness thereof being so made by the Waters wherewith they have been cover'd. This is proved by the Observations here made of the Shells and Bones of Sea-Fishes found two Fathoms deep in these Plains distant from the Sea; and we have here a Sculpture of some which our Author had seen. As for the *Fir-Trees* found also buried in these *Netherlands*, with the Roots commonly lying South-West; as the Soil is not by nature apt to produce them, our Author thinks they might be driven hither in the time of the Deluge. Anchors are also observed to have been found deep in the Earth, and the Skeleton of a Sea-Elephant in these Parts; whence it is concluded, that as these Parts of *Flanders* and *Brabant* are of Sea become Land, and cannot by any Inundation become Sea again, it must be owing to the breaking of the *German Ocean* thro' that *Isthmus* which joined *Albion* to *Gallia*. An Argument that this Separation from the Continent was since the Flood, is urged from the great

Plenty of Wolves wherewith this Island was anciently infested, which no Man wou'd transport for the Goodness of the Breed out of the Continent into any Island, no more than they will carry Foxes out of our Continent into the Isle of *Wight*. They are therefore presumed to have passed over of themselves, and grew most numerous till by King *Edgar's* Orders they were destroy'd throughout the Realm, before whose time two *British* Kings, *Madan* and *Mempricius* had been killed by them.

Chapter the Fifth. Of the Arrival of the SAXONS out of Germany into BRITAIN, and how they received the Christian Faith; possessed the best Part of the Country, called it England, and leaving the Name of Saxons, came generally to be called Englishmen. Here, after a little Note upon Brute's Entrance into *Albion*, about 3000 Years after the Creation, and dividing *Britain* between his three Sons, *Lochrine*, who had *England*; *Albanact*, who had *Scotland*; and *Camber*, who had *Wales*; we have a short Remark upon the Original of the *Scots*, and another on the *Picts*, shewing they were not so called from painting of their Bodies, but from their being such notable Fighters. Next we learn that the *Britains* were subject to the Roman Government from *Julius Cæsar* to *Valentinian* the Third, that is, almost 500 Years; till relinquish'd by them, they sought Protection in the second Year of King *Vortiger* against the *Scots* and *Picts* of the Saxons, who then Anno 447 arrived under *Hingist* and *Horsus* in three great Ships to the number of 9000, according to *Pomarius*: And here we have a Sculpture representing their landing on the *British* Coast, with those who were the first Englishmen in this Island; and particular Accounts we here have of those two Leaders, as to their Birth, Arms, Names, Building and Settlement in *Kent*. Also an Account of Old *England* or *Anglia*, whence they came, which was situate near *Sleswick*, with the Signification of *Angle*, *Engel*, or *England*; and that it was first caused to be so called by King *Egbert*: Also of the other Saxons called *Vites* and *Fuites*. The Signification of *Wassail*. The Creation of *Hingist* King of *Kent*. The Arrival of a second Supply of Saxon Forces. The Breach between the *Britains* and Saxons. The deposing of *Vortiger*, enthroning of his Son *Vortimer*. The Slaughter of *Horsus*; and Return of *Hingist* into *Saxony* for more Forces. *Vortiger's* Re-ascension of the Throne, and Alienation from the Saxons. The bloody Banquet on *May Day* at *Salisbury Plain*, in which 300 of the

the *British* Nobility, or more, were treacherously massacred by the *Saxons* under *Hingist*, at the watch Word *Nem eowr Seaxes*, or take your Seaxes; which was their Swords or crooked Daggers, whence they derived their Name. The Donation of *Kent*, &c. to *Hingist* confirm'd; and he reigned thirty four Years. After the miserable Death of King *Vortiger*, we have a Series or short List of the *British* Kings, and the Years of their Reign to the Death of *Cadwalladar*, whose Reign ended 685, when began six Kingdoms more of the *Saxons* in *Britain*: So that in all, with that of *Kent* they made an *Heptarchy*; and they are here distinguished. Here also we have the Names of several Places in *Britain* mention'd, which were changed by the *Saxons*, particularly of *London*, that it was not so called by the *Britains* from *Ludstown*; Town being no *British*, but a *Saxon* Word: Besides then *Julius Cæsar* wou'd have called it after that Name, but it was so called from the famous metropolitan City of *Lunden* in *Sconia*, some time of greatest Traffic in all the East Parts of *Germany*: Nor that *Ludgate* was so call'd from King *Lud*, because Gate also is no *British* Word, but was call'd *Leod-geat*, the Gate of the People or popular Passage, in respect of the greater Concourse thro' the same than any other in those Days. *York* the *Saxons* call'd *Euerwyc* and *Eberwyc*, which by vulgar Abbreviation came to be *boric*, *uoric*, and so *York*: *Euer* or *Eber* signifying a wild Boar, and *Wye*, a Refuge, or Retreat; those Beasts heretofore much infesting the Forest of *Gautries* within a Mile of the Town, insomuch that there remains a Toll call'd *Guid-Law*, which is paid for Cattle at one of the Gates of the City, which was granted for safe Conduct thro' the said Forest. Here follow some Examples shewing how Auxiliaries or Assistants to distressed Inhabitants make themselves Sharers in their Country; so returning to *Hingist*, and his Successors; we have a more particular Account of *Ethelbert*, who was the fourth in Descent from him, and the first of our *Saxon* Monarchs who embraced the Christian Faith; and of certain *English* Pagan Children, who being a few Years before sold at *Rome*, were so admired by *Gregory* for their Beauty upon his hearing they were called *Angles*, that he thought them not without reason so called, for that, as he said in allusion thereto, they had Faces like Angels. This *St. Gregory* who was himself coming to *England*, being afterwards made Pope, sent *St. Augustine* hither, who landed in the Isle of *Tanet*, where King *Ethelbert* resorted to him. And here we have a Representation in Sculpture of the

said

said King on his Throne under a Tree, with the Manner of St. *Austin's* bringing and preaching the Christian Faith, as described in *Bede*. An Account of the said King's Conversion and others of the *Saxon* Kings; the Fruits thereof, and their Manner of executing Deeds: With an Observation that 900 Years past our Language, that of *Saxony*, and the *Netherlands* were all one. How our Country came in general to be called *England* by King *Egbert*, about the Year 800; with the Reason of our ancient Coin of *Angels*, both thought to be promoted by the Allusion of *Gregory* aforesaid. The Names of *Shires* given by King *Alfred*. And why the Name of *Welshmen* was given to the *Britains* because they were of the ancient *Gauls*; with several Examples from other Countries to illustrate the same.

The sixth Chapter. Of the Danes and the Normans, and their coming into ENGLAND, and how the ENGLISH People have still retained the Body of the Realm. These Danes are here observed to have renewed their ancient Wars against the Saxons, now after they had been in *Britain* about 350 Years, and about 156 Years after they were become the sole Possessors of that Part now called *England*. Here we have an Account of the Antiquity of these People, and the Cause of their invading this Country. The Martyrdom of St. *Edmund*. The dividing of the Kingdom between *Canutus* the second King of *Denmark*, and *Edmund Ironside*, and by what Acquisitions that Dane became the greatest King for extent of Dominion that *England* ever had. Of his Successors *Harold* and *Hardicanute*; which three *Danish* Kings reigning about 27 Years, the Race of the Danes were expell'd, and the *English* Line recovered again under *Edward the Confessor*, who declared *Edgar* Heir of the Crown; but *Harold* supplanting him, wore it till he lost both it and his Life in Battle against *William* Duke of *Normandy*, near *Hastings* in *Sussex*, in October 1066. Thus we enter upon the History of the Normans: From whence they issued: That they were Robbers by Sea: Of their other Invasions, and their Cruelty therein. Of *Rollo's* first coming into *England*, and of the seven *Norman* Dukes from him down to that *William*. His Resolution upon the Enterprize of *England*, with the three Causes thereof, tho' the Crown was never intended him, by *Edward the Confessor*, as by Reasons also appears. The Particulars of this Expedition from *Megissier*, *Oudegerst*, *Crantzius*, &c. His great Number of Ships. The Place and Time of his landing,

ing, and his Victory. The Miseries of the *English* Nobility and Gentry thro' the Insolence of the *Normans*; not undeserved by such as rejected Prince *Edgar* the lawful Heir to the Crown. The Honour of *Kent*. The *English* flying into *Scotland*, and their Tongue first spoken there. The Union between the Crowns of *Scotland* and *England*. The Revival of the *English* Credit; and the Death of the Conqueror after about 20 Years Reign; with an Account of his Burial, and Epitaph in *Latin* and *English*. A Computation, that of the 3 or 400 Gentlemen he brought into *England* with him, whose Names are in the Roll of *Battail-Abbey*, scarce one quarter of those Names are now remaining; whence it is concluded that *Englishmen* are not such a mixed Nation as some suppose.

The seventh Chapter. *Of the great Antiquity of our ancient English Tongue; and of the Propriety, Worthiness and Amplitude thereof; with an Explanation of sundry our most ancient English Words.* Here it is asserted that the Ground of our *English* is the *Teutonic Tongue*; and that this Language was undoubtedly that, which, at the Confusion of *Babel* the *Teutonic* People, or those conducted by *Tuisco* did speak: One Instance given, is our using the Word *babble*, or *babbling*, from *Babel*, when one speaks confusedly or vain: Other Inferences from our Language, being at first mostly Monosyllables. Here we have an Account of *Becanus* his Opinion, That the *Teutonic* was the Language *Adam* spake in *Paradise*, with his Reasons from the Interpretation of the Words *Adam*, *Eve*, *Cain*, *Abel*, *Seth*, *Enoch*, &c. Also of *God*, *Devil*, *Heaven*, *Hell*, *Man*, *Woman*, &c. Here we have the Authorities of *Toletanus* and *Lipsius* for the vast Extent of this ancient Language, and a Censure upon the Wantonness of borrowing Words from the *French* or *Latin* in writing or speaking it. Instances of this Age being given more to Variety than others. An Example of the Nearness of our Language to the *Dutch*. How *France* and *Spain* came to speak broken *Latin*. Whence the Word *Romance* or *Romant* is derived. Examples, shewing the *Old French* and *Old English* were much alike; from *Du Haillan*; *Otfridus* his Preface to the Gospels, translated about 800 Years past; and *Willeramus* the Abbot, his Translation, into *Old French*, of *Canticum Canticorum*. Of the *Norman* Mixture with our Tongue; and that afterwards *Chaucer* was a great Mingler of *English* with *French*; wherefore, tho' our Author reverences him as

an

an excellent Poet for his Time, he is not of their Opinion who call him the first Illuminator of the *English Tongue*; and thinks he might have the greater Affection to the *French Language*, because he was descended of a *French* or rather *Walloon Race*. That since his Time, more *Latin* and *French* have been admitted, than left out of our *Tongue*. From whence it is inferr'd that our Language is discredited, by borrowing so much, even to the making our selves unintelligible in our own Country, as that super-fine Orator did who declared, That "as he itinerated, he
 "obviated a rural Person, and interrogating him concern-
 "ing the Transition of the Time, and the Demonstration
 "of the Passage, found him a meer Simplician:" Never dreaming 'twas himself who made him so; and that if he had ask'd him in plain *English*, What it was o'clock? And which was his way to the Place he wanted? he might have had a satisfactory Answer. As such Examples are apt to raise Derision even among our selves, much more may Strangers be inclined to be merry with us at them; since they have nought else for the Loan of their Words; disdain-
 ing to borrow of our Store, which we have rendered so obsolete and uncouth, by despising the Use of it our selves. As an Example of this Neglect, our Author here gives an Alphabet of our most ancient *English Words* with their Explanations in above thirty Pages, and herewith concludes this Part.

The eighth Chapter consists of *the Etymologies of the ancient Saxon Proper Names of Men and Women*. This begins with some general Rules to discern the *Saxon Proper Names*; which leads us to the *Alphabet* of them, containing above thirty Pages; and concludes with some Remarks upon the Wisdom of our said Ancestors in the Choice and Significancy of them, according to the Custom of the *Hebrews*, who so adapted, or had the like Propriety in their *Proper Names*.

The ninth Chapter shews how by the Surnames of the Families of England it may be discerned from whence they take their Originals, whether from the ancient English-Saxons, or from the Danes or Normans. Here, after observing how the Saxons having given Names to Places in England, which Places afterwards gave Names to the Inhabitants, the Method is preferr'd, because our Surnames are infinite, and it wou'd be tedious to specify a Multitude of them at length, of chusing out the most usual Terminations,
 each

each to serve for a kind of general Rule, how to appropriate all such Names as do so end, or more clearly distinguish thereby our ancient *English* Families; beginning with those ending in *all*, proceeding to those ending in *beke*, *berie*, and so thro' the whole Alphabet. After this we have another Alphabet of our ancient Surnames which are of one Syllable, and sometimes serving for Terminations of other Surnames: Some also of two Syllables, and not used to terminate other Surnames. At the end of this we have a general Rule for the knowing of *English* Families, which is if there be a *k* or a *w* in the Name, neither the *Latin*, nor any of the three Languages depending thereon, using those Letters; which sometimes causes Confusion in their writing of our Names: A notorious Example whereof we have in our renowned Sir *John Hawkwood*, who in the *Latin* Epitaph upon his Monument at *Florence*, is written *Joannes Acutus*; the *h* being left out as useless, the *k* and *w* as unusual; and so, returned into *English*, they have made *John Sharp* of him. Here follows an Observation upon such Surnames as have been supposed to take their Original from the *Danes*: And lastly, the Surnames coming from the *Normans*; the whole Chapter ending with a Remark upon the *British* or *Welch* Names which are thought to have been mixed with those of the *Romans*, the *Britains* being under Subjection to these People about 500 Years. And hence concludes, the honourable Family of *Cecils*, being issued from *Wales*, is originally descended from the *Romans*.

The tenth and last Chapter treats Of our ancient *English* Titles of Honour, Dignities, and Offices; and what they signify: Also the Signification of our *English* Names of Disgrace or Contempt; beginning, in the first Part, with the Name of King, and ending with *Yeoman* and *Groom*: And in the second Part, beginning with *Baud*, and ending with *Thief*. And this, with Notice of the *Table* or *Index* at the end, of the special Points in the Book, may give a sufficient View or Intimation of what is comprehended in the whole Work.

We shall here take our leave of it, with recommending, whenever it arrives at another Impression, those Animadversions to be added or subjoined in their proper Places, which have been since occasionally made on some Mistakes in it, by some learned Searchers into our Antiquities: As those made by Mr. *Sheringham* on his Fancy of the *Vitæ*, being the ancient Inhabitants of the *Isle* of

Wight ; on the *Saxons* being in *Germany* before they came into the more northern Countries ; and on *Tuisco's* coming from *Babel*, and giving the Name to *Tuesday* : But more especially should be admitted, the Corrections of the learned Mr. *Somner*, he having left large marginal Notes upon *Verstegan's* whole Book, as we are informed by Bishop *Kennet*, the late accurate Author of his *Life*.



XLVII.

The FOUNDATION of the UNIVERSITY of OXFORD, with a Catalogue of the principal Founders and special Benefactors of all the Colleges, and total Number of Students, Magistrates, and Officers therein, &c. Quarto, 1651. Pages 17.

THE accurate Author of this compendious Tract, having recited the various Opinions which have been advanced about the time of the Foundation of this University, which is justly reputed one of the most famous in the World, says, it is chiefly concluded and agreed, that *Alfred* King of the *West Saxons*, about the Year 872, was the principal Founder thereof. And tho' by Wars, both before and since the Conquest, its ancient Glory was much eclipsed, yet so has it been restored by succeeding Princes, and other Benefactors, as to become conspicuous among the most famous Academies in *Europe* : And however, the *Hostels, Halls, Inns, Schools*, and *Religious Houses*, whereof, since the Conquest it did consist, but now defaced or converted into the present Foundations there, were for their Number and that of the Students in them beyond those now extant ; yet true and solid Learning has latterly prevailed there more than ever, and at this present there are eighteen goodly *Colleges* and *Houses* maintained with the Lands and Revenues of their Founders, and seven *Halls*, where Students live at their own Charge : Besides there are publick *Schools*, and a *Library*, whose Fabric by the Bounty of many royal, noble, and religious Persons was of late Years finished, which no University in the World can in all Points parallel. Here follows their Names, the Times when, and Persons by

by whom they were founded, with an Account of their present State.

I. *University College*: Founded by King *Alfred*, *Anno Dom.* 872, or in the second Year of his Reign, and the Students were maintained out of the King's Exchequer till *William* the Conqueror took the same from them. *William*, Archdeacon of *Durham* repaired and endowed it anew in 1217, and since by the Bounty of Dr. *Walter Skirlaw*, *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, *Robert* Dudley Earl of *Leicester*, *Charles* Greenwood, and others, the Society and Revenues of this College are much encreased, so that there is at present therein, a Master, eight Fellows, one Bible Clerk, with Officers, Servants, and other Students to the number of 73.

II. *Baliol College*: Founded 1262, by *John Baliol*, born in the Bishoprick of *Durham*, and his Wife *Dervorgilla*, Parents of *John Baliol*, King of *Scots*; giving thereto Lands and Revenues for maintaining a Master, ten Fellows, and eleven Scholars, which is recorded to be the first endowed College in this University. It has since, by the Liberality of some Benefactors here named, and divers others, been much enlarged and adorned. The number of Fellows are at the Discretion of the Visitor, Master, and three senior Fellows, as the Revenues thereof encrease or decrease. There are at present one Master, eleven Fellows, eleven Scholars for Exhibitioners, besides Officers and Servants, in all 138.

III. *Merton College*: Founded 1274, by *Walter de Merton* Bishop of *Rocheſter*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, and Counsellor to King *Henry III.* and *Edward I.* Endowing it in effect with all the Lands, &c. which at present belong to it, appointing a Warden and no definitive number of Fellows. Yet since, by the Bounty of Dr. *John Williot*, Sir *Thomas Bodley*, Dr. *Wilson*, Sir *Henry Savil* Provost of *Eton*, who founded two Mathematic Lectures in the University and took care for the Enlargement and Enrichment of this College; besides some others; it is since much improv'd. There are at present one Warden, twenty one Fellows, fourteen Scholars, besides Officers, Servants, and other Students, in the whole 80.

IV. *Exeter College*: Founded 1316, by *Walter Stapuldon*, Bishop of *Exeter*, Lord Treasurer, &c. under King *Edward II.* by the Name of *Stapuldon Hall*; endowing it for the Maintenance of one Rector and twelve Fellows, from whom, one to be yearly chosen for the Government of the rest. In 1404 *Edmund Stafford* Bishop of *Exeter* gave

two Fellowships, reformed the Statutes, and altered the Name. Afterwards Sir *William Peter* Secretary of State to King *Henry VIII.* &c. gave eight Fellowships, and augmented the Wages of the Fellows on the ancient Foundation; Sir *John Periam* gave 560 l. Sir *John Acland* 800 l. and Dr. *George Hakewell* (all three *Devonshire Men*) built the new Chapel. There are at present one Rector, twenty two Fellows, two Pensioners, and one Bible Clerk, besides Officers, Servants, and other Students to the number of 230.

V. *Oriall College*: Founded 1337, by King *Edward II.* who began the Foundation, dedicating it to the *Virgin Mary*, and endowing it for the Maintenance of one Provost and ten Fellows; afterwards augmented by King *Edward III.* and several other liberal Benefactors, so that there was now one Provost, eighteen Fellows, twelve Pensioners or Exhibitioners, and one Bible Clerk, besides Officers, Servants, and other Students, in the whole 106.

VI. *Queen's College*: Founded 1340, by *Robert Eglesfield* Chaplain to Queen *Philippa*, Wife of King *Edward III.* endowing the same for the Maintenance of a Provost and twelve Fellows, to encrease with the Revenue; but by the Royal Bounties of King *Edward III.* King *Edward IV.* Queen *Elizabeth*, and King *Charles*, besides some Archbishops and Bishops, &c. here mention'd; there were at this time one Provost, fourteen Fellows, seven Scholars, two Chaplains, and fourteen Under-graduates; besides Officers, Servants, and other Scholars to the number of 160.

VII. *New College*: Founded 1375, by *William of Wickham* alias *Perot*, who was Secretary to King *Edward III.* Keeper of the Privy Seal, Bishop of *Winchester*, Lord Treasurer and Lord Chancellor of *England*; endowing the same for Maintenance of a Warden, seventy Fellows and Scholars, ten Chaplains, three Clerks, one Organist, sixteen Choiristers, besides Officers and Servants. He also founded a College at *Winchester* with one Warden, ten Fellows, two School-Masters, and seventy Scholars, &c. all maintained at his Charge; out of which School, the best Scholars are chosen, to supply the vacant Places of the Fellows in the College at this University. Since by the Bounty of several Benefactors this College is much enrich'd, and the number in it is 135.

VIII. *Lincoln College*: Founded 1420, by *Richard Fleming*

ing Bishop of *Lincoln*, which he endowed for the Maintenance of one Rector, six Fellows, and two Chaplains; afterwards augmented by other Benefactors, particularly *Thomas Scot* alias *Rotheram*, Archbishop of *York*, Chancellor of *England* and of *Cambridge*, and Secretary to four Kings; who when he was Bishop of *Lincoln* did much enlarge the Buildings of this College, and augment the Fellowships, as did afterwards several others: And there were now one Rector, fifteen Fellows, two Chaplains, four Scholars, besides other Students and Officers, amounting to 109.

IX. *All Souls College*: Founded 1437, by Dr. *Henry Chicheley* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, who procured King *Henry VI.* to give thereto four Priories Alians, and endowed his Structure for maintaining one Warden and forty Fellows, who were to be Divines and Civilians, appointing that the number of Fellows should never be augmented nor impaired; and that all Vacancies should yearly be supply'd: He also gave Maintenance for Chaplains, Clerks, and Choiristers *sans* number. Since then, Cardinal *Pole*, Sir *W. Peter*, King *Edward*, Queen *Mary* and *Elizabeth* were Benefactors thereunto. And there were now one Warden, forty Fellows, two Chaplains, three Clerks, six Choiristers, besides other Students and Officers, in all 70.

X. *Magdalene College*: Founded 1459, by *William Pattin*, commonly called *Wainfleet* from the Place of his Birth, having been Provost of *Eton*, Bishop of *Winchester*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*. He endowed the same for the Maintenance of one President, forty Fellows, thirty Demies or Scholars, four Chaplains, eight Clerks, and sixteen Choiristers. It has since had several Benefactors, here named: The Fellows and Scholars never have been nor may be encreased, but to the number mention'd are added a School-Master, and Usher, three Readers of Divinity, natural and moral Philosophy, besides other Officers, &c. to the number of 220.

XI. *Brazen-Nose College*: Founded 1515, by *William Smith* Bishop of *Lincoln*, Chancellor of *Oxford*, &c. but dying before it was finished, it was perfected by *Richard Sutton* Esq; establishing a Principal and twelve Fellows, maintained partly at the Founder's Charge and partly at their own: Since, by the Liberality of other Benefactors much improv'd, so that there now were one Principal, twenty Fellows, besides Scholars, Officers, and Servants, to the number in all of 186.

XII. *Corpus-Christi College* : Founded 1516, by *Richard Fox* Doctor of Laws, Bishop of *Durham*, Secretary of State, &c. who endowed it for the Maintenance of a President, nineteen Fellows, twenty Scholars, two Chaplains, two Clerks, and two Choiristers. To this College *Hugh Oldham* Bishop of *Exeter* contributed so bountifully, that, next to the Founder, he is entitled the principal Benefactor : Since much improv'd by others, so that the whole number is 70.

XIII. *Christ-Church College* : Founded 1546. It was begun by Cardinal *Wolsey*, and designed to be called *Cardinal's College* ; but he being himself demolish'd before it was rais'd, King *Henry VIII.* added to his Intentions, and altered the Name ; establishing therein a Dean, eight Canons, three publick Professors, sixty Students, eight Chaplains, eight Singing-Men, an Organist, eight Choiristers, twenty four Alms Men, and a Free-School for Scholars ; and the Revenues were advanced in Queen *Mary's* time to the Maintenance of forty Students more, making up an hundred. Since that time *Otho Nicholson* expended 800*l.* in building and furnishing the Library : And there were now of all sorts 223.

XIV. *Trinity College* : Founded 1556, by Sir *Thomas Pope*, in the room of *Durham College*, who endowed it for the Maintenance of a President, twelve Fellows, and twelve Scholars. Since, by the Lady *Elizabeth Powlet* and others, much augmented ; so that the whole number is 133.

XV. *St. John's College* : Founded 1557. Archbishop *Chickely* laid the first Foundation, and called it *St. Bernard's College*. After its Suppression by King *Henry VIII.* it was in a Dream (as reported) shewed to Sir *Thomas White* Merchant Taylor of *London*, and thereupon by him new built to the Honour of *St. John Baptist*. He endowed it with Maintenance for a President, fifty Fellows and Scholars, a Chaplain, Clerk, six Choiristers, and four Singing-Men. After many other bountiful Contributors, the whole number now maintain'd therein were 110.

XVI. *Jesus College* : Founded 1572, by *Hugh Price* Doctor of the Civil Law ; or the Foundation procur'd by him ; Queen *Elizabeth* being stiled Foundress thereof in *Mortmain* : She confirm'd 27 Junii Anno Regni sui 13, Collegium *Jesu, infra Civitatem et Universitatem Oxon. ex fundatione Reginae Elizabethæ*. Wherein she established a Principal, eight Fellows, eight Scholars : And Dr. *Price* is only stiled,

a Benefactor, as building one Part thereof. Since much augmented by others, and hath at present a Principal, sixteen Fellows, sixteen Scholars, besides others, 109.

XVII. *Wadham College* : Founded 1613, by *Nicholas Wadham* Esq; who in the seventh Year of King *James*, dying, bequeathed 400 *l. per Annum*, and left in ready Money 6000 *l.* to purchase more Land for endowing this College ; and gave Orders for raising 5000 *l.* more upon his Lands for the building of it, leaving Directions with *Dorothy* his Wife, Sister to *John* Lord *Peter*, for erecting the same ; who so effectually discharged his Will, that no College in *Oxford*, for the Quantity, exceeds the same ; expending between 11 and 12000 *l.* in building thereof ; and settled a perpetual Estate of her own and her Husband's of near 800 *l. per Annum* in present. Afterwards, *Dr. Philip Bisse* gave near 1850 Books for their Library, valued at 1200 *l.* And there are here maintained a Warden, fifteen Fellows, fifteen Scholars, two Chaplains, two Clerks, besides other Students, Officers, &c. The whole number being 129.

XVIII. *Pembroke College* : Founded 1620, by *Thomas Tisdale* Esq; who bequeathed 5000 *l.* for the Maintenance of seven Fellows, and six Scholars ; with which Money, Lands were purchased to the Value of 250 *l. per Annum* for that Use. And *Richard Wightwick* Rector of *East Isley* in *Berkshire* gave Lands to the Value of 100 *l. per Annum*, for three Fellows and four Scholars. And a Charter was obtained for the Foundation by the Name of *Pembroke College*, with *Mortmain* of 700 *l. per Annum* ; so called in respect to *William* Earl of *Pembroke*, then Chancellor of the University. It consists of a Master, ten Fellows, ten Scholars, with others, to the number of 169.

There are also seven *Halls* in this University, in which many Students live at their own Charge, viz. *Gloucester Hall*, first built by *John* Lord *Grifford*, for five Monks of *Gloucester*, afterwards augmented for the *Benedictine* Monks ; lastly, converted to a House for Scholars by Sir *Thomas White*, *ut prius*, and nine Students. *Edmund Hall*, was built by *St. Edmund* Archbishop of *Canterbury* ; wherein is a Principal and ninety three Students. *St. Alban's Hall*, built by the Abbot of *St. Albans* for the Monks ; wherein is a Principal and ninety nine Students. *Hart Hall*, was built by *Walter Stapuldon* Bishop of *Exeter* ; wherein is a Principal and a hundred and four Students. *New Inn* was
in

in the Tenour of *New College*, wherein is a Principal, and one hundred and forty Students. *St. Mary Hall*, was founded by King *Edward II.* wherein is a Principal, with one hundred Students. Lastly, *Magdalen Hall*, founded by *William Wainfleet* Bishop of *Winton*: And herein is a Principal with two hundred and twenty Students.

The *Total* of Students of all Degrees in this University of *OXFORD*, who had Names in every particular College, with the Magistrates and daily Officers thereunto belonging (besides divers young Scholars who were relieved therein, and had no Names in any of the Colleges aforesaid) were, in the Year 1622, 2850. And at this time (of our Author's writing) 3247.

The FOUNDATION of the UNIVERSITY of CAMBRIDGE; with a Catalogue of the principal Founders, and special Benefactors of all the Colleges; and total number of Students, Magistrates, and Officers therein, &c. Quarto, 1651. Pages 17.

THIS Tract, written by the same Hand with the former, as appears by the Manner and Method of it, begins also with reciting the various Opinions about the Foundation of this University; but says, the chiefest agree, That *Sigebert* King of the *East Angles* was the principal Founder thereof, about the Years 630 and 636; who assigned divers Hostels and Houses for the Students, giving them large Privileges and Charters, whereof some are yet extant; and procuring also great Immunities from Pope *Honorius I.* which *Sergius I.* confirm'd. Since which time, tho' by Wars, both before and since the Conquest, it was much defaced; yet recovering itself, it is reputed one of the most famous Universities in the World. Much Honour it has received by the many Sons and Nephews of Kings who have been *Earls* thereof. And tho' the ancient Hostels and Houses were more numerous, yet at present it consists of sixteen goodly Colleges and Halls, erected and maintain'd with the Lands of their several Founders; some whereof no University can in all Points parallel: And they are as follows.

I. *St. Peter's College or House*: Founded 1280, by *Hugo de Bassham*, afterwards Bishop of *Ely*. He settled the Endowments two Years after for one Master and fourteen Fellows, and died before all Things were finish'd. Other Bishops

shops of *Ely* afterwards added to their Means ; and in process of time arose many Benefactors, who are several of them here named. This College being the first, now standing in this University, hath in it a Master, nineteen Fellows, twenty nine Bible Clerks, eight poor Scholars, besides other Students, Officers, &c. in all 106.

II. *University House*, now *Clare Hall* : Founded 1326, by *Richard Badew*, Chancellor; wherein the Students lived the first sixteen Years at the University Charge. Afterwards, the first Foundation was resigned into the Hands of *Elizabeth* Countess of *Clare*, sometime Wife of *John de Burgo* Earl of *Ulster* ; which *Elizabeth* had formerly bestowed Favours upon this College. She then, under Licence of King *Edward III.* altered the Name to her own. By whose Benefactions and those of others after her, there is a Master, eighteen Fellows, thirty six Scholars, twenty poor Scholars, besides other Students, Officers, &c. 106.

III. *Pembroke Hall* : Founded 1343, by *Mary St. Paul* Countess of *Pembroke*, Daughter of *Guido Chastillon* Earl of *St. Paul* in *France*, and third Wife of *Audomarus de Valentia* Earl of *Pembroke*. She endowed the same for one Master, six Fellows and two Scholars; which are since encreased by other Benefactors to one Master, nineteen Fellows, one *Tanquam*, thirty three Scholars of the House, besides other Students, Officers, &c. in all 100.

IV. *Corpus Christi College* : Founded 1351, by *Henry Monmouth*, surnamed *Torto Collo*, Duke of *Lancaster*. By his Endowments and the Augmentations made to it by others there is a Master, twelve Fellows, thirty seven Scholars, besides other Students, Officers, &c. 126.

V. *Trinity Hall* : Founded 1353, by Dr. *William Bateman*, afterwards Bishop of *Norwich*, to whose Endowments others being added, there is a Master, twelve Fellows, fourteen Scholars, besides Officers, &c. in all 60.

VI. *Gonvil and Caius College* : Founded 1353, by *Edmund Gonvil*, Rector of *Terrington* and *Rushworth* in *Norfolk*. Afterwards *John Caius*, Doctor in Physick and a learned Antiquary in 1557 was made a Co-Founder by Letters Patents; who caused it to be called after both their Names. He added to the former Quadrangle his fair Building of Free Stone, encreased the Treasury, and enriched it for maintaining three Fellows, twenty Scholars, and a Porter. Since it had many other Benefactors, some of whom are here named, who farther augmented it : So

that there is a Master, twenty five Fellows, one Chaplain, sixty nine Scholars, besides Officers, &c. in the whole 209.

VII. *King's College*: Founded 1441, by King *Henry VI.* consisting of one Master and twelve Scholars: He two Years after enlarged it, and there is in it one of the fairest Chapels in the World; but, by his untimely death, left his Foundation incomplete. King *Henry VII.* partly finished the Stone-Work of the Chapel, and his Successor pav'd, glazed, and finished it. By succeeding Benefactors the whole has been much enriched; and the College maintains at present, a Provost, 70 Fellows and Scholars, three Chaplains, one Master of the Choiristers, six Clerks, sixteen Choiristers, sixteen College Officers of the Foundation, besides twelve Servitors to the senior Fellows, six poor Scholars, with other Students, in all 140.

VIII. *Queen's College*: Founded 1448. Being begun by *Margaret Andegavensis*, Daughter of *Reyner Duke of Anjou*, titular King of *Sicily*, *Naples*, and *Jerusalem*, and Consort of King *Henry VI.* But she dying left it imperfect; and it was finished by Queen *Elizabeth* Wife of King *Edward IV.* Since, by the Liberality of other Benefactors here named, encreased to the Maintenance of a President, nineteen Fellows, twenty three Scholars, eight Bible Clerks, and three Lecturers of Hebrew, Arithmetic, and Geometry, besides other Officers, &c. to the number of 190.

IX. *Katherine Hall*: Founded 1475, by Dr. *Robert Woodlarke* Chancellor of this University; who dedicated it to the Honor of St. *Katherine*; and therein establish'd a Master and three Fellows. Since, by the Bounty of others here mention'd, encreased to a Master, six Fellows, ten Scholars, nine Exhibitioners, besides others, in all 150.

X. *Jesus College*: Founded 1496, by Dr. *John Alcock* Bishop of *Ely*, and Lord Chancellor of *England*; who converted thereinto the ancient Nunnery consecrated to St. *Radegund*; and established one Master, six Fellows, and six Scholars. Since, by others, encreased to one Master, sixteen Fellows, twenty four Scholars, besides others, in all 110.

XI. *Christ College*: Founded 1505, by *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond* and *Derby*, Widow of *Edmund* Earl of *Richmond*, and Mother of King *Henry VII.* endowing the same for a Master, twelve Fellows, forty seven Scholars and Officers: Which number has been since encreased by other

other Benefactors to one Master, thirteen Fellows, sixty Scholars, besides other Students and Servants, in all 166.

XII. *St. John's College*: Founded 1508, by the aforesaid *Margaret Countess of Richmond*, who obtain'd a Licence of King *Henry VIII.* to convert an Hospital of Regular Canons into this College; but left the perfecting thereof to her Executors *Bishop Fox*, *Bishop Fisher*, &c. Whereby, and the Bounty of many others here named, there is in it a Master, fifty four Fellows, eighty four Scholars, besides others, in all 282.

XIII. *Magdalene College*: Founded 1519, by *Edward Stafford Duke of Buckingham*, who entitled it after the Name of his own Dukedom; but in 1542 the Lord Chancellor *Audley* alter'd the Name to that it now retains, and also endowed the same; which now, with subsequent Bounties, maintains one Master, eleven Fellows, and twenty two Scholars, besides others, in all 140.

XIV. *Trinity College*: Founded 1546, by King *Henry VIII.* who united three Halls or Houses in this one; and endowed it with 1640*l. per Annum.* It was afterwards augmented by *Queen Mary*, besides many other noble Benefactors; so that it is one of the goodliest Colleges in *Europe*, maintaining one Master, sixty Fellows, sixty seven Scholars, four Conducts, three publick Professors, thirteen poor Scholars, one Master of the Choiristers, six Clerks, ten Choiristers, twenty Alms-Men, besides others, to the number of 440.

XV. *Emanuel College*: Founded 1584, by Sir *Walter Mildmay* Chancellor of the Exchequer, &c. for the Maintenance of a Master, thirty Fellows and Scholars, &c. For eucrease of which Foundation *Queen Elizabeth* gave a small Annuity out of the Exchequer, and by other Donations, there are in it one Master, fourteen Fellows, fifty Scholars, ten poor Scholars, besides others, to the number of 310.

XVI. *Sidney Suffex College*: Founded 1598, by *Frances Sidney Countess of Suffex*, Sister of Sir *Henry*, Aunt of Sir *Philip Sidney*, Widow of *Thomas Radcliffe Earl of Suffex*: Bequeathing by her last Will (besides her Goods) 5000*l.* wherewith her Executors built and endowed the same for a Master, ten Fellows, twenty Scholars; which being augmented by other Benefactors, hath one Master, twelve Fellows, thirty three Scholars, besides the Additions of Sir *F. Clarke*, and others; the whole number of Students and Officers is 210.

The *Total* number of Students of all Degrees in this University, who had Names in every College, with the Magistrates and Officers, besides divers Scholars relieved therein, whose Names were not entered, was 3050, in the Year 1622; and by reason of the Sickneſs in 1629 many were diſperſed to OXFORD, &c. and no Supply came the Year following; whereby there is now in the ſame but 2848.

The End of No. V.





XLIX.

Sir THOMAS WRIOTHESLEY's COLLECTIONS relating to the Institution, Arms, and Characters of the KNIGHTS of the GARTER : With the Ceremonies of the ancient ORDER of the BATH ; illuminated in their proper Colours, and adorn'd with the Pourtraits or Limnings of several noble Personages, &c. Fol. MS.

THIS ancient and valuable Collection begins with a Copy of the *Interpretation* of, and *Additions* to the *Statutes of the Order of the Garter*, made by King Henry VIII. with the Advice and Assent of the Companions of the said Order on the 29th Day of *May*, in the eleventh Year of his Reign. There are Additions and Interlineations in several Places, of some Corrections or Amendments in the hand-writing of Sir *Thomas Wriothesley* ; and is intitled at the top of one of the Pages, *The now Statutes*. This consists of nine Pages, and is followed with *The Ordonnances for the Officers of the Order* ; in the beginning of which, the said King Henry is called *Renovator* of the noble Order of St. George, in the 13th year of his Reign or 1521. This Part treats of the five Officers of the said Order ; who are the *Prelate*, *Chancellor*, *Register*, *King of Arms* called *Garter*, and the *Huissier of Arms* named the *Black Rod* ; declaring the Charge or Duty of every one of them, and their Privileges, Habits, Wages, and Liveries ; also the Liberties and Privileges granted to the thirteen Poor Knights, as is expressed in the Introduction thereof. Moreover, here are the Pourtraits or Limnings of these five Officers, in their proper Robes and Ensigns of the Order, and all in their proper Colours. This Part fills eight Pages, but there seems to be a Leaf wanting at the end, because it breaks off abruptly in the Account of the Usher of the Black Rod and his Salary ; and there is wholly wanting the Privileges of the Poor Knights as before promised. Next follows, which perhaps should have been bound first in the Book, a Translation of the first Founder King *Edward's Statutes of the Order*. Beginning thus, “ In the worshipp
“ of God, Seynt *Marie* the glorious Virgyn, and Seynt
U u “ *George* ;

“ George ; our Sovereyn Lord, *Edward* the Thirde Kyng
 “ of *Englonde* aftir the Conquest, the 23 Yere of his
 “ Reigne, hath ordeyned, establisshed and founded, in his
 “ Castell of *Wyndesore*, a Company named *the Order of*
 “ *the Garter*, in the Maner as foloweth : First Hymself,
 “ Sovereyn ; his eldest Sone the Prince of *Walys*, the Duke
 “ of *Lancaster*, Therle of *Warwyke*, the Captan of *Bueth*,
 “ Therle of *Stafford*, Therle of *Salisbury*, the Lord *Mor-*
 “ *tymer*, Sir *John Lisle*, Sir *Barthelmewe de Burghersb*, the
 “ Sone of Sir *John Beauchamp*, the Lord *Mahun*, Sir *Hugh*
 “ *Courtney*, Sir *Thomas Holland*, Sir *John Gray*, Sir *Richard*
 “ *Fitzsymon*, Sir *Miles Stapulton*, Sir *Thomas Wale*, Sir
 “ *Hugh Wryottesley*, Sir *Neele Loryng*, Sir *John Chandos*,
 “ Sir *Jayms Dandeley*, Sir *Oetes Holland*, Sir *Henry Eme*,
 “ Sir *Sauchett Daprichecourt*, Sir *Walter Panell*. And it
 “ is accorded” &c. These Articles are comprised in four-
 teen Pages, ending with these Words : “ And also the
 “ said Colier shall not be sold, put to pledge, given, nor
 “ aliened, for neede, or cause whatsoever that it be.”

There are some marginal Notes on it, in the same Hand as in the foregoing Draught ; and in the Margin at the End this Inscription, TH. WR. A. R. Greck ; which as we have been inform’d by a very knowing Person in these Studies, signifies *Thomas Wriothesley King of Arms of Grekelade* ; and under that in the same hand, is also this Inscription, *Statuta Regis H. VII^{mi} tempore translata Anglice per Jo. WR.* signifying, that these Statutes were thus translated in the time of King *Henry VII.* by *John Wriothesley King of Arms*. Following this, in the same Page there is written, but in another Hand, (which has been supposed to be *John Stow’s*) *Necessaries of a strange Prince chosen a Brother and a Companion of the Order of the Garter.* Also, *The Othe of a Kyng byeng a Stranger when he recevyth the Order of the Garter.*

After a Copy of an old Deed, in another hand, upon the next Leaf, executed in the Reign of King *Edward III.* we enter upon a View of the Arms and Crests of the Knights of the Garter, blazon’d all in their proper Colours. There may be near two hundred, most of them finish’d, in the compass of about seventy Pages ; and what is a very great Curiosity in a Work of this nature, we have the Badges to about fourscore of them, painted or drawn with a Pen, against, or at the sides of so many of the said Coats. Further, what still inhances its value to the historical Inspector, is, that not only the Names of most of the Knights Com-
 panions

panions are appropriated to the greater part of those Arms, but Characters also given of upwards of threescore of them, containing a short Account of their Actions, Marriages, Issues, Benefactions, Death and Burial. Which Particulars of such ancient Record, as this Writing, and these Draughts seem to be, must be esteemed most authentic, as being so near the original Fountains of Intelligence. In the seventh Page of these Draughts we find, against one of the Coats, this Writing; “*John King of Portugal 20th Gowne, Jo. WR.*” and against the next, “*Maximilian King of Romaines, translattd to the Princes stall; Gowne, Clothe of Gold, furred with Martres; the Cape of Bever. Jo. WR.*” and against the next, “*Phillipp King of Castille, Archiduc of Awstriche: Gowne, Clothe of Gold, lyned with Damaske; 40 Scutes for Dobelet. TH. WR.*” The former part of this Work seems plainly as old as King *Henry VII.* because in the third Page of these Draughts, where his Arms and Badges are display’d, it is thus written of him, “*and nowe gloriously reigneth owre Sovereyne Lord King Henry the VII. whiche in his Youthe hath endured many greate Duresse; and blessed by God hath wonne two great Bataillis; the fyrst, the Bataile of Redmore, &c. the seconde, the Bataile of Stoke, &c.*” Yet four Leaves further we have this Inscription over the Arms of that King’s Son, “*The Duc of Yorc, Henry, aftr Prynce, and aftr King Henry the Eight; wiche conqred the Cytes of Terwen and Tourney with their Appurtenances, Anno quinto R. 1513.*” From these Observations it may appear that Sir *John Wriothesley* Garter King of Arms was Author of some of these Characters, and Sir *Thomas*, who was Garter afterwards, and died 26 *Henry VIII.* * Author of others, and probably the greater part; wherefore we have entituled the Collection to him.

The principal Personages whose Arms, Badges, and Characters are thus drawn forth, are first, King *Edward III.* who, in his beginning did many great Acts, here briefly mention’d. After him, King *Richard II.* who kept a triumphant Household, built *Westminster-Hall*, and made many Dukes and Earls, &c. After him, King *Henry IV.* which distressed King *Richard*, &c. After him, his Son King *Henry V.* that won *Normandy* and the Substance of the

U u 2

Realm

* Vide *Weever’s Fun. Mon.* fol. 660. who says Sir *Thomas Wall* succeeded him that Year.

Realm of *France*, proclaimed Regent and Heyritor thereof, &c. founded the Monasteries of *Syon*, *Charterhouse*, *Schene*; the Officer of *Garter* Principal King of Arms, and divers other Foundations. After him, King *Henry VI.* an holy Man; for whom God shewed many Miracles; for he was more heavenly than worldly: He was first buried at *Chartsey*, and now is removed to the Colege of *Wyndesore*, where he was born. Next, King *Edward IV.* Flower of Knighthood, Beawte, Liberalite, and Wifdome with Manhod, &c. After him his Brother King *Richard III.* whiche being evill counceyled, disenherited his Nephewis, under whome, also, they dyed; which, byfore he was King, and did that foule dede, was preysed for a coragious Knyght, &c. The next is King *Henry VII.* of whose Character we have given a part as above. So we go on to *Henry* Earl of *Derby*, Duke of *Lancaster*, *Hugh* Earl of *Stafford*, and *Edward* Lord *Spencer*. Then we have no Characters to four Coats following till we come to *Humphrey* Duke of *Gloucester*, against whose Arms and Badges, it is written, that he was a wise Prince, a greate Clerk, and a greate Benefactoure to the Univerfitees of *Oxenford* and *Cambrigge*: Brake the Sege of *Cales*; put Duc *Phillip* of *Burgoigne* to flighte, and brent several Places in *Flanders*: Biled *Grenwicke* and *Baynardis* Castell: Murdered at *Bury*, and buried at *Seynte Albons*. We have also little said of any others till we arrive at the noble Duc *Richard* of *York* Regent of *France*, &c. And after him, an Account of *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, Capeteyne of *Cales*, and Admyrell of the See; who wan the greate Hulkis, and faught with the greate Shippis of *Bretegne*, and kepte oure Sees well in his Dayes, thet all Nacions dred oure *Engliffh* Shippis; and made goode Roodis into *Scotland*, and was with King *Edward* in his begynning, both at the Bataile of *Northampton* and of *Towton*: And he was sleyne at *Barnet*. The next Character, of *Engliffh* Extract, is that short one above related of King *Henry VIII.* After these we have also some brief Characters of *Edmund* Earl of *Stafford*, *Richard Nevill* Earl of *Salisbury*, *William* Earl of *Arundel*, *Edmund* Earl of *Cambridge*, *Sir Walter Mawny*, *Thomas* Earl of *Buckingham*, *Anthony* (*Wydeville*) Earl *Ryvers* who did Armys, bothe on horsbak and on foote, with *Anthony*, Bastard of *Burgoygne*, in *Smythfeld*; kepte, triumphantly, *Turney* at *Westminster*; a couragious Knyght, and a gentill; pituously put to dethe at *Pumfret*, and by

ried in the Quere of the Parishe Church. After him also Sir *John Conyers*, *Humphrey* Earl of *Stafford*, the Lord *Sudeley Rauff*, Sir *William Stanley* Steward of Housholde with Prince *Edward*, afterwards called King *Edward V.* and Chamberlen to King *Henry VII.* with whom he was at the Bataille of *Redmore*; and after comytted high Treason, for the which he was beheaded at the *Towre-Hill*; and, at *Wyndesore*, disgradid of the Ordre of the Garter, &c. *John* Lord *Dudeley*, *George* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Sir *John Cornwall*, Sir *John Asteley*, and Sir *John Savage*. After these we come to the Character of the noble Prince *Edward*; who in his Youth, at sixteen Yere olde, faughte in the forwarde, at the Bataille of *Cressey*, where the *Frenshe* King was put to flight, another King slain, and besides many other Persons of Distinction, 30,000 other People; and there he wan the Ostriche Feather. At *Poitiers* he wan the Bataille, toke King *John* of *Fraunce* Prisoner, and with him the Flower of Knighthode of his Partie: Wan the Bataille of *Nazareth* in *Spayne*, put King *Henry* of *Spain* to flight, and then toke *Bertram* Conestable of *Fraunce* Prisonnier, and restored King *Peter*; faught on the Sea with the *Spainardes* and wan themme; and he is buried at *Canterbury*. The next Characters are of *John* of *Gant*, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the Duke of *Bedforde*, *George* Duke of *Clarence*, *Ralph* first Earl of *Westmoreland*, and Sir *John Fastolff*, a riche Knight, a grete Bilder, who bilded *Caster-Hall* in *Northfolk*, and a Royal Palace in *Southwork*, another in *Tarmouth*; a speciall goode Maister to the Officers of Armes; and was most thriumphantly brought in Erthe that I have hard (says our Author) of a Man of his Degre. His Arms are, Or and *Azure* quarterly, three Scollops *Argent* in a *Bend Verd.* The Crest, a *Plume of Ostridge Feathers*. Badges, a *Book* with a *Pencil* in it; and a *Shield* with a *Branch of Laurel* springing out of it. Next follow some short Accounts of *Thomas* Lord *Stanley* Earl of *Derby*, Sir *Barth. Borowashe*, *John* Lord *Menil*, *Thomas* Lord *Scalles*, Sir *Tho. Holland*, *Henry* Earl of *Northumberland*, Sir *John Stafford*, Sir *Edward Wideville*, and *Richard* Earl of *Warwick*, a noble and courageous Knight; he did Armes three Dais syngly on horsback, beside *Calais*, against all Commers; Gouvernour of King *Henry VI.* in his tender Age; a Fader in nourture, and a Patron; died in the Castell of *Rouen*; nobly enterred in the College of *Warwick*. Afterwards we have such another short Character of *Waultier* first Lord *Hungerford*,

Hungerford, and *Richard* Earl of *Rivers*. Also of Sir *James Andeley*, a noble Warrior, who accompanied Prince *Edward* in all his Warres: One of the special Caufers, thro' his Courage, of the wynnynge of the Bataille of *Poitiers*: And of *John* Lord *Talbot* Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the noblest Warrior that was in his Dais; and of his Estat: His noble Actes, so many folde doon in the Realme of *Fraunce*, to his grete Renoune, sprenged over all Crestendome: a very trewe *Englishe* Knight; a great Justicier: Be his Counsell, Pope *Nicholas* bilded the Castell Sainte *Aungell* of *Rome*: Died be Fortune of Warre in *Fraunce*; buried at *Whichurch*. The two last Knights Companions of this Order, who are, in this Manner, most signally spoken of, are first *Gaillard* Lord *Duras*; who, for *England's* Sake, left *Gascongue*; was long Marshall of *Calais*; attended King *Edward* in *Flanders*, &c. And lastly Sir *Thomas Montgomery* a wise Knight, and of King *Edward* the IVth's Counsell, and with him in all his noble Deeds; whiche ofte was sente in Ambassade to Ducs, Princes, &c. And thus we end our Survey of this Part, containing the Arms and Characters of our ancient Knights of the Garter down to, about the middle of King *Henry* the VIII. his Reign.

On the second Page of the same Leaf where the former Work ends, begins another of a different kind, being nothing but Pourtraiture without any Introduction or verbal Explanation, and continues for twenty four Pages successively. It contains a distinct Representation in so many painted Draughts of the ancient Ceremonies used in creating the *Knights of the Bath*. The Figures in these Limnings, tho' they are not every where in exact Proportion, or finely finish'd off to the Eye, are yet so very observable for the punctual Regard that seems to have been paid to the due Representation of all Parts of the Solemnity, all proper Persons that should appear, all Officers and Attendants, with all the Distinction of Habits, Ornaments, &c. that above fourscore Years since these Draughts were thought worthy of being graved and brought into Print*; wherefore we shall only observe further of them here, that in the said Sculpture they are nothing so intelligent as in these the original Paintings, because the whole Ceremony being contracted all into one Sheet Print, and the Colours all reduced to black and white, we are deprived of several remarkable Distinctions

* In *Nich. Upton* de Studio Milit. &c. Fol. Lond. 1654.

Distinctions in the said Copy, which in these Illuminations might give great Light to some Parts of our History and Antiquities.

After these Views of this Ceremony we have, two or three Tables or Genealogies of *Hungary*; of the Kings of *Castille*, and the *Fitzhardings*, &c. Then we come to some Pourtraits of certain noble Personages two in a Leaf, at full length, painted in their proper Habits and Robes for twelve Pages together. Among these are King *Edward I.* and his Queen; *Richardus de Monthermer* Earl of *Gloucester* and *Hereford*, with *Joanna* Lady *Acres* his Wife, Daughter of that King; *Tho. de Monthermer* his Son, and *Edward* his Son: Also *John* the Son of *William de Montacute*, and *Margaret* Daughter of *Thomas de Monthermer*; *John* Earl of *Salisbury*, and *Thomas* his Son, with their Countesses; *Richard Nevile* Earl of *Salisbury*, and his Lady *Alice*; *Richard Nevil* Earl of *Warwick*, and *Anne* his Lady; King *Richard III.* and his Queen *Anne*; *William* Lord *Ferres* of *Groby*, and Lady *Margaret* his Wife; also the Duke of *Exeter* and his Dutcheffs. Of which Pictures the Men, being most of them in Armour; have their Helmets closed over their Faces, all but the two King *Richards*, and *Thomas* and *Edward* Sons of *Richard de Monthermer*. After these we have in four Pages more, some unfinished Draughts of the Standard Bearers; between two of which are some of the Knights Companions of the first and second Stall mention'd.

Then follow a few Leaves of some Coats of Arms without Crests or Badges, and a Pedigree of *Dampetre*, Earl of *Flanders*; with a Draught of two or three monumental Figures: And then we come to an Account of the Fees that *William Brugys* alias Garter had of the Prelate and Knights of the Order, besides the Sovereign: Which *Brugys* was in the time of King *Henry V.* and King *Henry VI.* in his Beginning. Also a Memorandum of about sixteen Knights who were created Peers in the Reign of King *Henry VI.* and the Days when. The next is a List of the Knights of the Garter the Third of King *Edward VI.* in French; but either the Account is not finished, or the number of them were then but Eighteen including the Sovereign. The next Piece is the Pedigree of the Lord *Perse* of *Luxemburgh* Earl of *Saint Poule*. Towards the Conclusion of this Pedigree, we learn that it was made for the Lady *Margaret Vaux*, and that the Brother of this Lady was named *William* Lord of the *Vaux*, who was then alive: And further we have these

Words,

Words, “ Lo now have ye the Pedigree of the Fader, of
 “ the Moder of my Lady *Margaret* of the *Vaux* now be-
 “ yng alyve, Moder unto Therle of *Sent Powle*, and unto
 “ *Thebaut* Lord *Fynes*, now beyng Bisshop of *Manns*, and
 “ of my Lord *Jakes* of *Lugburgh*, and of the Doghter my
 “ Lady *Faquetto* Duches of *Bedford*, my Lady *Isabell*
 “ Countess of *Mayn*, and of my Lady *Kateryn* Duches of
 “ *Britayn*, now all beyng on lyve.” And here ends, as we
 conjecture, the ancient Collections in this Book which were
 made, for the most part, by the *Wriothesleys*, that is, all but
 a few of the odd Pedigrees, and perhaps also one or two
 of the last Articles which are here mention’d. For we
 observe all the Paper (except one Leaf, containing only an
 Illumination of some monumental Ornament, and might be
 inserted at the last binding up of the Volume) from the Be-
 ginning of the Knights of the Garter’s Arms to this Place,
 has one Maker’s Mark upon it, viz. Three *Flower de Luces*
 in a *Scutcheon* with a *Coronet* over it.

What follows in this Volume (bound into it by a later
 Owner) are, first, two Sheets printed in Queen *Elizabeth*’s
 time, the one from a Copper-Plate, and is called, *The Uni-
 on of the Roses of the Families of Lancaster and York*: With
 the Arms of those who have been chosen of the most Honora-
 ble Order of the Garter, from that Time to this Day, 1589.
 It was composed, that is the Arms and Dates were settled by
Thomas Talbot a noted Antiquary of those Times, and graved
 by *Jodocus Hondius* of *Flanders* in *London* the Year above-
 mention’d. The other Sheet is stuck upon Canvas, and is
 so foil’d ’tis scarce legible; but it contains a short Account
 in *Latin* of all the Orders of Knighthood Ecclesiastical or
 Civil that are famous thro’ the Christian World. I think it
 is dedicated to Dr. *Tho. Hesketh* by *John Clapham*.

There are further two *Latin* Tracts in this Volume, which
 also never belonged originally to the aforesaid Collections,
 but are both bound in with them, (Parchment Covers and
 all) the one called *Libertates Collegii*. The other contains
 the Accounts of *Owen Oglethorp* Treasurer of St. George’s
 Chapel, from the last Day of *October* in the 38th of *Henry*
VIII. to the last of *September* in the first of King *Edward VI.*
 The rest of the Book consists only of several Sheets of the
 printed Titles and painted Arms of some Knights of the
 Garter in King *Charles* the Second’s time; such as are usu-
 ally dispersed at their Installations, and only bound in here,
 at the End; to make it a Volume as portly and magni-
 ficent

ficent to outward Appearance, as it is intrinsically valuable. The Care of thus gathering and binding together these Collections is owing to that eminent Antiquary and Herald Mr. *Elias Ashmole*, whose Book it appears to have been by the Impression of his Arms which we see on the Cover: But the Liberty of thus obliging the Publick with the Contents of it, we owe to the gracious Favour of a noble Peer, who is most worthily possessed thereof; having besides the Generosity of this Communication, also been at no small Expence in honouring the Memories of those illustrious Personages whose Pourtraitures are before mention'd.



L.

*A DEFENSATIVE against the Poyson of supposed PROPHE-
SIES: Not hitherto confuted by the Penne of any Man;
which being grounded eyther uppon the Warrant and Au-
thority of olde paynted Bookes, Expositions of Dreames,
Oracles, Revelations, Invocations of damned Spirits, Ju-
dicialles of Astrologie, or any other kinde of pretended
Knowledge whatsoever, de futuris contingentibus, have
been Causes of great Disorder in the Commonwealth, and
chiefly among the Simple and Unlearned People, &c.
London printed by John Charlewood Printer to the Earl
of Arundell. Quarto, 1583. Pages 324.*

THIS Work, replenish'd with Variety of learned Autho-
rities from the Ancients, and historical Examples of all
Times, is dedicated to Sir *Francis Walsingham*, from *Ho-
ward House*, by *Henry Howard*, afterwards Earl of *North-
ampton* and Lord *Privy Seal*. The noble Author, ingeni-
ously bespeaks the Patronage of his Friend, in the said De-
dication, by introducing it with an Allusion from *Vitruvius*;
who allows, "no Building to be fully finished, which wants
"a Cover to bear out a Storm." Therefore, having made
an end of this rude Pile, presumes to grace it with the *Lou-
ver* of his honourable Name. Further confessing his par-
ticular Affection and Zeal to him was so much increased
from his stedfast Friendship in the Days of Proof, that not
only his Hand was ready to subscribe, but his Heart with-
all to acknowledge the great Merit of his undeserved Fa-

vour. For who may be more securely trusted in the Port of Liberty, than he that once vouchsafed with a favourable Hand to waft him out of the Surges of uncertain Chance? And a little further, we observe, that from the sixteenth Year of his Age till this Day, his Custom had been, in the Course of his Reading to store up all such Reasons and Examples as occur'd in Philosophy, the Civil Laws, Divinity, or Histories, to the Ruin of pretended Prophets and their Prophecies. The Readers, of whose Censure he is most apprehensive, are of three Sorts: The first, looking not into the Subject but the Writer, with such Partiality, that *Battus* shall sooner be crowned with Laurel, if he bear their Livery, than *Homer* with an Ivy Garland, &c. The second Sort, are the close fullen Censors, who injure no less by silent Scorn and malicious Innuendos, than by open Exclamations. And the last kind, are the false Prophets and their Favourites, who neither upon Spleen against the Writer, nor overweening of themselves, but only with a mortal Fear lest their *Diana* should be robb'd of her silver Shrine, are like to bend their whole Endeavour against the Contempt of their inveterate Abuses. This is followed with some curious Reflections upon the Vanity of Prophecies and Oracles; by the utmost Pretensions whereof, we cannot alter the determinate Course which is prefixed in the Providence of God, nor prognosticate of any future Accident. We may change our Vessel, like Sea-sick Passengers, but not our Pain; our Bed, but not our Fit; our Climate, but not our Quality: For he that stinted and confined us to Government upon the Ground, forbade us, as it were by Consequence, *ambulare in Mirabilibus*; and he that made us ignorant of many present Matters for our own Behoof, would not entangle us with Gueesses and Conjectures *de futuris*, for a greater Inconveniency. The Trees which are most backward in putting forth their Blossoms, prosper long; whereas Almonds are most commonly decay'd and starv'd by the Frost, for putting out before their Fellows. Of Time past, there is no Comfort; of Joy present, no Stay; of Chance future, no Certainty. Why then should not all Sorts of feigned Prophets look into the Devil's Craft? Who deals like the Eagle with a Shell-fish, or a cunning Wrestler with his Mate, in hoisting us up to the nicest, and most fickle Points, that afterwards the Fall may be more dangerous, and his Prey easy; which would never come to pass, if Men would look into the Works of God with the Eyes of Humbleness,

bleness, not pry into the Secrets of his Purpose, with the Spectacles of Vain-Glory, &c. Then, after submitting to the Judgment of his said Patron, whether this Work should be destroy'd or committed to the Press, and praying that he might be blessed with his heavenly Favour in as ample Measure as himself had tasted of his honourable Friendship; he concludes this *Dedication*; which is followed with a short *Epistle* to the *Reader*. Wherein we perceive he has reformed to advantage his first proposed Method of dispatching all his Answers to the several Branches of Prophecy together in one Mass or Lump, before the winding up of the Discourse, by answering every Part distinctly under its proper Head, for good Reasons here given. After which he had some Thoughts of detecting the false Virtues and Properties imposed upon Herbs and Stones; but considering how despicable these Abuses were held in the Days of *Sozomen*, and that such Fantasies come never further out of Season, than when grave Matters are debated with Authority, he pursued no further this Purpose: So closes his *Epistle* with his good Wishes to his Reader.

The Work it self is introduced with the Story of *Ulysses* loitering with *Circe* the Sorceress, in his return from *Troy*; and the Confession of *Echinis* a reputed Prophet, how vain all Pretensions are this Way. Here we have a Division of *Prophecies*, into divers Kinds, with a Rejection of them, and a compendious Way offer'd to be satisfied in the Justice of such Treatment thereof. First, by pointing out the Causes which induce Men to embark their Hope on so faithless a Bottom as that of Prophecies. Secondly, by disproving all these Kinds thereof, to make it appear what Pains have been taken to seduce the illiterate and unthinking Part of Mankind. Thirdly, by shewing how our adhering to such Vanities is inconsistent with the Duty of a true Subject or a good Christian; from which *Data* or Principles is to be known what kind of Prophets may be tolerated in a State. Fourthly and lastly, by giving a full Answer to such Arguments as have been used in Defence of such Practices. The first Cause then, is a Desire in Man to soar above the State he was put in by God. Secondly, a Distrust of God; while we think he is not as willing by his Mercy, as able by his Might to help us. Thirdly, a Credulity in being apt to believe things we wish may come to pass: Also shewing that many Times there needs no more to the making a Prophet than a natural and easy Deduction

tion of an Effect from a Cause; with several Instances hereof. Fourth and lastly, an Impatience to know beforehand, the Revolutions of Government, &c. Here we have some Reflections on the Burden of Honour, the Depravity of Ambition, and Vanity of Divination; that it is unwarranted both by Divinity and Philosophy: That if Reason cannot compass it, neither will any other Principle in Man; and in what Cases he may be provident, but not prophetic: That Melancholy is insufficient to qualify Men with this Faculty: And that Passion is the Parent thereof, as *Porphiry* maintain'd, is proved erroneous. Hence we pass to

Chap. II. Of *Dreams*. *Plato* the chief Patron of them. No Certainty to be gathered from any Thing he has writ on this Head. *Aristotle* nearer the Truth; who maintains, That the Limits of our Knowledge are adequate only to the Strength or Abilities of the Soul, which in its present State, being always immersed in Matter, &c. seems unable, upon the Reception of Images in sleep, to judge whether they are answer'd by any Thing external or no. If Sleep were a Means to discover Things to come, then the sounder and deeper the Sleep, the greater would be the Discovery; but we find contrariwise, that Things of Moment are revealed in slumbers. This Kind of Divination moreover is contingent to the Vulgar, and not to the best and wisest sort of Men; and Dreams are the Amusement also of Infants, and even Brutes as well as human Creatures: The most affecting, often broken, confused and effaced out of the Memory. After some Reasons of the Ancients for raising our Regard to Dreams, we have our Author's for not heeding them. As 1. That since they are so soon forgot, the Print they make must needs be shallow. 2. That no judicious Man will chuse Fancy for his Guide; but Dreams are Fancies. 3. If Allegories please us, *Apollo's* Robe was of Purple with a Gloss, not shadowy. 4. The Gods are wont to reveal their Mysteries to Men sober and discreet; but we find none dream more than the Fickle and Ungodly. 5. God, who is Purity itself, will not make Dreams the Shadows of his ordinary Grace. 6. We may not expect him to give so fair a Colour for Man to depend more upon the Pride of his Nature which is frail, than upon the Rule of Providence which is certain. 7. To be exploded, as what would be Causes of Strife and Debate. 8. And withdraw our Mind from our Duty. 9. As they could not be distinguished, the Certain from the Fivulous. 10. As they could not be valued

valued for Grounds of Truth without detracting from the sacred Majesty. II, and lastly, As we are not to measure Truth by the Line of Imagination. Moreover, if any Aim were to be taken or Guide design'd from Dreams, some Interpreters would be found so expert that we could not err; but they appear not: And tho' the Events should answer some Expositions, who can say this is not Chance? As for admitting some Dreams to have been suggested by Angels, they cannot be admitted for ordinary Dreams, therefore make not for the Diviner's Trade. And since neither any Dreams bring one Effect to divers Persons, nor to the self-same at all Times, it may be taken for a senseless Practice to justify the Follies of a number by the Events of some. And concerning God's not revealing himself by this Means, as well now, as he may have anciently done, here are Reasons given to shew that his Will in this Point is not correspondent with his Power. Hence we proceed to

Chap. III. Of Oracles. And here we have the ridiculous Accounts which the Heathens gave of Divinations thereby, exposed. With *Cicero's* Notion, That the Mind being inspired or blown up by certain Vapours or Exhalations, deliver'd those Oracles. And *Cotta's* Question to the Collectors of *Apollo's* Offering, viz. If he were a God, why did he shrowd himself in the Bowels of the Earth? That the Island *Delphos*, where stood the Idol of *Apollo*, was inspired by Exhalations from the Ground, as maintained by *Plutarch*, but disproved by our Author; who ascribes the Prophecies from such Effect, more to the Ploughmen than the Priests. His Comparison of the Fable, which supposes the first Prophet to have been found by Chance in an old Vault in *Hetruria*, to the Tale in *Nubrigensis*, concerning two young Children brought to *Wolpet* in *Sussex* with an Eastern Wind. The Answer of *Apollo's* Proctors to the Question of some Philosophers, why *Delphos* remaining the same in Substance, Situation, and Quality as usual, was notwithstanding deprived of the Virtue of affording Oracles, if Exhalations were interested in the Cause: With the Shift of *Demetrius* upon this Objection. Also, the Argument of a wild Man for the Silence of this Oracle; who said, *Apollo* was doing Penance for certain Familiarities with *Daphne*, &c. So could not attend as usual, to the giving out Oracles. *Cicero* confesses this Silence; but evades the Debate of the Cause. And the Opinions of others

thers are produced ; but the coming of *Christ* is concluded to be the real Occasion of such Silence.

Chap. IV. Of *Astrology*. Its Definition. That the Houses, Faces, Images, Aspects, &c. which it ascribes to Planets, are neither apparent to Sense, nor revealed in Philosophy : That it is impossible for one or all the Planets to suppress the Properties of Nature ; as that a Child which is born under a frowning Planet should never laugh. A cold Property in Planets vainly asserted. The *Peripatetic* Principle, that no Planet, the Moon excepted, changes Property, but by regard of Place. The Opinion of others, that all Planets are favourable in their Kind, but forced to degenerate by Malice in the Bodies on which they work. That they work according to the Matter which they find, without giving a second Nature, or correcting the first. The Reason why St. *Augustine* renounced this Study of the Stars, with the ridiculous Subdivision of the *Zodiac* by the Pretenders to this Art. The Conceits about the *Aspects* of the Planets, sufficiently shaken by this Rule in Philosophy : That the Disposition of divers Causes tending to one certain End, cannot forego their Virtue by meer Distance, and nothing else. Things sublunary only subject to Passions and Affections ; and, therefore, not the supream Bodies or their Beams, as Astrologers imagine. Upon what the Consideration of *Aspects* depends. The Notion of Aspects taken up, in the Author's Opinion, from the sundry Shapes and Figures of the Moon. Next is the Divination from certain Parts of a Planet confuted, by the Authority of its Inventors. That the *Chaldees* admitted but eleven Signs : the Forms of which accounted for by our Author. The absurd Reasonings of Astrologers from these Signs ; as also their Inability to account for supposed Images in the Front or Face of every Sign ; with their want of Reason or Authority for culling out only a certain number of fixed Stars as influential. *Ptolemy's* allowing to the Planets ordinary Luck, but to the fixed Stars Happiness, inconceivable. *Bonatus* his Shift against the Objection drawn from the Use of only a certain number of Stars, followed by the Reason why Philosophers defined Chance and Fortune to be Causes not in themselves, but by Accident. The Argument, That Events, which draw their Virtue rather from the Means which happen by the way, than from the first Intent ; from Fortune than from Foresight ; seem to be brought to pass by Chance altogether, in respect of us ; objected to, by a Comparison which

which in no wise holds, *viz.* That we may guess at the Course of Things by poring on the Stars, as well as a Carpenter at the Goodness of a Frame by knowing the Timber. Wherefore all Knowledge from remotest Causes, as from the Planets, is obscure. *Plato*, tho' nearest the Truth, when he says, That all Planets are benevolent, is yet opposed by the Planetarians to keep up their Scheme. No prescribing with certainty, where, upon one Change, so many others follow; as in this Art. The Divisions of Astrologers in their Fundamentals. Also a Question put to them, Whether, touching Things which are perfected in Time, we should guess according to the Minute wherein the Work is first conceived in our Thought, or when it is begun, or when it is perfected; or when only part and not the whole is finished. Some Opinions herein; with the Application of the Question: As that, since the time of Conception is uncertain, we must take our Aim by that of the Birth, as the only Mark we have to guide us. *Haly's* Attempt to prove the time of Conception and Birth to be the same; with the divers Accidents concurring before we can take the certain Minute of any Birth. The absurd Reply of some hereto. Commonwealths also, as presumed to have their Fates, the Object of these Pretenders. They are question'd again, whether they believe that Influence they talk of, universal; from all the Heavens, or from the Planets only? Shewing that it pinches them which way soever they take it. And after observing, that the Angels know nothing but as God has revealed it to them, concludes, we must be Fools in thinking that any Thing can be discerned in an *Ephemeris*, which is but the Device of Man. Here we enter upon the Arguments to be drawn from Experience upon this Subject; and after its Definition we have the Reasons why it will make nothing in favour for astrological Divinations. That from the Flights of *Birds* and Bowels of *Beasts* Guesses and Inferences were sometimes answered by Events, but not from the Influence of those Things which were supposed to be the Causes. Thus tho' a War should follow an *Eclipse*, we may find a more real and rational Cause. Next we have an Examination of the dreaded Events of *Comets*. How divided the Opinions of the Ancients about them. The Objection drawn from Experience, of *Comets* that have brought forth one Effect, answered. That nothing can be predicted from them, because of their Inconstancy in time and place of Appearance, Motion, Figure, Continuance, Qualities,

Qualities, &c. The Arguments for their denoting the Deaths of Princes disproved in every Branch. That they have died oftner after the glaring of a Rainbow. That many great Princes here named, had not their Deaths foretold by any Comets. Observations on the Plenty and Prosperity that rather follow'd them; and Health, exemplify'd in Queen *Elizabeth*, who never was in better State of Body than during the twenty five Years of her Reign, in which many Comets appear'd. And here our Author affirms, as an Eye-Witness, " That when divers scrupulously dissuaded her Majesty at *Richmond* from looking at the Comet which appeared last (in 1572) with a Courage answerable to the greatness of her State, she caused the Window to be set open, and cast out these Words, *Facta est alea; The Dice are thrown*: Affirming that *her stedfast Hope and Confidence was too firmly planted in the Providence of God, to be blasted or affrighted with those Beams, which either had a Ground in Nature whereon to rise, or at least no Warrant in Scripture to portend the Mishaps of Princes*. Behold a Woman, and a Queen, which seem to be the Kinds and Callings, upon which the Comets, if Astrologers speak Truth, are wont to prey; and yet she not only relentheth not to common Fear, but insulteth rather upon common Folly! Then we have a fine Compliment paid to her Majesty for her numerous Virtues, which might make her an Exception to the common Rule; because *Wisdom governs the Stars*." Next we have the Fancies of those who ascribe the Cause of Earthquakes to Planets, condemned; with an Answer to the Demand why we may not as lawfully seek out the Properties of Stars as of Stones, Metals, &c. Shewing, that to search for that in the Sky which may be found nearer hand, is repugnant to Philosophy. And because some countenance their Pretensions by *Astronomy*, 'tis here distinguish'd what Parts of Nature this Science considers, and in what Manner the Rules or Propositions of any Art should be lawful, true and agreeable to Nature, which cannot be found in Astrology. Arguments taken from Physick, Physiognomy, and Navigation to prove it an Art of no avail. Against the Assertion that it is impossible to gather any certain Knowledge of Things which are brought forth by the Concourse of divers disunited Accidents; 'tis affirm'd by the other side, Poverty, Sicknefs, Death, &c. should rather bear the Name of Adherents than of Accidents, forasmuch as they cleave to the

the Subject, having a certain Foundation or Ground at the Bottom of our Natures; and the falsity of this Affirmation expos'd. Did Planets convey such Qualities and Influences as are pretended? then must they work the like Effects on Beasts. No Credit to the Art, that *Aristotle* affirms, these lower Parts or Earth do confine upon the higher; nor that Persons inhabiting under the Meridian are exceeding timorous, effeminate, &c. Nor lastly, what *Melanchton* affirms, That Children which are born in the eighth Month never live. The Doctrine of Inundations, Plagues, &c. proceeding from the Contagion of the Air; the Air receiving this Contagion from the Planets, and the Planets being the Causes of our Misery, consider'd and answer'd, by a parallel Case of the Heart in Man. *Haly's* Instance also of Floods, and parching Heats from Planets, being some cold, others hot, excepted to. With the Author's Advice to well-disposed Wits, to direct their Enquiries only to Things that may be known.

Chap. V. Of Conference with Familiars or damned Spirits. Herein is set down, the belief of some, That there neither is certain Hell, nor shall be Spirits till the latter Day: However, the Existence of Spirits argu'd for. To dispute about the Manner or Mean, where the Messenger is wicked, or the Message false, wou'd be needless. The Means whereby Spirits may be thought to guess at Things future, propos'd in several Instances. That the Illusions of *Sedechias* the deceitful Jew, presented before *Lewis* the Emperor; and of others, ought not to seem strange, since the Works of God are far more deep: And since *Scotto* the Italian Juggler could play such Sights before Queen *Elizabeth*, that those who undertook to discry them were no less beguiled than the rest, who presumed less upon their own Penetration, 'tis thought we may deem Familiars to be more fine and nimble. Further, of these incorporeal Messengers, as the *Demon* of *Socrates*, the Spirit that daily called upon *Alaricus*, and that named *Orthon*, which brought Intelligence from all Corners of the World to *Gaston* Earl of *Foix*, as *Froissart* has at large (and perhaps too largely) related. Some Arguments in defence of Familiars, and wicked Spirits, consider'd, and refuted: But the Abettors of this Art being at a Nonplus for want of Reasons to defend the same, appeal to the pretended Apparition of *Samuel*; and tell us that as the Sorcerers called him up, so surely may the Conjurers of these Times invoke the Souls of godly Men. But

our Author denies that it was the real *Samuel*. If it be urged, Why are Conjurers sometimes so desirous of a dead Hand, as *Athanasius* was accused to have cut off that of *Arsenius* to abuse with magical Practices; or that a Hair, a Pin, &c. is desired by wicked Spirits and Witches, of the Parties they would have Power over? 'Tis answer'd, the Gift is naked and impotent, unless vested with Consent: The Hand no more able to sway the Soul, than the Fore-castle of a Ship to guide the Stern; that the Belief is rather craved than the Benevolence; the Heart than the Hand; the Trust than the Token. That the Souls of Men indeed sleep not after death, but Bodies do; and shall not be awak-ed before the Knell which rings all in to Condemnation or Paradise: Wherefore he concludes, That neither Souls nor Bodies can appear to Conjurers but by a Figure or Shadow of Illusion, so far as it may take a seeming Colour by the Practice of our Enemy; and shews how unlikely it is in the Case of *Samuel*, That either God should suffer a Prophet of his own chusing to turn Deceiver, as *Samuel* certainly had been, had he deliver'd himself to *Saul* in such Terms as the Spirit did, or that the Devil by his nicest Art could restore a Body to its former Shape, which was long before this dissolved to Dust and Ashes.

Chap. VI. Of the *Cabalistick Art*. Its Antiquity, Meaning, and why so called. The two Species thereof defined. From these Definitions hardly conceivable, how this Art can afford either Help or Credit to the Prophet. Here we have an Account of the Conference held by our noble Author, six Years before, with one *Brocado a Jew*, then in the Court, who was a Pretender to this whimsical Art of expounding the Scriptures; and from thence took upon him to divine what Fortune should betide the *Low Countries*, as he said he had foretold what should befall *Paris*, at least five Years before the Massacre fell out. But our Author, among other Arguments, told him, " That Ex-
 " amples which fell out by Chance, were never current
 " where the Cause was to be justified by Reason: And
 " therefore, till he could as readily product a certain Ground
 " to make his Gueffes good, as score up a Register of blind
 " Events, I must (says he) rather praise his Luck than his
 " Learning; for as well might he prognosticate that the
 " Cock-pit in Shoe-lane should sink on the third of June,
 " because a Theatre fell down about that time at Rome in
 " the Reign of *Claudius*; as that either *Antwerp* or *Paris*
 " should

“ should be plagued by the Pattern of *Edom* or *Samaria*.
 “ We may be generally taught by the Precedents of God’s
 “ righteous Judgments upon former States, that whosoever
 “ sins or transgresses against either Table of the Moral
 “ Law, should either be corrected by his Justice, or for-
 “ borne by his Mercy ; but by whether of these Means
 “ God purposeth to cure the Carbuncle of Man’s Iniquity
 “ is concealed from our Knowledge, and therefore were it
 “ vain to guess what his Pleasure is to execute. The safest
 “ Course is to suspect the worst, because Extremities are
 “ due ; but yet we cannot determine and resolve of nei-
 “ ther.”

Chap. VII. *Of the Scripture Authorities for Prognostication.*
 Shewing how, in several Instances, it is there prohibited.
 The falsity of the Assertion made by the Pretenders to
 these Arts, That they never make Enquiries into any thing
 unlawful. The *High German’s* Proof of the Certainty of
 Star-Divinity, in the Warning given to Frier *Savanorola*,
 by *Bellantius* the Astrologer, exposed ; evidencing how
 vain and ineffectual such Warnings are ; since what is de-
 creed by Destiny, cannot be prevented by Intelligence.
 Then the Enquiry is made, Whether the Warning that this
 Frier should be put out of the way for Heresy were true
 or not ? If he affirm it to be true, then must he grant that
 Doctrine to be Heresy which himself and his Country main-
 tain against *Rome* : *That the Pope’s Pardons are of no Ef-*
fect. That he abuses his Authority, &c. For these were
 the Matters in defence whereof *Savanorola* died : If he
 deny these Articles to deserve the Name or Note of Heresy,
 which either he must do or confess himself a Heretick ; then
 it is evident that *Bellantius* was very much beguiled in be-
 lieving or advertising that *Savanorola* should be swept away
 for ungodly Doctrine. The Case is passing hard, which
 drives a Man either to renounce his Faith, or to forsake his
 Fancy. Were there a Register among the Stars, we need-
 ed not to seek the Scripture for our Order, but the Planets
 for our Fortune. In the Moderns, to say, they regard the
 Stars, as Means only, by which God brings his Decrees to
 pass, and so ought not to be set upon a Level with the An-
 cients, who look’d upon them as Gods ; will not serve, and
 wherefore. Observations on the two next Centuries after
Christ being rifest with Miracles, as the Air is warmest at
 the setting of the Sun, and the People apter to believe the
 Gifts and Doctrine of Miracles, the fresher their Sufferings

were who propagated them. The Antiquity of *Astrology* examined, with its Derivation. The Singularity of *Porphyry*; who alone of all the Philosophers gave into it. And the vain Assertion of *Melanchton*, That *Moses*, *Essay*, &c. impugn not all kind of Divination, but rather the Pride of Man, in presuming to understand those Secrets which are reserved to God alone, as the *Last-Day*, &c. The Objections drawn from Scripture, as *Moses* being learned in the Mysteries of *Egypt*; and from these Words, *Mine Hour is not yet come*, &c. and from the Star which conducted the wise Men at the Birth of *Christ*; consider'd, and answer'd. *Cardan's* Error in assigning the Hour of that Birth; with the foolish reasoning of him, and others, from the Face of the Heavens at that time. The Knowledge of *Seth*, *Abraham*, &c. urged in vain, since their Remarks of the heavenly Orbs tended to the Knowledge of their Courses, Eclipses, &c. for the Distinction of Times and Seasons, so needful in the Observance of their religious Feasts and Ceremonies: Wherefore some have gather'd from certain Expressions in Scripture, That the Tribe of *Issachar* was bound by Order, to the Study of the Stars; as divers Colleges in *Cambridge* are enjoin'd by the Statutes of the Founders, to give Allowance to certain Persons for this End.

The Remainder of the Volume is a Collection of Arguments, Authorities, and Histories further detecting the Delusions of these pretended Prophets, and their Ambition in all times, of supplanting what is certain in God's Providence by what is probable in Man's Conjecture. Their Subtilty herein further laid open. Their little Arts, Shifts, and Equivocations to gain themselves Profit and Honour, where they happen to be lucky in their Predictions; and shelter or subterfuge, where they answer not what they had rais'd the Apprehensions of Mankind to expect; with abundance of Examples to prove how justly such presumptuous Impostures deserve the Detestation of all sober and ingenuous Men; as conducing to the Miscarriage of so many Undertakings, which have depended on their Authority. Also pointing out the various Means of discerning such Counterfeits; which by how much more successfully they have deluded the Generality in all Ages past, should so much more effectually arm the Future with Precaution. Among these Examples in this concluding Part, we cannot be here further particular than to mention those of *Manfredus* the Astrologer, who promised an *Italian* Prince many Years Life,
and

and that he himself should live to discover many Wonders by his Art, but died in the approaching Spring before he could declare them. The Experiment of the Earl of *Arun-
del*, who would note in his Almanacks, the Changes of the Weather, every where contrary to what had been asserted by the Writers of them; and found his own Predictions oftner true than theirs. The Persages of Dearth in 1558 confuted, by its proving a plentiful Year. The Disappointment of the *Abbot* who built him a House on *Harrow-Hill*, to secure him from the threatned Deluge, when it proved a Year of great Drought. The Delusions, by Figures and Images, in the old painted Manuscripts, and in the Herald's Books, and those pretended to be preserved in religious Houses; as *Merlin's* Prophecies, which were chain'd to the Desks in many Libraries. The Use made of Women in these prophetick Cozenages: Thus *Montanus* wrought by *Maximilla*, the *French* by their *Pucelle de Dieu*, and our *English* Anabaptists by their *Holy Maid of Kent*. The vain Presumption of *Verdungus* a Prophet in the Reign of King *Henry VIII.* Instances of the Ruin of several Princes by adhering to the Advice of Magicians, Astrologers, and Prophets. Other late Instances of some learned *English* Men deluded thereby: How *Bellantius*, who predicted *Savonarola's* Execution, could not foresee his own. When Cardinal *Wolfey* superstitiously avoided *Kingston* upon *Thames*, tho' his ready Way from *Asber* to the Court, for a quibbling Prophecy, that *Kingston* should be his End: Was it not a lying Prophecy? For even Sir *Anthony Kingston*, to whose Custody the Cardinal was committed, proved not his End, nor brought him to the Tower, as he was charged; for he died of his Illness at *Leicester*. And the Rood of *Darwill Gathren*, how did it burn a *Forrest*, according to the *Welsh* Prophecy that it should? When in scorn to superstition, the Lord *Cromwell* burnt a Fryer with that Image. But we might quote half the Book to mention the Examples of this kind, wherewith it is all over so elaborately embellish'd; which would have been much easier commanded, had it been furnished with a *Table* or *Index*, whereof the second Edition in Fol. 1620. is also deficient; but we hope it will be supply'd therewith, if ever this Work arrives at a Third.



LI.

ANCIENT FUNERALL MONUMENTS *within the united Monarchie of GREAT BRITAIN, IRELAND, and the ISLANDS adjacent, with the dissolved MONASTERIES therein contained: Their FOUNDERS, and what eminent PERSONS have been in the same interr'd. Also the Death and Burial of certain of the ROYAL BLOOD, the NOBILITY and GENTRY of these Kingdoms entombed in foreign Nations, &c. Illustrated with variety of historical Observations, &c. from approved Authors, Records, Leiger Books, Charters, Rolls, old MSS. and the Collections of judicious Antiquaries. Whereunto is prefix'd a Discourse of FUNERAL MONUMENTS, &c. by JOHN WEEVER.* Fol. 1631. Pages 770. besides Preface, Index, &c.

THIS Collection of Antiquities is adorn'd with a neat Frontispiece, representing the Figures of Death and the Resurrection: Also with another Sculpture of the Author, in a laced Cap, with his Hand on a Skull; round the same there is an Inscription in *Latin*, shewing that he was fifty five Years of Age at this time that the said Work was publish'd; and at the bottom, four *English* Verses, informing us he was born in *Lancashire*, and educated in the University of *Cambridge*: Both which Prints were engraved by *Thomas Cecil*.

The Work is inscribed by the Author to King *Charles*; and in his Preface or Epistle to the Reader we find he had not only observed what Honour Foreign Nations had received by thus putting into print their monumental Antiquities, but that he had with painful Expences travell'd over most Parts of *England*, and some Part of *Scotland* to collect the Funeral Inscriptions of all the Cathedral and Parochial Churches: But being much discouraged to proceed by the many malignant and avaricious Defacements he beheld of those venerable Remains, and the many Obstructions and Troubles he met with from petulant Officers and Churchwardens for want of a Commission, he had Thoughts of burying all in silence, till he was animated afresh, to publish

lish what he had thus gather'd, by *Augustus Vincent* Esq; *Windsor* Herald and Keeper of the Records in the Tower; Sir *Robert Cotton*, newly dead, on whom we have here a *Latin* Elegy set forth; Sir *H. Spelman*, Sir *Simon D'Ewes*, *John Selden* Esq; besides Sir *Richard* and Sir *Henry St. George*, *John Philpot* and *W. Le Neve* Esqrs. From all whom he had Assistance, which encouraged him thus to finish this first Part; and to compleat the rest of the Work, now in good forwardness, he intreats the Communications of the Publick *. The remainder of this Epistle contains Advice to the Tomb-makers; that they would be careful to preserve the Inscriptions which they engrave; with some Apologies for extolling the ardent Piety of our Forefathers in these their Ecclesiastical Liberalities; and for the Method he has pursued; his Punctuality in following the ancient Orthography; and the Possibility of some Errors which may have escaped, thro' his having had the Helps and Collections of many; and others, thro' the common Fate of the Press; whereof the greatest he had met with he has amended†. So concludes with a Distich from *Chytraeus*, warning us, from the Funerals of so many others in one Book, to consider the Certainty of our own.

Then follows *The Discourse of Funeral Monuments*, which comprises 196 Pages, and is divided into eighteen Chapters. The First, treats of Monuments in general: From the ancient Poets, and some of the Moderns, as *Du Bellay*, *Spenser* and *Drayton*. 2. Of Funeral Monuments, Graves, Tombs, or Sepulchres: Of the ancient Custom of Burials. Epitaphs

* But the Reason why we had not the Author's said Continuation of this Work, was, that he died the next Year after this first Part was printed, as *Anthony Wood* informs us.

† But there are yet left several, which are very material; especially in the *Numerical* Letters and Figures of the said Inscriptions, which are, as to those Particulars, often erroneous, as Mr. *Wharton* in *Angl. Sacra*, Part I. Page 668 has observed: Whether chargeable upon our Author's own Transcripts, or those of his Friends, tho' not distinguishable, so as to fix the Imputation of Ignorance or Negligence upon him; yet, be the Defect in one, or the other, the *Chronological* Readers are equally liable to be misled: To apprise those Readers whereof, was one Reason for our present Review of this Book; as another Reason is, to oblige *historical* Readers with the Notice of many eminent Persons characterised therein, from ancient and credible Authorities.

Epitaphs and other Funeral Honours from several ancient Authors. 3. Of Sepulchres answerable to the Degree of Persons deceased ; the various Manner of bearing them to the Grave, and when both Sexes began to be borne alike. 4. Of the excessive Expences bestowed at Funerals in former Times. 5. Why so many have made their own Monuments in their Life-time. The Care generally taken for decent Burial. That the Burial of the Dead is acceptable to God ; with an Hymn to that purpose by *Prudentius*, translated by Sir *John Beaumont*. 6. Of the ancient Care and Cost in preserving the Bodies of the Dead ; with strange Customs and Fashions of Burial. 7. Of Cenotaphs, honorary and religious, with the Reverence attributed to these empty Monuments. 8. The Sanctity ascribed to ancient Monuments ; and the Desires of Men to visit the Sepulchres of worthy Persons. 9. Of the Punishments, Human and Divine, inflicted on the Spoilers of Monuments, and Robbers of Churches. 10. Of the Destruction of Monuments under King *Henry VIII.* and *Edward VI.* with Queen *Elizabeth's* Care for the Preservation of them. Her Proclamation, in the Second of her Reign, against defacing them. Here we have Remarks upon some Schismatics of those times, as *Hacket*, *Coppinger*, *Arthington* and *Penry*. 11. Of the Conversion of our Nation from Paganism ; including the Foundation of Religious Houses, and the Piety of the Primitive Times, from ancient Authorities, especially of the old Poets, *Robert of Gloucester*, *Chaucer*, *Harding*, &c. 12. Of their falling from the said Piety ; shewing the Degeneracy of the Clergy, their spiritual Monopolies, Adulteries, &c. in Prose, from ancient Histories and Records ; and in Poetry from *Petrarch*, *Gower's Vox Clamantis*, *Chaucer*, and the Leiger-Book of *Rufford Abbey*. 13. The Extinction of the Pope's Authority in *England* ; with three Letters of King *Henry the VIII.* for abrogating the same. 14. The Policy used by the said King and his Council in expelling the Pope's Authority ; beginning with a Letter from the Duke of *Norfolk* and Viscount *Rockford* to *Cromwell* for the Invitation of *P. Melancton* over. A Proof of the Supremacy of Kings, from the Chartulary of King *Offa*, for the Foundation of *St. Albans*. A Letter of Bishop *Shaxton* to *Cromwell*, persuading him to persevere in shaking off the Pope's Authority, with a Character of the King's Council. 15. Their Policy for the extirpation of Religious Houses and Orders. Of the Reformation of Religion : Of Inscriptions

in Churches. The King's Warrant for the Surrender of religious Houses. An Information to Queen *Elizabeth* of the Abuses of the Power given by her Father for the *Suppression* of *Abbeys*. And here we have some Instruments of Surrendry, as of the Prior of *St. Andrew's* in *Northampton*, *St. Francis* in *Stamford* from the Records in the Office of *Augmentation*. Some ancient *Inscriptions*, which were defaced, with the Pictures of the Trinity, Christ, Holy Lamb, &c. Also some *Indulgences* and *Pardons* on the Walls of Churches, which were defaced; and *Inscriptions* on the Bells. 16. The Time of the Institution of *Religious Orders* in the Church; their several Names and Authors, with the infinite encrease of their Fraternities and Sisterhoods; with their Corruptions, set forth by *Chaucer*, and in the Vision of *Piers Plowman*, the Author of which he calls *Robert Longland*, five *Johannes Malverne*. Among other Orders, here is an Account of the *Carmelites*, from *John Bale's* large Treatise of that Order, a MS. in the Hands of *Robert Treswell Esq;* and a Translation, from his *English Votaries* of *Nigellus Wircker in Speculo Stultorum*, of some Verses upon the Friars and Nuns. After his Summary of these Orders, which were at the Dissolution, he speaks of the Anchorites and Hermits, which were also dispersed about. And of an old *Psalter*, translated by *Richard* the Hermit, extant in the Earl of *Exeter's* Library, with Specimens of the *Old-English* Language; as also from another *Psalter*, quoted by *Selden*, englished about the time of *Edward II.* &c. 17. Of the various Ways by which the Clergy enriched themselves: Of *Pardons*, *Pilgrimages* and *Romescot*. The Articles of the Bull of the Holy *Jubilee*, copied from a Roll belonging to *Sir Simon D'Ewes*. The Tax upon those who would receive the Grace thereof. Articles of the Bull of Dispensation with Simony, Usury, &c. *Piers Plowman* quoted upon the Popes, Cardinals, Pardons, and Pilgrimages. 18. Of Parishes, Bishopricks; the Power and Sanctity of Bishops and Priests; of Sanctuaries; and the Ecclesiastical State of *England* and *Wales*. Concluding with a Table of all Ecclesiastical Promotions at the Taxation of the First-Fruits and Tenths; with the yearly value of each Bishoprick, Deanery, and Archdeaconsry, and the Tenth of the Clergy in every Diocese: At the end of which it appears, the number of Benefices were 8803. And here ends these preliminary Discourses, consisting of 196 Pages.

In the next Page begins his Collection, with the *Funeral Monuments in the Diocesse of CANTERBURY*. And here, having spoken of the Foundation of *Christ Church*, he enters within the said Cathedral, to speak also of the eminent Persons buried there; and begins with Archbishop *Becket*, who was slain in this Church by four of the King's Guard on the 28th of *Dec.* 1170. and of whose Life, Death, Sepulture, Shrine, &c. we have here a Narrative in six Pages. Hence we pass to the sumptuous Monument of *Edward the Black Prince*, who died 8 *June* 1376, in the 46th Year of his Age; with his Epitaph in *French*, and a Translation of it into *English*: Also a short Character of him from *Samuel Daniel*, in *English*, and from the compendious *Chronicle of Canterbury*, written by *T. Haselwood* a Canon of *Leeds*, in *Latin*. This is follow'd with some Characters of King *Henry IV.* also buried here; in Poetry, from the Additions to *Robert of Gloucester*, from *John Harding*, and (in *Latin*) from *John Gower's Tripartite Chronicle*, a MS. also from his *English Ballad* to this King; and in Prose, from *Caxton's Continuation of Polychronicon*, and *Fabian*. Also a Copy of the said King's Will: With his last Words at his Death, as recorded by *John Harding*. Here are also Accounts of his two Wives buried here. And other like Memorials of *Margaret Dutcheſs of Clarence*, and her Husbands *John Earl of Somerset*, and *Thomas Duke of Clarence*; with a Character of this last from *Harding's Chronicle*. A little further we have short Histories of the Archbishops of this See, buried here; the first of whom was *Cuthbert*, who died 758. The next here mention'd is *Odo Severus*. Next we have Accounts of *Laufranc*, who died 1089; and *Aselme*, who died 1109. The next are *Theobald*, *Richard*, *Hubert*, and *Stephen Langton*, who died 1228; of which last here is a Character out of *Harding*. Next, of *John Peckham*, who died 1294; and *W. Reynolds*. *Simon Mepham*, *John Stratford*, *John Ufford*, and *Simon Islip*, who died 1366. *W. Wittleſey*, and *Simon Sudbury*, murdered by the *Kentish Rebels* 1381. *Tho. Arundel* 1413, whose Praise is here recorded in *Latin Verse*, out of *John Gower's Tripartite Chronicle*. The next is *H. Chicheley*, who died 1443, whose Inscription we have here. Also of *John Stafford* and *John Kemp*, who died 1453. These are followed by the like Accounts of *T. Bourchier*, *John Morton*, *H. Deane*, and *W. Warham*; with a brief Description of the Ceremonies of his Inthronement, the sumptuous Feast upon
that

that Occasion, and the Verses celebrating the same, taken from the Record thereof more at large, which we find to have been printed many Years before †: This Archbishop died 1532; and our Author finds no other Archbishops buried here, but Cardinal *Pole*, whom he reserves for another Book. Next we have some Accounts of Sir *William Molyneux*, Sir *John Guilford*, Sir *Thomas Fogge*, &c. Also the Epitaphs of several Priors and other Ecclesiastics here buried. Then we proceed to the like Memorials of others interr'd in the other Churches in *Canterbury*; and likewise of the Foundations of the religious Houses there. Here we have King *Ethelbert's* Charter, for the Foundation of the Monastery of *St. Peter and St. Paul*, commonly call'd *St. Austins*: With further Memoirs of him, and his Wife, Queen *Berta*; and of other Kings of *Kent*. An Account of *St. Augustine* the first Archbishop of this See, from *John Harding*, and others: Also of several succeeding Archbishops, and of sundry Abbots buried in this Monastery, which were at least 70. The Abbots of this House were ever Barons in Parliament: And the yearly Revenues of it in the Exchequer above 1412 *l*. In *Hakington*, or *St. Stephen's Church by Canterbury*, we have a short Epitaph of *John Gower* Vicar of that Church, who died 1457. And some Notice of Sir *Roger Manwood's* Alms-houses. The Legend of the Foundation of *Minster Abbey* in the Isle of *Tenet*, from *Capgrave*. In *Sibbertswood*, an Account of the *Philpots*; especially that worthy Lord Mayor of *London* Sir *John Philpot*, who with Sir *W. Walworth*, perform'd such good Services against *Wat. Tyler*, and against the *Spanish* Pyrates, taking fifteen of their Ships; for which gallant Action he was most ungratefully accused by the sloathful Nobility. *Chiselherst* is remarked, only for being the Burial-Place of the *Wasinghams*. In *Dover Church*, the *Ashtons*. At *Folkston*, some Reflections on the Policy of the ancient Clergy, in making of *Saints*. In *Lidde*, some Account of *St. Crispin and Crispinian*. In *Bilfington*, an Account of the *Mansels*. In *Asford*, several of the *Fogges*; and

† See *The Account of the Funiture of the Inthronization of W. Warham Archbishop of Canterbury; with the Entertainment of the Emperor Charles V. Henry VIII. Cardinal Wolsey, and many of the Nobility, &c. by the said Archbishop: Also the Bills of Fare for the several Days.* Imprinted on a Paper Roll above three Yards long. Lond: 1560. 1561.

and some goodly Pourtraitures in the Windows, of King *Edward III.* *Edward the Black Prince*, *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, *Richard Earl Rivers*, the Lord *Hastings*, *Scales*, &c. In *Feversham*, besides the Monuments, an Account of the Foundation of the Abbey by King *Stephen*; also some historical Remarks upon him and his Queen *Maud*, and *Eustace* their Son. In *Settingborn*, of the *Crowmers*, one of whom was sacrificed in *Jack Cade's* Rebellion 1450. In *Shepey*, the Foundation of *Minster* Nunnery; with a List of the Constables of *Queenborough* Castle. In *Ulcombe*, of Archbishop *Courtney*, and his College of secular Priests. In *Bocton Malherb*, the Family of the *Wottons*; and in *Pluckley*, that of the *Derings*. In *Charing*, of the *Brents*; and especially that mad Warrior *Fulco de Brent*; and of the Church being consumed in 1590, by the Fire it caught from a Gun, discharged at a Pigeon perched thereon. In *Sevington*, of the *Barrys* and the *Finches*. Here ends the Account of Burials and Inscriptions in this Diocese, which is followed with a Narrative of the Archbishops of *Canterbury*, who were canonized Saints; beginning with St. *Austin*, and the fabulous Legend of the Judgment upon the Natives of a Town in *Dorsetshire*, who disregarding his Doctrine were born with Fishes Tails, as written by *Alex. Esseby*; and those of *Strode* in *Kent*, for a Contempt of *Tho. Becket* and his Horse, in cutting off his Tail, born with Tails of Horses or other Beasts, according to the foolish Assertion of *Pol. Virgil*. These Archbishops thus canonized, of whom we have here a short History or Character, are thirteen in number, ending with St. *Edmund*, who died 1242. And this Part concludes at Page 307, with some Observations upon the Enlargement of the Archbishoprick, and the Contentions between *Canterbury* and *York* for the Primacy. Hence we pass to

Ancient Funeral Monuments within the Diocese of ROCHESTER. “This Bishoprick, says our Author, is so overshadowed by the nearness and greatness of the See of *Canterbury*, that it looks but like a good Benefice for one of his Grace’s Chaplains; yet for Antiquity and Dignity of a long Succession of Reverend Lord Bishops, it may equally compare with its Neighbour of *Canterbury*.” For they had both one Founder, *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*; who built this Church to the Honour of St. *Andrew*, and endowed it; whereof *Justus* a Roman was consecrated Bishop by St. *Augustine*. Here follows a short Description of

of the City; the Limits of the Diocese, and the four Deaneries it consists of: The Valuation in the Exchequer; First-fruits, and *Peter-Pence*: That eighty one Bishops (more by nine than in *Canterbury*) have sat in the Chair of *Rocheſter*; and the present Bishop is Dr. *John Bowles*; but more particularly of the three first Successors of *Juſtus*, named *Paulinus*, *Gundulphus*, and *Gilbertus*, who were buried here, tho' no Monuments remain of them. Then we come to *Walter de Merton* Bishop of this See, who founded *Merton College* in *Oxford*; whose Monument here was renewed by Sir *Henry Savile* Warden of that College; and by the Inscription thereon, it appears the said Bishop died 1277. After three Bishops more, here mention'd, our Author observes, That he finds no more of this Diocese to have been buried in this Cathedral Church; because commonly they were removed to another See, before they were translated to another Life, this Preferment being only a Step to a higher: Therefore after a Word or two of St. *William* the Baker and Martyr, here inshrined from *Capgrave*; and the like of the Priory, our Author proceeds to other Churches, the rest of the Funeral Monuments in this, being of later Times; which he reserves for another Volume. At *Ailesford*, we have an Account of the Interment of *Catigern* the Brother of King *Vortimer*, and *Horsa* the Saxon, who kill'd each other in a pitch'd Battle. In *Otteham*, the Foundation of the Abbey there; and also of *Begham* Priory; with some Account of the *Sackviles*, and also of Sir *Robert Turnham*, from *Robert* of Gloucester. In *Pensberſt*, the Monument of Sir *Stephen Pensberſt*; with the Copy of a Record from the Tower concerning him, dated the first of King *Edward I.* Here also is mention made of the renowned Family of the *Sidneys*, buried in this Place, more particularly Sir *Robert*, and his elder Brother Sir *Philip Sidney*, who was shot before *Zutphen* in *Gelderland* the 22d of September, died at *Arnheim* the 16th of October 1586, and was buried most magnificently at St. *Paul's Cathedral, London*, the 16th of February following: And here we have his Epitaph, imitated from that composed by *Isaac du Bellay* in memory of the *Sieur de Bonivet*, and some Elegies made upon him both in *Latin* and *English* by King *James*. In *Tunbridge*, we have some Account of the Lord *Staffords*; the *Clares* and *Audleys* Earls of Gloucester, and *Andrew Jud* Founder of the Free-School here. In *Sevenoke*, an Account of the poor Foundling there named

William

William Sevenoke, who, in 1418, was Lord Mayor of London, and then built a Hospital and a Free-School in the said Town where he was found. In *Chidingston*, of the *Wilmingtons*. In *Cobham* and in *Shorne*, the ancient Family of the *Cobhams*; the *Braybrokes* and *Brooks*; who were also since Lords thereof. *Swanscombe*, noted for the resort of Madmen in Pilgrimage, for the help of St. *Hildeforth*. In *Stone*, of Sir *Richard Wingfield* Knight of the Garter. In *Dartford*, an Account of the Priory. In *Lesnes*, of the *Lucies*. In *Eltham*, of the *Ropers*. And in *Lewisham*, an Account of the Foundation of the Priory. In *Greenwich*, of the Consecration of the Church to St. *Ælphege*, with the Foundation of the Friery and the Priory. In *Deptford*, Pope *Martin's* Bull to the *Staple Merchants* for a portable Altar, and a Mass-Priest. Election of their Priest and Confessor. The Form of an Absolution. The Definition of a Merchant. What *Pedlars* are; and what the *Staple*. In *Chetham*, a Narrative of a strange Burial by priestly Delusion in this Church-yard, as related by *Lambard* in his *Perambulation of Kent*. In *Otford*, an Account of some Battles anciently fought by *Saxons* and *Danes* there; where *Alrick* the last King of *Kent* was slain: Also of St. *Bartilmew* a good Purveyor of Poultry for the Parson of the Town; all the Women therein who desir'd to have Male Children, offering him a Cock-chicken, and all who coveted Females, a Hen. Likewise of the Worship paid to St. *Tho. Becket* in this Town; and the Miracles he wrought here; as the springing a Well out of dry Ground; enjoining no Nightingale to sing thereabout, because one had disturbed him in his Prayers; which is as true doubtless as that other pious Prohibition of any Smith to thrive in the Parish, because one had prick'd his Horse in shoeing. Here, from the Victories of the *Kentish* Men over the *Danes* in *Holmes Dale*, and the many brave Warriors interr'd there, our Author takes occasion to conclude this Part with some general Characters of this flourishing County of *Kent*, beginning with *Michael Drayton's* Encomium, and Mr. *Selden's* Notes upon the Place; concerning their throwing off the *Norman Yoke*; with *John of Salisbury's* Testimony, That *Kentish* Men had to his Time the Prerogative of the Vanguard in the Wars. More particularly of the Gentry and Yeomanry of *Kent*; which with several Instances of their Privileges and Prerogatives; together with the Courage and Happiness of the Church in upholding

holding her Rights against the Monks, and even Archbishops, and maintaining her Chair immoveably in this one Place, brings us, at Page 349, to an End of the Observations upon this little See of *Rocheſter*. The next is

Ancient Funeral Monuments within the Dioceſſe of LONDON. Theſe are introduced with ſeveral Commendations of this famous Metropolis in Verſe and Proſe, by *John Johnſton*, *Sir Robert Dallington*, *Speed*, *Robert of Glouceſter*, *Camden*, *Adrian Junius*, *W. Warner*, and *Robert Fabian*. So we enter into *St. Paul's Cathedral*, founded by King *Ethelbert*; and here we have his Charter, with the Donations and Confirmations of his Royal Succeſſors, and other Benefactors. The preſent Government, Extent, and Value of the Biſhoprick. Whence we proceed to the Monuments; beginning with King *Sebbæ's*, ſo paſs to other *Saxon* Princes, and ſeveral Biſhops of *London*, who were here interr'd, particularly, that *William*, a *Norman*, who was Biſhop of this Dioceſſe at the Conqueſt, and who obtained of *William the Conqueror*, a Grant to this City, of Liberties in as ample a Manner, as it enjoy'd them under *Edward the Confefſor*: Which in our modern *Engliſh* runs thus, “ *William*, King, greets *William*, Biſhop, and Godfrey, Portgrave, and all the Borough of *London*, *French*, and *Engliſh*, friendly. And I make known to you, that ye be worthy to enjoy all That Law and Privilege which ye did in the Days of King *Edward*: And I will That every Child be his Father's Heir after his Father's Deceafe: And I will not ſuffer that any Man do unto you any Injury. God you keep.” But becauſe the Words of this Grant (which was ſealed with green Wax) were written in the *Engliſh* ſpoken at the Conqueſt, that is, the *Saxon* Tongue; we have here gratified the Curious with a Transcript of it at the bottom of the Page*. We have here alſo ſome Inſcriptions and Memoirs of certain noble Perſonages, who were there buried; as *John of Gaunt*, and his Wives, *Henry Lacy* Earl of *Lincoln*, *Sir Simon Burley* Knight of the Garter, *Sir Ralph Hengham* Chief Juſtice of the

* *Williem*, King, grets *Williem*, Biſceop, and *Godfred*, Portereſan, and ealle ya Burghwarn binnen *London*, *Frenciſce* and *Engliſe*, frendlice. And ickiden eoy, yeet ic wille yeet git ben ealra weera lagay weore, ye get weeran on *Eadwards* daege Kings: And ic will yeet aelc child by his fader yrſnume, aefter his faders daege: And ic nelle ge wolian yeet aenig Man coy aenis wrang beode, God coy heald.

the King's Bench. The like also of Dr. *John Colet* the Dean of this Church, *William Lily* the Grammarian, Dr. *Tho. Linaker*, *W. Harington* the Apostolic Prothonotary, Sir *John Poultney* the famous Lord Mayor, *John Nevil* Lord *Latimer*, Sir *John Beauchamp* Lord Admiral, who died 1360, whose Tomb by the Ignorant, has been called Duke *Humphrey's*, but who indeed had none here, he being buried at St. *Albans*; however, upon that fond Conceit, some Men would, latterly, have Meetings here on St. *Andrew's-Day*, says *Stow*, and conclude on a Breakfast or Dinner, as assuming themselves to be Servants, or to hold diversity of Offices under the said Duke *Humphrey*. Here we have also *Margaret* the second Wife of *John Talbot*, the renowned Earl of *Shrewsbury*; who died in *June* 1468. And because in our Annals, *Brute* is reported to have been buried in this City, of his own Foundation, we have here his Story recorded, as it is generally received. Then follows an Account of some *Jews* in this City, who crucified *English* Children in derision of our Saviour and his Sufferings on the Cross. An Account of the Cloyster of *Pardon* Church-yard, on the north Side of the Cathedral, where the finest Monuments were erected, and round the Walls of which was artfully painted the celebrated Dance of *Paul's*, or *Death's Dance*, being the Picture of Death, leading forth all Degrees of Men. With an Account of the demolishing the Chappel in that Yard, founded by *Tho. Becket's* Father, and other adjacent Chappels and Monuments in St. *Pauls*, by *Edward* Duke of *Somerset*. Some further mention of Sir *John Poultney* and his Benefactions. And of several Shrines in honour of Holy Persons buried here. Also the Dimensions of the Cathedral or Edifice itself, and Altitude, being 534 Foot high from the Ground, before it was fired with Lightning in 1087. With a Comparison between this Cathedral and that of *Nostre Dame* at *Paris*. As to the Succession of Bishops in this See of *London*, they were 89 in number, Bishop *Laud* governing the same at this time. And these Remarks upon this Church concludes with an Account of the *Cardinals* thereof. So we move on to St. *Faiths*, St. *Martins*, *Ludgate*, *Christ-Church*, *Black-Fryars*, and the rest of the Parishes, giving an Account of their Religious Foundations, the Interments, and ancient Inscriptions in them; of which we cannot be further expressive than to observe, that the most considerable Persons and Antiquities most copiously treated of are, in St. *John Zacharies*,

ries, *Tho. Thorp* Baron of the *Exchequer*, who was beheaded by the Rebels in 1461. In *St. Michael's Woodstreet*, the Head of *James IV.* King of *Scots*, who was slain in the Battle of *Flodden-Field*, 9 Sept. 1513. with other curious Remarks upon this King, from *Stow*, the *Lieger-Book* of *Whalley Abbey*, *Bishop-Lesly*, *Camden*, and *John Jonston's* historical Inscriptions of the *Scottish Kings*. In *St. Mary Aldermanbury*, upon occasion of a Man's Shank-Bone twenty eight Inches long, hanging in the Cloyster about this Church-yard, we have a short Dissertation upon Giants, from the Verses of *Havillan* a Poet, who flourish'd above four hundred Years before our Author's writing hereof, as quoted by *Camden* in *Cornwall*; also from *Robert* of *Gloucester's* poetical Chronicle, from *Ralph* the Monk of *Coggeshal*, and *Selden's* Notes on *Drayton's Polyolbion*. In *St. Laurence* in the *Jewry*, we have a short Account of the Family of the *Bullens*. In *Guild-Hall Chappel*, on account of an Inscription upon the Emperor *Charles V.* and King *Henry VIII.* is shewn why the Title of *Defender of the Faith* was attributed to them: And in *Mercer's Chappel*, an Account of the noble Family of the *Butlers*. In *St. Mary Aldermary*, some Notice of the *Blounts* Lords *Mountjoy*. In *St. Michael's Pater-noster*, the Foundation of *Whittington College*, by *Richard Whittington* four times Lord Mayor of *London*; who was three times buried in his own Church; with his *Latin* Epitaph; and some further Memorial of his Benefactions. In *St. Michael's Crooked Lane*, the Burial and Epitaph of Sir *William Walworth* Lord Mayor of *London*, who slew *Wat Tyler* the Rebel, and died 1383. In *St. Peter's Cornhill*, an Inscription asserting it to be the first Church founded in *London*, by King *Lucius*, Anno 179. and further of the Archbishop's See he founded in this City, and the Succession therein. In *St. Bartholmew's Exchange*, of *Empson* and *Dudley*. In *Augustine Friars*, the Burials of *Bohun* Earl of *Essex*, *Richard Fitz-Alan* Earl of *Arundel*, *John Vere* Earl of *Oxford*, *William Marquess Berkeley*, *Edward Stafford* Duke of *Buckingham*, and *Edward* eldest Son of *Edward* the *Black Prince*. In *Crouched Friars*, *John Bartelot's* Petition to Secretary *Cromwell* against the Prior of the said *Crosed Friars*, who was found naked in Bed with a Wench at noon-day. In *St. Katherine's* by the *Tower*, the Burial of the puissant *John Holland* Duke of *Exeter*, who died 1447. In *St. Botolph's Algate*, some of the *Darcies*. In *Clerkenwell*, of the Foundation and Prioreesses there. In

the *Charter-house*, the Foundation by Sir *Walter Manny* Knight of the Garter, and famous in the *French Wars*, who died 1371. In the *White Friars*, of that valiant and victorious Commander also in those Wars, Sir *Robert Knolles*, and his Benefactions, who was buried in 1407. In *Black Friars*, in *Holborne*, a Character of that noble Benefactor *Hubert de Burgo* Earl of *Kent*, who died 1243. In the *Temple Church*, of its Foundation, and the Knights *Templars*; with some Monuments there of the *Marshalls* Earls of *Pembroke*; and others buried there. In the *Savoy*, of its Foundation by *Peter* Earl of *Savoy*; its Destruction by the *Kentish* Rebels, and its Reparation by King *Henry VII.* and Queen *Mary*; with the Ordinances and Rules of the Hospital by the Founder. There are a few more Foundations and Inscriptions mention'd of the *Roll's Chappel*, *St. Martin's*, *St. James's*, &c. So we come to *Westminster*. And here, as the Foundation thereof with the ancient Monuments have since been more publickly historized, we shall only name those eminent Persons, with the Dates of their Death, who are most distinctly commemorated by our Author. And these are, *Edward the Confessor*, 1066. and his Wife *Edith*, 1074. Queen *Maud* Wife of King *Henry I.* 1118. King *Henry III.* 1273. and *Edward I.* 1307. Queen *Eleanor*, 1290. King *Edward III.* 1377. and his Queen *Philippa*, 1369. King *Richard II.* 1399. and his Queen *Anne*, 1394. King *Henry V.* 1422. and his Queen *Katherine*, 1437. King *Henry VII.* 1509. and his Queen *Elizabeth*, 1503. *Margaret* Countess of *Richmond*, 1509. Queen *Anne* Wife of *Richard III.* 1485. *Edmund* Earl of *Lancaster*, and *William de Valence* Earl of *Pembroke*, both in 1296. *Simon Langham* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, 1376. *Tho. Ruthal* Bishop of *Durham*, 1524. *John Islip* the Abbot, 1510. And lastly, *Geffery Chaucer*, 1400. (but falsly, as may appear below*.) With several Characters of him, as collected in the Narrative of his Life, before an old Edition of his Works, by *Tho. Speght*. After which, our Author concludes his

* Dr. Fuller, in his *Worthies of England*, has rightly observ'd (tho' he gives us no Authority for it) That *Chaucer* was living in 1402. for in that Year I find he wrote and dated one of his Poems entituled, *The Letter of Cupid*. However Mr. *Brigham*, by his Date upon the Monument he erected in honour of this Poet at *Westminster*, Anno 1555. puts a Period to his Life even two Years before that Date of *Chaucer's*; in which Error many others besides our Author have implicitly follow'd him.

his Account of the Monuments in this Abbey, with *Edward the Confessor's* Charter of *Sanctuary*, and a Memento for Mortality, in Verse. Then follow some short Accounts of certain Chappels, Hospitals, and other Religious Foundations which were adjacent, or in distant Parts of the City, and seem to have been before omitted. Among these are *the Chappel of our Lady in the Pieu*; which, with the Image of our Lady richly deck'd, was burnt to Ashes; and re-edified by *Anthony Wideville* Earl Rivers, &c. who was unjustly beheaded by *Richard III.* *St. Peter's Chappel* within the *Tower*; where we have a pretty large Account of *John Fisher* Bishop of *Rockester*: With his Letter to King *Henry VIII.* to clear away the Imputation of his being of the Council with *Elizabeth Barton* the Holy Maid of *Kent*, who pronounced some treasonable Menaces against the King, if he proceeded in his intended Divorce: Also another Letter of his to Secretary *Cromwell*, concerning the Oath of Supremacy; both from the *Cotton Library*. Also the Tenor of the said Bishop's Indictment; with Verses on him, by *Adr. Junius* and *Corn. Musius* in opposition. The like Particulars we have of Sir *Tho. More*; and also of the foresaid *Tho. Cromwell* Earl of *Essex*; with some Letters written by, and Verses upon them: Concluding with a List of the Services done by the said *Cromwell* to King *Henry*, from the *Autograph* in the *Exchequer*. Then we have some Account of Queen *Anne Bullein*, and Queen *Catharine Howard*. So we pass to the Notice of some ancient Burials in the Fields about *London*; especially certain *British* Kings. The uncertain Burial of the young Princes *Edward* and *Richard*, murdered 1483. Then we come to the Towns about *London*; as *Chelsey*, and the Burial there of Sir *Tho. More*; with his Inscription. In *Kensington*, an Explanation of the *Remembrancer's Office*, on occasion of one buried there who had executed the same. In the Account of *Sion* Monastery, *Rich. Layton's* Letter to Secretary *Cromwell*, certifying the Incontinence of the Nuns and Friars there. In *Hackney*, an Explanation of the Offices of *Auditer* and *Filazer*, upon the mentioning some Persons buried there, who bore those Offices. And here we have the Monument of *Christopher Urswick* the King's Almoner, who died 1521, much praised for refusing so many Ecclesiastical Preferments, and contenting himself with a private Parsonage: Therefore thought an Example for all our great Prelates to admire, and for few or none to imitate, says our Author. After a few an-

cient Inscriptions more in four or five other Parish Churches about *London*, we come to those in *HERTFORDSHIRE*, the Ecclesiastical Government of some Part thereof belonging to this Diocese of *London*, as the rest, to that of *Lincoln*: But because this is so large, our Author is so free as to borrow the Inscriptions which belong to that Diocese, and print them with those which are properly for *London*. Here the Interment of several ancient Families is mention'd under the respective Parishes of this County; but none amply commemorated till we arrive at *St. Albans*, and there we have several Particulars, in Prose and Verse, upon the Protomartyr of that Name; with the Foundation of the Abbey. Also some Characters in praise of *Humphry Duke of Gloucester* there buried, from *Camden* and Abbot *Whethamsted*; with some Intimations of *Queen Margaret's* fatal Malice towards him; his being strangled in 1446; his Benefactions to *Oxford*, and this Abbey; the Epitaph pencil'd on the Wall near his Tomb; with an *Item* of the Miracle which he wrought upon the blind Impostor. And here we have the Succession of all the Abbots of *St. Albans* from the Foundation by King *Offa* down to *John Whethamsted* afore said; of whom, more copiously than of all the rest, especially his Benefactions, Buildings, &c. with abundance of Verses and Inscriptions in *Latin* thereon. Here also we have an *English* Inscription declaring this Town to be the Birth-place of Sir *John Mandevile* that famous Traveller, who wrote in three Languages his *Itinerary* of thirty three Years: Also his *Latin* Epitaph in Prose and Verse on his Tomb in the City of *Leige*, as copied by our Author from thence, by which it appears Sir *John* died on the 16th of *November* 1371. Further of several eminent Persons buried here, who have no Inscriptions; as *Egfrid* King of the *Mercians*, who died *Anno* 796. *Robert Mowbray* Earl of *Northumberland*, and Monk, who died 1106. And *Alexander Necham* Abbot of *Cirencester*, who died 1217. Then follow *Drayton's* Verses on the Foundation and Fall of this Abbey; a short Memorial of some Nobility slain in this Town in the Quarrel of *York* and *Lancaster*, from some ancient Verses of *John Gower* and *Harding*. Also certain Epitaphs in *Latin* for several religious Persons and others here interr'd, by the Abbot *Whethamsted* afore said: Concluding with a short Account of the Privileges of this Abbey. So we proceed to other Churches in this County, and the Inscriptions in them till we come to *Sopwell*, and some adjacent

cent Spittles ; near which, they have the large Mannor of *Gorombery*, where the Lord Keeper Sir *Nicholas Bacon*, a Man of rare Wit and deep Experience, built a Seat ; the Ornaments and Inscriptions whereon, and especially in the Banqueting-House, are here described. At *Redborne*, we have an Account of St. *Amphibalus* the Martyr. In *Mergate*, the remarkable *Petition* of three Nuns there, from an old MS. in the *Cotton Library* : The Words whereof are significant and modest, if not misinterpreted. In *Kings Langley*, the Foundation of the Friery, and a Character of *Edmund Plantaginet* Duke of York, from *Harding* and *Stow*, who says he died 1402. Also of *Pierce Gaveston* Earl of *Cornwall*, from *Speed*, *Robert* of Gloucester, *Stow*, *Daniel*, *Leland*, and some Records in the *Tower*. In *Standon*, a Character of Sir *Ralph Sadleir*. In *Digswell*, an Explanation of the Word *Esquire* ; and hence, after a Parish or two more, we are led into *Essex*, and a View of the Religious Foundations, with the Monuments and Inscriptions therein, beginning at *Westham* with the Foundation and Interments there : Also an Explanation of the Office of *Sewar*. At *Barking*, an Account of the first Nunnery in *England*. At *Ralegh*, Copies of some rhiming Deeds of Gift by *Edward the Confessor*, King *Athelstane*, and *William the Conqueror*. At *Malden*, of *Cunobeline* or *Kimbeline* King of *Britain*, and some of the *Darcies*. At *Colchester*, of the first Builder thereof *Prince Coel*, and of the Abbey founded by *Robert Lord Fitzwater*. At *Earls Colne*, of the ancient Family of the *Veres* ; and further of them in *Castle Henningham*. In *Sible Henningham*, an Account of the famous Sir *John Hawkewood* a Tanner's Son in this Village, bred a Taylor, but being pressed into the Wars under King *Edward III.* perform'd such gallant Actions that he was knighted by that King, married the Daughter of the Duke of *Milan's* Brother, died 1394, and had a noble Equestrian Monument erected to his Memory, by the *Florentines* ; also one in this Church, and another in the Priory of *Henningham Castle*. In *Saffron Walden*, the Inscription of *Thomas Lord Audley*. Here also somewhat of *Audley End*, and of *Geffrey de Mandevile* Earl of *Essex*, the Founder of *Walden Abbey*, who being slain with an Arrow, was hung up in his Coffin on a Tree in the old *Temple Orchard* in *London*, because, being excommunicated, the Knights *Templars* could not bury him. Here also of *Humphrey* Earl of *Buckingham*, and his Character in *Latin Verse*, from *Gower's Vox Clamantis*.

mantis. In *Little Easton*, of the *Bourchiers*, Earls of *Essex*. At *Little Dunmow*, the Burial of *Matilda* the *Fair*, Daughter of *Robert Fitzwater*, the most valiant Knight of his time. Here it appears that King *John's* unlawful Love of this Lady was one Cause of the Barons Wars: And for her Refusal to consent to him, she was poison'd in an Egg, *Anno*. 1213. Her banished Father then serv'd in the *French Wars*; where he so valiantly overthrew one of his own Countrymen who had given a Challenge; that King *John* received him into his Favour, and restored him to his Estate, where he flourished long in Honour and Riches, and dying 1234, was here buried near his Daughter. In *Boreham*, of the *Radcliffes* Earls of *Sussex*, and their succeeding to the Inheritance and Honours of those *Fitzwaters*; with Queen *Mary's* Grant of Licence to *Henry Radcliffe* Earl of *Sussex*, for wearing of Coifes or Caps in her Presence. In *Flesby*, of *Thomas Plantaginet* Duke of *Gloucester*, who at *Calais* was smother'd under a Bed 1397, by the Procurement of *Thomas Mowbray* Earl Marshal. Here we have the Epitaph of *Eleanor* his Dutches; and a further Account of him and his Death from *Gower's Latin Poem* aforesaid, a MS. in the *Cotton Library*. In *Waltham Abbey*, of King *Harold* the Founder; and of *Cordelion*, the Title of King *Richard I.* but the Act of one of his special Familiars, *Hugh Nevill*. In *Upminster*, the Monument of *Gerard Dewes*. In *Great Thorndon*, of the *Tyrells*; and in *Ashdon*, of the *Cloptons*: And here ends the Monuments in the County of *Essex*.

Then follow *Additions of Epitaphs in the City of LONDON*, of which few or none are remaining in the Churches. Beginning with part of an Inscription that was in *St. Paul's* for Sir *Payne Roet*, Guyen King of Arms, Father of *Catherine* Wife of *John* of Gaunt Duke of *Lancaster*, and *Anne* Wife of *Chaucer* the Poet. In *St. Giles's Cripplegate*, the Interment of Sir *John Wriothesley* Garter Principal King at Arms, is mention'd; and the Patent for his Creation 18 *Edw. IV.* recited: And here takes occasion to give us several Sections upon the *Heralds* and their Office, as the Manner of Creating them, the Oath, and *Necessaries* to be provided for the Ceremony: With a Catalogue, shewing, what *Kings of Arms* were in former Ages, and now out of Use in this Realm: Also the *Succession* of the King's *Heralds*, and *Pursuivants of Arms*, with the Privileges granted to them; their College, and Body Corporate, in 27 Pages; ending with a Reference

to Sir *Henry Spelman's* Account of the *Heralds College* in his *Glossary*. In *St. Michael le Querne*, we have an Account of *John Leland's* laborious Collections of the Antiquities of this Kingdom, as we have it from his own *New-Year's-Gift* to King *Henry VIII.* which is here inserted: But he died frantick in 1552. which is thought the Cause that many of his Works were not printed. In *St. Botolph's Aldersgate*, some Inscriptions of the *Cavendishes*, especially that *John Cavendish* Esq; who slew *Wat. Tyler*, 4 Ric. II. with an Account of the Offices of *Clerk of the Pipe*, *Clerk of the Privy Seal*, and *Serjeant at Arms*. In *St. Michael Bassishaw*, a further Account of some Ancestors of Sir *Simon D'Ewes*, with the Fenestral Portraits of two of them. After some few short Inscriptions that were in three or four Parishes more, the Author concludes with these Words, "Many
" Monuments of the Dead in Churches in and about this
" City of *London*, as also in some Places in the Country are
" cover'd with Seats or Pews, made high and easy, for the
" Parishioners to sit and sleep in; a Fashion of no long Con-
" tinuance, and worthy of Reformation." Then, as before of the other Diocesses, is described that of *London*. Also, more particularly, the Situation and Dimensions of *Middlesex* and *Essex*; the Battles therein anciently fought, and the Burials of the Dead there; which is followed with a short Account of the Bishops of *London* who were canoniz'd Saints. And here ends our Author's Review of the said Diocese of *London*, at Page 716. The rest of the Book consists of

Ancient Monuments in the Diocese of NORWICH. Beginning with *Dunwich* in *Suffex*: The ancient State of it; also the more modern, from a large Treatise of *Dunwich*, written in Queen *Mary's* Reign, by a nameless Author, to one Mr. *Dey*; in the Custody of Sir *Simon D'Ewes*. In *St. Edmundsbury*, we have a short History of the Foundation of the Abbey; the Burials therein; an Interpretation of the Words, *Conge d'eslire*, (from Dr. *Cowel*;) Also a Character of *John Lidgate* Monk of *Bury*, a noted Poet in his Time, who died about 1440. In *St. Mary's*, several of the *Drurys*: And in *Clare*, a Dialogue, from an old MS. Roll, in *Latin* and *English* Verse, between a *Secular* and a *Frier* at the Grave of Dame *Joan* of *Acres*; shewing the lineal Descent of the Lords of the Honour of *Clare*, from the Foundation of the Friery, Anno 1248 to 1460. Further of this Lady *Joan*, who was Countess of *Gloucester*, and of *Lionell Duke*
of

of *Clarence*, who were both buried here. In *Stoke Clare*, of *Edmund Mortimer* Earl of *March*; his miserable Bondage and Death 1424. With an Account also thereof from *Harding*. In *Sudbury*, an Account of the Burial of *Simon Sudbury* Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and his Foundations, his Preferments, and Slaughter in *Wat. Tyler's* Rebellion, with an Account thereof from *Gower's Vox Clamantis*: As also a further Description of that Insurrection from the said Poem. In *Hadley*, we have a short History in Prose and Verse of *Gurmond* the *Danish* King, christened *Athelstane*. In *Woodbridge* and *Ufford*, the noble Family of the *Uffords* Earls of *Suffolk*, particularly *Ralph de Ufford* the wicked Lord Chief Justice of *Ireland*. In *Letheringham*, the *Wingfields* and the *Nauntons*; with an Exposition of the Office of the Court of *Wards*. In *Wingfield*, of the *de la Poles* Earls of *Suffolk*. In *Blithborough*, of *Anna* King of the *East Angles*, and his Issue. In *Brome*, the *Cornwallises*. In *Neyland*, an Observation that all the Monuments in this Church which bear any Face of Comeliness or Antiquity are erected to the Memory of *Clothiers*. In *Stoke*, many of the *Howards*, with their monumental Effigies in Wooden Cuts. A little further we have a Copy of certain Church Collections within this County (of *Suffolk*) taken by *William Harvey* Clarendieux King of Arms; among which we find the *Fastolfs*, *Taxleys*, *Walworths*, *Fernegans*, *Sulyards*, *Wingfields*, &c. Then we come to *NORFOLK*, the other Part of this Diocese. Here we have the Foundation of the Bishop's See at *Norwich*, with a Succession of the Bishops thereof. Then follow the Particulars of the Burials there: Some Account of *John Baconthorp* the resolute little Doctor, and Sir *William Boleyn* Great Grandfather to Queen *Elizabeth*, *Robert Walsingham*, Frier *John Thorp*, and many others; ending with the Praise of *Norwich*, from the *Latin* Verses of *John Jonston* in *Camden*, and their Translation by *Philemon Holland*. In *Thornage*, we have an Account of the *Highams*; and *Montaign's* Observation that it was the Surname of his Ancestors: Here also of Sir *Nicholas Bacon*. In *Hyngham*, of Sir *Oliver de Ingham*. In *Tirrington*, of Sir *Frederick Tilney*. In *Narborough* and in *Stow*, of the *Spelmans*: And in *Rougham*, of the *Telvertons*. In *Hunstanton* of the *Lestranges*. In the Account of the Founding of *Thetford* Monastery, some Memoirs of the *Bigots*, the *Mowbrays*, and *Howards*; with Praises of the Duke of *Norfolk*, from Sir *John Beaumont's* Poem on the Battle of *Bosworth*.

Bosworth-Field, particularly of *Thomas Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, and Duke of *Norfolk*, who died 1524, and was buried (as his Father *John* also was) here in *Thetford* Abbey; with a Copy of a long Character inscribed on a Table affix'd to his Monument. At *East Winch*, more of the *Howards*, and Pictures of their Monuments in *Howard* Chappel. Also Pourtraits of others of this noble Family, in the Churches of *Weeting* and *Farsfield*. At *Framlingham*, of *Henry Howard* Earl of *Surrey*, and *Frances* his Wife; also of Sir *Thomas Wyat*. The principal Names of Note further descanted on, are the *Heveninghams*, *Derhams*, *Knevets*, *Erpinghams*, *Filbriggs*, and the *Glanviles*, till we come to *Walsingham*, where we have an Account of the Foundation of the Priory there, famous for the great Resort of Pilgrims to our Lady as they call'd her, or the *Virgin Mary*; with *Erasmus* his Account of the said Pilgrimage; the Building, and the Riches wherewith it was adorned. In *Loddon*, an Account of the Foundation by Sir *James Hobard*; and in the Priory of *Carmelites* or *White Friars*, an Account of the College of St. *John Baptist*, re-founded by *John Fastolfe* Esq; Father of Sir *John Fastolfe* that martial Knight of the Garter, who had a fair Seat at *Castre*. Here we have also others of this ancient Family mention'd; for the Souls of whom, the religious Votaries in and about *Yarmouth*, were bound to pray; from the Collections of *Thomas Talbot* Keeper of the Records in the Tower; as *Margaret* Wife of Sir *John Fastolfe*, Daughter of Sir *John Holbrook*; and several others. In *Snoring*, an Inscription of Sir *Ralph Shelton*; and an Acknowledgement of Thanks to Dr. *Robert Pearson* Rector of this Church, our Author's Tutor at *Queen's College, Cambridge*. Further of the *Sheltons*, in the Parish of that Name. In *Tilney Smeeth*, an antique Sepulchre, upon which an Axle-Tree and Cart-Wheel are carved, in memory of *Hikifrick*, who with those Weapons instead of Sword and Buckler, put to flight an encroaching Landlord and all his Forces, who would have monopoliz'd their Common. Much like what is here also recorded, of one *Hay* a *Scotch* Man, who reinforced his Countrymen against the *Danes*, with no other Weapon than an Oxe Yoke, which is here also celebrated by *Johnston* the *Scotch* Poet before mention'd. After which follows, The Succession, Names, and Number of the Bishops of *Dunwich*, *Elmham*, and *Norwich*; and of such as had been reputed Saints. Among which the ninth,

was *William de Ralegh*, who was remov'd to *Winchester*; and the fourteenth, *Ralph de Walpole*, translated to *Ely*; and the last mention'd is *Dr. Francis White*, a learned Man, as his Works testify. But from describing the Situation, Circuit, Commodities, &c. of this Diocese, as he had done of *London*, our Author excuses himself, in that it had been already exactly perform'd by *Sir Henry Spelman* in his Book call'd *Icenia*. And here ends this *Collection of Funeral Monuments* at Page 871, as it should have been printed in our Title of this Book; which, because it has preserved a great many *religious Foundations*, and many hundred *ancient Families* (as may appear by the Index alone, at the End) has been, and will be a Work of great Use to many succeeding Collectors of our Antiquities, and Writers of our History, either local or personal, general or particular; notwithstanding some Inaccuracies may have escaped in it, as was before observ'd, whereof other Works are not exempt, which adventure to revive such a Variety of ancient Memorials.



LII.

ANTHROPOMETAMORPHOSIS: MAN TRANSFORMED: Or, the ARTIFICIAL CHANGELING; historically presented, in the mad and cruel Gallantry, foolish Bravery, ridiculous Beauty, filthy Fireness, and loathsome Loveliness of most NATIONS, fashioning and altering their Bodies from the Mould intended by NATURE; with FIGURES of those Transformations. To which artificial and affected Deformations are added, all the native and national Monstrosities that have appeared to disfigure the Human Fabrick. With a Vindication of the regular Beauty and Honesty of NATURE. And an Appendix of the Pedigree of the ENGLISH GALLANT. Scripsit, J. B. Cognomento Chiro-sophus, M. D. Quarto, London 1653. Pages 559, besides the Introduction, Table of Contents, &c.

AT the Beginning of this Edition (for the Book was first published in Twelves, 1650, without any Figures or Prints, but one in the Front, of divers distorted or disguised

guised Heads and Faces) there is prefix'd a comely Sculpture of the Author Dr. *John Bulwer*, engraved by *W. Faithorne*; and likewise another Title of the Book, not much differing from the true Title above, but seemingly added by the Printer to advance the universal reading of the Author, being entitled, *A View of the People of the whole World, &c.* Next we have a Device in Sculpture, representing the awful *Tribunal of Nature*, by Commission from *Heaven*, trying the *artificial Changeling*, or Miscreants of all *Nations*, for the abuse of their Bodies; with a short Explanation. Then follows a Specimen of the Author's Poetry, in an *Anacephalaeosis* or Recapitulation of his Work, intimated by the Frontispiece; wherein he briefly recounts the many Scoffs and Rapes made on the natural Form of the Human Body. After this we have the Author's Dedication to his Friend *Thomas Diconson*; and likewise several epistolary Poems, some in *Latin*, and others in *English*, to the Author in honour of his Performance; one of these is written by *Francis Goldsmith*, another by *Adolet Hogeressa* of *High Cross*. There is also a Letter to the Author from *R. Mason* of the *Middle Temple*, discovering the Ground of all Man's Prevarications. Next follows a short Hint of the Use of this Treatise; also an anonymous Piece of *Latin* Poetry, called *Diploma Apollinis*, being a *Bull* or *Writ* of *Apollo* for translating the Author to the *Celestial Orb*. After, a List of near 300 Authors, Historians, Physicians, Anatomists, Travellers, &c. referr'd to in this Work, we come to the *Introduction*; which highly extols the native Beauty and Excellency of the human Fabrick; shews the Impiety of varying from Nature; and the depraved Figures introduced thereby; "inasmuch," says the Author, "that it may seem the first Men only were made by God, but the rest were of Mens Invention: And," continues he, "while we dispute in Schools, whether if it were possible, it were lawful for Man to destroy any one Species of God's Creatures, tho' but of *Toads* and *Spiders*; Because this were a taking away one Link of God's Chain, one Note of his Harmony; we have taken away the Jewel at that Chain." He then recommends my Lord *Bacon's* Opinion of the Helps towards Beauty, and good Features, and reducing the Blemishes of Persons to their natural State: And so introduces his Work.

The Work itself is represented in 24 Scenes, and is all along illustrated with wooden Prints, of the Forms and

Fashions treated of. *Scene 1.* Exhibits certain *Fashions of the Head*, affected by divers Nations; as Sugar-loaf Heads, long and short Heads, round and broad Heads, thin narrow Heads, square Heads, Dog's Heads, headless Nations, whose Countenance is in their Breast, and their Eyes as it were in their Shoulders, as related, among other Antients, by St. *Augustine*, who says he saw them, and repeated by Sir *John Mandevill*, Sir *Walter Raleigh*, *Purchas*, and others: Next, of horned Nations; and here is instanced the Tale of one *Margaret Owen* an horned *Welch* Woman. *Hydrocephalos*, or Heads extended with Water between the Skin and Muscles; and *Bicipites*, or Men with two Heads. Then is shewn the Head's true Figure; and lastly, of Hard-heads and Block-heads; and through this whole Scene are interspers'd many philosophical Observations upon the Brain's participating of the Figure of the Head, and its being affected thereby. *Scene 2.* Treats of the *Fashions of the Hair and Hair-Rites*; and first of bald-pated Men and Women; then of the natural Use and Comeliness of the Hair, fantastical Tonsures, long haired Men, the Regulation of the Hair and Tonsure, artificial Affectations of black and yellow Hair; the tinging, anointing, powdering, plating, frizling, and curling of Hair; and lastly, of Perukes: All illustrated with many historical Examples and philosophical Reflections, as the other Scenes or Chapters are. *Scene 3.* Of *Frontal Fashions*, and here of low, high, and broad Foreheads, prominent Foreheads, cloudy Foreheads, Foreheads stigmatized, spotted and painted Foreheads. *Scene 4.* Of *Eye-brow Rites*, beginning with Foreheads stiff strain'd with Fillets, and Beetle Brows; then of the Beauty of the Eye-Brows, hairless and great Eye-Brows, triangular and high-arched Eye-Brows; Painters and Dyers of Eye-Brows. *Scene 5.* Of *Eye-Lid Fashions*; Eye-Lids distorted from the Eye, the Use of Eye-Lids; and of the Hair on the Eye-Lids, Eradicators of the Eye-Lid Hair; Painters of the Eye-Lid and Eye-Lid Hair. *Scene 6.* Of *Properties and Affectations of Eyes*; amongst which, of one-eyed Nations, Nations without Eyes, others with four Eyes, and Eyes misplaced; Eye Painters, sundry kinds of Eyes, and which is most elegant. *Scene 7.* Of *Forms of the Nose*; Nations that pare and cut off their Noses, slit Noses, short, long, and great Noses, Noses turned broad upwards, flat and saddle Noses, ape-like and hawk Noses, the natural Perfection and Beauty of the Nose; Nose-Jewels. *Scene 8.* Of *Auricular*

ricular Fashions; Men with Ears down to their Feet, others who cover themselves with their Ears, Ear-Rings, Ears full of gilded Nails, with divers other Marks of auricular Bravery; and of the natural Proportion of the Ear. *Scene 9. Of Cheek Gallantry*; Nations with artificial Scars in their Cheeks, others that bore Holes in them, and therein put Turquoises, Emeralds, &c. and of the modest Grace of the Cheeks. *Scene 10. Of Mouth Fashions*; wide Mouths, the natural Proportion of the Mouth, Nations without a Mouth, living by Breath and Odours; others with Lips hanging down to their Breasts, discover'd by Mr. Jobson at the River *Gambia*; of great thick Lips, and how these affect the Speech, and of Hair-Lips. *Scene 11. Of Lip Gallantry*; Nations with Streaks or Lines in their Lips; others with Holes, in which they wear Pegs, precious Stones, Pearls, &c. of Lip-Rings, the Office and Ornament of the Lips, the decent and proper Manner of eating and drinking; the *French* Manner; of the Throat, the Wind-pipe and the Gullet or feeding Channel, and the natural Use and Action of the Gullet in conveying Meat to the Stomach, with many philosophical Observations on the Operations of the Muscles and Fibres in these Parts. *Scene 12. Of Beards and Manhood about the Mouth*; and here the Author shews the Cavils raised against the Beard, which he answers, and maintains the Dignity and Use of the Beard and of the Mustachoes, and condemns shaving as a Note of Effeminacy; of the Manner of the ancient *Britons*; of Eradicators of Beards and beardless Nations, half Beards, thin, long, and formal Beards, Beard-Dyers, and bearded Women. *Scene 13. Of Dental Fashions*; Nations that affect red, white, and black Teeth, others that file and indent their Teeth, others that pull out Teeth for Bravery, the Use and natural Beauty of the Teeth; artificial Teeth; the Perfection and Renovation of Teeth. *Scene 14. Of Devices about the Tongue*; Nations attempting the Improvement of the Body by cleaving their Tongues; "Yet this Device," the Author shews, "is destructive of the Perfection of the Body, for *Nature* neither abounds in superfluous Things, nor is defective in Necessaries; she does nothing in vain, nor creates any thing diminished, unless hindred by Matter; so that the Provision of *Nature* being doubled by a supernumerary Particle, the Instrument is hurt in it's Operations;" of the Bridle of the Tongue, and in what Case, and how it ought to be cut. *Scene 15. Of the*

the Face; the just Proportion of the Face, Nations with Platter-Faces, long and square Faces, Dogs Faces, some that stick Feathers in their Faces, others that cut Streaks in and tear and stigmatize their Faces; of Face-Painters, and here we have Instances of several Nations painting their Faces, as related by *Grimston*, *Capt. Smith*, *Herbert's* and *Sandy's Travels*, with *Dr. Donne's* Reproof to the Face-Painters; then is laid down how far Face-Painting is allowable; of Patches; in what Manner the Face is disfigured by performing vocal and instrumental Musick. *Scene 16. Of the Neck*; the Inconveniency of a long Neck, Nations that have no Neck; the Cause of Swelling in the Throat. *Scene 17. Of Shoulder Affectations*; Men with Shoulders higher than their Heads; others with broad Shoulders; "but these last," says the Author, "are not in Favour with the Women, because they for the most part beget great Children;" narrow Shoulders and crook'd Backs; of the hereditary Deformities of Parents, and natural Marks. *Scene 18. Of Arms, Hands, and Nails*; the Portuguese Artifice of making their Hands long and small; painted Hands and Nails, prodigious long Nails, the natural Growth and Use of the Nails; then the Author recommends the Reformation of the Nails as a noble Care, "for," says he, "Cleanness and the civil Beauty of the Body were ever esteem'd to proceed from a Modesty of Behaviour and a due Reverence towards God, towards Society, and towards ourselves." Of Persons born with many Arms, others without Arms, amongst whom of the remarkable *John Simons* of *Hagbourne* near *Abbingdon*, born without Arms, Hands, Thighs, or Knees; of supernumerary Fingers and Nations without Hands; of the miraculous *Hel-tuo Lapidum*, *Francis Battalia* an Italian, who was in *London* about the Year 1653, born with two Stones in one hand and one in the other, who at his Birth rejecting the Pap, and having those Stones offer'd him, swallow'd them down, and fed all his Life on Stones and Pebbles. *Scene 19. Of Pap-Fashions*; the Proportion, Use, and Decency of the Breasts, and several strange Monstrosities affected therein; why shameful Parts; of Male-Nurses; the *Amazonian* Amputations, and the needless Wish of *Momus* and *Don Alonso* for a Casement in the Breast. *Scene 20. Of Affectations* about the Breasts and Waist; here the Author inveighs most bitterly against our pernicious Custom of swathing and lacing of Infants; shewing by many physical

Argu-

Arguments what innumerable Diseases ensue from it, as Rickets, Consumptions, &c. and then gives us the Fashions of many Nations in this Particular ; with the Cause of Crookedness ; and how Children unborn may be disfigured.

Scene 21. Of the *Privy-Parts* ; seeing the Author could not have answer'd to Nature his Silence on this Head ; after a modest Apology he takes a View of these Parts in order, first, to shew the Abuses of them, with several national Deformities ; secondly, to teach their natural Use, Honesty, and Perfection, by the many grave and curious Observations he intersperses ; and first he speaks of Yard Balls and Rings, fix'd by many Nations on the Fore-Skin to prevent Venery ; of *Semi-Eunuchs* and *Eunuchs* ; how far the Testicles are instrumental in forming the Voice ; the Castration of both Sexes ; the Trial of *Clarke* the Sow-Gelder at *Lincoln*, for spading *Margaret Brigstock* ; of the *Jewish* and *Mahometan* Circumcision ; and of other Nations, as related by Mr. *Jobson* ; of the *Hymen* a Note of untainted Virginity ; *Hermaphrodites* ; one buried alive in *Scotland* 1461. of Female Purgations, Contractions ; of Padlocking and sewing them up ; the just Proportion of the Virile Member ; of the Navel, with Sir *Tho. Brown's* Opinion of it ; Attempts to transform Women into Men, and Men into Women ; with other strange Abuses of these Parts.

Scene 22. Of *Tailed-Nations* and *Breech Gallantry* ; the Reason why Man has no Tails ; *Kentish* Long-Tails recorded in our Chronicles and by divers *Popish* Authors, whereof *Delrio* gives this Account, “ *Thomas Becket* Archbishop of *Canterbury* being in Disgrace with *Henry II.* “ and riding through *Stroud* near *Rocheſter*, the Inhabitants “ to affront him, cut off his Horse's Tail, which ever since “ was entailed upon them, inasmuch as you may know a “ Man of *Stroud* by his Long-Tail.” Of the *Irish* Long-Tails slain at the Storm of *Cashell* in the County of *Tipperary*, by the Lord *Inchequine* ; of the tailed Islanders of *Bornea*, of whom Dr. *Harvey* gives an Account ; and other tailed Nations : Of the flagrant and unnatural Sin of *Sodomy* ; “ yet,” says he, “ a great Cardinal” (*Joannes de la Casa* Archbishop of *Benevento* in his Book in Commendation of *Sodomy*) “ could prophanely say it was *suave et divinum Opus.*”

Scene 23. Of *Leg and Foot Fashions* ; how much little Feet are affected by the *Chinese* and *Spanish* Women, “ inasmuch, as the Proverb says, in voting for a handsome “ Woman, let her be *English* to the Neck, *French* to the

Waist,

“Waist, *Dutch* below, and for Hands and Feet let her be “*Spanish*.” The natural Proportion of the Feet; the Motion of the Legs, Feet, and Toes in sustaining and transferring the Body; the Inconveniency of little Feet; divers national Forms of Feet; of Monsters partly human and partly mixt of divers Species, whereof “*St. Augustine* denies that they “shall rise again,” with the Author’s Reflections thereon: Nations affecting great Hips, Thighs, and Calves; of riding, and the Fluxion of the vital Spirits; the Way to bring Legs to a convenient Magnitude; Baker and Taylor Legs; national Deformities of Feet; *Centaur*s and *Onocentaur*s; of the *Peruvians* that mingle with Apes; the *Indian Satyr* describ’d by *Tulpius*, which was bestowed on *Henry Frederick* Prince of *Orange*; the Original of *Satyrs*; the *Guinea-Drill*, shewn in 1652 at *Charing-Cross*; of *Baboons*, *Monkeys* and *Apes*, and the rational Acts of these Kind of Creatures, with the Observations of *Scaliger* and *Camerarius* on this Head, and of a modern Poet, who sings;

“When Men began to grow unlike the Gods,

“Apes grew to be like Men.”——

Then of Sea-Men and Men-Fishes, Semi-Men and Semi-Beasts; of the Causes of monstrous Deformities, and the Conception of Brutes by Men, and of Women by Brutes; the upright Stature of Man; a Description of divers foreign Monsters, particularly one seen by *Hoffman* at *Rome*. *Scene 24.* Of *Inventions practised by Men to deform the human Fabrick*; Nations with embroidered, carbonado’d and painted Skins, discover’d by *Sir Francis Drake*; an Enquiry about changing the Colour of the Body; of feather’d and hairy Men, with the Story of *John of Leiden* mention’d by *Sir K. Digby* in his *Treatise of the Soul*; and *Lord Bacon*’s Cause of Pilosity; how overfat and corpulent Bodies encounter *Nature*; the Cause of tall Stature, and the Means to accelerate and encrease Growth; the natural Magnitude of the Body; *Rhases* and *Albertus*’s Art of getting little Men; *Paracelsus* his Artifice of forming Men in Horse-Dung, &c. with the Opinion of the Learned thereupon: A Vindication of the *Symmetry* and just Proportion of Woman’s Body for Generation; of *Pigmies* of divers Nations, and here he instances *Master Jefferrey* the Queen’s *Dwarfe*, and others; and shews the Art of making *Dwarfs*, with the Reason of dwarfish Stature; of *Giants* of divers Countries, spoken of by *Hakluyt*, *Sir Francis Drake*, *Goulart*, and others; and Observations on the Decay of Stature by too early Marriages; the

the *Devil's venerious* Acts with Women; the Art of restoring Men to Youth; Man's *Metamorphosis* and Transmigration into other Creatures; the Power of *Witches*; that the *Soul* of Man cannot inform a Beast's Body, nor the reverse; of Transubstantiation; Mr. *Scott's* Opinion of the *Devil's* transforming himself into divers Shapes; and of the *Legerdemaine* of *Changelings*.

We have now gone thro' the 24 Chapters of this Treatise, upon which it will be needless here to add any Panegyrick, since whoever has read it, can't but be acquainted with the Author's Skill and Accuracy in the Philosophy of the humane Fabrick, as well as his Wit and Humour in censuring the deprav'd and pragmatistical Inventions of Men. We will therefore take a View of his APPENDIX, *exhibiting the PEDIGREE of the ENGLISH GALLANT*, which he thought proper to annex, (having first prosecuted his principal Design) to answer the Expectation of the Publick, who thought him necessarily engag'd to touch upon the Deformity of Apparel, of which almost every Scene afforded emergent Occasion; herein explaining the Proverb, *God makes, but the Taylor shapes*.

The *English*, and the more civiliz'd Nations, had hitherto in a great measure escaped his Sentences of *Treason* against *Nature*, whereof many others were convicted; yet here they must bear to have their affected Vanities laid before them; "It were not impossible," says he, "to prove, that there was never any Conceit so extravagant, that ever forced the Rules of Nature; or Fashion so mad, which fell into the Imaginations of any of these indicted Nations, that may not meet with some publick Fashion of Apparel among us, and seem to be grounded upon the same pretended Reason." Our Sugar-Loaf Hats, he attributes to the same Conceit as the Sugar-Loaf Heads of Foreign Nations; our square Caps are owing to their square Heads; our flat Caps to their flat Heads; our *French* Hoods imitate the *Unicorn-like Dress* of Hair among the barbarous *Indians*: He then shews the foreign Extraction of our Masks, Painting, and Black-Patches, our Pendants and auricular Bravery; our Pease-cod-bellied Doublets emulate the *Gordian* and *Muscovite* Fashion, and other *Gorbellied* Nations. The flashing and pincking our Doublets, our Cod-Piece Fashion, and Trunk-Hose have all their Semblances in *Barbarian* Nations; as likewise our indecent Fashion of naked Breasts and Shoulders, our vain and foolish Verdin-

gales (or Hoops:) Our affected long Shoes, our broad Shoes (which in Queen Mary's Time occasion'd a Proclamation that no Man should wear his Shoes above six Inches square at the Toes) and our high Shoes have all their Original from abroad. The Vanity of disguising our Shapes is also farther expos'd by some poetical Quotations from *Alex. Barclay's* Translation of the *Ship of Fools*; and from an ingenious old Comedy in the Character of *Lupa*. He then concludes the Appendix with this apt Recommendation, "That whoever will reduce Cloaths and Garments to their true End, must fit them to the Service and Commodity of the Body, whence dependeth their Original Grace, and Comeliness, which can no way better be done than by cutting them according to the natural Shape and Proportion of the Body; as we may probably imagine the Skin-Garments were, wherewith the Lord God, who best knew their Shape, first cloath-ed the Nakedness of our *first Parents*." And he shews that we ought not to allow Fashions for their Rareness and Novelty, when Goodness and Profit are not joined to them*.

* We think it not improper to take Notice of a *Catalogue* of the Author's Works subjoin'd to this Treatise; which are as follow: Works already published; 1. *The natural Language of the Hand*. 2. *The Art of manual Rhetorick*. 3. *The deaf and dumb Man's Friend*. 4. *A Dissection of the Muscles of the Affections of the Mind*. 5. *The Artificial Changeling*. Works accomplished by him, not then published. 6. *The natural Expressions of the Hand*. 7. *The natural Language of the Head, or the Notions of Physiognomy*. 8. *The Art of Cephalical Rhetorick*. 9. *The moral Anatomy of the Body*. 10. *The Academy of the Deaf and Dumb, teaching them to hear with their Eyes, and to learn to speak*. 11. *Physiognomia Medici*. 12. *Tractatus de removendis Loquelæ Impedimentis*. 13. *Tractatus de removendis Auditionis Impedimentis*. And at the End of this Catalogue, the Author notes, in a short *Latin* Advertisement, the great Fatigue of writing and reading many Books, and that he must for the future wholly employ himself in the Business of his Profession.



P O S T S C R I P T.

THUS has the *British Librarian* given a Specimen of his Undertaking, to the Extent of one Volume, in a diligent Abstract of above fifty of our Scarce, Useful, and Valuable Books. In the choice of them, tho' here are some of considerable Valuation extracted; yet the high Price to which many are advanced in the Shops, has been no Temptation for his making that the Rule to prefer them. He has rather thought those which are most *useful*, the most *valuable*; and such of them, as are grown most *scarce*, most needful and deserving of this Recommendation. Accordingly, 'tis not doubted but they will appear worthy of it, by what is here advanced to the Reader's Notice from them; being all fraught with much *observable Matter*, as may be easily perceived by this Scheme, for compassing the readiest Knowledge and Command thereof, which may have escaped the Notice or Memory of several, who are even possessed of the Books themselves which contain it; and also give Intelligence to others, of many remarkable *Things, Places, and Persons* which they would never otherwise have known; no Work, of the like size among us, having pointed out such a variety of those Particulars, or drawn into so close a compass, the Substance of so much Reading. He might perhaps have been more amusing to some Readers, in being more ample upon some parts of his Authors; by extracting Pages of Controversies, or Paragraphs of the pretty Stories, surprizing Passages, or eloquent Speeches in them; but as many *Topicks* in an Author must be sacrificed to gratify a few Indulgences in this kind, and to divert some, the Enquiries of abundance remain unsatisfy'd; the Plan has been follow'd which was at first laid down, to make it a Work rather of general *Information*, than particular *Entertainment*.

Among the Books conducive to this Purpose, those for which Gratitude here demands chiefly the Publication of our Thanks, are the *Manuscripts*. Such in the first place, is that here call'd, Sir *Thomas Wriothesly's Collections*; contain-

ing the *Arms* and *Characters* of the *Knights of the Garter*, and *Views* of the ancient *Ceremonies* used in *Creating* the *Knights of the Bath*, &c. For that Sketch which the *Librarian* has here given the *Publick* of it, they are both beholden to the Permission of his Grace the Duke of *Montagu*, the noble Owner of that valuable Volume; and to some Explanations thereof, which were also courteously imparted by *John Anstis* Esq; *Gar*ter, Principal *King of Arms*, whose extensive Knowledge in these Subjects, his own elaborate Publications, in honour of both those Orders, have sufficiently confirm'd. Nor will it be thought a Repetition unnecessary, by grateful Minds, that the *Librarian* here renews his Acknowledgments to *Nathaniel Booth* Esq; of *Gray's-Inn*, for his repeated Communications; having been favour'd not only with that curious *Miscellany*, containing many of the old Earl of *Derby's* Papers, which, in one of the foregoing Numbers is abridg'd; but others out of his choice Collections, which may enrich some future Numbers, when Opportunity shall permit the Contents thereof to appear. Other Manuscripts herein described, were partly the Collection of Mr. *Charles Grimes*, late, also of *Gray's-Inn*, and in the Bookseller's Possession for whom this Work is printed; except one ancient Relique of the famous *Wickliffe*, for the use of which, many Thanks are here return'd to Mr. *Joseph Ames*, Member of the *Society of Antiquaries*. The Author of this Work is moreover obliged to the Library of this last worthy Preserver of Antiquities, as also to that of his ingenious Friend Mr. *Peter Thompson*, for the use of several printed Books which are more scarce than many Manuscripts; particularly some, set forth by our first Printer in *England*; and others, which will rise, among the Curious, in Value, as, by the Depredations of Accident, or Ignorance, they decrease in Number. We must take some further Opportunity to express our Obligations to other Gentlemen who have favour'd us with such like Litterary Curiosities; and to some hundreds unknown, who have shewn a relish for the Usefulness of this Performance, by encouraging the Sale of it.

There can be added nothing more for the Reader's further Convenience, to this general Table of *Contents*, but an Alphabetical *Index* to it; as a Master-Key that will give immediate recourse to those Topicks, in so many Volumes thus abstracted, which had been lock'd up, or secreted from their Knowledge to whom they would have been useful.

Aud

And as from those *ancient Springs* it is hereby obvious to all Readers, what a *new River* of Intelligence is conducted for their Benefit; so the Author (from the Example of others in such-like Attempts) may be sure of that Satisfaction which arises from the Contemplation of having been instrumental to so much publick Good. Those who know the nature of such Works, may think one Volume, comprehending the principal Matters in such a Library of Books, and near one half of them Folios, expeditiously published within the Space of one Year: But as, in *Performances of this kind*, the most industrious Part, is that which is most invisible, and the Fatigue is accounted of, from the small Quantity of Writing which appears, not the vast and unseen Mass of Reading required therein; the Operation is apt to be thought dilatory, by those who are unacquainted with the Labour of it. And for the same Reason, that they convey the Mind to such multifarious Advantages of Information, their own Merits also are usually disregarded by the Generality, who are unexperienc'd in the Execution, but enjoy the Advantages of the Work. Like those who look down with Admiration, at the Cost and Pains which are bestowed upon the curious Compartments into which a Piece of Ground is divided, and the flow'ry Groups, the verdant Mazes, or the fragrant Bowers wherewith it is adorn'd; yet overlook those artificial Mounts and Terras Walks, which they are at that instant upon, which give them all that Command over this Variety of Prospects, and are indeed, the most expensive and laborious Ornaments in the Garden.

All we shall say more of our *Librarian*, is, If he is prevail'd on to proceed, in cultivating this Undertaking without Intermission, he will continue his utmost Pains to make it answer all the Accommodations proposed from it: Or if thro' other Engagements it should be suffer'd to lie fallow for a Season, 'tis in hopes of increasing its Vigour, and making the Returns equivalent to the Toils thereof.

Gray's-Inn,
Feb. 18. 1737.

W. O. Dis

F I N I S.



I N D E X.

- A Bassines*, 162.
Abbey-Lands, 187.
Abbeys, 25. 95. 298. 347.
Abbot, Geo. 202. 248.
Abbots, 87. 349. 358.
Abdelmalec, 147.
Absolution, 352.
Abstinence, 269.
Academies, 111.
Achelnotus, 82.
Acland, 314.
Acres, 329. 361.
Actors, 62.
Adam, 309.
Adams, 139. 149.
Adders, 295.
Adhelm, 206.
Administration, 262.
Admonitions, 265.
Adrian, Pope, 84.
Adversaries, 196.
Adultery, 81.
Ady, 214.
Ægypt, 146.
Africa, 33.
Affability, 266.
Agard, 189. 190.
Age, 176. 183.
Ages, 24.
Agitius, 3.
Agriculture, 184.
Agrippa, 216.
Air, 176. 291. 302.
Air-Pump, 118.
Alban, 2. 358.
Albania, 200.
Albertus, 370.]
- Albion*, 79. 304.
Alchemy, 223.
Alciat, 43.
Alcock, 320.
Alcuinus, 80. 206.
Ale, 184. 234.
Algebra, 117.
Alfina, 81.
Alfred, 135. 189. 239. 296.
 312. 313.
Algier, 144. 145.
Alington, 197.
Allen, 62. 248.
Allom, 102.
Almanacks, 185. 303. 343.
Alphabet, 45.
Alrick, 352.
Alumnus, 45.
Alva, Duke, 222.
Amazons, 156.
Ambassadors, 163.
America, 33.
Americans, 161.
Ames, 374.
Amiens, 77.
Amphabale, 185. 359.
Amulets, 222.
Angelo, Mic. 48.
Angels, 227. 308.
Angerville, 298.
Angles, 307.
Animals, 56. 118. 161. 176.
 179. 180. 185.
 ———— *Artificial*, 44.
Anjou, Duke of, 70. 320.
Anna, King, 362.
- Anne*,

- Anne*, Queen, 77. 166. 356.
Annealing, 48.
Annuities, 94.
Anselm, 12. 13. 83.
Anstis, Mr. 72. 189. 374.
Anthonie, Dr. 38.
Antichrist, 80.
Antillas, 153.
Antipodes, 28.
Antiquaries, 188.
Antiquities, 185. 188. 289.
 292. 294. 299.
Apes, 370.
Apothecaries, 39.
Apothegmes, 65.
Apparel, 266. 371.
Apparitions, 95.
Appleby, 290.
Apples, 179.
Appropriations, 295.
Aquitaine, 77.
Arabic Tongue, 160.
Archbishops, 12. 20. 80.
 348. 350.
Archer, Sir *Sim.* 230.
Archery, 74. 217. 265.
Architecture, 184.
Arians, 2.
Aristotle, 114. to 118.
Arithmetic, 113. 117.
Arletta, 82.
Armenia, King of, 143.
Armenians, 162.
Armignac, Earl of, 76.
Arm, 368.
Arms, Coats of, 105. 170.
 171. 172. 175. 189. 190.
 233. 289. 290. 324. 330.
 —, Officers of, 323. 324.
 329.
Arnold, 23.
Arthur, King, 85. 122. 137.
 192.
 —, Prince, 130.
Arts, 42. 58. 184. 302.
- Arundel*, 73. 76. 77. 264.
 295. 343. 348.
Ascham, 87.
Asbley, 171. 172.
Ashmole, 72. 119. 120. 121.
 331.
Ashton, 349.
Asia, 33.
Aspects, 336.
Astley, 291.
Aston, 168.
Astrologers, 41. 336. 337.
Astrology, 114. 221. 336.
 342.
Astronomical Ring, 27. 30.
Astronomy, 114. 117. 338.
Arhanasius, 340.
Atheism, 119.
Athelstane, 359. 362.
Aty, 280.
Auditor, 357.
Audley, Lord, 75. 186. 187.
 321. 351. 359.
 —, Sir *James*, 328.
Audry, St. 80.
Augury, 221. 337.
Augustine, 12. 80. 307. 349.
 350.
Augustines, 84.
Aurelius Ambrosius, 3.
Aurum Potabile, 38.
Authors, 207.
Automata, 44.
Auxiliaries, 307.
Azores, 148.
- B.
- Babel*, 301. 309.
Bacon Flitch, 186.
Bacon, Roger, 44. 53. 117.
 176. 178. 247.
 —, Sir *Nich.* 98. 213.
 359. 362.
 —, Sir *Fran.* 46. 117.
 118. 244.
Baconthorp, 83. 362.

- Badew*, 319.
Badges, 324.
Bagot, 179.
Baillie, 301.
Baker, 222.
Bale, 78. 80. 83. 84. 86. 291. 347.
Baliol, 313.
Ballad, 25.
Balsbam, 182. 318.
Bankers, 98. 99.
Bankrupts, 104.
Banks, 58.
Barbary, 147.
Barckley, 27. 372.
Barking, 82.
Barlow, 60.
Barnes, 58. 196.
Barometer, 118.
Barons, 108. 109. 190.
Baronies, 254. 297.
Barres, 76.
Barry, 350.
Bartilmew, 351.
Barton, 219. 343. 357.
Baskerville, 155.
Basset, 297.
Bassompierre, 167.
Bastards, 81. 181.
Bateman, 319.
Bath, Order of, 323. 328.
Battalia, 368.
Battles, 352. 361.
Beachamp, 354.
Beards, 367.
Beasts, 56. *vid.* Animals.
Beaumont, 238. 288. 291. 293. 296. 298. 346.
Beauty, 365.
Beauvise, 264.
Becanus, 309.
Becket, 12. 13. 18. 76. 84. 348. 350. 352. 354. 369.
Beer, 25. 185. 186.
Bees, 185.
Bedford, Dutchess of, 64. 330.
Beggars, 195.
Behmen, 113.
Belgrave, 291.
Bel, 69. 70.
Bellantius, 341.
Bells, 189. 190.
Benedictines, 84.
Benefactors, *vid.* Colleges.
Benefices, 25. 347.
Benevolence, 267.
Bentley, 279.
Berengarius, 82.
Berkeley, 298. 355.
Bermudas, 154.
Berthelet, 5. 261.
Besance. 76.
Berwick, 74. 75.
Bibles, 60. 188. 204. 209. 238.
Bigots, 362.
Biography, 121.
Birds, 57. 58. 180.
Births, 181.
Bishops, 12. 19. 20. 80. 82. 83. 84. 85. 183. 351. 353. 354. 361. 362.
Bishopricks, 347.
Bisse, 317.
Blesensis, 84.
Blindness, 182.
Bloet, 83.
Blood, 117.
Blount, 355.
Boadicia, 2.
Boars, 307.
Bocace, 127.
Bodin, 72. 216. 217. 219. 300.
Bodley, 208. 239. 248. 250. 298. 313.
Boethius, 200. *Boetius*,

- Boëtius*, 43.
Bobun, 355.
Boniface, 6. 19. 80. 94.
 225.
Books, 207. 208. 239. 245.
 247. 298. 317.
Booth, 286. 287. 374.
Borough, 141.
Borough English, 181.
Bosco, 2.
Boso, 83.
Boulde, 279.
Bourchier, 67. 68. 76. 348.
 360.
Bourgh, 144.
Bowes, 141.
Bowles, 351.
Boyle, 118.
Bradshaw, 233.
Brake, Tycho, 43.
Bramble, 76.
Brandon, 222.
Brasil, 156.
Bread, 23.
Breasts, 368.
Brereton, 235.
Brerewood, 159. 234.
Bretaylles, 64.
Bridges, 189.
Bridgman, 173. 229.
Brent, 350.
Brewing, 184.
Brigstock, 369.
Brinsley, 113.
Bristol, 138. 139.
Britain, 1. 80. 189. 198.
 304. 305.
Britains, 12. 133. 190. 300.
 306.
British Tongue, 199.
Brocades, 49.
Brocardo, 340.
Brokers, 23. 24.
Brooke, 352.
Broughton, 189.
Brown, 175. 198. 230. 369.
Bruce, Rob. de, 73. 74.
Brunswick, 102. 247. 302.
 304.
Brute, 79. 200. 294. 305.
 306. 354.
Buchanan, 248.
Buck, 62.
Buckhurst, 279. 280.
Buckingham, 75. 167. 168.
Buildings, 82. 85. 177. 184.
 189.
Bullen, 355. 357. 362.
Bulenger, 47. 48.
Bulwer, 365.
Bungie, 226.
Burdet, 293. 295.
Burghley, Ld. 98. 133. 141.
 151. 279.
Burgo, de, 359.
Burials, 345. 346. 352. 357.
 361.
Burley, Sir Sim. 76. 353.
Burnell, 284.
Burning-Glasses, 53.
Burrough, Sir J. 148.
Burton, 172. 287. 295.
Bury, Rich. de, 208. 239.
 298.
Butler, 283. 355.
Byron, Ld. 105.

 C.
Cabalists, 221. 340.
Cabota, 139. 149. 156.
Cade, 350.
Cadenet, 166.
Cadiz, 142. 148. 158.
Cadwallader, 307.
Caius, Dr. 319.
Calais, 74.
California, 152.
Calixtus, 83.
Calvin, 206. 228.
 D d d
 Cam-

- Cambria*, 200.
Cambridge, Earl of, 75.
 ——— University of, 318.
Camden, 160. 287.
Campion, 43.
Canaries, 146.
Candia, 144.
Candish, 151. 292.
Canol, 75.
Canterbury, 348.
Canute, 81. 82. 308.
Caradoc, 2. 132.
Cardan, 225.
Cardinals, 82. 354.
Cards, 265.
Carew, 288.
Carleton, 165.
Carlile, 151.
Carmelites, 347.
Carve, 109.
Carving, 263.
Catares, 223.
Castles, 190. 350.
Castile, King of, 76.
Castorius, 135.
Castration, 369.
Cathay, 139.
Catigern, 351.
Cavendish, 361.
Caxton, 47. 63. 65. 66. 127.
 191. 255.
Celtæ, 302.
Cecylls, 135. 142. 155. 311.
 344.
Celsus, 83.
Cenotaphs, 346.
Ceremonies, 61. 163. 268.
Chaldee Language, 160.
Chaloner, 144. 230. 238.
Chancellors, 173. 190.
 ——— of the Exchequer,
 254.
Chandos, 75.
Changelings, 364. 371.
Chaplains, 82. 83.
Charity, 267.
Charles the Bald, 94.
Charles V. 75. 355.
Charles I. of England, 314.
 344.
Charles II. 11. 120. 121.
 169. 183. 187.
Charms, 221.
Charterhouse, 84.
Charters, 22. 25. 230.
Chastity, 80. 81. 84. 85.
 293.
Chaucer, 88. 89. 138. 218.
 223. 309. 346. 347. 356.
 360.
Cheeks, 367.
Cheese, 25. 234.
Chenay, 165.
Cheffe, 265. 295.
Chester, 229.
 ——— Earls of, 83. 135.
 ——— Shipping of, 277.
Children, 212. 301. 304.
 307. 335. 354. 369.
Chichely, 315. 316.
Chilton, 153.
China, 147. 157.
Chio, 144.
Chivalry, 191.
Chorography, 28.
Christ, 6. 21. 196. 341.
 342.
Christiana, St. 217.
Christianity, 11. 12. 80.
 160.
Chrysostom, 209.
Chronology, 237.
Church, 9. 61. 81. 298.
Churches, 24. 25. 95. 184.
 289.
Church Windows, 289. 292.
Cicely, 82.
Cicero, 255.
Cinque Ports, 138.

- Circumcision, 161. 162.
 369.
Cisteans, 84.
 Cities, 190.
Clapham, 330.
Clare, 361.
Clarence, 348. 362.
Clarendon, E. of 14. 173.
Clearke, 369.
Clench, 173.
Clerc, 165.
 Clergy, 3. 6. 7. 12. 13. 19.
 81. 346. 347.
 Climates, 30. 302.
 Clocks, 31. 42.
Clog, *Staffordsh.* 185.
Clopton, 360.
 Cloth, 24. 48. 49. 97. 101.
 102. 104.
 Clothiers, 362.
 Coals, 177. 296.
Cobham, 239. 245. 352.
 Cock-fighting, 62.
Coenalis, 199.
 Coins, 139. 189. 190. 253.
 292. 293.
Coke, 173.
Cokers, 224.
Colet, 354.
Colfride, 80.
 Collars, 122. 170. 324.
 Colleges, in *Oxford*, 313.
 ——— in *Cambridge*, 318.
Collier, *Fer.* 62.
Columbus, 149.
 Colures, 29.
 Comets, 176. 337.
 Comfort, 196.
 Commandments, 21.
 Commonwealth, 9.
 Companies, 101. 102. 104.
 Compass, 32. 54. 56. 118.
Conanus, 3.
 Conjuratation, 224. 340.
Constantine, 3. 11.
Constantinople, 143. 145.
 Continence, 269.
 Continents, 161.
Cophitics, 162.
Cornwallis, 362.
 Corodies, 25.
 Corpulence, 370.
 Corraghes, 54.
Cortez, 152.
Coryate, 249.
Cosbye, 277.
 Cosmography, 26. 28. 114.
Cotta, 34.
Cottington, 106.
Cotton, 190. 345.
 Covetousness, 22. 195.
 Councel, 253.
 Councils, 202. 204.
 Consultation, 269.
Courteney, 75. 350.
 Courts of Justice, 169.
Crapnell, 283.
Crasshaw, 207. 209.
 Creed, 21.
Crema, 83.
Cressy, Battle of, 74.
Crew, 173. 230.
Crispin, 349.
Cromwel, *Oliver*, 62.
 ——— *Tho.* 81. 197. 343.
 346. 355. 357.
 Cross, 116.
 Crucifix, 85.
 Cryptography, 45.
Cumberland, E. of, 148. 149.
 154. 157.
Cuneglasse, 3.
Cunegunda, 226.
Cunningham, 26. 46.
Cunobeline, 359.
 Curates, 23.
 Curiosity, 85.
Curtana, 108.
 Custom, 183. 186. 253.
 D d d 2 Customs,

- Customs, 183.
Cuthbert, 80. 348.
 Cut-work, 185.

 D.
 Damps, 177.
 Dance, of Death, 47. 354.
 ——— Hobby Horse, 186.
 Dancing, 264.
Danes, 12. 81. 82. 308.
Darcie, 355. 359.
Davenant, 62.
David K. of Scots, 70. 75.
Davie, 216.
Davis, 150.
Dawes, 124.
Day, 26. 33.
Days, 24. 303.
 Deafness, 182. 372.
 Death, 183. 195.
 Declination, 28. 29.
 Dedication, 248. 331.
Dee, Dr. 44. 53. 114. 138.
 141. 142.
 Deeds, 24. 25. 308. 359.
 Defence, 9.
 Deformations, 364.
 Degradation, 125. 126.
 Degree, 28.
Delaram, 287.
 Demonologie, 214.
Derby, E. of, 74. 77. 143.
 270. 277. 282. 285.
Dering, 350.
 Descents, 230.
 Detraction, 269.
 Devil, 216. 219. 220. 224.
 226. 227. 228. 371.
 Devotion, 268.
Dewes, 360. 361.
 Dials, 42. 184.
 Dicing, 265.
Diconson, 365.
Dido, 305.

Digby, 44. 57. 293. 297.
 370.
Digges, 165.
 Dignities, 311.
Dioclesian, 2. 4.
 Dioptrics, 118.
 Discretion, 265.
 Diseases, 35. 36.
 Disinheriting, 212. 213.
 Disputes, 81.
 Divination, 220. 226.
 Divines, 201.
 Divinity, 113. 115.
 ——— Writers, 60. 61.
 Domesday Book, 189. 253.
Dockenfield, 274.
Dockwray, 144.
Dodderidge, 190.
Dodsworth, 238.
 Dole-penny, 183.
 Dollars, 100. 102.
 Donations, 186.
Dorset, Ld. 291.
Douglass, E. 76.
 Dove, 222.
Drake, Sir Fran. 148. 152.
 153. 154. 156. 157. 286.
 293. 370.
 ——— George, 151.
 ——— John, 156.
 Drapery, 101. *vide* Cloth.
Drayton, 292.
 Dreams, 220. 334.
 Dress, 371.
 Drugs, 146.
 Drunkenness, 302.
 Druids, 79. 305.
Drury, 361.
Drusius, 249.
Dubartas, 52.
Duddely, 26. 154. 158. 313.
Dugdale, 169.
 Dukes, 107.
Dulwich Col. 62.

Dumbness, 372.
Duncalf, 183.
Dunmow, 186.
Duns Scotus, 5.
Dunstan, 81.
Dunwich, 361.
Durham, Bp. of, 76.
 ——— *William* of, 82.
 Dwarfs, 370.
 Dyars, 25.
 Dyer, Sir *Ed.* 86.

E.

Earls, 107. 108. 235. 236.
 Ears, 367.
 Earth, 29. 177.
 Earthquakes, 177. 297.
 Easter, 80.
East Indies, 145. 146.
 Ebbs, 32.
 Ecclesiastical Supremacy, 11.
 14. 18.
 Echoes, 176. 225.
 Eclipses, 30. 337.
 Ecliptic, 28.
Eden, *Rich.* 139. 147. 153.
Edgar, 81. 137. 268. 308.
 309.
Edinburgh, 76.
Edithe, 81. 356.
Edmund, K. 81.
 Education, 61. 263.
Edward, Confess. 12. 189.
 356. 357.
Edward, St. 82. 84.
Edward, I. 17. 19. 20. 138.
 329. 356.
Edward, II. 314. 318.
Edward, III. 68. 71. 73.
 74. 75. 122. 125. 138.
 314. 325. 350. 356.
Edward, IV. 63. 139. 146.
 258. 296. 314. 315. 326.

Edward, VI. 139. 150. 187.
 286. 346.
Edward, Pr. of *Wales*, 69.
 74. 75. 327. 348. 350.
 355.
Edwin, 80. 81.
 Effigies, 173.
Effingham, Lady, 164.
Egbert, 306.
Eggs, 129. 180. 360.
Eglesfield, 314.
 Eldest Sons, 212. 213.
Eldred, King, 296.
 ——— Abbot, 84.
Eleanor, Queen, 356.
 Elements, 24. 29. 291.
 Elephants, 57. 161.
Elfred, 135.
Elgine, Queen, 81.
Elizabeth, Queen, 99. 140.
 141. 144. 145. 146. 149.
 157. 187. 194. 270. 274.
 275. 292. 314. 315. 316.
 320. 321. 338. 346. 356.
Elizabeth, Princess, 164.
Elmer, 82.
 Eloquence, 52. 264.
Elphagus, 81.
Elyot, 89. 189. 199. 261.
Emma, 82.
 Empericks, 35.
 Emperors, 82.
Empson, 355.
England, Contents of, 24.
 33.
 ——— Charter of, 25.
 ——— Abbies of, *ib.*
 ——— Kings of, 105.
 ——— Arms of, 110.
 ——— Dimensions of, 190.
 ——— Names of, 190, 200.
 308.
 ——— Chancellor of, 190.
 Eng-

England, Vale Royal of, 229.

——— Conversion of, 92.
94. 308. 346.

——— Taxes of, 253.

——— Conquest of, 308.
309.

——— Ecclesiast. State of,
347.

English Church, 80.

——— History, 20. 288.

——— Divines, 59.

——— Poets, 86.

——— Tongue, 128, 129.
308. 309. 347.

——— Voyages, 136.

——— Policy, 138.

——— Laws, 169. 251.

——— Descent, 300. 302.
306.

——— Families, 311.

Englishmen, 306. 309.

Envy, 195.

Epaët, 32.

Epitaphs, 190. 197. 346.

Ephemerides, 117.

Equinoxial, 28.

Erasmus, 44. 203. 209.

Erigena, 143.

Erkenwald, 80.

Escuage, 290. 293.

*Esdra*s, 161.

Esquire, 191. 359.

Esseby, 350.

Essex, Earl of, 108. 142.

158. 241. 246. 272. 274.

——— County of, 359. 361.

Ethelburge, 80.

Ethelbert, 304. 307. 349.

350. 353.

Ethelwold, 81.

Etymologies, 252. 253. 310.

Eunuchs, 369.

Europe, 33.

European Languages, 162.

Eutyches, 162.

Evelyn, 118.

Evenus, 181.

Events, 336.

Examples, 95. 212.

Exchange, 97. 98. 101.

Exchequer, 173. 253. 254.

Executions, 276.

Exeter, Earl of, 165.

Exhalations, 335.

Exorcists, 224.

Experience, 35. 36. 41.

Eye-biters, 217.

Eyes, 366.

Eyst, Bp. of, 93. 94.

F.

Fabian, 146. 150.

Faces, 368.

Fairy Circles, 176.

Faithorne, 173. 365.

Fairfax, 183. 238.

Familiars, 217. 227. 339.

Families, 311.

Fanshawe, 48.

Farriery, 296.

Farthings, 101.

Fascination, 226.

Fashions, 366. 371.

Fasting, 182. 294.

Fastolfe, 255. 260. 327.

362. 363.

Fathers, 202. 203. 204. 205.

208. 209. 249.

Faunt, 293.

Faustus, 47.

Feast, 25. 124. 125. 170.

171.

Feathers, 50. 85.

Feet, 369.

Fenton, 157.

Fern, 235.

Ferral, 215.

Festivals, 61. 95.

Fiat,

Fiat, de, 167.
 Fidelity, 268.
 Field Mice, 179.
 Filazer, 357.
 Finch, 350.
 Fines, 170. 254.
 Finett, 163.
 Finger Stocks, 185.
 Fires, 14. 24. 197. 296.
 350.
 Firrs, 179. 305.
 Fish, *Sim.* 195.
 Fisher, Bp. 206. 321. 357.
 Fishery, 101.
 Fishes, 180.
 Fitzalan, 355.
 Fitzkarding, 329.
 Fitzherbert, 297. 298.
 Fitzrauf, 206.
 Fitzwalter, 186. 359. 360.
 Flatterers, 268.
 Flax, 49.
 Fleming, 89. 91. 170. 295.
 314.
 Fletcher, 141.
 Floods, 32.
 Florida, 152.
 Flud, Dr. 115.
 Fogge, 349.
 Foix, E. of, 70. 76. 339.
 Folc Right, 251.
 Foliot, 294.
 Folvile, 290.
 Fools, 183. 372.
 Foreheads, 366.
 Foresta, 190.
 Fornication, 181.
 Forrest, 291.
 Fortescue, 170. 171. 246.
 250.
 Fortitude, 268.
 Fortune, 194.
 Founders, 344. *vid. Oxford*
 & Cambridge.

Fox, *John*, 5. 144.
 ——— Bp. 316. 321.
 France, 304.
 Frank *Almoigne*, 254.
 Franks, 302.
 Free Masons, 183.
 French, 76.
 ——— Tongue, 160. 170.
 309.
 Fresne, du, 72.
 Frideswide, 82.
 Friendship, 255. 257. 258.
 267.
 Friers, 84. 347. 357.
 Frith, 196.
 Frobisher, 148. 150.
 Froissart, 67. 68. 69. &c.
 76. 77. 122. 200. 339.
 Fruits, 180.
 Frying-Pans, 180.
 Fulco, 85.
 Fulk, Dr. 295.
 Fuller, 157.
 Funerals, 291.
 Funeral Monuments, 344.
 Furniture, 266.

G.

Gabor, 167.
 Gale, Dr. 2.
 Gallantry, 371.
 Galliglassess, 301.
 Gallileo, 53.
 Game Cocks, 185.
 Gardiner, Bp. 190.
 Garments, 49.
 Garter, Order of, 72. 74.
 119. 122.
 Gascoigne, 88. 91. 267. 295.
 Gauls, 302. 308.
 Gavel-kind, 253. 303.
 Gaveston, 359.
 Genealogies, 289. 329.
 Genethliacs, 221.

Geffery,

- Geffery, Archbishop, 85.
 Gemma, 32.
 Generation, 217. 218. 370.
 Gentry, 230. 344.
 Geography, 26. 28. 117.
 118. 198. 199.
 Geomety, 113. 117.
 George, St. Order of, 74.
 Gerard, 124. 147.
 Germans, 301. 302.
 Gerson, 196.
 Gervass, 176.
 Giants, 297. 355. 370.
 Gibbon, 213.
 Gifford, 94.
 Gilbert, 150. 151. 254.
 Gilbertines, 84.
 Gildas, 1. 201. 206.
 Glamorgan, 135.
 Glanvill, 116, 363.
 Glas, 52.
 Gloucester, D. of, 26. 64. 67.
 138. 360. 361.
 Gluttony, 85. 195.
 Glyndoure, 135. 136.
 Goa, 55.
 Golden Number, 200.
 Golding, 73. 89. 90.
 Godiva, 185. 235.
 Gods, 227. 228.
 Gondomar, 165. 166.
 Gonville, 319.
 Gonzaga, 272.
 Goodfellow, Rob. 218. 227.
 Goodrick, St. 85.
 Googe, 89.
 Goose, 186.
 Goths, 302.
 Gourney, 143.
 Governments, 252. 306.
 Governor, 261.
 Gorwer, 87. 346. 348. 349.
 359. 360. 362.
 Grammar, 113.
 Granada, 24.
 Grant, 198.
 Grants, 102. 187. 296. 353.
 Graunge, 89. 91.
 Gray's-Inne, 171.
 Greaves, 190.
 Greek Tongue, 159.
 Greenfield, 135.
 Greenwood, 313.
 Gregory, St. 94. 307.
 Grenville, 148. 151. 152.
 Gresham, Sir T. 98.
 ——— John, 144.
 Gretser, 202. 205.
 Grimbald, 170.
 Grimes, 374.
 Grocery, 25.
 Grosthead, 294.
 Guddesden, 278.
 Guiana, 155.
 Guid Law, 307.
 Guilford, 349.
 Guinea, 146. 147. 148.
 Guttenburg, 46.
 H.
 Hacket, 298. 346.
 Hair, 49. 366. 370.
 Hakewill, 189. 314.
 Hakluyt, 136.
 Hamel, 304.
 Hanaper Books, 187.
 Hands, 368. 372.
 Hanging, 182.
 Harding, 83.
 Hare, Kts. of the, 74.
 Harington, 354.
 Hariot, 152. 155. 245.
 Harley, 188.
 Harold, 12. 304. 308. 360.
 Harp, 81.
 Harpyngbam, 76. 363.
 Harvey, 86. 89. 92. 362.
 369.
 Haselrig,

- Hafelrig*, 296.
Hastings, 290. 295.
Hatton, 273.
Hawking, 264.
Hawkins, 147. 153. 154.
 155. 156.
Hawkwood, 143. 311. 359.
Hay, 363.
Haynault, Sir J. 69. 72.
Head, 366. 372.
Hearing, 372.
Hearne, 23. 188. 199. 239.
Heart, faithful, 284.
Heath, 173.
Hebrew Tongue, 160.
Hegeſias, 92.
Heirs, 211. 212. 297.
Helena, 142.
Hell, 30.
Helmont, 56.
Hemp, 49. 184.
Hengeſt, 306.
Hengham, 353.
Hennage, 271.
Henrietta, Queen, 167.
Henry I. K. 83. 87. 263.
Henry II. 82. 85. 143.
Henry III. 14. 16. 17. 18.
 135. 293. 356.
Henry IV. 68. 138. 144.
 266. 325. 348.
Henry V. 138. 266. 325.
 356.
Henry VI. 25. 26. 138. 315.
 320. 326.
Henry VII. 125. 149. 264.
 320. 324. 325. 356.
Henry VIII. 67. 139. 144.
 187. 262. 316. 321. 323.
 325. 346. 355. 357.
Heparchy, 307.
Heralds, 190. 360.
Herbert, 83.
Hereſy, 80.
Heretic, 195.
Herrings, 25.
Hermaphrodites, 369.
Hermits, 347.
Hertfordſhire, 358.
Heyla, 82.
Hickifrick, 363.
Higham, 362.
Hildebrand, 82.
Hildeforth, 352.
Hildegard, 83.
Hills, 290.
History, 20. 269.
Historians, 61. 73. 85.
Historiographer, 120. 121.
Hobard, 363.
Hobgoblins, 220. 227.
Hogs, 185.
Holbrook, 363.
Holland, Joſ. 190. Dr. Phil.
 46. John, 279. Sir John
 76. 355. Rich. 274.
Hollands, 49.
Hollar, 173.
Hollock, 281.
Holy Land, 143. 295.
Hondius, 288. 293. 330.
Honorius, 49.
Honour, 120. 255. 259.
Hop Garden, 214.
Hopkinſon, 267.
Horns, 181. 366.
Horizon, 28. 32.
Horſa, 306. 351.
Horſes, 57. 223. 264. 296.
Horſe Stealers, 223.
Hours, 42.
Howard, 137. 142. 148. 155.
 331. 357. 362. 363.
Howel, 163.
Howel Dba, 135.
Howſon, 249.
Hubertus, 205.
Hudgin, 227.
Hugh, Bp. 85.
 E e e

- Humphrey, Duke*, 239. 298.
 326. 354. 358.
Hunnis, 88. 91.
Hunsdon, 154. 157.
Hunting, 264.
Hussey, 101.
Hyde, 239.
Hydraulics, 44. 45. 51.
Hydrography, 26. 114.
 I.
Jack of Hilton, 186.
Jacob's Staff, 31.
James IV. of Scotland, 355.
James I. of Eng. 96. 164.
 177. 214. 351.
James II. 175.
James, Tho. 202. 239.
Jane, Queen, 287.
Janus, 294.
Japan, 147.
Java, 156.
Iceni, 185.
Idol, Speaking, 81.
Idols, Saxon, 303.
Idolaters, 161.
Idolatry, 304.
Jealousy, 297.
Jeffery, 370.
Jenkinson, 144.
Jernegan, 352.
Jerusalem, 143. 295.
Jewel, Bp. 204.
Jewels, 164.
Jews, 61. 161. 354.
Images, 44. 80. 195. 222.
Imitations, 182.
Impatience, 268.
Impresses, 292.
Improvements, 116.
Ina, 135.
Inchequine, 369.
Incubus, 217.
Indices Expurg. 205.
Indulgences, 347.
Ingham, 362.
Ingratitude, 267.
Ingulphus, 143.
Inheritances, 211.
Ink, 25.
Innocent, Pope, 15.
Inns of Court, 170. 190.
Inoiosa, 166.
Inscriptions, 160. 170. 173.
 234. 289. 292. 345. 347.
Insects, 180.
Installation, 123.
Inventions, 302.
Investiture, 123.
Joan, Pope, 81. *Queen*,
 275. 276.
Jofrancus, 32.
John, King of Eng. 14. 15.
 17. 18. 143. 292. 360.
John, K. of France, 74. 75.
John of Gaunt, 186.
John, Oliver St. 135.
Johnson, 62. 355.
Jonas, Arn. 142.
Jones, 189. 190. 249.
Josippus, 249.
Josseline, 2.
Joyner's Work, 184.
Ireland, Description of, 33.
 Duke of, 76. Kings of,
 77. Wars of, 99.
Irish Long-Tails, 369.
Iron, 25.
Iron Works, 184.
Isabella, Queen, 72. 76. 77.
Iseland, 142.
Island, 305.
Islip, Sim. 47. 348. 356.
Israelites, 161.
Italian Language, 160.
Ives, St. 82.
Jubilée, 347.
Judd, 351.
Judges,

- Judges, 169. 173.
 Jugglers, 223. 339.
Juites, 306.
 Justice, 268. Courts of, 169.
 Justices, List of, 276.

 K.
Katharine, Queen, 356. 357.
Keble, 293.
Kellison, 94.
Kemp, 59. 348.
Kenred, 83.
Kent, 288. 309. 352.
 ——— Earl of, 74.
Kentish Long Tails, 80. 350.
 369.
Kercher, 118.
Keymis, 155.
Killegrew, 139.
King, Dan. 229.
Kings, 11. 12. 14. 80. 96.
 105. 106. 138. 231. 276.
 307. 308. 346. 357.
King's Evil, 166. 177.
Kings of Arms, 360.
Kingsfield, 223.
Kingston, 343.
Knevet, 249. 363.
Knighthood, 120. 121. 190.
 191. 283.
Knights of the Garter, 119.
 298. 323. 329. 330.
 ——— of the Round Table,
 122. 125. 192.
 ——— Hospitaliers, 138.
 292.
 ——— Templars, 296. 356.
Knight's Fee, 109. 297.
Knight's Service, 290.
Knignton, 239. 294.
Knolles, 356.
Knowledge, 116.
 L.
Lacy, 353.

Lake, Sir *Tho.* 189. 247.
Lambard, 138. 171. 288.
Lambert, 111.
Lancashire, 277.
Lancaster, Duke of, 72. 75.
 76. 77. 319. 353. 360.
Lancaster, *Jam.* 156.
Lands, 210. 289.
Lane, *Hen.* 140. 141. *Ralph*,
 152. *Tho.* 175. *John*,
 183. 185.
Lanfranc, 82. 83. 348.
Langbain, 188. 190.
Langham, 356.
Langley, 27.
Langton, 293. 348.
Languages, 113. 129. 133.
 159. 162. 199. 238. 301.
 302. 309. 310.
Lathom, 285.
Latitude, 30. 155.
Laud, 190.
Law Cases, 289. *Sutes*, 101.
 104. *Terms*, 252. 253.
Salic, 252.
Laws, 6. 10. 25. 169. 189.
 211. 251.
Layton, 357.
Learning, 111. 116. 263.
Leases, 187.
Leder, 197.
Lee, 236.
Legerdemain, 222.
Legs, 369.
Leicester, Earl of, 98. 144.
 145. 271. 279. 280. 281.
 283. 286. 294. 313.
Leicestershire, 287. 290.
Leiden, *John*, 370.
Leigh, 190. 289.
Leir, 293.
Leland, 291. 301. 361.
Leofric, 185. 235.
Leporius, 80.
 E e e 2
 Le-

- Leprosy, 291.
Lespagnol, Dr. 92.
Lestrange, 362.
Letchery, 82. 85.
Letters, 25. 26. 197. 245.
 270. 346. 357.
Letters, initial, 64. 161.
Levant Trade, 144. 146.
Leveller, 111.
Lewis, 22.
Lewkner, 163. 167.
Ley, 189. 190.
Lhwelyn, 135.
Lhoegr, 200.
Lhuyd, 73. 131. 132. 198.
Liberality, 267.
Liberties, 353.
Librarians, 45. 242. 243.
 247. 373.
Library, Theological, 59.
 ——— at *Oxford*, 190. 208.
 239. 298. 312.
 ——— *Vatican*, 209.
Licanthropia, 218.
Lightning, 176.
Likeness, 36. 183.
Lilly, 90. 354.
Limning, 47.
Linacre, 264. 354.
Lincoln's-Inn, 171.
Lindley, 287. 294.
Linum Vivum, 49.
Lioba, 94.
Lion, 51.
Life, 21.
Linne, 43.
 ——— *Nicholas* of, 138.
Linnen, 49.
Linschoten, 148.
Lips, 367.
Liquors, 25.
Lisle, Lord, 163.
Litchfield, 185.
Liturgies, 162.
Lives, 93. 119. 121.
Loadstone, 56. 178.
Lock, *Mat.* 141. 144. *Johns*
 144. 147. *William*, 144.
Loe, *Kath.* 218.
Logarithms, 117.
Loggan, 173.
Logick, 113. 115.
London, 22. 23. 138. 307.
 353.
 ——— Bridge, 25. Bishop
 of, 361.
Longcamp, *W.* 85.
Longing, 181. 183.
Longitude, 29. 31. 155.
Longland, 347.
Looking Glass, 54.
Lords, 108.
Lotteries, 221.
Lotharwits, 181.
Low Countries, 271. 281.
Lucie, 352.
Lucius, 11. 355.
Ludgate, 307.
Lupus, *Hugh*, 235.
Lust, 22.
Luther, 5. 195. 220.
Lydgate, *John*, 88. 121.
 361.
Lynsey, *Sir Jam.* 76.

 M.
Madan, 306.
Madera, 146.
Madoc, 135. 149.
Maddox, 254.
Madmen, 352.
Madre de Dios, 149.
Magic, 222.
Magistrates, 263.
Maglocune, 3.
Magna Charta, 25.
Magnanimity, 268.
Magnus, *St.* 25. 26.

Magus,

- Magus, Sim.* 218.
Mahumetans, 160.
Maidens, 21.
Majesty, 266.
Malborne, 225.
Malcolm, 84.
Malory, 293. 297.
Malverne, 347.
Malynes, 96. 97.
Man, Isle of, 230. 237. 278.
 279.
Manderville, 25. 96. 358.
 359. 366.
Manfredus, 342.
Manny, Sir Walt. 74. 326.
 356.
Manfell, 349.
Manufactures, 102.
Manwood, 349.
Manuscripts, 21. 105. 120.
 187. 189. 208. 209. 254.
 267. 270. 323. 343.
Maps, 28. 31. 149. 157.
 175. 232. 288. 290. 293.
Marcian, St. 278.
Mareth, 165.
Margaret, Queen, 320. 358.
 —— Lady, 320. 321.
 356.
Maronites, 162.
Marquesse, 107.
Marriage, 22. 61. 79. 80.
 81. 82. 83. 84. 94. 183.
 186. 213. 296.
Marshall, 356.
Mary, Virgin, 357. 363.
 —— Queen, 139. 315. 321.
 356.
 —— Abbess, 84.
Mason, 365.
Massacre, 307.
Masses, 82.
Mas-Mongers, 80.
Mathematicks, 113. 117.
Maurice, Count, 281.
May, 209.
May-Day, 306.
Mayors, 23.
Maximus, 2.
Measuring, 24. 29. 139.
 146.
Mecca, 145.
Medal, 267.
Medicine-Mongers, 35.
Meekness, 21.
Melancholy, 216.
Melanchton, 342. 346.
Meliader, 70.
Men, 118. 181. 364.
 —— Artificial, 370.
Mercator, Ger. 141.
Merchants, 25. 139. 352.
Mercia, 231. 237.
Mercy, 267.
Meridian, 28. 30.
Merlin, 80. 133. 135. 218.
 343.
Merton, 313. 351.
Metius, 43.
Mexico, 152. 153. 154.
Microscope, 53. 118.
Middleton, 63.
Middlesex, 361.
Mildmay, 167. 321.
Milk, 182.
Mills, 44. 184.
Milton, 2.
Miracles, 80. 81. 94. 341.
 358.
Mirandula, 195.
Miscellanies, 270.
Moderns, 117.
Modesty, 265.
Moluccas, 150. 156.
Molyneux, 349.
Monarchy, 250.
Monasteries, 13. 80. 95.
 344.
 Money,

- Money, 98. 103. 146. 189.
Montgomery, 328.
 Monks, 12. 24. 80. 81. 82.
 83. 84. 85.
Monmouth, *Geff.* 298.
 Monopoly, 101. 102.
Monro, 182.
 Monsoons, 146.
 Monsters, 370.
Montagu, 329. 374.
Montaigne, 73.
Montanus, 205.
 Months, 303.
 Monuments, 344. 346.
 Moon, 30. 31. 32. 53. 176.
More, Sir T. 194. 218. 249.
 252. 357.
Morocco, 147.
 Morfes, 151.
Mortimer, Earl, 74. 135.
 362.
Morton, 25. 348.
Morwin, 190.
 Mosaic Work, 48.
Mosely, 183.
 Moss-Wood, 179.
 Mottos, 190.
 Mountains, 161.
Mountjoy, 246.
 Mouths, 367.
Mowbray, 143. 358. 360.
 362.
Munday, *Ant.* 89.
Moscow, 139.
 Muses, 269.
 Musick, 50. 61. 82. 113. 263.
 ——— Meetings, 186.

 N.
 Nails, 368.
 Names, 72. 182. 183. 310.
 311.
Namure, Sir Rob. 69.
Napier's Bones, 117.
 Nations, 301.
 Natural Hist. 118.
Naunton, 362.
Navarre, Q. of, 275.
 Navel, 369.
 Navigation, 26. 136.
 Navy, 275.
Neal, 296.
Necham, 358.
 Neck, 368.
 Negatives, 253.
 Nestorians, 161.
Nevill, 75. 326. 354. 360.
Newbery, John, 146.
Newfoundland, 150.
Newnam, 212.
 New-Year's-Gift, 284. 286.
Nicholas, Pope, 23. 24. 82.
Nicholson, 21. 22. 23. 73.
 174. 316.
Nigellus, 84.
 Nobles, 76. 105. 106.
 Nobility, 107. 263. 266.
 344.
Noel, 292.
Norden, 233. 288.
Norfolk, 362. Duke of, 346.
 362. 363.
Normans, 12. 302. 308.
Norrington, 219.
Norris, 175. 271. 272. 279.
 280.
North, Ld. 273.
Northampton, E. of, 331.
Northburie, 279.
North-East Passage, 141.
 142.
 ——— West Passage, 150.
Northumberland, E. of, 75.
Norwich, Map of, 28. Bp.
 of, 75. Sir William of,
 84. Diocese of, 361.
 Noses, 366.
Nourse, 190.

- Nova Hispania*, 153.
Novaunt, Bp. 85.
Nubrigensis, 335.
 Numerals, 72.
 Nuns, 12. 13. 84. 347. 357.
 358.
 Nunnery, 82. 359.

 O.
 Oaks, 179. 182.
 Oaths, 24.
Occham, W. 5. 206.
Ocland, *Christ.* 86.
Oether, 137.
Odingsells, 297.
Odo, Abp. 81.
Odoricus, 143.
Odger, Bp. 94.
Odulphus, 81.
Offa, 189. 346. 358.
 Offering, 23. 81.
 Offices, 311. 357. 361.
 362.
Offley, 179.
Oglethorp, 330.
Okeover, 180.
 Old Age, 183. 255.
Oldham, 316.
Oldsworth, 190.
Onley, 285.
Opticks, 113. 117. 118.
 Oracles, 216. 220. 335.
Orange, Pr. of, 224. 370.
 Ordeal, 170. 303.
 Orders of Knighthood, 121.
 323. 330.
 ——— Religious, 84. 293.
 347.
 Ordination, 61.
Orenoque, 155.
 Ores, 178.
 Organs, 44. 50. 54.
Ortelius, 199.
 Orthography, 64.

Orthon, 339.
Osalineskie, 166.
Osborne, 105. 145.
Osith, St. 80.
Osmond, Bp. 83.
Oswald, 81.
 Otters, 185.
 Outlawries, 170.
Owen, of *Wales*, 75. 136.
 ——— *Thomas*, 212. Mrs.
 249. *Margaret*, 366.
Oxford, 80. 190. University
 of, 189. 312. Benefac-
 tors of, 313. Students of,
 318. Earlof, 88. 110. 198.
Oxgang, 109.
Oxnam, *John*, 154.
Oyl, 95. 151.

 P.
Paget, 248.
 Painting, 47. 263.
Palatine, Count, 164.
 ——— County, 231.
Palumbus, 82.
 Papacy, 80. 82.
 Paper, 46.
Paracelsus, 370.
 Paradise, 30.
 Parallels, 30.
 Pardons, 24. 347.
 Parents, 212. 213.
 Parishes, 347.
Parker, 135. 250. 296.
Parkhurst, 151.
Parmenius, 151.
 Passports, 145.
 Pasture, 177.
 Patents, 187. 253.
Pater Noster, 21.
 Patience, 21. 268.
 Patriarchs, 162.
Patrick, St. 80.
Pauls, St. 353. 354.

 Pawn-

- Pawn-Houses, 104.
Pearson, 363.
Peckham, Abp. 135. 348.
 ——— *Sir Geo.* 151.
 Pedigrees, 267.
 Pedlers, 352.
Peireskius, 43. 44. 48. 53.
Pelagius, 80. 142.
Pembroke, Earl of, 75. 271.
 317. 319. 356.
 Pens, 46.
 Pennance, 80. 81.
Pensherst, 351.
 Pensions, 253.
 Pepper, 100.
Percy, 76.
Pern, 189.
 Perpetuities, 297.
Perrot, 272.
Perry, 182.
Persia, 140.
Persian Tongue, 302.
 Perspective, 223.
 Perukes, 366.
Peter, St. 6.
Peter Pence, 85. 351.
Peter, King, 75.
Peter, *Sir Wm.* 314. 315.
Petit, 201.
 Pews, 361.
Phaer, Dr. 88. 90.
Philip, K. of *Fran.* 74.
Phillippa, Queen, 69. 74.
 356.
 Philosophers, 63.
 Philosophy, 83. 113. 114.
 115. 116.
Philpot, 349.
Philtres, 181. 219.
 Physick, 34.
 Physiognomy, 372.
Picts, 2. 200. 306.
 Pictures, 48. 185. 222.
 Pigeon, 222. 350.
 Pigmies, 370.
 Pilgrims, 80.
 Pilgrimages, 13. 94. 145.
 195. 347. 363.
 Pious Works, 182.
 Piper, 304.
 Pirates, 100.
 Placability, 266.
 Planets, 28.
Plantagenet, 171. 359. 360.
Plantin, 47.
 Plants, 118. 178. 184.
 Plate, 99. 103.
 Play-Houses, 62.
 Plays, 248.
Plot, Dr. 175. 186.
Ploughman, *Piers*, 88. 347.
 Pneumatics, 44. 45.
 Poetry, 86. 87. &c. 194.
 264.
 Pointing, 64. 191.
 Poisons, 85. 218.
Poitiers, Battle of, 74.
 Pole, Cardinal, 315.
De la Pole, 362.
 Poles, 28.
Polybius, 30.
 Polygamy, 61.
Pope, *Sir Tho.* 316.
 Popes, 12. 13. 19. 82. 346.
La Popeliniere, 72.
Popham, 155.
Porphiry, 2. 334. 342.
Porta, 52. 53.
Portuguese, 146. 148.
Possesine, 202.
 Post Fines, 187.
 Potters, 177.
Poultney, 295. 297. 354.
 Poultry, 352. 354.
 Pourtraits, 329. 350. 361.
 363.
 Poverty, 238.
Powell, 42. 131.
 Power,

Power, 5.
 Powlet, 316.
 Powys, 135.
 Precedence, 163. 166.
 Prelates, 82. 83.
 Premonstratenses, 84.
 Presbyterians, 61.
 Prescot, 285.
 Prescription, 9.
 Preston, Capt. 154.
 Price, Hugh, 316.
 Pride, 195.
 Priests, 12. 24. 79. 80. 81.
 82. 83. 84. 85. 218.
 220.
 Primacy, 350.
 Primogeniture, 211.
 Prince, 107.
 Printing, 46. 63. 118. 191.
 209.
 Prints, Wooden, 26. &c.
 134. 365.
 ——— Engrav'd, 173. 176.
 230.
 Prior, 25.
 Prise, Sir John, 4. 133.
 Privileges, 9. 148. 231.
 Privities, 369.
 Processions, 124. 125.
 Proclus, 29.
 Promises, 268.
 Promotion, 268.
 Prophecies, 220. 331. 333.
 343.
 Prophets, 118. 332. 342.
 Profodia, 86. 92.
 Proxies, 123.
 Prynne, 11. 14. 17. 20.
 Punick Language, 160.
 Purbeck, Lady, 168.
 Purgatory, 80. 82.
 Putherbeus, 206.
 Pynson, Rich. 67. 68.
 Pythonists, 219.

Q.

Quacks, 35. 37.
 Quadt, 167.
 Quakers, 61.
 Quarries, 178.
 Queen, 252. 253.
 Queenborough Castle, 350.
 Quicken Tree, 179.
 Quintin, St. 135.
 Quivira, 152.

R.

Raby, Ld. 187.
 Radcliffes, 360.
 Radegund, 320.
 Raleigh, 142. 148. 149. 151.
 152. 155. 165. 169. 172.
 246. 286. 364. 366.
 Ralph, Abp. 83.
 Rain, 177.
 Ramea, 151.
 Ramsey, Abbey, 83. 84.
 Ramusio, 141. 149.
 Randolph, 83.
 Rastal, 175. 194.
 Rats, 304.
 Rates, 25.
 Read, 45. 144.
 Readers, 332.
 Real Character, 113.
 Record, Dr. 29.
 Records, 15. 18. 20.
 Redshanks, 200.
 Reformation, 346.
 Regalia, 106.
 Religions, 159.
 Reliques, 94. 95. 195.
 Repulses, 268.
 Resumption, 253.
 Revelations, 85.
 Revenue, 25. 253. 254.
 283.
 Rewards, 269.
 Reynolds, 246.
 F f f

Rhodes,

- Rhodes*, 144.
Richard, St. 94.
Richard I. King, 11. 12.
 23. 85. 143. 169. 360.
Richard II. 70. 71. 75. 76.
 77. 138. 325. 356.
Richard III. 193. 195. 291.
 326. 329.
Riches, 95.
Rights, 211.
Rings, 43. 44. 293.
Ripley, 234.
Rives, Dr. 177.
Rivers, Earl, 63. 64. 326.
 328.
Roe, Sir *Tho.* 122. 123.
Robert, St. 84.
Robert, D. of *Normandy*, 82.
Robin Hood, 227.
Rocheſter, 350.
Rollo, 308.
Rolls, Maſter of, 173.
Roman Tongue, 159. 160.
 —— *Government*, 306.
Romances, 309.
Romans, 2. 11.
Rome-Scot, 81. 82. 347.
Rood of Grace, 219.
Roper, 197. 249. 352.
Rotheram, *Tho.* 315.
Roy, Sir *Raynold*, 76.
Royal Society, 61. 116. 118.
Rozencrantz, 167.
Rubens, 48.
Rupert, Prince, 184.
Ruſh, Friar, 227.
Ruſſel, 272.
Ruſſia, 139. 140. 141.
Ruthal, 356.
Ruttiars, 155. 156.
Rygeway, 182.
Rymer, 72.
 S
Sabbath 61.

- Sackvile*, 351.
Sacrament, 84. 196.
Sacrifices, 221.
Sacro-boſco, 29.
Sadlier, 359.
Sailing, 32. 54.
Saints, 79. 80. 195. 349.
 350.
Salisbury, Counteſs of, 74.
 —— Earls of, 75. 326. 329.
Salt, 231. 234.
Saluſburie, *John*, 85. 284.
 352.
Samothites, 79.
Sanctorius, 53.
Sanctuary, 82. 95. 347. 357.
Sandys, 249.
Saracens, 25. 76. 159.
Sarmiento, 148. 165.
Satyrs, 370.
Sauvage, *Denis*, 73.
Savanorela, 52. 341.
Savile, 209. 247. 248. 313.
 351.
Saxons, 12. 80. 251.
 —— *Language*, 252. 253.
 300. 301. 302. 304. 306.
 312.
Saxton, 288.
Sayings of Philoſophers, 63.
Scarborough, 139.
Schiſmatics, 346.
Schiſms, 61.
School Divinity, 113.
Schoolmaſters, 264.
Schoolmen, 83. 84.
Schools, 112.
Science, 269.
Scot, *Reginald*, 213. 371.
 —— *Tho.* 315.
Scotland, 33. 85. 200.
Scots, 1. 74. 75. 76. 306.
 —— *Queen of*, 248. 274.
 275. 276. 285.

- Scriptures, 61. 196. 202. 341.
 Sea, 138. 139. 161.
 Seasons, 24. 29.
 Seaxes, 301. 307.
 Sectuaries, 61. 161.
 Selden, 72. 170.
 Seraglio, 146.
 Serjeants, 170. 173.
 Serjeanty, 293.
 Sermons, 201.
 Seville, 158.
 Sevenoke, 352.
 Sewar, 359.
 Seymore, 287.
 Shadows, 30.
 Shapes, 372.
 Sheffelde, 129.
 Shelton, 363.
 Sheriffs, 23. 173. 298.
 Sheringham, 311.
 Shipping, 54. 137. 138. 158.
 277.
 Shirley, 155. 167.
 Shires, 189. 296. 308.
 Shoes, 372.
 Shoulders, 368.
 Showers, 176.
 Shrewsbury, E. of, 83. 175.
 Shooting, 184.
 Short Hand, 45.
 Shriving, 25.
 Sidney, Lady Frances, 321.
 Sir Philip, 86. 131. 271.
 273. 351. Sir Henry, 132.
 133. Sir Robert, 246.
 Sigebert, 318.
 Signs, 336.
 Signior, Grand, 146.
 Silence, 65.
 Silk, 48.
 Simons, 215. 368.
 Simony, 83. 347.
 Sin, 7. 22.
 Skelton, 88. 125. 130.
 Skipwith, 292.
 Skrymsher, 180.
 Slavonic Tongue, 160.
 Sleepers, 182. 297.
 Sleidan, 6. 73. 200.
 Sloth, 195.
 Smith, W. 229. 230. 315.
 Dr. Tho. 190. Sir Tho.
 249.
 Snakes, 295.
 Soap, 25.
 Sobize, 166. 168.
 Socrates, 65.
 Sodomy, 83. 85. 369.
 Solyman, 144.
 Somner, 312.
 Somerset, Earl of, 164.
 Duke of, 187. 354.
 Somervile, 186.
 Sommers, 154.
 Sophy, 141.
 Soul, 22. 52. 190. 371.
 Sounds, 176.
 South Sea, 157.
 Southworth, 280.
 Spain, 283.
 Spaniards, 142. 148. 149.
 153. 154.
 Spanish Tongue, 160.
 Species, 365.
 Speech, 291. 372.
 Speede, 233. 288.
 Spells, 39.
 Spelman, 171. 362. 364.
 Spenser, Sir Hugh, 72. 73.
 Edm. 51. 86. 87. 90.
 Spheres, 28. 29. 43.
 Spicery, 25.
 Spinning, 48.
 Spirits, 84. 224. 227. 228.
 339.
 Spitting, 183.
 Spots, 24.
 Sprats, 25.
 F f f 2 Springs,

- Springs, 177.
Stafford, 76. 321. 348. 351.
 355.
Staffordshire, 175.
 Stage, 62.
Stanley, 272. 276. 278. 285.
 327.
 Staple, 352.
Stapuldon, 313. 317.
 Stars, 28. 56. 336. 341.
 Stature, 182. 370.
 Stepdames, 212.
Stephen, K. 84. 350.
Stigandus, 82.
Stiklebow, 219.
 Stone, 285.
 Stone-Eater, 368.
 Stones, 177.
Stradling, 135.
 Streights, 156. 157.
 Strength, 182.
Stuarts, 135. 200.
Stubbes, 117.
 Students, 243. 318. 322.
Stukeley, 147.
 Subscription, 187.
 Succession, 211.
Succubus, 218.
Sudbury, 348. 362.
 Sufficiency, 38.
Suffolk, E. of, 165.
Suliard, 86. 362.
 Sultan, 24. 143.
 Sun, 28. 32. 176.
 Sun-Dials, 42.
 Supremacy, 346. 357.
 Surnames, 310. 311.
 Surgeons, 38.
Surrey, 283.
 ——— Earl of, 88. 91.
Sutton, 315.
Swanus, 82.
Sweicker, Tho. 45.
 Swimming, 264.
 Sword, 108. 292.
Sylvanus, 217.
Sylvester, Pope, 81.
 Symmetry, 370.
Syriac, 160.
 Synod, 82. 83.

 T:
 Tails, 369.
Tablot, 189. 291. 297. 328.
 330. 354. 363.
Talieffin, 133.
 Talismanics, 45.
 Tartars, 161.
Tartary, 138. 143.
Tate, 34. 189. 190.
 Taxes, 253.
Tecla, St. 94.
 Teeth, 36. 367.
 Telescopes, 53. 117. 118.
Temple, 170. 296. 356.
 Temporalities, 7. 8. 25.
 Temptation, 21.
 Tenants, 24. 290. 293.
 Tenures, 289. 290.
Teonville, Jean de, 64.
 Terms, 170. 190.
 Testament, New, 61. 196.
Teutonic, 300. 309.
 Thanes, 108. 109.
 Theology, 113. 115.
 Thermometer, 53. 118.
 Theurgy, 225.
Thompson, 374.
 Thoughts, 65.
Thorne, Rob. 139. 150. 156.
 ——— Nicholas, 153.
Thorp, 355. 362.
 Thunder, 176.
Thurstinus, 82.
Thynne, Fran. 189. 190.
 Tides, 32.
 Tiles, 184.
Tileson, 105.

- Tilney, Sir Fred.* 143. 362.
Time, 42. 303.
Tims, Tho. 43.
Tin, 102.
Tiptoft, 258. 260.
Title-Pages, 63.
Titles of Honour, 106. 253.
 311. 355.
 —— Right, 289.
Tippet Men, 83.
Tobacco, 102. 103.
Tongues, 367.
Tonnage, 24.
Tonstal, 1.
Topiary Works, 184.
Tostius, Earl, 83.
Tournaments, 189.
Towns, 190.
Trade, 96. 100. 138.
Tradescant, 59.
Transformations, 218. 226.
 364. 369.
Translations, 129.
Transmigration, 371.
Transportation, 304. 335.
Transubstantiation, 371.
Travels, 136.
Trees, 23. 24. 52. 179.
 184. 235.
Trial, 170.
Tribute, 9.
Trinidad, 154.
Tripoly, 145.
Tripet, 76.
Trojans, 305.
Tropics, 29.
Troutbeck, 234.
Truce, 75. 77.
Tryvyllyan, 76.
Tuisco, 301. 312.
Tundalus, 84.
Turbeville, 140.
Turianus, 44.
Turkish Language, 160.
Turks, 42. 61. 144.
Turnham, 351.
Tusser, 88. 90.
Tutbury, 186.
Tutors, 263.
Twyne, 88. 198. 199.
Tyler, Wat. 75. 355. 361.
Tyndale, 195. 196.
Tyrell, 360.
Tyrone, Earl of, 99.
Tysdale, 78. 317.

 V.
Valence, W. de, 356.
Valeresso, 166.
Vale Royal, 231.
Vain-glory, 22.
Van Drebbel, 43. 44. 53.
Vandyck, 48.
Van Meteran, 142.
Vasilivich, 139. 141. 142.
Vatican, 209.
Vaughan, 173.
Vaulting, 264.
Vaux, Ld. 88. 329. 330.
Vaz, Lopez, 154. 156. 157.
Vele, Abr. 78.
Velvet, 102.
Ventriloquy, 219.
Verdun, 295.
Verdungus, 343.
Vere, 198. 247. 355. 359.
Verse, English, 86. 91. &c.
Verstegan, 299.
Vertue, 22. 120.
Vic, Sir Henry, 120.
Vigils, 124.
Villeins, 293.
Villiers, 287. 291.
Vincent, 288. 296. 297.
 345.
Virgil, 127.
 —— Polydore, 1. 4. 122.
 133. 200. 201. 350.
Virginia, 151.

- Virginity, 80. 369.
 Viscount, 108.
 Visions, 84. 85. 225. 278.
 Vites, 306. 311.
 St. *Vitus* Dance, 51.
Vortiger, 306. 307.
Vortimer, 306.
Vortiper, 3.
Vossius, Ger. 2. *Isa.* 72.
 Votaries, *English*, 78.
 Voyages, 136.
Udal, 246.
Ufford, 348. 362.
Ugolin, 52.
Ulla, St. *John* de, 152. 153.
 Union, 309. 330.
 Universal Character, 113.
 Universities, 118. 189.
 Unthriftness, 212.
Upton, 273.
Urban, Pope, 75. 276.
 Urine, 41.
Urrey, 245.
Ursula, St. 80.
Urswick, 357.
Uscomb, 141.
 Use of *Sarum*, 83.
 Usury, 104. 347.

 W.
Wadham, 317.
Wainfleet, 315. 318.
Wake, 290.
Walburg, St. 92.
Waldenses, 84.
Wales, 76. 83. 131. 200.
 — Prince of, 266.
 — Princess of, 76.
Walle, 277.
Walpole, 364.
Walsingham, 98. 131. 151.
 331. 349. 362.
Walstane, St. 82.
Walter, Bp. of *Hereford*, 82.
Walworth, 349. 355.
 War, 74. 100. Holy, 85.
Ward, Dr. *Sam.* 204. *Seth*,
 117. *Luke*, 157.
Wardmote, 24.
 Wares, 25.
Warham, 348.
Warwick, Earl of, 326. 327.
 329.
Wassail, 306.
 Watches, 42.
 Water, Holy, 81. 82.
 Waters, 32. 176. 291.
 Water Glasses, 42.
 Water Motions, 44.
Watson, 92.
 Ways, *Roman*, 185.
 Weapons, 301.
 Weaving, 48.
Webbe, Wm. 86. 91. 229.
 233.
 ——— Dr, 113.
Webster, 111.
Weever, 344.
 Weights, 25. 139. 146.
Weisman, 168.
Welshmen, 308.
Welsted, 175.
Wenceslaus, 70.
Wenefride, 201.
Werberg, St. 233.
West Indies, 149. 154. 301.
Westminster, 82. 356.
Weston, *Eliz.* 47.
 ——— Sir Wm. 144.
Wethemsted, 358.
 Whale, 161.
 Whale-fishing, 141. 151.
Whear, 190.
Whetstone, Geo. 89.
White, 173. 316. 317. 364.
Whitehead, Geo. 43. 59.
Whitlock, 190.
Whittington, 139. 355.
 Whores;

- Whores, 80. 81.
Wiche, 292.
Wicelius, 93.
Wickham, 314.
Wicliffe, 22. 249. 294. 295.
 374.
Wier, John, 219. 227. 294.
Wightman, 298.
Wightwick, 317.
Wilfbilda, 82.
Wilfride, 80.
Wilfrith, 81.
Wilibald, St. 93. 94.
Wilkes, 279. 280.
Will, 21.
William, St. 84. 351.
William Conqueror, 82. 87.
 308. 309. 353. 359.
William II. 83.
William III. 187.
Willoughby, 139. 272. 352.
Wilson, 197.
Winchester, Cardinal of, 26.
Windham, 147.
Wind Motions, 44.
Winds, 32. 146. 176.
Windsor, 122.
Wine, 25.
Winfred, 94.
Wingfield, 148. 352. 362.
Winibald, 94.
Winter, Capt. 157.
Winwood, 165.
Wircker, 347.
Wifards, 40.
Witchcraft, 39. 213. 371.
Witch-Elm, 179.
Withernam, 252.
Woden, 304.
Wolfhard, 93.
Wolley, 280.
Wolsey, 25. 103. 294. 316.
 343.
Wolves, 81. 306.
Women, 37. 66. 81. 83.
 181. 217. 218. 343.
 —— Religious, 95.
 —— Scolding, 185.
Wonders, 38. 222.
Woodlark, Dr. 320.
Woods, 24. 282. 283.
Wool, 49. 101.
Words, 65. 265.
 —— Saxon, 252. 253. 310.
World, 24. 28.
Worldliness, 22.
Worseley, 247.
Worship, 268.
Wotton, 47. 165. 249. 350.
Wrath, 195.
Wren, Sir Christ. 177.
Wrestling, 264.
Wright, Edw. 148.
Wriothesley, 323. 324. 325.
 360.
Writers, Theological, 60.
 —— Law, 169. Popish,
 93.
 —— Wanton, 264.
Writing, 45.
Wrongs, 268.
Wulfrick, St. 84.
Wulstane, 83.
Wyat, 363.
Wydeville, Ant. 63. 326.
 357.
Wynington, 285.

X.

Xantonge, 278.

Y.

Yale, Dr. 135. 198.
Yaxley, 362.
Year, 253.
Year Book, 173.
Yelverton, 362.
Yeoman, 311.

York, Sir *J.* 147. 156.

— *Rowland*, 273.

— *Duke of*, 358.

— *City*, 307.

Young, 249.

Younger Brother, 210. 297.

Younger Sons, 181.

Youth, 371.

Z.

Zenith, 28.

Zodiac, 28. 336.

Zomoisci, 165.

Zones, 29. 295.

Zuegara, 158.

F I N I S



